

THE
English Physitian
ENLARGED:

And now made a very necessary part of
the *Physitians Library* that will Cure all
Diseases:

The Epistle will inform you how to know *The*
true Impression from the Counterfeit.

Being an Astrologo-Phisical Discourse of the Vulgar
Herbs of this Nation: Containing a Compleat
Method of Physick, whereby a man may preserve
his Body in Health; or Cure himself, being Sick, for
three pence Charge, with such things only as grow
in England, they being most fit for English Bodies.

Herein is also shewed these Seven Things: viz. 1. The Way of
making Plaisters, Oyntments, Oyls, Pultisses, Syrups, De-
coctions, Juleps, or Waters, of all sorts of Physical Herbs,
That you may have them ready for your use at all times of the
year. 2. What Planet Governeth every Herb or Tree, (used in
Physick) that groweth in *England*. 3. The Time of gathering
all Herbs, both Vulgar, and Astrologically. 4. The Way of
Drying and Keeping the Herbs all the year. 5. The Way of
Keeping their Juyces ready for use at all times. 6. The Way
of Making and keeping all kind of useful Compounds made
of Herbs. 7. The Way of mixing *Medicines* according to *Cause*
and *Mixture* of the *Disease*, and *Part* of the Body *afflicted*.

By NICH. CULPEPER, Gent. Student in
Physick and Astrology.

London: Printed by Peter Cole, Printer and Book-seller,
at the Sign of the Printing-press in Cornhill, near
the Royal Exchange. 1661.



**Books Printed by Peter Cole, Printer
and Book-seller of London, at the Sign of
the Printing-press, near the Royal Exchange.**

**Several Physick Books of Nich. Culpeper
Physitian and Astrologer; and Abdiah Cole Doctor
of Physick and of the Liberal Arts.**

**The Physicians Library, containing all the Works in English
of Riverius, Sennertus, Dr. Plater, Dr. Cole and Nich. Culpeper;
In that Order they ought to be Read and Studied, in several Volumes.**

1. A GOULDEN Practice of Physick: After a new easie and plain Method, of Knowing, Foretelling, Preventing and Curing all Diseases Incident to the Body of Man. Full of proper Observations and Remedies: Both of Ancient and Moderne Physitians. Being the Fruit of one and thirty years Travail: And fifty years Practice of Physick. By Dr. Plater, Dr. Cole and Nich. Culpeper.

2. Sennertus thirteen Books of Natural Phylosophy: Or, the Nature of all things in the World.

3. Riolanus Anatomy.

4. The English Physitian Enlarged.

5. Sennertus Art of Chyrurgery in six Parts. 1. Of Tumors. 2. Of Ulcers. 3. Of the Skin, Hair and Nalles. 4. Of Wounds: with an

excellent Treatise of the weapon Salve. 5. Of Fractures. 6. Of Luxations.

6. Sennertus two Treatises. 1. Of the Pox. 2. Of the Gout

7. Idea of Practicall Physick in twelve Books.

8. Twenty four Books of the Practice of Physick, being the Works of that Learned and Renowned Doctor, Lazarus Riverius. Physitian and Councillor to the late King, &c.

9. Veslingus Anatomy of the Body of Man.

10. A Translation of the New Dispensatory, made by the Colledg of Physitians of London. Wherein is added, The Key to Galens Method of Physick, in Folio and in Octavo.

11. A Directory for Midwives, or a Guide for Women.

12. Gal

ker

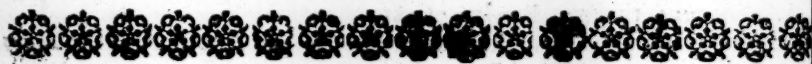
Books Printed by Peter Cole,

12. *Galen's* Art of Physick.
13. New Method both of studying and practising Physick.
14. A Treatise of the Rickets.
15. Medicaments for the Poor, Or Physick for the Common People.
16. Health for the Rich and

Poor, by Diet without Physick.
 17. Three hundred new Famous and Rare Cures, in Folio and Octavo. The *London Dispensatory* in Folio of a great Character in Latin. The *London Dispensatory* in twelves, a small Pocket Book in Latin.

To the Physical Reader.

THe greatest Reason that I could ever observe why the Medicines prescribed in these Books before mentioned and in many other Physick Books, do not perform the Cures promised, is, the Unskillfulness of those that make up the Medicines. I therefore advise all those that have occasion to use any Medicines, to go or send to Mr. *Ralph Clarke* Apothecary, at the sign of the three Crowns on *Ludgate-Hill*, in *London*; where they shall be sure to have such as are skilfully and honestly made.



Mr. Burroughs WORKS, viz.
 on *Matthew*, 11.

1. Christs call to all those that are Weary and Heavy Laden to come to him for Rest.

2. Christ the Great Teacher of Souls that come to him.

3. Christ

Printer and Book-seller of London.

3. Christ the Humble Teacher of those that come to him.

4. The only Easie way to Heaven.

5. The Excellency of holy Courage in Evil Times.

6. Gospel Reconciliation.

7. The Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment.

8. Gospel-Worship.

9. Gospel-Conversation.

10. A Treatise of *Easily Min-dedness*.

11. An Exposition of the Prophesie of *Hosea*.

12. The Evil of Evils, or the exceeding sinfulnes of Sin.

13. Of Precious Faith.

14. Of Hope.

15. Of Walking by Faith.

16. A Catechism.

17. *Moses* Choice.

9. The great things Faith can suffer.

10. The Great Gospel Mystery of the Saints Comfort and Holyness, opened and applyed from Christs Priestly Office.

11. Satans power to Tempt, and Christs Love to, and Care of his People under Temptation.

12. Thankfulness required in every Condition.

13. Grace for Grace. A Treatise of Christs fulness.

14. The Spiritual Actings of Faith through Natural Impossibilities.

15. Evangelical Repentance.

16. The Spiritual Life, and in-being of Christ in all Beleevers.

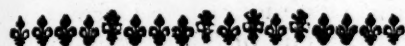
17. The Woman of *Canaan*.

18. The Saints Hiding place in the Time of Gods Anger.

19. Christs Coming is at our midnight.

20. A Vindication of Gospel Ordinances.

21. Grace and Love beyond Gifts.



Twenty one several Books of Mr. William Bridge, Collected into two Volumes. V I Z.

1. Scripture Light the most sure Light.

2. Christ in Travel.

3. A Lifting up for the cast down.

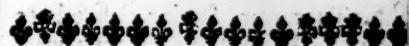
4. Of the Sin against the Holy Ghost.

5. Of Sins of Infirmary.

6. The fals Apostle tried and discovered.

7. The good and means of Establishment.

8. The great things Faith can do.



New Books of Mr. Sydrach Simpson. V I Z.

1. Of Unbeleif; or the want of Readiness to lay hold on the comfort given by Christ.

2. Not going to Christ for Life and Salvation is an exceeding great Sin, yet Pardonable.

3. Of Faith, Or, That beleeving is receiving Christ; And receiving Christ is Beleeving.

4. Of Covetousness.

Mr. Hooker



Mr. Hookers New

Books in three Volumes :

One in Octavo, and two
in Quarto.

These Eleven New Books of Mr. *Thomas Hooker* made in *New England*. Are attested in an Epistle by Mr. *Thomas Goodwin*, and Mr. *Philip Nye*, To be written with the Authors own hand : None being written by himself before. One Volum being a Comment upon Christ's last Prayer on the seventeenth of *John*.

Wherein is shewed.

1. That the end why the Saints receive all glorious Grace, is, That they may be one, as the Father and Christ are one.

2. That God the Father loveth the Faithful, as he loveth Jesus Christ.

3. That our Savior desired to have the Faithful in Heaven with himself.

4. That the Happiness of our being in Heaven, is, to see Christs Glory.

5. That there is much wanting in the Knowledge of Gods Love, in the most able Saints.

6. That the Lord Christ lends layly Direction, according to the layly Need of his Servants.

7. That it is the desire and endeavor of our Savior, that the dearest of Gods Love, which was bestowed on himself, should be given to

his faithful Servants.

8. That our Union and Communion with God in Christ, is the top of our Happiness in Heaven.

Ten Books of the Application of Redemption by the Effectual Work of the Word, and Spirit of Christ, for the bringing home of lost sinners to God. By *Thomas Hooker*.

Dr. Hills WORKS.

The Kings Tryal at the High Court of Justice.

Wise Virgin Published by Mr. *Thomas Weld*, of *New-England*.

A Godly and Fruifull Exposition, on the first Epistle of *Peter*. By Mr. *John Rogers*, Minister of the Word of God at *Dedham in Essex*.

Mr. *Rogers* on *Naaman* the Syrian, his Disease and Cure : Discovering the Leprosie of Sin and Self-love ; with the Cure, viz. Self-denial and Faith.

Mr. *Rogers* his Treatise of Marriage.

The Wonders of the Load-stone. By *Samuel Ward* of *Ipswich*.

An Exposition on the Gospel of the Evangelist *St. Matthew*. By Mr. *Ward*.

The Discipline of the Church in *New-England*. By the Churches and Synod there.

Mr. *Brighman* on the Revelation. Christians Engagement for the Gospel, by *John Goodwin*.

Great Church Ordinance of Baptism.

Mr. *Loves* Case, containing his Petitions, Narrative, and Speech.

A Congregational Church is a Catholicick,

Printer and Book seller of London.

Catholick, Visible Church. By
Mr. Stone in New-England.

A Treatise of Politick Power.

Dr. Sibbs on the *Philippians*.

Vox Pacifica, or a Perswasive to
Peace.

Dr. Prestons Saints submission, and
Satans Overthrow.

Pious Mans Practice in Parlia-
ment time.

Barriffs Military Discipline.

The Immortality of Mans Soul.

The Anatomist Anatomized.

The Bishop of *Canterbury's* Speech

Woodwards Sacred Ballance.

Dr. Owen against Mr. Baxter.

Dr. Owen of the stedfastness of the
Promises.

Abrahams Offer, Gods Offering:
Being a Sermon by Mr. *Herle*, before
the Lord Major of *London*.

Mr. *Spurstons* Sermon, being a Pat-
tern of Repentance.

Englands Deliverance. By *Peter*
Sterry.

The Way of God with his People
in these Nations. By *Peter Sterry*.

The true Way of Uniting the
People of God in these Nations. By
Peter Sterry.

Mr. *Sympson's* Sermon at *West-*
minster.

Mr. *Feaks* Sermon before the Lord
Major.

The best and worst Magistrate. By
Obadiah Sedgwick. A Sermon.

A Vindication of Gospel Ordi-
nance. By Mr. *William Bridge*. A
Sermon.

Grace and Love beyond Gifts.
By Mr. *William Bridge* A Sermon.

A Sacred Panegyrick. By *Stephen*
Marshal. A Sermon.

The Craft and Cruelty of the
Churches Adversaries. By *Mat. hem*

Newcomen of Dedham. A Sermon.

Mr. *Philip Nye* of a Powerful
Minister And the Virtues desirable
in a good Magistrate. A Sermon.

Mr. *Cordels* Sermon.

— Good Samaritain.

Clows Chyrurgery.

Marks of Salvation.



Mr. Stephen Marshals New WORKS. VIZ.

1. Of Christs Intercession, or sins
of Infirmary opened.

2. The High Priviledg of Belee-
vers, they are the Sons of God.

3. Faith the Means to feed on
Christ.

4. Of Self-denial.

5. The Saints Duty to keep their
Hearts, &c.

6. The Mystery of spiritual Life.

Fulwood of Errors.

State of future Life.

Game at Picquet.

Greaves Saraglio.

Mr. *W.* against Mr. *Welds*, of *New*
England.

Tears of Repentance of the In-
dians in *New-England*.

Cunning Plot.

Antidote against Gangrene.

American Newes.

Barbados Relations.

Challengers Speech.

Copy-holders Plea.

Gibbons Speech.

Pawsons Sermon.

Mr. *Kiapps* Sermon.

Books Printed by Peter Cole, &c.

Poems of the Fight at Sea.
Charactery, or a most exact Method of short and swift writing.
Riches Short hand.
Ricraft against the Anabaptists.
Trumpeter sent by God.
Tompkins Speech.
Declaration of the Congregational Ministers.
Jones cause and cure of Divisions

Cowels Institutes of the Law.
Dr. Taylor in Lamentatio.
———Capitula Patrum.

The Judgement of the Reformed Churches, concerning Preaching without Ordination.

Mr. Hobbs De Corpore Politico, Or the Elements of the Law; Moral and Politick.

Des Cartes on the Passions.

A New Treatise of Pulses and Urins. By John Fernelius Doctor of Physick, Dr. Cole, and Nich Culpeper.



To the Reader.



Take notice, That those Books of mine that are printed of that Letter the small Bibles are printed with, are very falsly printed; there being usually twenty or thirty gross mistakes in every sheet, many of them such as are exceeding dangerous to such as shall venture to use them: And therefore I do hereby warn you of them, I can do no more at present; only take notice of these three Directions by which you

TO THE READER.

you shall be sure to know the true from the false.

The first Direction. The true one hath this Title over the Head of every Page in the Book [The English Physitian Enlarged] The small counterfeite one hath only this Title [The English Physitian.]

The second Direction. The true one hath these words [Government and Vertues] following the time of the Plants flowering, &c. The counterfeite smal one hath only these words [Vertues and Ule] following the time of the Plants flowering.

The third Direction. The true one is in Octavo, of a bigger letter than the counterfeite one, which is in Twelves, of the Letter smal Bibles use to be printed on. I shal now speak something of the Book it self.

All other Authors that have writen of the Nature of Herbs, gave not a bit of a reason why such an Herb was appropriated to such a part of the Body, nor why it cured such a Disease. Truly my own body being sickly, brought me easily into a capacity to know that health was the greatest of all earthly blessings, and truly he was never sick that doth not believe it. Then I considered that all Medicines were compounded of Herbs, Roots, Flowers, Seeds, &c. and this first set me a work in studying the Nature of Simples, most of which I knew by sight before, and indeed all the Authors I could read, gave me but little satisfaction in this particular, or none at all. I cannot build my faith upon Authors words, nor believe a thing because they say it, and could wish every body were of my mind in this, To labour to be able to give a reason for every thing they say or do. They say reason makes a man differ from a beast, if that be true, pray what are they that instead of Reason, for their Judgment, quote old Authors? Perhaps their Authors knew a reason for what they wrote, perhaps they did not; what is that to us? Do we know it? Truly in writing this work first to satisfie myself, I drew out all the Vertues of vulgar Herbs, Plants and Trees, &c out of the best, or most approved Authors I had, or could get; and having done so, I set my self to study the reason of them. I knew wel enough the whole world and every thing in it, was formed of a Composition of contrary Elements. and in such a harmony as must needs shew the wisdom and power of a great God. I knew as wel this Creation, though thus composed of contraries, was one united body, and man an Epitomy of it. I knew those various affections in man in respect of sickness and health, were caused naturally (though God may have other ends best known to himself) by the various operations of the Microcosm; and I could not be ignorant, that as the cause is, so must the cure be, and therefore he that would know the reason of the operation of Herbs, must look up as high as the Stars. I alwaies found the Disease vary according to the various motion of the stars; and this is enough one would think to teach a man by the effect where the cause lay. Then to find out the reason of the operation of Herbs, Plants, &c. by the Stars went I, and herein I could find but few Authors, but those as full of nonsense and contradictions as an Eg is full of meat: this being little pleasing, & less profitable to me, I consulted with my two Brothers, Dr. Reason and Dr. Experience; and took a Voyage to visit my

C

Mother

TO THE READER.

Mother Nature, by whose advice, together with the help of Dr. Diligence, I at last obtained my desires, and being warned by Mr. Honesty, a stranger in our daies, to publish it to the World, I have done it.

But you will say, What need I have written of this Subject, seeing so many famous and Learned men have written so much of it in the English Tongue, nay, much more than I have done ?

To this I Answer,

1. *All that have written of Herbs either in the English, or not in the English Tongue, have no waies answered my intents in this Book, for they have intermixed many, nay, very many Outlandish Herbs, and very many which are hard, nay, not at all to be gotten, and what harm this may do I am very sensible of. Once a Student in Physick in Suffex sent up to London to me, to buy for him such and such Medicines, and send them down, which when I viewed, they were Medicines quoted by Authors living in another Nation, and not to be had in London for love nor money ; so the poor man had spent much pains and Brains in studying Medicines (for a Disease) that were not to be had. So a man reading Gerards or Parkinsons Herbal for the cure of a Disease, he may as like as not, light on an Herb that is not here to be had, or not without great difficulty, if possible ; but in mine, all grow near him.*

2. *My last, though not the least of my Reasons is ; Neither Gerard nor Parkinson, nor any that ever wrote in the like Nature, ever gave one wise Reason for what they wrote, and so did nothing else but train up young Novices in Physick in the School of Tradition, & teach them just as a Parrot is taught to speak, an Author saith so, therefore 'tis true ; and if all that Authors say be true, why do they contradict one another ? But in mine, if you view it with the eye of reason, you shall see a reason for every thing that is written, whereby you may find ground and foundation of Physick ; you may know what you do, and wherefore you do it : and this shall call me Father, it being (that I know of) never done in the World before.*

I have now but two things more to write, and then I have done.

1. *What the Profit and Benefit of this Work is.*

2. *Instructions in the Use of it.*

1. *The profit and benefits arising from it, or that may accrew to a wise man from it, are many, so many that should I sum up all the particulars, the Epistle would be as big as the Book ; I shall only quote some few general Heads.*

First, The admirable Harmony of the Creation is herein seen, and the influence of the Stars upon Herbs and the Body of Man, how one part of the Creation is subservient to another, and all for the use of Man, whereby the infinite power and wisdom of God in the Creation appears : and if I do not admire at the simplicity of the Ranters, never trust me : Who but viewing the Creation can hold such a foolish opinion, as that it was from all Eternity, when the Mysteries of it are so clear to every eye ? But that Scripture shall be verified to them, Rom. 1. 20. The invisible things of him from the Creation of the World are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his Eternal power and God-head, so that they are without excuse. And a Poet could teach them a better Lesson.

TO THE READER.

Excidere ne tibi Divini muneris Author,
Presentem monstrat quælibet Herba Deum.

*Because out of thy thoughts God should not pass,
His Image stamped is on every Grass.*

This indeed is true, God hath stamped his Image upon every Creature, and therefore the abuse of the Creature is a great sin; but how much more doth the Wisdom and Excellency of God appear, if we consider the harmony of the Creation in the Vertue and Operation of every Herb? This is the first.

Secondly, Hereby thou maist know what infinite knowledge Adam had in his Innocency, that looking upon a Creature, he was able to give it a Name according to his Nature, and by knowing that, thou maist know how great thy Fall was, and be humbled for it even in this respect, because hereby thou art so ignorant.

Thirdly, Here is the right way for thee to begin the study of Physick, if thou art minded to begin at the right end, for here thou hast the Reason of the whole Art. I wrote before what Planet caused (as a second cause) every Disease, and how it might be found out what Planet caused it; here thou hast what Planet cures it by Sympathy and Antipathy, and this brings me to my last Promise, viz.

Instructions for the right use of the Book.

And herein let me premise a word or two, The Herbs, Plants, &c. are now in the Book appropriated to their proper Planets. Therefore,

First, Consider what Planet causeth the Disease.

Secondly, Consider what part of the Body is afflicted by the Disease and whether it lie in the flesh, or Blood, or Bones, or Ventracles.

Thirdly, Consider by what Planet the afflicted part of the Body is governed.

Fourthly, Thou hast in this Book the Herbs for cure appropriated to the several Diseases, and the Diseases for your ease set down in the Margents, whereby thou may strengthen the parts of the Body by its like; as the Brain by Herbs of Mercury, the Breast and Liver by Herbs of Jupiter, the Heart and Vitals by Herbs of the Sun, &c.

Fifthly, You may oppose Diseases by Herbs of the Planet opposite to the Planet that caused them: as Diseases of Jupiter by Herbs of Mercury, and the contrary. Diseases of the Luminaries by Herbs of Saturn, and the contrary. Diseases of Mars by Herbs of Venus, and the contrary.

Sixthly, There is a way to cure Diseases sometimes by Sympathy, and so every Planet cures his own Diseases, as the Sun and Moon by their Herbs cure the Eyes, Saturn the Spleen, Jupiter the Liver, Mars the Gall and Diseases of Choler, and Venus Diseases in the Instruments of Generation.

Seventhly, There was a small Treatise of mine of Humane Vertues, printed at the latter end of my Ephemeris for the year 1651. I suppose it would do much good to young Students to peruse that with this Book.

Eighthly, Young Students would do themselves much good, and benefit themselves exceedingly in the study of Physick, if they would take the pains to view the vertues of the herbs, &c. in the Book, and compare them to those rules, they shall find them at agreeable to them, & that there-

TO THE READER.

by see the reason why such an Herb conduceth to the Cure of such a Disease.

Ninthly, I gave you the Key of all in the Herb Wormwood, which if because of the volubility of the Language, any think it will not fit the Lock, I have given it you again in another Herb of the same Planet in the Book, plainly without any circumstances.

The Herb is Carduus benedictus, which is in the Alphabetical Order in the Book, to which place I refer you.

If you please to make use of these Rules, and them at Carduus in the book, you shall find them true through the Book, and by heeding them, you may be able to give a Reason of your Judgment to him that asketh you. I assure you it gave much content to me, and for your good did I pen it; but I must conclude my Epistle, having exceeded its bounds already. Hereby you see what reason may be given for Medicines, and what necessity there is for every Physitian to be an Astrologer, you have heard it before I suppose, but now you know it; what remains, but that you labor to glorifie God in your several places, and do good to your selves, first by encreasing your knowledg, and to your Neighbors afterwards by helping their infirmities: some such I hope this Nation is worthy of, and to such shall I remain a Friend. And when the Purchaser may without fear of theev'ing Knaves enjoy their just propriety in their Copies, I shall not fail to bring forth many more Books for a Common good in the English Tongue, for the benefit of all my Country-men poor or rich.

Spittle-Fields next Door to the
red Lyon, September 1653.

Nich. Culpeper.

Authors made use of in this Treatise.

A.	C.	I.	Pliny.
Aegineta.	Clusius.	Isidore.	Pena.
Aetius.	Camerarius.	Johnston.	Platearius.
Aristotle.	D.	L.	Pona.
Avicenna.	Dodoneus.	Leonicerus.	R.
Averrois.	Dioscorides.	Lobel.	Dr. Reason.
Avenaris.	E.	Lugdunensis.	Rhasis.
Andreas Cæsalpinus.	Dr. Experience.	M.	S.
Anthoonius Musa.	F.	Mathiolus.	Serapio.
B.	G.	O.	T.
Baubine: now printed in 3. large volums with large Cuts.	Eabius Columna.	Mesue.	Taberna
Pullus.	Fuchsius.	Mizaldus.	Montanus.)
Bartholomeus Anglus	Gesner.	Otho Brunfelsius.	Theophrastus.
Butler, a Manuscript	Galen.	P.	Turner.
	Gerrard.	Parkinson.	Tragus.

A N.



AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF ALL THE HERBS and PLANTS In this BOOK.

As also what PLANET governeth every one of them.

A		<i>Arsmart and dead Arsmart, it is under Saturn, and the other sort under Mars</i> 17
<i>A Mara-dulcis, it is under Mercury</i>	1, 2	<i>Asarabacca, it is under Mars.</i> 18, 19
<i>Albeal, it is under the Dominion of Mars</i>	2, 3	<i>Asparagus and prickly Sparagus, they are under Jupiter</i> 19, 20
<i>Alkanet, it is under the Dominion of Venus</i>	3, 4	<i>Ash-tree is governed by the Sun</i> 20
<i>Anchusa, see Alkanet: Venus owns it</i>	3, 4	<i>Avens is under Jupiter</i> 21
<i>Adders-tongue, it is under the Moon in Cancer</i>	4	<i>Aron, see Cuckowpint, it is under Mars</i> 81
<i>Agrimony, it is under Jupiter and the sign Cancer</i>	5, 6	<i>Alecost, see Costmary under Jupiter</i> 75
<i>Water-agrimony, it is under Jupiter and the sign Cancer</i>	7	<i>Aparine, see Cleavers, it is under the Moon</i> 70
<i>Alehoof, it is under Venus</i>	8	<i>Acanthus, see Brank-Ursine under the Moon</i> 49
<i>Alexander, or Alsander, it is under Jupiter</i>	9	<i>Ammi and Amios, se Bishops-weed, under Venus</i> 34, 35
<i>Black Alder-tree, it is under Venus</i>	9, 10	B
<i>Common Alder-tree, it is under Venus</i>	11	<i>Balm, it is an Herb of Jupiter</i> 22
<i>Angelica, it is under the Sun in Leo</i>	11, 12	<i>Barberry, it is under Mars</i> 23
<i>Amaranthus, it is under the Dominion of Saturn</i>	13	<i>Barley, it is a notable Plant of Saturn</i> 23
<i>Anemone is under Mars</i>	14	<i>Garden Bazil or sweet Bazil, it is an Herb of Mars, and under the Scorpion</i> 24
<i>Garden Arrach is under the Moon</i>	14	<i>The Bay-tree, it is a Tree of the Sun, under the sign Leo</i> 25
<i>Arrach, wild and stinking, it is under the Dominion of Venus, and under the sign Scorpio</i>	15	<i>Beans are under Venus</i> 26
<i>Arch-angel, red, white, yellow: they are under Venus</i>	15, 16, 17	<i>French Beans belong to Venus</i> 26
		<i>Ladies Bedstraw, it is under Venus</i> 27
		<i>Beets, the red under Saturn, and the</i>

A Table of the Herbs ;

white under Jupiter	28, 29	Bearsfoot see black Hellebore, it is	126
Water Bettony, called also Brownwort		under Mars	126
and Bishops Leaves, it is an Herb		Baldmony, see Gentian, it is under	III
of Jupiter	29, 30	Mars	III
Wood Bettony, it is appropriated to Ju-		Brimstone-wort, see Sow Fennel an	100
piter and the sign Aries	30	Herb of Mercury	100
Beech-tree is under Saturn	32	Barba. Aron, see Cuckowpint, it is	81
Bilberries are under Jupiter	32, 33	under Mars	81
Bisoyl is a Plant of Saturn	33	Bastones and Butter-flowers, see Crow-	80
Birch-tree is under Venus	34	foot, it is under Mars	80
Birdsfoot belongs to Saturn	ibid	Balsom Herb, see Costmary, it is un-	75
Bishops-weed, or Eulwort, is under		der Jupiter	75
Venus	34, 35	Bulls foot, see Colts-foot, it is under	72, 73
Eisfort is under Saturn	35, 36	Venus	72, 73
One-blade is an Herb of the Sun	37	blest Thistle, see Carduus benedi-	55
The Bramble or Black berry bush, a		ctus it is under Mars	55
Plant of Venus in Aries	37	Bipenula, see Burnet, it is under the	48
Elites are under the Dominion of Ve-		Sun	48
nus	38	Bastard Agrimony, see Water Agri-	7
Borage and Bugloß are under Jupiter	18, 19	mony, it is under Jupiter.	7
Blew bottle, and Blew-blow, is under		C	
Saturn	40	Cabbages and Coleworts, are Herbs of	50, 51
Frank-ursine and Bears-breech, are		the Moon	50, 51
under the Moon	40, 41	The Sea Colewort, the Moon owns it	51
Briony is under Mars	41, 42	Calamint, or Mountain Mint, is an	52
Brooklime under Mars	43	Herb of Mercury	52
Butchers Broom and Bruscus, is under		Chamomel is under the Sun	53
Mars	43, 44	Water Caltrops or Caltrops, are under	54
Broom and Eroom-rape, are under		the Government of the Moon	54
Mars	44, 45	Champions wild are under the Sun.	54, 55
Bucks horn Plantane is under Saturn	45	Carduus Benedictus, it is an Herb of	55
Bucks-horn is under Saturn	46	Mars	55
Bugle or brown Bugle, is under Venus	46, 47	Carrots are under Mercury	56
Burnet is an Herb of the Sun	48	Caraway is under Mercury	57
Butterbur is an Herb of the Sun	49	Celandine is an Herb of the Sun.	57, 58
Burdock is an herb of Venus.	49, 50	The lesser Celandine is under Mars.	59, 60
And is also called Bardon and		The ordinary smal Centaury is an herb	60
Cloibur		of the Sun	60
Bittersweet, see Amara-dulcis, it is		The Cherry-Tree is a Tree of Venus	61
under Mercury	1, 2	Winter Cherry is a plant of Venus.	62
Spanish Bugloß, see Alkanet, Venus		Cherwil Cerefolium is under Jupiter.	62
owns it	3, 4		Sweet
Brusewort, see Sopewort, it is under			
Venus	342		

As also what Planet governeth them.

<i>Sweet Chervil and sweet Cicely, are under Jupiter</i>	63	<i>Chamepitys, see Groundpint, it is under Mars</i>	299
<i>Chestnut Tree is under Jupiter</i>	64	<i>Callians, see Orchis, it is under Venus</i>	285
<i>Earth Chestnuts and Cyper Nuts, are under Venus</i>	64	<i>Catmint, see Nep, it is under Venus.</i>	171
<i>Chickweed is under the Moon</i>	65	<i>Cuckow flowers, see Ladies Smocks, the Moon Governs it</i>	141
<i>Chick-pease or Cicers, is under Venus</i>	65, 66	<i>Christmas Herb, see Black Heilebore, it is under Saturn</i>	126
<i>Cinkfoyl is an Herb of Jupiter</i>	66	<i>Cul-me-to-you, see Hearts-ease, it is under Saturn</i>	119
<i>Cives, Chives, and Civeret, is under Mars</i>	68	<i>Cranes-bill, see Dovesfoot, it is under Mars</i>	89
<i>Clary or Clear-Eye, is under the Moon</i>	ibid	<i>Crop, see Darnel, it is under Saturn.</i>	84, 85
<i>Wild Clary, or Chriss-Eye, is under the Moon</i>	69	<i>Middle Confound, and middle Comfrey, or Herb Carpenter, see Bugle under Venus</i>	46, 47
<i>Cleavers and Clavers are under the Moon</i>	70	<i>Corn-flower, see Blew-boule, it is under Saturn</i>	49
<i>Clowns Woundwort is under Saturn.</i>	71	<i>Cummin Royal, and Ethiopian Cummin seed, for both see Bishops weed, it is under Venus</i>	34, 35
<i>Cocks-head is under Venus.</i>	71, 72	<i>Cloveswort, see Aven. it is under Jupiter</i>	21
<i>Columbines are under Venus.</i>	72	<i>Carsfoot, see Alehuof, it is under Venus.</i>	8
<i>Coltsfoot, or Cough-wort, is under Venus</i>	72, 73	D	
<i>Comfrey is an Herb of Saturn</i>	73		
<i>Coralwort is under the Moon.</i>	74, 75	<i>Daisies are governed by Venus, and under the sign Cancer</i>	83
<i>Cudweed or Cottonweed, also it is called Chafweed, Dwarf Cotton, and perry Cotton, it is an herb of Venus.</i>	76	<i>Dandelyon is under Jupiter</i>	94
<i>Cowslips are under Venus</i>	ibid	<i>Darnel is under Saturn</i>	84, 85
<i>Crabs claws are under Venus</i>	75	<i>Dill is under Mercury</i>	85
<i>Bank Cresses are under Mars.</i>	77, 78	<i>Devils-bit is under Venus</i>	86
<i>Sciatica-Cresses are under Saturn.</i>	78	<i>Docks are under Jupiter</i>	87
<i>Watercresses are under the Moon</i>	79	<i>Dodder of Time, and other Didders, are under Saturn</i>	87, 88
<i>Crosswort is under Saturn</i>	79, 80	<i>Dogs-grass is under Jupiter.</i>	88, 89
<i>Crowfoot is an Herb of Mars</i>	80	<i>Dove-foot is a Martial Plant</i>	89
<i>Cuckowpint, or Pinle, or Calvesfoot, is under the Dominion of Mars.</i>	81	<i>Ducks-meat, Cancer claims the herb and the Moon will be Lady of it.</i>	9
<i>Cucumers or Cowcumbers, they are governed by the Moon</i>	82	<i>Down or Cotton Thistle, is under Mars</i>	9
<i>Ceterach, see Spleenwort, Saturn owns it</i>	346	<i>Dragons is a Plant of Mars</i>	9
<i>Carpenters herb, see Self-heal, it is under Venus</i>	339, 340	<i>Great round leaved Dock, or bastan</i>	9
<i>Cammoak, see Restharrow, it is under the Dominion of Mars</i>	313	C 4	
<i>Corn Rose, see Poppy under the Moon</i>	35, 306		

A Table of the Herbs;

Rhubarb is governed by Mars. 322
 There is a Dock called *Garden Patience*, or *Monks Rhubarb*, it is under Mars 322
Dyers-weed, see *Wold* or *Weld*, it is under Mars 370
Distander, see *Pepper-wort*, Mars owns it 296
Dogs-stones, see *Orchis* under Venus 285
Dewberry-bush, see *Goosberry-bush*, it is under Venus 117
Dropwort, see *Filipendula*, it is under Venus 101, 102
Danewort, see *Dwarf-Elder*, it is under Venus 91
Demaria, see *Coralwort*, it is under the Moon 74, 75
Dragonwort, see *Bisfort* under Saturn 35, 36
Dogs Arrach, and *Goats Arrach*, see *Arrach wild* and *stinking*, it is under the Dominion of Venus. 15

E

Elder-tree is under Venus 91, 92
The Dwarf-Elder is under Venus. 92
Elm-tree is under Saturn 93
Endiwe is under Venus ibid
Elicampane is under Mercury 94
Eringo is a Venereal Plant 95
Eyebright, the Sun claims Dominion over it; and is under the Lyon 22
Epithymum, see *Dodder of Time*, it is under Saturn 87, 88
Earth Nuts, see *Earth Chestnuts*, they are under Venus 64
English Serpentary is under Saturn, see *Bisfort* 35, 36
Eupatorium, see *Water Agrimony*, it is under Jupiter 7

F

Fern is under Mercury 97
Water-Fern is under Saturn 97, 98
Fatherfew is under Venus. 98
Fennel is an Herb of Mercury, and under Virgo 96

Sow-Fennel and *Hogs-Fennel*, is an Herb of Mercury 100
Figwort is under Venus 101
Filipendula is under Venus. 101, 102
The Fig-tree is under Jupiter 102
The yellow Water-flag or *Flower-deluce*, is under the Moon 103
Flaxweed is under Mars 103, 104
Fleawort is under Saturn 104, 105
Flixweed is under Saturn 105, 106
Fluellin or *Lluellin*, is a Lunar Herb 106, 107
Foxglove is under Venus 108, 109
Fumitory is under Saturn 109
The Furf-bush is under Mars 110
Foolstones, see *Orchis un. Venus.* 285
Foxstones, see *Orchis*, it is under Venus 285

Feapberry, see *Goosberry*, it is under Venus 117
Felwort, see *Gentian*, it is under Mars 111
Frogsfoot, see *Crowsfoot*, it is under Mars 80

Freshwater Soldier, see *Crabs claws*, it is under Venus 77
Foalsfoot, see *Coltsfoot*, under Venus 72, 73
Five Fingered, or *Five Leaved grass*, is an Herb of Jupiter 66
Figwort, see the lesser *Celandine*, it is under Mars 59, 60
Flower-gentle, *Flower-velure*, *Flori-mer*, and *Velvet-flower*, see *Amaranthus*, it's under Saturn 13

G

Gentian is under Mars 111, 112
Clove-gilliflowers are under the Dominion of Jupiter 113
Germander is under Mercury ibid
Stinking Gladwin is under Saturn. 114
Golden Rod, Venus claims it 115
Goutwort, or *Herb Gerard*, Saturn rules it 115, 116
Gromel three sorts, are under Venus. 116

As also what Planet governeth them.

<i>Goosberry-bush</i> is under Venus.	117	<i>Holly, Holm or Hulver-bush</i> , is under Saturn	133
<i>Winter-green</i> is under Saturn	ibid	<i>Honey-suckles</i> , see <i>Meadow Trefoyl</i> , under Mercury	362
<i>Groundsel</i> is under Venus	118	<i>Honey-suckles</i> , see <i>Wood-bine</i> under Mercury	373
<i>Garden Patience</i> , see <i>Monks Rhubarb</i> under Mars	322	<i>Small Honsleek</i> , see <i>Stone-crop</i> under the Moon	349
<i>Goats-stones</i> , see <i>Orchis</i> under Venus	285	<i>Heart Trefoyl</i> is under the Sun	362
<i>Goff</i> , see the <i>Furf-bush</i> under Mars.	110	<i>Heliotropium</i> , see <i>Turnsole</i> under the Sun	361
<i>Quich-grass</i> , or <i>Conch-grass</i> , see <i>Dogs grass</i> under Jupiter	88, 89	<i>Hook-heal</i> , see <i>Self-heal</i> under Venus	339, 340
<i>Gold Knobs</i> , <i>Gold Cups</i> , see <i>Crow-foot</i> under Mars	80	<i>Horse Rhadish</i> , see <i>Rhadish</i> under Mars	310, 311
<i>Goof-grass</i> , or <i>Goof share</i> , see <i>Cleavers</i> under the Moon	70	<i>Herb-Twopence</i> , see <i>Moneywort</i> under Venus	162
<i>Ground Nuts</i> , see <i>Earth Chesnuts</i> under Venus	64	<i>Hore-strange</i> , and <i>Hore-strong</i> , see <i>Hogs-Fennel</i> under Mercury	100
<i>Gill go by ground</i> , and <i>Gill creep by ground</i> , see <i>Alehoof</i> , it is under Venus	H 8	<i>Horse-hoof</i> , see <i>Colistoot</i> under Venus	72, 73
<i>Hercules Alheal</i> , see <i>Alheal</i> , Mars hath the Dominion thereof	2, 3	<i>Holy Thistle</i> , see <i>Carduus benedictus</i> under Mars	55
<i>Hercules</i> , <i>Woundwort</i> , see <i>Alheal</i> , Mars hath the dominion thereof.	2, 3	<i>Harris-horn</i> , <i>Herba stella</i> , <i>Herba stellaria</i> , <i>Herb Eve</i> , and <i>Herb Iue</i> , see <i>Bucks-horn</i> under Saturn	46
<i>Hearts-ease</i> is Saturnine	119	<i>Hurs-sickle</i> , see <i>Blew-bottle</i> under Saturn	40
<i>Herb of the Trinity</i> , see <i>Hearts-ease</i> , under Saturn	116	<i>Herb William</i> , see <i>Bishops-weed</i> under Venus	34
<i>Hartichokes</i> are under Venus	116	<i>Herb Bennet</i> , see <i>Avens</i> under Jupiter	21
<i>Harts-tongue</i> is under Jupiter	120	<i>Horf-Payley</i> , see <i>Alexander</i> it is under Jupiter	9
<i>Hazel-nut</i> is under Mercury	ibid	<i>Haymaids</i> , see <i>Alehoof</i> , it is under Jupiter	8
<i>Hawkweed</i> is owned by Saturn	121	<i>Hepatorium</i> , see <i>Water Agrimony</i> , it is under Jupiter	7
<i>Hawthorn</i> is under Mars	122	<i>Bastard Hemp</i> , see <i>Water Agrimony</i> , it is under Jupiter	7
<i>Hemlock</i> is under Saturn	122, 123	<i>Water Hemp</i> is under Jupiter	ibid
<i>Hemp</i> is under Saturn	123	I	
<i>Henbane</i> is under Saturn	124	<i>St. Johns wort</i> under the Sun and the sign Leo	134
<i>Hedg Hyfop</i> is under Mars	125, 126	<i>Ivy</i> is under Saturn	131
<i>Black Hellebore</i> is an Herb of Saturn	126	<i>Juniter-bush</i> , it is a Solar herb.	146
<i>Herb Robert</i> is under Venus	127		
<i>Herb Trulove</i> is under Venus.	127,		
<i>Hyfop</i> is under Jupiter	128		
<i>Hops</i> are under Mars	129		
<i>Horehound</i> is under Mercury	130		
<i>Hortail</i> is under Saturn	131		
<i>Honsleeks</i> are under Jupiter	132		
<i>Hounds-Tongue</i> is under Mercury.	132, 133		

A Table of the Herbs;

<i>St. James-wort</i> , see <i>Ragwort</i> under Venus	311, 312	<i>Ladies-Seal</i> , see <i>Briony</i> a <i>Martial Plant</i>	41, 42
<i>Juray</i> , see <i>Darnel</i> under Saturn.	84, 85	<i>Langue-de-beef</i> , see <i>Borage</i> and <i>Burgloss</i> under Jupiter	38, 39
<i>Jarus</i> , see <i>Cockowpint</i> under Mars.	81	M	
<i>Ground-Ivy</i> , see <i>Aleboof</i> , it is under Venus	8	<i>Moral</i> , see <i>Amara-dulcis</i> , it is under Mercury	I, 2
K		<i>Madder</i> is an herb of Mars	148
<i>Kidneywort</i> is under Venus	137	<i>Maidenhair</i> , or <i>Wall-Rue</i> , or ordinary white <i>Maidenhair</i> , is an herb of Mercury	148, 149
<i>Knapweed</i> is under Saturn	138	<i>Golden Maidenhair</i> is of Mercury.	149
<i>Knot-grass</i> is under Saturn	ibid	<i>Mallows</i> & <i>Marsh-mallows</i> , are both governed by Venus	150
<i>Kings-Claver</i> , see <i>Melilot</i>	156	<i>Maple-tree</i> is under Jupiter	152
<i>Knights Pond-wort</i> , see <i>Crabs claws</i> under Venus	77	<i>Wild Marjoram</i> , and <i>bastard Marjoram</i> , and <i>Grove Marjoram</i> , are under Mercury	152, 153
<i>Knee-holm</i> , <i>Knee-bolly</i> , <i>Knee-bulver</i> , see <i>Butchers Broom</i> under Mars.	43, 44	<i>Sweet Marjoram</i> is an herb of Mercury	153
L		<i>Marigolds</i> are herbs of the Sun	154
<i>Ladies-Mantle</i> is governed by Venus	139, 140	<i>Masterwort</i> is an herb of Mars.	155
<i>Lavender</i> , Mercury owns it	140	<i>Sweet Maudlin</i> is an herb of Jupiter	ibid
<i>Lavender-Cotton</i> , Mercury governs it	141	<i>The Medlar</i> is under Saturn	156
<i>Ladies Smocks</i> , the Moon governs it	141	<i>Melilot</i> , or <i>Kings-Claver</i> , is under Mercury	ibid
<i>Lettice</i> , the Moon owns it	ibid	<i>French Mercury</i> , <i>Dogs Mercury</i> , are under Venus	157, 158
<i>Waterlilly</i> white and yellow, are under the government of the Moon.	142	<i>Mint</i> is an herb of Venus	159
<i>Lilly of the Valley</i> , <i>Convall Lilly</i> , <i>May Lilly</i> , and <i>Lilly-Confancy</i> , are under Mercury	143	<i>Misselto</i> is under the Sun	160, 161
<i>White Lillies</i> are governed by the Moon	143, 144	<i>Moneywort</i> , Venus owns it	162
<i>Liquoris</i> , Mercury governs it	144	<i>Moonwort</i> , the Moon owns it	162
<i>Liverwort</i> , it's under Jupiter	145		163
<i>Loof-strife</i> is under the Moon.	145	<i>Mosses</i> , Saturn owns them	163
<i>Loof-strife</i> with spiked heads or flowers, is an herb of the Moon.	146	<i>Motherwort</i> , Venus owns it	164
<i>Loiage</i> is an herb of the Sun	147	<i>Mouf-ear</i> , the Moon owns it	165
<i>Lungwort</i> is an herb of Jupiter.	ibid	<i>Mugwort</i> is under Venus	166
<i>Live in idleness</i> , see <i>Hearts-ease</i> under Saturn	119	<i>Mulberry-tree</i> , Mercury rules	ibid
<i>Lockers Goulons</i> , see <i>Crowfoot</i> under Mars	80	<i>Mullein</i> , Saturn owns	167
<i>Lappa Major</i> , see <i>Burdock</i> under		<i>Mustard</i> is governed by Mars	168
		<i>Hedg-mustard</i> , Mars owns it	169
			170
		<i>Meadow Trefoyl</i> un. Mercury	361

As also what Planet governeth them.

Mithridate Mustard, see Treacle		Parsnip is under Venus	ibid
Mustard under Mars	356, 357	Corn-Parsnip is under Mercury.	289
Meadow-sweet, or Mead-sweet, are		Peach-tree, Venus owns it	293
under Venus	309	The Pear-tree belongs to Venus.	291
Medick Fetch, see Cocks-head under		Pellitory of Spain is under Mercury.	291, 292
Venus	71	Pellitory of the Wall, Mercury owns	292, 293
Merrhis and Merla, see Chervil un-		it	292, 293
der Jupiter	62	Penyroyal, Venus owns it	294
Macedonian Parsley seed, see Alex-		Peony, Male and Female, the Sun	295
ander, it's under Jupiter	9	owns them	295
N		Pepperworts, it's a Martial herb.	296
Nailwort	170	Perwinkle, Venus owns it	297
Nep Catmint is under Venus	172	St. Peters-wort under the Sun	ibid
Nettles are under Mars	171	Pimpernel is a Solar Herb	298
Nightsshade is under Saturn.	172, 173	Groundpine, Mars owns it	299
Dead Nettles, see Arch-angel	15	Plantane is under Venus	300
the three sorts under Venus	17	Plums are under Venus	302
O		Polypody of the Oak is an Herb of	
The Oak Jupiter owns	173	Saturn	302, 303
Oats	204	The Poplar tree is under Saturn.	304
Oneblade is an herb of the Sun.	284	Poppy white and black, and the wild	
	285	Poppy, or Corn-Rose, the Moon	
Orchis is under Venus	285	rules	305, 306
Onions are under Mars	ibid	Purslane is under the Moon	307
Orpine the Moon owns	286	Primroses are under Venus	308
Organe, Origanum, see wild Mar-		Privet, the Moon rules it	ibid
joram under Mercury	153	Park-Leaves, see Tuisan, under the	
One-berry, herb Truelove, it's under		Moon	363
Venus	127, 128	Prick-Madam, see Stone-crop under	
Osmond Royal, see Water-Fern un-		the Moon	349
der Saturn	97, 98	Prunel, see Self-beal under Venus,	
Ox-tongue, see Bugloss under Jupi-			339, 340
ter	38, 39	Pansis, see Hearts-ease under Saturn	119
Oyster-loit, see Bistort under Saturn			
	35, 36	Piss-a-beds, see Dandelyon under	
Orach, and Orage, see Garden Ar-		Jupiter	84
rach under the Moon	14	Priest-pintle, see Cuckowpint under	
Opopanax-wort, see Albeal, Mars		Mars	81
owns it	2, 3	Pelts, see Crowfoot under Mars	80
Orchanet, see Alkanet, Venus owns		Peagles, see Cowslips under Venus.	
it	3, 4		
P		Pig-nuts, see Earth Chestnuts under	
Parsley is under Mercury	287	Venus	6
Parsley-picrt, or Parsley Break-stone	288		

A Table of the Herbs;

Pile-wort, see the lesser *Celandine* under Mars 59, 60

Pesassius, see *Butter-bur* under the Sun 49

Pimpinella, see *Burnet* under the Sun 48

Pettigree, see *Butchers-broom* under Mars 43, 44

Passions, see *Bisport* under Saturn. 35 36

Porcicaria, or *Peach-wort*, or *Plumbago*, see *Arf-smart* under Saturn and Mars 17

Black Pot-herb, see *Alexander* under Jupiter 9

Wild Parsley, see *Alexander* under Jupiter ibid

Panay, see *Alheal*, Mars owns it 2, 3

Q

Queen of the Meadows, *Meadow sweet*, or *Mead-sweet*, Venus claims them 309

Quince-tree Saturn owns 309, 310

R

Rhadiſh and *Horse-Rhadiſh* are under Mars 310, 311

Ragwort is under Venus 311, 312

Rattle-grass, red and yellow, both are under the Dominion of the Moon. 312, 313

Refsharrow, or *Cammoak*, are under the Dominion of Mars 313

Rocket is under the Dominion of Mars 314

Winter Rocket, or *Winter Cresses* is under Venus 315

Red Roses are under Jupiter *Damask*

Roses are under Venus, white *Ros* is are under the Moon ibid

Rosa Solis, *Sun-dew*, the Sun rules it 319

Rosemary, the Sun governs it ibid

Rhubarb, or *Rhaponick*, Mars claims the Rule over it 321, 322

Garden Patience or *Monks Rhubarb*, and great young leav'd Dock or ba-

ſtard *Rhubarb*, Mars governs them 322

Meadow Rue 324

Garden Rue is an herb of the Sun and under Leo ibid

Rupture-wort is Saturnine 326

Ruſhes are under Saturn 327

Rey ibid

Ramp and *Wake-Robin*, see *Cuckow-pint* under Mars 81

Red Fetchling, see *Cocks head* under Venus 71, 72

Ruſh-Leeks, see *Cives* under Mars. 68

Ruſcus, see *Butchers-broom* under Mars 43, 44

S

Saffron is an herb of the Sun 328

Sage is an herb of Jupiter ibid

Wood-sage is under Venus 329, 330

Solomons-seal, Saturn owns the Plant 330, 331

Sampire is an herb of Jupiter 331

Sanicle is an herb of Venus 332

Saraſens conſound or *Saraſens Wound-wort* Saturn governs 333

Sauce alone, or *Fack by the Hedge*, it's an Herb of Mercury 334

Winter and Summer Savory, Mercury governs them ibid

Savin Mars owns 335

The Common white Saxifrage, the Moon governs 335, 336

Burnet Saxifrage, the Moon governs 336

Scabious three ſorts, Mercury owns them 337

Scurvy graſs under Jupiter. 338, 339

Sea-heal, and *Sickle-wort* under Venus 339, 340

Service-tree under the Dominion of Saturn 340, 341

Shepherds-purſe under Saturn 341

Smallage is an herb of Mercury ibid

Sopewort is under Venus 342

Sorrel is under Venus ibid

As also what Planet governeth them.

<i>Wood-Sorrel</i> under Venus	343
<i>Sow-Thistle</i> is under Venus	344
<i>Southernwood</i> is a Mercurial Plant.	345
<i>Spignel</i> is under Venus	345, 346
<i>Spleenwort</i> is under Saturn	346
<i>Star-Thistle</i> is under Mars	347
<i>Strawberries</i> Venus owns	ibid
<i>Succory</i> Jupiter rules	348, 349
<i>Stone-crop, small Housleek,</i> is under the Moon	349
<i>Seisfoyl,</i> see <i>Tormenil</i> under the Sun.	359, 360
<i>Silverweed,</i> see <i>wild Tanse</i> under Venus	353
<i>Stagger-wort, and Stammer-wort, and Seggram,</i> see <i>Ragwort</i> under Venus	311, 312
<i>Saryrian,</i> see <i>Orchis</i> under Venus.	295
<i>Sengreen,</i> see <i>Housleek</i> under Jupiter	132
<i>Setterwort, and Setter-grass,</i> see <i>black Hellebore</i> under Saturn	126
<i>Sulphurwort,</i> see <i>Sow-Fennel</i> under Mercury	148
<i>Sea-holly,</i> see <i>Eringo</i> under Venus.	95
<i>Starch-wort,</i> see <i>Cuckow-pint,</i> under Mars	81
<i>Sweeth,</i> see <i>Cives</i> under Mars	61
<i>Saligor,</i> see <i>Caltrop</i> under the Moon.	54
<i>Sicklewort,</i> see <i>Bugle</i> under Venus.	46, 47
<i>Sanguinare and Swine-Cresses,</i> see <i>Bucks-horn</i> under Saturn	46
<i>Syanus,</i> see <i>Blew-bottle</i> under Saturn	40
<i>Snakeweed,</i> see <i>Bistort</i> under Saturn	35, 36
<i>Sparagus or Sperage,</i> see <i>Asparagus,</i> it's under Jupiter	10, 20
<i>Serpents-Tongue</i> under the Moon in Cancer	4
<i>Spanish Bugloss,</i> see <i>Alkanet,</i> Venus owns	4, 4

T

<i>English Tobacco,</i> it is Martial Plant	350
<i>The Tamarisk tree</i> is governed by Saturn	351
<i>Garden Tanse</i> is under Venus	352
<i>Wild Tanse,</i> Venus rules it	253
<i>Thistles,</i> Mars rules them	453
<i>The Melancholy Thistle,</i> it is under Capricorn, & therefore under both Saturn and Mars	354
<i>Our Ladies Thistle</i> is under Jupiter.	354, 355
<i>The woolly or Cotton Thistle</i> is a Plant of Mars	353
<i>The Fullers thistle or Teasle,</i> is an herb of Venus	356
<i>Treacle Mustard, and Mithridate-Mustard,</i> are herbs of Mars	356, 357
<i>The black Thorn, or Slue-bush</i>	357
<i>Thorough-wax, or Thorough-leaf.</i>	358
<i>Time</i>	ibid
<i>Wild Time, or Mother Time</i> is under Venus	359
<i>Tormenil or Seisfoyl,</i> is an herb of the Sun	359, 360
<i>Turnsole or Heliosophum,</i> is an Herb of the Sun	361
<i>Meadow Tresfoyl or Honey-suckles,</i> are under Mercury	362
<i>Hearts-Tresfoyl</i> is under the Dominion of the Sun	362
<i>Pearl-Tresfoyl</i> is under the dominion of the Moon	363
<i>Tuisan or Park leaves,</i> it is an herb of the Sun	393
<i>Three Faces in a Hood,</i> see <i>Hearts-ease,</i> it is under Saturn	119
<i>Throat-wort,</i> see <i>Figwort,</i> it is under Venus	101
<i>Cotton-Thistle,</i> see <i>Down,</i> it is under Mars	90
<i>Tooth wort, Toothed Violet, Dogtooth Violet,</i> see <i>Coralwort,</i> it is under the Moon	74
<i>Tribulus aquaticus, Tribulus lacustris,</i>	an

A Table of the Herbs, &c.

<i>and Tribus Mecinus, are herbs of</i>	<i>Whitlow-grass.</i>	176
<i>the Moon, see Water-Caltrops.</i>	<i>Willow herbs, see Loof-strife.</i>	145
<i>Tamus, see Briony a Martial Plant.</i>	<i>Wall-penyroyal, or Wall-penywort, see</i>	
41, 42	<i>Kidney-wort, it is under Venus.</i>	137
<i>Twayblade, see Bisoyl under Saturn.</i>		
33	<i>Wineberry-bush, see Goosberry-bush,</i>	
<i>Tunhoof, see Alehoof, it is under Ve-</i>	<i>it is under Venus.</i>	117
nus	<i>Whins, see the Firs-bush, it is under</i>	
V	<i>Mars.</i>	110
<i>Garden Valerian is under the govern-</i>	<i>Water-flag, see yellow Flower-de-luce,</i>	
<i>ment of Mercury</i>	<i>it is under the Moon.</i>	103
363, 364	<i>Walwort, see Elder-tree under Venus</i>	
<i>Vervain is an herb of Venus.</i>	91, 92	
365	<i>Wray, see Darnel, it is under Saturn:</i>	84, 85
<i>The Vine under Venus.</i>		
366	<i>Wading Pondweed, see Crabs claws,</i>	
<i>Violets are under Venus.</i>	<i>and Water-Sengreen, Water-hous-</i>	
<i>Vipers Bugloss is an herb of the Sun</i>	<i>leek, it is under Venus.</i>	77
367	<i>Water Nuts and Water Chestnuts, see</i>	
<i>Black Vine, white Vine, for both see</i>	<i>Caltrop under the Moon.</i>	54
<i>Briony a Martial herb.</i>	<i>Water-Pimpernel, see Brooklime, a</i>	
41, 42	<i>Martial Plant.</i>	43
<i>Wild Vine, or wood Vine, see Briony</i>	<i>Whorts and Whorle-berries, see Bil-</i>	
<i>a Martial herb.</i>	<i>berries under Jupiter.</i>	32, 33
ibid	<i>Wine flower, see Anemone, and it is</i>	
W	<i>under Mars.</i>	14
<i>Wall Flowers, or winter Gilliflowers,</i>	<i>Woody-Nightshade, see Amara-dul-</i>	
<i>the Moon rules them.</i>	<i>cis, it is under Mercury.</i>	1, 2
368	<i>Hercules Wound-wort, see Alheal,</i>	
<i>Kalmus is a Plant of the Sun.</i>	<i>Mars hath the Dominion thereof.</i>	2, 3
ibid		
<i>Wold, Weld, or Dyers-weed, is under</i>	Y	
<i>Mars.</i>	<i>Tarrow, called also Nosebleed, Milfoyl,</i>	
370	<i>and Thousand-leaf, it is under the</i>	
<i>Vineat is under Venus.</i>	<i>Influence of Venus</i>	379
ibid		
<i>The Willow-tree is governed by the</i>		
<i>Moon.</i>		
371		
<i>Wood is under Saturn.</i>		
372		
<i>Woodbine or Honey-suckles, is a plant</i>		
<i>of Mercury.</i>		
373		
<i>Wormwood is an herb of Mars.</i>		
374		
375		

THE

The CONTENTS of the DIRECTIONS for making Syrups, Conserve, Oyls, Oyntments, Plaisters, &c. of Herbs, Roots, Flowers, &c. Whereby you may have them ready for use all the year long.

Sect. 1.		Chap. 3. Of Juleps.	386
The way of gathering, drying, and preserving Simples and their Juices.		Chap. 4. Of Decoctions.	387
Chap. 1. Of Leaves of Herbs or Trees.	381	Chap. 5. Of Oyls.	388
Chap. 2. Of Flowers.	384	Chap. 6. Of Electuaries.	ibid
Chap. 3. Of Seeds.	ibid	Chap. 7. Of Conserve.	389
Chap. 4. Of Roots.	ibid	Chap. 8. Of Preserves.	390
Chap. 5. Of Barks.	383	Chap. 9. Of Lohochs.	391
Chap. 6. Of Juices.	382	Chap. 10. Of Oyntments.	ibid
Sect. 2.		Chap. 11. Of Plaisters.	392
The way of making and keeping all necessary Compounds.		Chap. 12. Of Pulvises.	ibid
Chap. 1. Of distilled Waters.	384	Chap. 13. Of Troches.	393
Chap. 2. Of Syrups.	385	Chap. 14. Of Pills.	ibid
		Chap. 15. The way of mixing Me- dicines according to the Cause of the Disease, and part of the Body af- flicted.	394

Mrs. Culpepers Information, Vindication, and Testi- mony, concerning her Husbands Books to be Published after his Death.

SO great are the afflictions wherewith our heavenly Father hath
been pleased to exercise me his poor Hand-maid, that I have
not only lived to see my dear Husband (the Stay and Solace
of my life) taken from me : but it hath been my hard hap al-
so to see his Reputation and Memory (which will be dear to
all posterity, for the works he hath written for the Common
good of this Nation) blemished and eclipsed by the covercous and unjust for-
geries of one, who, though he calls himself Nathaniel, is far from being an Isaac-
ite in whom there is no guile ; who was not content to publish a Hog's Podg-
e of undigested Collections and Observations of my dear husband deceased,
under the Title of Culpeper's last Legacy ; but to make the deceit more taking,
he stealed his forehead so far, and brased it so hard, as not to be ashamed to forge
two Epistles, one in mine, and the other in my husbands Name ; of the pen-
ning of which, he nor I never so much as dream'd : And yet he impudently
firmeth in my Name, that my husband laid a severe Injunction on me to
publish them for the general good, after his decease ; and that they are
his last Experiences in Physick and Chyrurgery. And in the Title of his
book he saith, They are the choicest and most profitable Secrets never to be
published till after his death. All which Expressions in the Title and Epistles,
are as false as the Father of Lyes ; and every word in them forged and feigned.
And he knew well enough that no discreet, honest man that was a friend to my
Husband

Mris. Culpepers Testimony.

Husband or me, would ever have agreed to such infamous and dishonest practices; and therefore I desire all courteous Readers of the Writings of my Husband, to take notice of this Deceit, and to assure themselves that it never entered into his head, to publish such an undigested Gallimossery, under the promising and solemn Name of his Last Legacy, & that whereby he gained his Reputation in the World, as the Imposter makes him speak in his forged Epistle. And I desire any indifferent Reader, that hath observed my Husbands lofty and masculine manner of expressing himself in his Prefaces and Epistles Dedicatory, whether in case he had bin minded or disposed to take so solemn a farewell of the world, as the Forger makes him to do; whether, I say, he would have done it in such a whining fashion, and so in the style of a Balade-maker, as to say, And now if it please Heaven to put a period to my Life and Studies, that I must bid all things under the Sun farewell. Farewel to my dear Wife and Child, farewell Arts and Sciences, farewell all worldly glories, adieu Readers. Certainly my Husband would have been far more serious and material in such a case, as any discreet man will judge. Neither can it be thought, that in such a solemn Valediction, he could possibly forget his wonted respects to the Colledg of Doctors, to whom he did so frequently address himself in divers of his Writings.

Courteous Readers, I shall say no more touching the abuse of the Book-seller, only to prevent (as much as concerns me) thy being abused for the future; know, That my Husband left seventy nine Books of his own making or translating in my hands, and I have deposited them into the hands of his, and my much honored Friend Mr. Peter Cole Book-seller, at the Printing-press near the Royal Exchange (for the good of my Child) from whom thou mayest expect to receive in print, such of them as shall be thought fit to serve thee in due season, without any disguises or forgeries, unto which I do hereby give my attestation. Also my Husband left seventeen Books compleatly perfected, in the hands of the said Mr. Cole, for which he payed my Husband in his life time. And Mr. Cole is ready and willing (on any good occasion) to shew any of the said seventy nine Books, or the seventeen, to such as doubt thereof.

And if any Person shall question the Truth of any part of this Vindication or Epistle; if they will take pains to come to me, I will face to face, justify the truth of every word thereof, as I have subscribe my Hand thereunto in the Presence of many Witnesses.

From my House,
next Door to the
Red Lyon in
Spittle-Fields,
October 18.
1655.

Your Servant (in,
and for the Truth)

Alice Culpeper.



THE *English Physitian Enlarged.*

Amara-dulcis.



Onsidering divers Shires in this Nation give divers Names to one and the same Herb, and that common Name which it bears in one Country, is not known in another. I shall take the pains to set down all the Names that I know of each Herb : pardon me for setting that Name first which is common to my self. Besides Amara-dulcis, some call it Morral, others Bitter-sweet, some Woody Nightshade, and others Felon-wort.

Description.] It grows up with woody stalks even to a mans height, and sometimes higher. The Leaves fall off at the approach of Winter, and spring out again of the same stalk at Spring time : the branch is compassed about with a whitish bark, and hath a pith in the middle of it : the main branch brancheth it self out into many small ones, with claspers, laying hold on what is next to them as Vines do. It bears many leaves, they grow in no order at all, or at least wise in no vulgar order : the leaves are longish, though something broad, and pointed at the ends : many of them have two little leaves growing at the end of their footstalk, some of them have but one, and some none ; the leaves are of a pale green colour ; the flowers are of a purple colour, or of a perfect blew like to Violets, and they stand many of them together in knots : the Berries are green at the first, but when they are ripe, they are very red ; if you tast them, you shall find them just as the Crabs which we in Suffex call Bitter-sweet, viz. sweet at first, and bitter afterwards.

Place. They grow commonly almost throughout England, especially in moist and shady places.

Time. The leaves shoot out about the latter end of March,

if the temperature of the air be ordinary, it flowreth in *July*, and the seeds are ripe soon after, usually in the next month.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Planet *Mercury*, and a notable Herb of his also, if it be rightly gathered under his *Witchcraft* influence. It is excellent good to remove witchcrafts both in men and beasts; as also all sudden Diseases whatsoever: being tied round about the neck, it is one of the admirablest remedies for the Vertigo, or distinels in the Head that is, and that's the reason (as *Tragus* saith) the people in *Germany* commonly hang it about their Cattels neck when they fear any such evil hath betied them. Country people commonly use to take the Berries of it, and having bruised them, they apply them to Felons, and thereby soon rid their fingers of such troublesome guests.

Obstruction We have now shewed you the external use of the Herb, we shall speak a word or two of the internal, and so conclude: *ons of the* Take notice that it is a *Mercurial Herb*, and therefore of very *Liver and* subtil parts, as indeed all *Mercurial Plants* are; therefore take *Spleen,* a pound of the Wood and Leaves together, bruise the Wood *difficulty* (which you may easily do, for it is not so hard as Oak) then *of Breathing,* put it in a pot, and put to it three pints of white Wine, put on *Bruises,* the pot-lid, and shut it close, then let it infuse hot over a gentle *Falls,* fire twelve hours, then strain it out, so have you a most *congealed* excellent Drink to open obstructions of the Liver and spleen, *blood, Dropsie,* to help difficulty of breath, bruises and falls, and congealed *psie, yellow* blood in any part of the body, to help the yellow Jaundice, *and black* the Dropsie, and black Jaundice, and to cleanse women newly *Jaundice,* brought to bed. You may drink a quarter of a pint of the *Women as-* infusion every morning; it purgeth the body very gently, and *ser Del-* not churlishly as some hold: And when you find good by this *very.* remember me.

To cure all Diseases, study my *Plater, Sennertus, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, Johnston, Vessingus, &c.*

Alheal.

IT is called Alheal, Hercules Alheal, and Hercules Woundwort, because it is supposed that *Hercules* learned the Herb and its Vertues from *Chyron*, when he learned Physick of him. Some call it Panay, and others Opopanawort.

Description. Its Roots is long, thick, and exceeding full of juyce, of a hot and biring tast; the leaves are great and large, and winged almost like Ash-tree leaves, but that they are something hairy, each leat consisting of five or six pair of such wings set one against the other, upon footstalks, broad below, but narrow toward the end, one of the Leaves is a little deeper at the bottom than the other, of a fair, yellowish, fresh, green colour, they

they are of a bitterish tast, being chewed in the mouth ; from amongst these riseth up a stalk green in color, round in form, great and strong in magnitude, five or six foot high in altitude, with many joynts and some leaves thereat; towards the top come forth umbels of small yellow flowers, after which are passed away, you may find whitish, yellow, short, flat seeds, bitter also in tast.

Place.] Having given you the Description of the Herbs from the bottom to the top, give me leave to tell you that there are other Herbs called by this name ; but because they are strangers in *England*, I gave only the Description of this which is easie to be had in the Gardens of divers.

Time.] Although *Gerard* saith that they flower from the beginning of *May* to the end of *December*, experience teacheth them that keep it in their Gardens, that it flowers not til the latter end of Summer, and sheds its seeds presently after.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mars* ; hot, biting and Cholerick ; and remedies what evils *Mars* afflicts the body of man with by Sympathy, as Vipers flesh attracts poyson, and the Loadstone Iron. It kills the *Worms*, Worms, helps the Gout, Cramp and Convulsion. Provokes *Gout*, Urin, and helps all Joynt-aches ; it helps all cold griefs of *Cramp*, the Head, the Vertigo, Falling-sickness and Lethargy, the *Convulsions*, Wind-Colick, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Stone provokes in the Kidnies and Bladder : it provokes the Terms, expels Urin, the dead Birth, it is excellent good for the grief of the sinews, Joynt-Itch, Sores and Tooth-ach, the bitings of mad Dogs and venomous Beasts, and purgeth Choler very gently.

Vertigo,
Falling-

sickness, Lethargie, Colick, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Stone, Terms, provokes dead Birth, Sinews, Itch, Sores, Tooth-ach, mad Dogs, venomous Beasts, Choler.

To cure all Diseases, read my *Placer*, *Sennertus*, *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Bartholinus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, &c.

Alkanet.

BESIDES the common name it is called Orchanet, and Spanish Bugloss, and by Apothecaries, Anchusa.

Description.] Of the many sorts of this Herb, there is but one known to grow commonly in this Nation ; of which one, take this Description, it hath a great and thick Root, of a reddish colour, long, narrow, hairy leaves, green like the leaves of Bugloss which lie very thick upon the ground. The stalks rise up compassed round about, thick with leaves which are lesser and narrower than the former.

mer, and are tender and slender, the flowers are hollow, small, and of a reddish purple colour, the seed is grayish.

Place. It grows in Kent near Rochester, and in many places in the West Country, both in Devonshire and Cornwall.

Time. They flower in July and the beginning of August, and the Seed is ripe soon after, but the Root is in its prime, as Carrots and Parsnips are, before the Herb run up to a stalk.

Ulcers, In- **Government and Vertues.** It is an Herb under the the Do-
flamations, minion of *Venus*, and indeed one of her Darlings, though
Burnings, something hard to come by. It helps old Ulcers, hot Infla-
St. Antho- mations, burnings by common fire, and St. Anthonies fire, by
nies fire. Antipathy to *Mars*: for these uses your best way is to make
Morphew, it into an Oyntment. Also if you make a Vinegar of it as
Leprosie, you make Vinegar of Roses, it helps the Morphew and Le-
dead child, prosie; if you apply the Herb to the Privities, it draws forth
yell. jaund. the dead Child. It helps the yellow Jaundice, Spleen, and
Spleen, gra- Gravel in the Kidnies (*Dioscorides* saith) it helps such as are
vel, vene- bitten by a venomous beast, whether it be taken inwardly, or
mous beasts applied to the wound: Nay, he saith further, If any one that
Flux, hath newly eaten it, do but spit in the mouth of a Serpent, the
Worms, Serpent instantly dies. It staies the flux of the belly; kills
Mother, Worms, helps the fits of the Mother. Its Decoction made
Back, in Wine and drunk, strengthens the Back, and easeth the
Bruises, pains thereof, it helps Bruises and Falls, and is as gallant a
Falls, Remedy to drive out the small Pox and Meazles as any is:
small Pox, an Oyntment made of it, is excellent for green wounds, pricks
Meazles, or thrusts. To cure all Diseases, read my Plater, *Sennertus*,
Wounds. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Bartholinus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, &c.

Adders Tongue, or Serpents Tongue.

Descript.] **T**His small Herb hath but one Leaf which grows with the stalk a fingers length above the ground being fat, and of a fresh green colour, broad like Water Plantane (but less,) without any middle Rib in it: from the bottom of which leaf on the inside riseth up (ordinarily) one, sometimes two or three small slender stalks, the upper half whereof is sometimes bigger, and dented with small round dens of a yellowish green colour, like the tongue of an Adder or Serpent (only this is as useful as they are formidable. The Root continues all the year.

Place. It grows in moist Meadows, and such like places.

Time. And is to be found in April and May, for it quickly perisheth with a little heat.

Government and Vertues. It is an Herb under the Domini-
 on of the Moon in Cancer, and therefore if the weakness of the

the retentive Faculty be caused by any evil influence of *Sa-
turn*, in any part of the Body governed by the *Moon*, or under
the Dominion of *Cancer*, this Herb cures it by Sympathy. It
cures those Diseases after specified in any part of the Body
under the influence of *Saurn* by Antipathy.

It is temperate in respect of Heat, but dry in the second
degree. The Juyce of the Leaves drunk with the distilled
Water of Horstail, is a singular Remedy for all manner of
Wounds in the Breast, Bowels, or other parts of the Body, *Wounds in
the Breast,
Bowels,
Vomiting,
Terms
stops,
Whites,
Wounds,
Ulcers, In-
flamation
in Wounds.*
and is given with good success unto those who are troubled
with Casting, Vomiting, or Bleeding at the Mouth or Nose,
or otherwise downwards. The said Juyce given in distilled
Water of Oaken Buds, is very good for Women who have
their usual Courfes, or the Whites flowing down too abun-
dantly. It helps sore Eyes. The Leaves infused or boyled in
Oyl Omphacine, or unripe Olives, set in the Sun for certain
daies, or the green Leaves sufficiently boyled in the said Oyl,
is made an excellent green Balsom, not only for green and
fresh Wounds, but also for old and inveterate Ulcers, especi-
ally if a little fine clear Turpentine be dissolved therein. It
also stayeth and represseth all Inflammations that arise upon
pains by hurts or wounds.

What parts of the Body are under each Planet and Sign,
and also what Diseases, may be found in my Astrological
Judgment of Diseases; and for the internal work of Nature
in the Body of Man, as Vital, Animal, Natural, and Procrea-
tive Spirit of Man; Apprehension, Judgment, Memory. The
external Senses, viz. Seeing, Hearing, Smelling, Tasting, and
Feeling: the Vertues Attractive, Retentive, Digestive, Ex-
pulsive, &c. under the Dominion of what Planets they are,
may be found in my *Ephemeris* for the year 1651. in both
which you shall find the Chaff of Authors blown away by the
fame of Dr. *Reason*, and nothing but Rational Truths left for
the Ingenious to feed upon.

Lastly, To avoid blotting Paper with one thing many
times, and also to ease your Purfes in the price of the Book,
and withal to make you studious in Physick, you have at the
latter end of the Book the way of preserving all Herbs either
in Juyce, Conserve, Oyl, Oynment, or Plaister, Electuary,
Pill, or Troches.

To cure all Diseases, read my *Plater*, *Sennerius*, *Riverius*,
Riolanus, *Bartholinus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, &c.

Agrimony.

Descript.] **T**His hath divers long Leavs (some greater, some
smaller) set upon a stalk, all of them dented about
the

The English Physitian Enlarged.

the edges, green above, and grayish underneath, and a little hairy withal. Among which ariseth up usually, but one strong, round, hairy, brown stalk, two or three foot high, with smaller Leaves set here and there upon it; at the top whereof grow many small yellow Flowers one above another in long spikes; after which come rough Heads of Seeds hanging downwards, which will cleave to, and stick upon garments, or any thing that shall rub against them. The Root is black, long, and somewhat woody, abiding many years, and shooting afresh every Spring, which Root though small, hath a reasonable good scent.

Place.] It groweth upon Banks near the sides of Hedges or Pales.

Time.] And it flowreth in July and August, the Seed being ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb under Jupiter, and the Sign Cancer; and strengthens those parts under that Planet and Sign, and removes Diseases in them by Sympathy, and those under Saturn, Mars and Mercury by Antipathy. If they happen in any part of the Body governed by Jupiter, or under the Signs Cancer, Sagittary or Pisces, and therefore must needs be good for the Gout, either used outwardly in an Oyl or Oyntment, or inwardly in an Electuary or Syrup, or concreted Juyce; for which see the latter end of the Book.

Clenfing,
drying,
binding,
Liver,
Jaundice,
inward
Wounds,
inward
Bruises,
bloody and
troubled
Urin.
Colick,
Breast.
Cough,
Tertian &
Quartan
Agues,
Bloody-
flux,
Cancers,
Thorns,
Splinters,
& nails in
the flesh,
Members
out of
Joyns, A-
sthumies.

It is of a clenfing and cutting Faculty, without any manifest heat, moderately drying and binding. It openeth and clenfeth the Liver, helpeth the Jaundice, and is very beneficial to the Bowels, healing all inward Wounds, Bruises, Hurts, and other Distempers. The Decoction of the Herb made with Wine and drunk, is good against the biting and stinging of Serpents, and helps them that have foul, troubled or bloody Waters, and makes them piss clear speedily. It also helpeth the Colick, clenfeth the Breast, and rids away the Cough. A draught of the Decoction taken warm before the fit, first removes, and in time rids away the Tertian or Quartan Agues. The Leaves and Seed taken in Wine, staies the bloody flux. Outwardly applied, being stamped with old Swines grease, it helpeth old Sores, Cancers, and inveterate Ulcers; and draweth forth Thorns, Splinters of Wood, Nails, or any other such thing gotten into the flesh; it helpeth to strengthen the Members that be out of Joynt; and being bruised and applied, or the Juyce dropped in, it helpeth foul and imposter Ears.

The distilled Water of the Herb is good to all the said purposes, either inward or outward, but a great deal weaker.

It is a most admirable Remedy for such whose Livers are

annoy-

amoyed either by heat or cold. The Liver is the former of blood, and blood the nourisher of the Body, and Agrimony a strengthener of the Liver.

I cannot stand to give you a reason in every Herb, why it cureth such diseases, but if you please to peruse my Judgement in the Herb Wormwood, you shall find them there, and it will be well worth your while to consider it in every Herb, you shall find them true throughout the Book.

To cure all Diseases, study my *Plater, Sennerius, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, Johnston, Velsingus, &c.*

Water Agrimony.

IT is called in some Counties Water Hempe, Bastard Hemp, and Bastard Agrimony, Eupatorium and Hepatorium, because it strengthens the Liver.

Description.] The Root continues a long time, having many long, slender strings; the stalk grows up about two foot high, sometimes higher; they are of a dark purple colour, the branches are many, growing at distance the one from the other, the one from the one side of the stalk, the other from the opposite point; the Leaves are winged and much dented at the edges: the Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, of a brown yellow colour, spotted with black spots, having a substance within the midst of them like that of a Daisie; if you rub them between your fingers, they smell like Rosin or Cedar when it is burnt; the seeds are long, and easily stick to any woollen thing they touch.

Place. They delight not in heat, and therefore they are not so frequently found in the Southern parts of England as in the North, where they grow frequently, you may look for them in cold Grounds, by Ponds and Ditch sides, as also by running Waters, sometimes you shall find them grow in the midst of the Waters.

Time. They all flower in July and August, and the Seed is ripe presently after.

Government and Vertues. It is a Plant of Jupiter, as well as the other Agrimony, only this belongs to the Cœlestial Sign Cancer. It healeth and drieth, cutteth and clenseth thick and tough humors of the breast, and for this I hold it inferior to but few Herbs that grow. It helps the Cachexia, or evil disposition of the Body, the Dropsie and yellow Jaundice, it opens obstructions of the Liver, mollifies the hardness of the Spleen, being applied outwardly it breaks Imposthumes taken inwardly, it is an excellent remedy for the third day Ague. It provokes Urin and the Terms, it kills Worms, and clenseth the Body of sharp humors which are the cause of Itch, Scabs; the herb being burnt, the smoke thereof dries away flies, wasps, &c.

Lungs,
Cattel.

it strengthens the Lungs exceedingly. Country people give it to their Cattel when they are troubled with the Cough, or broken winded.

They that would be knowing Physitians, let them read these Books of mine, viz. *Platerus, Sennertus, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, Johnston, Veslingus, &c.*

Alehoof, or Ground-Ivy.

Several Countreies give it several Names, so that there is scarce an Herb growing of that bigness, that hath got so many. It is called Cats-foot, Ground-Ivy, Gill go by ground, and Gill-creep by ground, Tun-hoof, Hay-maids, and Alehoof.

Description. This well known Herb lyeth, spreadeth, and creepeth upon the ground, shooting forth Roots at the corners of the tender joynted stalks; set all along with two round Leaves at every joynt, somewhat hairy, crumpled, and unevenly dented about the edges with round dents; at the joynts likewise with the Leaves towards the end of the Branches come forth hollow long Flowers, of a bluish purple colour, with small white spots upon the lips that hang down. The Root is small with strings.

Place. It is commonly found under Hedges, and on the sides of Ditches, under Houses, or in shadowed Lanes, and other wast grounds in almost every part of the Land.

Time. They flower somewhat early, and abide so a great while; the Leaves continue green until Winter, and sometimes abide, except the Winter be very sharp and cold.

Government and Vertues. It is an Herb of Venus, and therefore cures the diseases the causes by Sympathy, and those of Mars by Antipathy. You may usually find it all the year long

Inward Wounds, Pains griping, wind Cholera, Stomach, Spleen, Belly, stopping in the Liver, gal, Plague, Poison, Gout, Sciatica, sore Mouth & Throat.

except the year be extreame frosty. It is quick, sharp and biting in taste, and is thereby found to be hot and dry; a singular Herb for all inward Wounds, exulcerated Lungs, or other parts, either by itself, or boyled with other the like Herbs: And being drunk, or in short time easeth all griping pains, windy and choleric humors in the stomach, spleen or belly; helps the yellow jaundice by opening the stoppings of the Gall and Liver, and Melancholy by opening the stoppings of the Spleen, expelleth Venom or Poyson, and also the Plagues, it provoketh Urin and Womens Courses. The Decoction of it in Wine drunk for some time together, procureth ease unto them that are troubled with the Sciatica or Hip Gout, as also the Gout in the Hands, Knees or Feet: and if you put to the Decoction some Honey, and a little burnt Allum, it is excellent good to gargle any sore Mouth or Throat, and to wash

the

the Sores and Ulcers in the privy parts of man or woman. It speedily helpeth green Wounds, being bruised and bound thereunto. The Juyce of it boyled with a little Honey and Verdigreese, doth wonderfully cleanse Fistulaes, Ulcers, and stayeth the spreading or eating of Cancers, and Ulcers; it helpeth the Itch, Scabs, Wheals, and other breakings out in any part of the Body. The juyce of Celandine, Field Daisies, and Ground Ivy clarified, and a little fine Sugar dissolved therein, and dropped into the Eyes, is a Sovereign Remedy for all the Pains, Redness, and Watering of them; as also for the Pin and Web, skins and films growing over the sight, it helpeth Beasts as well as men. The Juyce dropped into the Ears doth wonderfully help the noise and ringing of them, and helpeth the Hearing which is decayed. It is good to run up with new Drink, for it will so clarify it in a night, that it will be the fitter to be drunk the next morning; or if any Drink be thick with removing, or any other accident, it will do the like in a few hours.

Alexander.

IT is also called Alifander, Horse-Parsley, and wild Parsley, and the black Pot-herb; the Seed of it is that which is usually sold in the Apothecaries Shops for Macedonian Parsley seed.

Description. It is usually sown in all the Gardens in Europe, and is well known, that it needs no further Description.

Time. They flower in June and July, the Seed is ripe in August.

Goverment and Vertues. It is an Herb of Jupiter, and therefore friendly to Nature, for it warmeth a cold Stomach, and openeth stoppings of the Liver and Spleen; it is good to move Womens Courses, to expel the After-birth, to break the wind, to provoke Urin, and help the Strangury; and these things the Seeds will do likewise, if either of them be boyled in Wine, or being bruised and taken in Wine, is also effectual against the biting of Serpents. And now you know what Alexander Pottage is good for, that you may no longer eat it out of ignorance, but out of knowledge.

To be a skilful Physitian, study my Plater, Semæus, Rubeus, Riolanus, Bartholinus, Johnston, Veslingius, &c.

The Black Alder-tree.

Descript. This Tree seldom groweth to any great bigness, but for the most part abideth like a Hedge Bush, or Tree spreading into Branches, the Wood of the Body being white, and a dark red Core or Heart; the outward Bark is of a blackish

ish colour, with many white spots thereon: but the inner Bark next unto the Wood is yellow, which being chewed, will turn the spittle near unto a Saffron color. The Leaves are somewhat like those of the ordinary Alder tree, or the Female Cornel, or Dog-berry Tree, called in Suffex Dog-wood, but blacker, and not so long. The Flowers are white, coming forth with the Leaves at the joynts, which turn into smal round Berries, first green, afterwards red, but blackish when they are through ripe, divided as it were into two parts, wherein is contained two small, round and flat Seeds. The Root runneth not deep into the ground, but spreadeth rather under the upper crust of the Earth.

Place.] This Tree or Shrub may be found plentifully in St. Johns Wood by Hornsey, and in the Woods upon Hampsted Heath, as also at a Wood called the old Park in Barcomb in Suffex, near the Brooks side.

Time.] It flowreth in May, and the Berries are ripe in September.

Governments and Vertues.] It is a Tree of Venus, and perhaps under the Cœlestial Sign Cancer. The inner yellow Bark hereof purgeth downwards both Choler and Flegm, and the watry humors of such as have the Dropisie, and strengtheneth the inward parts again by binding. If the Bark hereof be boyled with Agrimony, Wormwood, Dodder, Hops, and some Fennel, with Smallage Endive, and Succory Roots, and a reasonable draught taken every morning for some time together, it is very effectual against the Jaundice, Dropisie, and the evil disposition of the Body, especially if some sutable purging Medicine have been taken before to void the grosser Excrements: it purgeth and strengtheneth the Liver and Spleen, cleansing them from such evil humors and hardness as they are afflicted with. It is to be understood that these things are performed by the drier Bark, for the fresh green Bark taken inwardly provoketh strong Vomiting, pains in the Stomach, and gripings in the Belly: Yet if the Decoction may stand and settle two or three daies, until the yellow colour be changed black, it will not work so strongly as before, but will strengthen the stomach, and procure an Appetite to meat. The outer Bark contrariwise doth bind the Body, and is helpful for all Lasks and Fluxes thereof, but this must also be dried first, whereby it wil work the better. The inner Bark thereof boyled in Vinegar, is an approved Remedy to kill Lice, to cure the Itch, and take away Scabs by drying them up in a short time. It is singular good to wash the Teeth, to take away the pains, to fasten those that are loose, to cleanse them, and keep them sound. The Leaves are good Fodder for Kine to make them give more Milk.

Choler,
Flegm,

Jaundice,
Dropisie,
Cachexia,
Liver,
Spleen,

Stomach
weak, Ap-
petite lost,
Flux, Lice,
Itch, Scabs,
Toothach,
Teeth loose.

If in the Spring time you use the Herbs before mentioned, and will but take a handful to each of them, and to them add a handful of Elder Buds, and having bruised them all, boyl them in a Gallon of ordinary Beer when it is new, and having boyled them half an hour, ad this to three Gallons more, and let them work together, and drink a draught of it every morning, half a pint, or thereabouts. It is an excellent purge for the Spring, to consume the flegmatick quality the Winter hath left behind it, and withal keep your Body in health, and consume those evil humors which the heat of Summer will readily stir up : esteem it as a Jewel.

The Common Alder Tree

Descript. - **G**roweth to a reasonable height, and spreads much if it is like the place. It is so generally wel known unto Country people, that I conceive it needles to tell them that which is no news.

Place and Time.] It delighteth to grow in moist Woods, and watry places ; flowering in *April* or *May*, and yielding ripe Seed in *September*.

Goverment and Use.] It is a Tree under the dominion of *Venus*, and of some watry sign or other, I suppose *Pisces*, and therefore the decoction or distilled water of the leaves, is excellent against Burnings and Inflammation, either with wounds. *Burnings*, or without, to bath the place grieved with, and especially for *Inflammations*. That Inflammation in the Breast which the Vulgar call an *Ague*.

If you cannot get the Leaves (as in Winter 'tis impossible) make use of the Bark in the same manner.

The Leaves and Bark of the Alder Tree, are cooling, dry- *Cooling*, ing and binding. The fresh Leaves laid upon swellings, dissol- *Drying*, veth them, and stayeth the Inflammations. The Leaves put un- *Binding*, der the bare feet gauled with travelling are a great refreshing *Swellings*. to them. The said Leaves gathered while the morning dew is on them, and brought into a Chamber troubled with Fleas, *Fleas*. will gather them thereinto, which being suddenly cast out, will rid the Chamber of those troublesom Bed-follows.

Angelica.

TO write a Description of that which is so well known to be growing in almost every Garden, I suppose is altogether needles ; yet for its Vertues it is of admirable use.

In times of Heathenism when men had found out any excellent Herb, &c. they dedicated it to their gods : As the Bay-tree to *Apollo*, the *Oak* to *Jupiter*, the *Vine* to *Bacchus*, the *Poplar* to *Hercules*. These the Papiests following as their Patriarchs, they dedicate them to their Saints ; as our *Ladies Thistle* to the

Blessed

Blessed Virgin, St. Johns wort to St. John, and another Wort to St. Peter, &c. Our Physitians must imitate like Apes (though they cannot come off half so cleverly) for they blasphemously call Panfies or Hearts ease, an *Herb of the Trinity*, because it is of three colors: and a certain Oyntment, an Oyntment of the Apostles, because it consisteth of twelve Ingredients. Alas poor Fools, I am sorry for their folly, and grieved at their Blasphemy; God send them the rest of their age, for they have their share of Ignorance already: Oh! Why must ours be blasphemous because the Heathens and Papists were Idolatrous? certainly they have read so much in old rusty Authors, that they have lost all their Divinity; for unless it were amongst the Ranters, I never read or heard of such Blasphemy. The Heathens and Papists were bad, and ours worse; the Papists giving Idolatrous Names to Herbs for their Vertues sake, not for their fair looks, and therefore some called this an Herb of the Holy Ghost, others more moderate called it *Angelica*, because of its Angelical Vertues, and that Name it retains still, and all Nations follow it so near as their Dialect will permit.

Government and Vertues. It is an Herb of the Sun, in Let it be gathered when he is there, the Moon applying to his good aspect; let it be gathered either in his hour, or in the hour of Jupiter, let Sol be angular. Observe the like in gathering the Herbs of other Plants, and you may happen to do wonders. In all epidemical diseases caused by Saturn, this is as good a Preservative as grows. It resists poyson by defending and comforting the heart, blood and spirits; it doth the like against the plague and all Epidemical diseases, if the root be taken in powder to the weight of half a dram at a time with some good Treacle in Cardus water, and the party thereupon laid to lye in his bed. If Treacle be not to be had, take it alone in Cardus or Angelica water. The stalks or roots candied and eaten fasting, are good preservatives in time of infection; and at other times to warm and comfort a cold stomach. The root also steeped in Vinegar, and a little of that Vinegar taken sometimes fasting, and the root smelled unto, is good for the same purpose. A water distilled from the root simply, or steeped in wine and distilled in glass, is much more effectual than the water of the leaves; and this water drunk two or three spoonfuls at a time, easeth all pains and torments coming of cold and wind, so as the body be not bound: and taken with some of the root in powder at the beginning, helpeth the Pleurisie, as also all other diseases of the Lungs and Breast, as Coughs, Phthisick, and Shortness of Breath, and a Syrup of the stalks doth the like. It helps pains of the Colick, the strangury, and stopping of the urine after birth. It procureth womens courses, and expelleth the After-birth.

Poyson,
Pestilence,
Epidemical
Diseases.

Cold, wind,
Pleurisie,
Cough,
Lungs,
Breast,
Strangury,
Shortness
of Breath,
Colick,
provokes
the Terms,
afterbirth.

peneth the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and briefly ea-
 stoppings
 eth and discusseth all windiness and inward Swellings. The
 of the Li
 decoction drunk before the fit of an Ague, that they may ver
 and
 weat (if possible) before the fit come, wil in two or three times
 Spleen, I
 taking, rid it quite away. It helps digestion, and is a remedy
 digestion
 or a surfet. The juyce or the water dropped into the Eyes or
 Surfers,
 ears, helps dimnells of sight and deafness. The juyce put into
 Tooth-ach
 the hollow teeth, easeth their pains. The roots in powder made
 Biting of
 up into a Plaister with a little Pitch, and laid on the biting of
 mad Dogs.
 mad Dog, or any other venomous Creature, doth wonder-
 fully help. The juyce or the water dropped or tents wet there-
 on, and put into old filthy deep Ulcers. Or the powder of the
 Root (in want of either) doth cleanse and cause them to heal
 Ulcers,
 quickly, by covering the naked bones with flesh. The distilled
 Gout,
 Water applied to places pained with the Gout or Sciatica,
 Sciatica.
 doth give a great deal of ease.

The wild Angelica is not so effectual as the Garden, al-
 though it may be safely used to all the purposes aforesaid.

Amaranthus.

Besides this common Name by which it is best known by
 the Florists of our daies, it is also called Flower Gentle,
 Flower-Velure, Floramor, and Velvet Flower.

Description.] It being a Garden Flower, and well known to
 every one that keeps of it, I might forbear the Description, yet not-
 withstanding, because some desire it, I shall give it. It runneth
 up with a stalk a cubit high, straked, and somewhat reddish toward
 the Root, but very smooth, divided towards the top with small
 Branches, among which stand long broad Leaves of a reddish
 green colour, slippery: the Flowers are not properly Flowers, but
 Tusis, very beautiful to behold, but of no smell, of a reddish color,
 if you bruise them they yield juyce of the same colour; being ga-
 thered they keep their beauty a long time; the Seed is of a shining
 black colour.

Time. They continue in flower from August till the time
 the Frost nip them.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of Sa-
 turn, and is an excellent qualifier of the unruly actions & pas-
 sions of Venus; though Mars also should joyn with her. The
 flower dried and beaten into powder, stop the Terms in Wo-
 men, and so do almost all other red things. And by the Icon
 or image of every Herb, the Ancients at first found out their
 Vertues: Modern Writers they laugh at them for it; but I
 wonder in my heart how the vertues of herbs came at first to
 be known, if not by their signatures. The Modern have them
 from the Writing of the Ancients, the Ancients had no Wri-
 tings

blee
ices,
ning
the
ins,
rench
Pox.

things to have them from : but to proceed. The Flowers stop
all fluxes of Blood whether in man or woman, bleeding either
by the Nose or wound. There is also a sort of *Amaranthus*
which bears a white flower, which stops the whites in women
and the running of the Reins in men, and is a most gallant An-
tivenerian and a singular Remedy for the French Pox.

Anemone.

Called also Wind-flower, because they say the flower
never open but when the wind blow : *Pliny* is my Au-
thor, if it be not so, blame him. The Seed also (if it bears any
at all) flies away with the wind.

Place and Time.] They are sown usually in the Gardens of
the Curious, and flower in the Spring time. As for Descrip-
tion I shal pass it, being wel known to all those that sow them.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of
Mars, being supposed to be a kind of Crowfoot. The Leaves
provoke the Terms mightily being boyled, and the Decoction
drunk. The Body being bathed with the Decoction of them
cures the Leprosie. The Leaves being stamped, and the Juice
snuffed up in the Nose, purgeth the Head mightily, so doth the
root being chewed in the mouth, for it procureth much spitting
and bringeth away many watry and flegmatick humors, & is
therefore excellent for the Lethargy: and when all is done, let
Physitians prate what they please, all the Pills in the *Dispensa-
tory* purge not the head like to hot things held in the mouth:
being made into an Oyntment, and the Eye-lids anointed with
it, it helps inflammations of the Eyes whereby it is palpable that
every stronger draweth its weaker like: the same Oyntment is
excellent good to cleanse malignant and corroding Ulcers.

Terms
Provokes.

Head pur-
ge.

Lethargie.

Eyes in-
flamed.
Ulcers.

Garden-arraich.

Called also, Orach, and Arage.
Description.] It is so commonly known to every House-
wife, it were but labour lost to describe it.

Time.] It flowereth and feedeth from *June* to the end of
August.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Government of
the *Moon*; in quality cold and moist like unto her. It soft-
neth, and loosneth the body of man being eaten, and fortifieth
the expulsive faculty in him. The Herb whether it be bruised
and applied to the throat, or boyled, and in like manner appli-
ed, it matters not much, it is excellent good for swellings in the
throat, the best way I suppose is to boyl it, and having drunk
the Decoction inwardly, apply the Herb outwardly; the De-
coction of it besides, is an excellent Remedy for the yellow
Arraich.

Expulsive
Faculty,
Throat.

Yellow
Jaundice.

Arrach, Wild and stinking.

Called also Vulvaria from that part of the Body upon which the operation is most; also Dogs Arrach, Goats Arrach, and stinking Mother-wort.

Description.] This hath smal and almost round Leaves, yet a little pointed, and without dent or cut, of a duskie mealy color, growing on the slender stalks and branches that spread on the ground, with small flowers in Clusters set with Leaves, and small seeds succeeding like the rest, perishing yearly, and rising again with its own sowing. It smells like old rotten fish, or something worse.

Place.] It grows usually upon Dunghills.

Time.] They flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] Stinking Arrach is used as a remedy to help Women pained, and almost strangled with the Mother by smelling to it: but inwardly taken there is not a better remedy under the Moon for that disease. I would be large in commendation of this Herb, were I but Eloquent. It is an Herb under the Dominion of *Venus*, and under the sign *Scorpio*. It is common almost upon every Dunghill. The works of God are given freely to man, his Medicines are common and cheap, and easie to be found: ('tis the Medicines of the Colledg of Physicians that are so dear, and scarce to find) I commend it for an Universal Medicine for the Womb, and such a Womb. Medicine as will easily, safely and speedily cure any Disease thereof as the fits of the Mother, Dislocation, or falling out thereof. It cools the Womb being ever heated. (And let me tel you this, and I wil tel you but the truth, Heat of the womb is one of the greatest causes of hard labor in Child-birth) It makes barren women fruitful, it clenseth the Womb if it be foul, and strengthens it exceedingly: it provokes the Terms if they be stopped, and stops them if they flow immoderately. You can desire no good to your womb but this herb wil effect it; therefore if you love children, if you love health, if you love ease, keep a Syrup alwaies by you made of the Juyce of this Herb and Sugar or Honey (if it be to cleanse the womb) and let such as be rich keep it for their poor Neighbors, and bestow it as freely as I bestow my studies upon them, or else let them look to answer it another day, when the Lord shal come to make inquisition of blood.

Arch-angel.

TO put a gloss upon their Practice, the Physicians call an Herb (which Country people vulgarly know by the Name of *Dead Nistles*) *Arch-angel*, wherein whether they favor

savor of more Superstition or Folly; I leave to the Judicious Reader. There is more curiosity than courtesie to my Country men used by others in the explanation, as well of the Names as Description of this so well known an Herb : which that I may not also be guilty of, take this short Description first of the red Arch-angel.

Description.] This hath divers square stalks somewhat hairy at the Joynts whereof, grow two sad green Leaves denzed about the edges, opposite to one another, the lowermost upon long footstalks but without any toward the tops which are somewhat round, yet pointed, and a little crumpled and hairy : Round about the upper Joynts where the Leaves grow thick, are sundry gaping flowers of a pale reddish colour ; after which come the Seeds three or four in a Husk. The Root is small and thriddy, perishing every year : the whole Plant hath a strong scent, but not stinking.

White Arch-angel hath divers square stalks, none standing straight upright, but bending downwards, whereon stand two Leavs at a joynt, larger and more pointed than the other, denzed about the edges, and greener also, more like unto Nettle-leaves, but not stinging, yet hairy. At the joynts with the Leaves stand larger and more open gaping white flowers, in Husks round about the stalks (but not with such a bush of Leaves, as flowers set in the top, as is on the other) wherein stand smal roundish black seeds. The Root is white, with many strings at it, not growing downward, but lying under the upper crust of the Earth, and abideth many years encreasing. This hath not so strong a scent as the former.

Yellow Arch-angel is like the white in the stalks & leaves, but that the stalks are more straight & upright, and the joynts with leaves are further asunder, having longer leaves than the former ; and the flowers a little larger and more gaping, of a fair yellow color in most, in some paler. The Roots are like the white, only they creep not so much under the ground.

Place. They grow almost every where (unless it be in the middle of the street) the yellow most usually in the wet grounds of Woods, and sometimes in the drier, in divers Countries of this Nation.

Time. They flower from the beginning of the Spring all the Summer long.

Vertues and Use. The Arch-angels are somewhat hot & drier thā the stinging Nettles, & used with better success for the stopping & hardness of the spleē, thā they by using the decoctio of the herb in wine, & afterwards applying the herb hot unto the region of the spleen as a plaister, or the decoction with spunges. The flowers of the white Arch-angel are preserved, or conserved to be used to stay the whites, and the flowers of the

Spleen.

Whites.

Red

Melancholy, Quartan Agues
Bleeding at Nose,
Swellings, Kings-Evil,
Gout, Scizica,
Foynts, Ulcers,
old Sores, Bruises,
Burnings.

Arf-smart.

The hot Arſ-smart is called alſo Water-pepper, Culrage. The mild Arſ-smart is called dead Arſ-smart, Perſicaria or Peach-wort, be-
cauſe the Leaves are ſo like the Leaves of a Peach-tree: it is alſo called
Plumbago.

Description of the mild.] This hath broad Leaves set at the great red joints of the stalks, with semicircular blackish marks on them usually, yet sometimes without. The flowers grow in long spikes usually, either bluish or whitish with such like seed following. The Root is long, with many strings thereat, perishing yearly: this hath no sharp taste (as another sort hath, which is quick and biting) but rather sour like Sorrel, or else a little drying, or without taste.

Place.] It grows in watry Places, Ditches, and the like, which for the most part are dry in Summer.

Time. It flowreth in *June*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] As the vertue of both these is various, so are also their Government; for that which is hot and biting, is under the Dominion of *Mars*, but *Saturn* challengeth the other, as appears by that leaden color'd spot he hath placed up on the Leaf.

It is of a cooling and drying quality, and very effectual for
 putrified Ulcers in man or beast, to kill Worms, and cleanse *Ulcers,*
 the putrified places. The juyce thereof dropped in, or other- *cold Swell-*
 wise applied, consumeth all cold Swellings, and dissolveth the *lings, brui-*
 congealed blood of bruises by strokes, falls, &c. A piece of the *ses, congea-*
 root, or some of the seed bruised, and held to an aching tooth, *led Blood,*
 taketh away the pain. The Leaves bruised, and laid to the *Toothach,*
 poynt that hath a Felon thereon, taketh it away. The juyce de- *Felons, or*
 royleth worms in the Ears being dropped into them. If the *Andicorns,*
 her Worms

the Ears, hot Arsmart be strewed in a Chamber, it will soon kill all the
 Fleas, ty- Fleas; and the Herb or juyce of the cold Arsmart put to a
 red Horses, Horse or other Cattels sores, will drive away the Flie in the
 Impostums, hottest time of Summer: a good handful of the hot biting
 Inflammations, Arsmart put under a Horses Saddle, wil make him travel the
 Wounds, is good against hot Impostumes and Inflammations at the
 beginning and to heal green Wounds.

All Authors chop the Vertues of both sorts of Arsmart together, as men chop Herbs for the Pot, when both of them are of clean contrary qualities. The hot Arsmart groweth not so high or tall, as the mild doth, but hath many Leaves of the colour of Peach-leaves, very seldom or never spotted. In other particulars it is like the former, but may easily be known from it, if you wil be but pleased to break a Leaf of it crosse your tongue, for the hot will make your tongue to smart, so will not the cold. If you see them both together, you may easily distinguish them, because the mild hath far broader leaves. And our Colledg of Physitians out of their learned care for the publick good, *anglice* their own gain, mistake the one for the other in their new Master-piece, wherby they discover, 1 Their ignorance, 2 Their carelesness, and he that hath but half an eye, may see their pride without a pair of Spectacles. I have done what I could to distinguish them in their Vertues, and when you find not the contrary named, use the cold. The truth is, I have not yet spoken with Dr. Reason, nor his Brother Dr. Experience, concerning either of them both. For cure of all Diseases, read my Platerus, Sennerius, Riverius, Riolanus, Baribolinus, Johnson, Veslingus, &c.

Asarabacca

Descript.] **A** Sarabacca hath many Heads rising from the Roots, from whence come many smooth Leaves, every one open his own footstalk, which are rounder and bigger than Violet leaves, thicker also, and of a dark green shining colour on the upper side, and of a paler yellow green underneath, little or nothing dented about the edges, from among which rise smal, round hollow, brown, green husks, upon short stalks about an inch long divided at the brims into five divisions, very like the cups or heads of the Henbane seed, but that they are smaller: and these be all the flowers it carrieth, which are somewhat sweet, being smelled unto, and wherein when they are ripe is contained smal cornered, rough seeds, very like the kernels or stones of Grapes or Raisons. The Roots are small and whitish, spreading divers waies in the ground, and encreasing into divers heads: but not running or creeping under the ground as some other creeping herbs do. They are somewhat sweet in smell, resembling Nardus, but more when they are dry than green: and of a sharp, but not unpleasant taste.

Place.] It groweth frequently in Gardens.

Time.] They keep their Leaves green all Winter, but shoot forth new in the Spring, and with them come forth those Heads or Flowers which give ripe seed about Midsummer, or somewhat after.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis a Plant under the Dominion of Mars,

and therefore inimical to Nature. This herb being drunk, not only provoketh Vomiting, but purgeth downward, and by urine also, purgeth both Choler and Flegm: if you add to it some Spicknard, with the whey of Goats milk, or honeyed Water, it is made more strong, but it purgeth flegm more manifestly than Choler, and therefore doth much help pains in the Hips, and other parts. It being boyled in Whey, it wonderfully helpeth the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore profitable for the Dropsie and Jaundice being steeped in Wine & drunk. It helps those continual Agues that come by the plenty of stubborn humors. An Oyl made thereof by setting it in the Sun, with some Laudanum added to it provoketh sweating (the ridge of the back being anointed therewith) and thereby driveth away the shaking fits of the Agues. It wil not abide any long boyling, for it loseth its chiefest strength thereby: nor much beating, for the finer powder doth provoke vomits & urin, and the courser purgeth downwards.

Causeth Vomiting, Choler, Flegm, Urine, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Dropsie, Jaundice, Agues.

The common use thereof, to take the juyce of five or seven leaves in a little drink to cause vomitings: the roots have also the same vertue though they do not operate so forcibly, yet they are very effectual against the biting of Serpents, and therefore is put as an ingredient both into Methridate and Venice Treacle. The Leaves and Roots being boyled in Lye, and the Head often washed therewith while it is warm, comforteth the Head and Brain that is ill affected by taking cold, and helpeth the Memory.

Serpents, Head, Memory.

I shal desire ignorant people to forbear the use of the leaves; the roots purge more gently, and may prove beneficial in such as have Cancers or old putrified Ulcers, or Fistulaes upon their bodies, to take a dram of them in powder in a quarter of a pint of white Wine in the morning. The truth is, I fancy purging and vomiting Medicines as little as any man breathing doth, for they weaken Nature, nor shall ever advise them to be used unless upon urgent necessity. If a Physitian be Natures Servant, it is his duty to strengthen his Mistis as much as he can, and weaken her as little as may be.

Asparagus, Sparagus, or Sperage.

Descript. It riseth up at first with divers white green scaly Heads, very brittle or easie to break while they are young, which afterwards rise up in very long and slender green stalks, of the bigness of an ordinary riding wand at the bottom of most, or bigger or lesser, as the Roots are of growth: on which are set divers branches of green Leaves shorter and smaller than Fennel to the top. At the joynts whereof come forth small mossie yellowish Flowers, which turn into round Berties, green at the first, and of an excellent red colour when they are ripe, shewing like heads of Coral, wherein are contained exceeding hard black seeds. The Roots are dispersed from a spongyous head into many long, thick and round strings, whereby it sucketh much nourishment out of the ground, and encreaseth plentifully thereby.

Prickly Asparagus, Sparagus, or Sperage.

Descript.] It groweth usually in Gardens, and some of it grows wild in Apleton Meadow in Gloucester-shire, where the poor people do gather the Buds on young Shoots, and sell them cheaper than our Garden Asparagus is sold at London.

Time.] They do for the most part flower, and bear their Berries late in the year, or not at all, although they are housed in Winter.

Government and Vertues.] They are both under the Dominion of Jupiter. The young Buds or Branches boyled in ones ordinary Broth, maketh the Belly soluble and open, and boyled in white Wine, provoketh urin being stopped, and is good against the Dysury, strangury, or difficulty of making water, it expelleth the gravel and stone out of the Kidnies, and helpeth pains in the Reins. **Sciatica, Eyes,** And boyled in white Wine or Vinegar, it is prevalent for them that have their Arteries loosned, or are troubled with the hipgout, or Sciatica. The Decoction of the Roots boyled in Wine and taken, is good to clear the sight, and being held in the mouth, easeth the toothach: and being taken fasting several mornings together, stirreth up bodily Lust in man or woman (whatsoever some have written to the contrary) The Garden Asparagus nourisheth more than the wild, yet hath it the same effects in all the aforementioned diseases. The Decoction of the

Roots in white Wine, and the Back and Belly bathed therewith, or kneeling or lying down in the same, or sitting therein as a Bath, hath bin found effectual against pains of the Reins and Bladder, pains of the Mother and Colick, and generally against all pains that happen to the lower parts of the body, & no less effectual against stiff and benumbed sinews, or those that are Conuulsion, shrunk by Cramps and Conuulsions, and helpeth the Sciatica.

Ash-tree.

THis is so wel known, that time will be mispent in writing a Description of it; and therefore I shal only insist upon the Vertues of it.

Government and Vertues.] It is governed by the Sun, and the yong tender tops with the leaves taken inwardly, and some of them outwardly applied, are singular good against the biting of the Viper, Adder, Adders & or any other venomous beast: and the water distilled therfrom, being taken a smal quantity every morning fasting, is a singular Medicine for those that are subject to a dropsie, or to abate the greatnes of those who are too gross or fat. The Decoction of Faundice, the leaves in white Wine, helpeth to break the stone, and expel it, and cureth the Jaundice. The ashes of the Bark of the scabs scald Ash, made into Ly, and those heads bathed therewith which are leprous, scabby or scald, they are thereby cured. The Kernels Stitches, within the Husks commonly called Ashen Keys, prevaileth against stitches and pains in the sides proceeding of wind, and fury, rickett, voideth away the stone by provoking urin.

I can

I can juſtly except againſt none of all this, ſave only the firſt, viz. That Aſh-tree tops and Leaves are good againſt the biting of Serpents and Vipers. I ſuppoſe this had its riſe from Gerard or Pliny, both which hold, that there is ſuch an Antipathy between an Adder and an Aſh-tree, that if an Adder be compaſſed round with Aſh-tree Leaves, ſhe will ſooner run through the fire than through the Leaves: the contrary to which is the truth, as both my eyes are witneſs. The reſt are Vertues ſomthing likely, only if it be in Winter when you cannot get the Leaves, you may ſafely uſe the Bark inſtead of them. The Keys you may eaſily keep all the year, gathering them when they are ripe.

Avens, called alſo Clovewort, and Herb Bener.

Deſcript.] **T**His ordinary Avens hath many long, rough, dark green, winged leavs riſing from the Root, everyone made of many leavs, ſix on each ſide of the middle Rib, the largeſt three whereof grow at the end, and are ſnip'd or dented round about the edges. The other being ſmal pieces, ſometimes two, and ſometimes four, ſtanding on each ſide of the middle rib underneath them: among which do riſe up divers rough or hairy ſtalks about two foot high, branching forth with Leaves at every joyn, not ſo long as thoſe below, but almoſt as much cut in on the edges, ſome into three parts, ſome into more. On the tops of the branches ſtand ſmall, pale, yellow flowers conſiſting of five Leaves, like the flowers of Cynkfoyl, but large in the middle, whereof ſtandeth a ſmall green head, which when the flower is fallen, groweth to be rough and round, being made of many long greeniſh purple ſeeds. like grains, which will ſtick upon your Cloaths. The Root conſiſts of many browniſh ſtrings or fibres, ſmelling ſomewhat like unto Cloves, eſpecially thoſe which grow in the higher, hotter, and drier grounds, and in the freer and clear Air.

Place.] They grow wild in many places under hedg-fides and by the path-waies in fields, yet they rather delight to grow in ſhadowy than ſunny places.

Time.] They flower in May and June for the moſt part, and their Seed is ripe in July at the ſurtheſt.

Government and Vertues.] It is governed by Jupiter, and that gives hopes of a whoſom healthful herb. It is good for the diſeaſes of the cheſt or breaſt, for pains and ſitches *Breaſts, Sitches,* in the ſides; & to expel crude and raw humors from *Wind, Belly, ſtomach,* the belly and ſtomach by the ſweet ſavor and warming quality. It diſſolveth the inward congealed blood *inward Wounds, head* hapning by falls or bruises, and the ſpitting of blood *cold Brain, Obſtuctions,* if the roots either green or dried, be boyled in wine *Collick, Fluxes,* and drunk, as alſo all manner of inward wounds or *Ruptures, Spots and* outward, if they be waſhed or bathed therewith. The *Marks in the Face,* Decoction alſo being drunk, comforteth the Heart, *Plague, Poiſon, In-* digestion. *digestion.* and ſtrengtheneth the ſtomach and a cold brain, and therefore is good in the Spring time to open obſtructions of the liver, and

helpeth the wind Colick. It also helps those that have fluxes, or are bursten, or have a Rupture. It taketh away spots and marks in the face, being washed therewith. The juyce of the fresh root or powder of the dried root hath the same effect with the Decoction. The root in the Spring time steeped in Wine doth give it a delicate savor and tast, and being drunk fasting every morning, comforteth the heart, and is a good Preservative against the Plague, or any other poyson. It helpeth digestion, and warmeth a cold stomach, and openeth obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

It is very safe, you need have no Dose prescribed; and is very fit to be kept in every bodies house.

Balm.

THis Herb is so well known to be an inhabitant almost in every garden, that I shal not need to write any Description thereof, although the Vertues thereof which are many, may not be omitted.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Jupiter*, and under *Cancer*, and strengthens Nature much in all its actions. Let a Syrup made with the juyce of it and Sugar (as you shal be taught at the latter end of the book) be kept in every Gentlewomans house, to relieve the weak stomachs & tick bodies of their poor tickly neighbors, as also the herb kept dry in the house that so with other convenient simples, you may make it into an Electuary

with Honey according as the Disease is, and as you shall be taught at the latter end of the Book. The *Arabian* Physitians have extolled the Vertues hereof to the Skies, although the *Greeks* thought it not worth mentioning. *Serapio* saith it causeth the mind and heart to become merry, and reviveth the heart fainting into swoonings, especially of such who are overtaken in their sleeps, and driveth away all troublesom cares and thoughts out of the mind arising from Melancholy, or black Choler, which *Avicen* also confirmeth. It is very good to help digestion, and open Obstructions of the Brain; and hath so much purging quality in it (saith *Avicen*) as to expel those melancholy vapors from the spirits and blood which are in the Heart and Arteries, although it cannot do so in other parts of the body. *Dioscorides* saith that the Leaves steeped in Wine, and the Wine drunk, and the Leaves externally applied, is a remedy against the sting of Scorpions, and the bitings of mad Dogs, and commendeth the decoction thereof for women to bath or sit in to procure their Courses. It is good to wash aching Teeth therewith, and profitable for those that have the bloody flux. The leaves also with a little Niter taken in drink, are good against a surfet of Mushrooms; helps the difficulty of griping pains of the belly, and being made into an Electuary, it is good for them that cannot fetch their breath. Used with Salt, it takes away Wens, Kernels, or hard Swellings in the liver, Spleen, flesh or throat. It clenseth foul Sores, and easeth pains of the

Gout. It is good for the Liver and Spleen. A Tansie or Caudel made with Eggs, and the juyce thereof while it is yong, putting to it some Sugar and Rose-water, is good for women in child-bed, when the afterbirth is not thoroughly voided, and for their faintings upon, or after their sore travel. The herb bruised and boyled in a little Wine and Oyl, and laid warm on a Boyl, will ripen and break it.

Women in Child-bed, Fainting, in Travel, Boyls.

Barberry.

The Shrub is so well known to every Boy and Girl that hath but attained to the age of seven years, that it needs no Description.

Government and Vertues. Mars owns the Shrub, and presents it to the use of my Country-men to purge their bodies of Choler.

The inner Rine of the Barberry-tree boyled in white Wine, and a quarter of a pint drunk each morning, is an excellent Remedy to cleanse the body of cholerick humors, and free it from such Diseases as Choler causeth; such be Scabs, Itch, Tettors, Ringworms, yellow Jaundice, Boyls, &c. It is excellent for hot Agues, Burnings, Scaldings, heat of Blood, heat of the Liver, bloody flux, for the Berries are as good as the Bark, and more pleasing; they get a man a good stomach to his victuals, by strengthening the attractive faculty which is under Mars, as you may see more at large in the latter end of my *Ephemeris* for the year 1651. The hair washed with the Lye made of the ashes of the Tree and water, 'twil make it turn yellow, viz. of Mars his own colour. The Fruit and Rind of the Shrub, the flowers of Broom and of Heath, or Furz, cleanse the body of Choler by sympathy, as the Flowers, Leaves and Bark of the Peach-tree do by Antipathy; because these are under Mars, that under Venus.

Choler, Scabs, itch, Tettors, Ringworm, yell. Jaund. boils, agues, Burning, Scaldings, Appetite lost, Hair.

Barley.

The continual usefulness hereof hath made all in general so acquainted herewith, that it is altogether needless to describe its several kinds hereof plentifully growing, being yearly sown in this Land. The Vertues whereof take as followeth.

Government and Vertues. It is a notable Plant of Saturn, if you view diligently its effects by Sympathy and Antipathy, you may easily perceive a reason of them, as also why Barley-bread is so unwholsom for melancholy people. BARLEY in all the parts and compositions thereof (except Malt) is more cooling than Wheat, and a little cleansing: and all the preparations thereof, as Barly-water, & other things made thereof, do give great nourishment to persons troubled with Feavers, Agues, and heats in the stomach. A Pultis made of Barly meal, or flower boyled in Vinegar and Honey, and a few dry figs put into them, dissolveth all hard Impostumes, & all wayeth Inflammations being thereto applied. And being boyled with Mellilot and Chamomel-flowers, and some Linseed, Fenugreek, and Rue,

Feavers, Agues, Stomach, Apostums, Inflammations, Spleen, Rue,

Ears,
Throat,
Neck,
Kings E-
vil, Lepro-
sie, Flux,
Gout, Itch,
Eyes.

Rue in powder, and applied warm, it easeth pains in the side and stomach, and windiness of the spleen. The meal of Barly and Fleawort boyled in Water, and made into a Pultis with Honey and Oyl of Lillies, applied warm, cureth swellings under the ears, throat, neck, and such like: and a Plaster made thereof with Tar, Wax and Oyl, helpeth the Kings Evil in the throat. Boyled with shap Vinegar into a Pultis, and laid on hot, helpeth the Leprosie. Being boyled in red Wine with Pomegranate-rinds and Mintles, stayeth the Lask or other flux of the Belly. Boyled with Vinegar and a Quince, it easeth the pains of the Gout. Barley flour, white Salt, Honey and Vinegar mingled together, taketh away the Itch speedily and certainly. The Water distilled from the green Barley in the end of May, is very good for those that have Defluxions of humors fallen into their Eyes, and easeth the pains being dropped into them. Or white Bread steeped therein, and bound on to the Eyes, doth the same.

Garden Bazil, or Sweet Bazil.

Descript.] **T**He greater ordinary Bazil riseth up usually with one upright stalk diversly branching forth on all sides, with two Leaves at every joynt, which are somewhat broad and round, yet poinced, of a pale green colour, but fresh, a little snipt about the edges, and of a strong heady scent. The flowers are small and white standing at the tops of the branches, with two small Leaves at the Joynts, in some places green, in others brown, after which come black seed. The Roar perissheth at the approach of Winter, and therefore must be new sown every year.

Place.] It only groweth in Gardens.

Time.] It must be sowed late, and flowers in the heat of Summer, being a very tender Plant.

Government and Vertues.] This is the Herb which all Authors are together by the ears about, and rail at one another like Lawyers. Galen and Dioscorides hold it not fitting to be taken inwardly. And Chrysippus rails at it with down right Billings-gate Rhetorick. Pliny and the Arabian Physitians defend it.

For mine own part I presently found that Speech true ;

Non nostrum inter nos tantas Componere linc.

And away to Dr. Reason went I, who told me it was an Herb of Mars, and under the Scorpion, and perhaps therefore called Basilicon, and then no marvel if it carry a kind of virulent quality with it. Being applied to the place bitten by a venomous Beast, or stung by a Wasp or Hornet, it speedily draws the poyson to it ; Every like draws his like. Miqualdus affirms, That it being laid to rot in Horse-dung, it will breed venomous Beasts. And Hollerius a French Physitian, affirms upon his own knowledge, That an acquaintance of his by common smelling to it, had a Scorpion bited in his Brain. Something is the matter this Herb and Rue will not grow

grow together, no, nor near one another. And we know Rue is as great an enemy to poyson as any grows.

To conclude. It expelleth both Birth and After-birth: and as it helps the deficiency of *Venus* in one kind, so it spoils all her actions in another. I dare write no more of it.

The Bay-Tree.

THis is so well known, that it needs no Description; I shall therefore only write the Vertues thereof, which are many.

Government and Vertues. I shall but only ad a word or two to what my friend hath written, viz. That it is a Tree of the *Sun*, and under the Cœlestial Sign *Leo*, and resisteth Witchcraft very powerfully, as also all the evils old *Saturn* can do to the body of mā, and they are not a few, for it is the Speech of one, and I am mistaken if it were not *Mixaldus*, That neither Witch nor Devil, Thunder nor Lightning, will hurt a man in the place where a Bay-tree is. *Galen* saith, That the leaves or bark do dry and heal very much, and the Berries more than the Leaves. The Bark of the Root is less sharp and hot, but more bitter, & hath some astringency withal, whereby it is effectual to break the stone, and good to open obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and other inward parts, which bring the Dropsie, Jaundice, &c. The Berries are very effectual against all poyson of venomous Creatures, and the stings of Wasps and Bees, as also against the Pestilence, or other infectious Diseases, and therefore is put into sundry Treacles for that purpose: they likewise procure Womens Courses; and seven of them given to a woman in fore travel of Child-birth, do cause a speedy delivery, and expel the After-birth, and therefore not to be taken by such as have not gone out their time, lest they procure abortment, or cause labor too soon. They wonderfully help all cold and rheumatick distillations from the brain to the Eyes, Lungs, or other parts. And being made into an Eleſtuary with Honey, do help the Consumption, old Coughs, shortness of breath, & thin Rhewms, as also the Megrim: they mightily expel wind, and provoke Urin; help the Mother, and kill the worms: the Leaves also work the like effects. A Bath of the Decoction of the leayes and berries, is singular good for women to sit in that are troubled with the Mother, or the Diseases thereof, or the stoppings of their Courses, or for the Diseases of the Bladder, pains in the bowels by wind and stopping of urin. A decoction likewise of equal parts of Bayberries, Cummin-seed, Hyſop, Origanum and Euphorbium, with some Honey, and the head bathed therewith, doth wonderfully help Distillations and Rhewms, & setleth the palate of the mouth into its place. The Oyl made of the Berries is very comfortable in all cold griefs of the joynts, nerves, arteries, stomach, belly or womb, & helpeth

Witchcraft.
Stone, ob-
structions
of the Li-
ver and
Spleen.
Dropsie,
Poyson,
Jaundice:
Bees,
Wasps,
Hornets,
Terms
provokes,
cause De-
livery,
Afterbirth
Eyes,
Lungs,
Coughs,
shortness
of Breath,
Megrim,
Wind, Verr-
igo, Dysu-
ry, Mother
Worms,
Joynts,

Nerves, eth Palties, Convulsions, Cramps, Aches, trembling and num-
Arteries, ness in any part, weariness also, and pains that come by fore
Stomach, travellings. All griefs & pains likewise proceeding from wind,
Belly, either in the head, stomach, back, belly or womb, by anointing
Womb, the parts affected therewith. And pains in the Ears are also cu-
Ears, red by dropping in some of the Oyl, or by receiving into the
Marks in Ears the warm fume of the Decoction of the Berries through a
the Skin, Funnel. The Oyl takes away marks of the skin and flesh by
Itch, bruises, falls, &c. and dissolveth the congealed blood in them.
Scabs. It helpeth also the Itch, Scabs and Wheals in the skin.

Beans.

BOth the Garden and Field Beans are so well known, that it saveth me labor of writing any Description of them. Their Vertues follow.

Government and Veruer.] They are Plants of *Venus*; and the distilled water of the flowers of Garden Beans is good to cleanse the face and skin from spots and wrinkles, and the meal or flower of them, or the smal Bean doth the same. The water distilled from the green Husks is held to be very effectual against the stone, and to provoke urin. Bean flower is used in Pultisses to assuage inflammations rising upon wounds, and the swelling of Womens breasts caused by the curdling of their milk, and represseth their Milk. The flower of Beans and Fenugreek mixed with Honey, and applied to Felons, Boyls, Bruises, or blew marks by blows, or the Impostums in the kernels of the Ears, helpeth them all. And with Rose-leaves, Frankincense, and the white of an Egg being applied to the Eyes, helpeth them that are swoln, or do water, or have received any blow upon them, if used with Wine. If a Bean be parted in two, the skin being taken away, and laid on the place where Leech hath been set that bleedeth too much, it stayeth the bleeding. Bean flower boyled to a Pultis with Wine and Vinegar, and some Oyl put thereto, ceaseth both pain and swelling of the Cods. The husks boyled in water to a consumption of a third part thereof, stayeth a Lask: and the ashes of the husks made up with old Hogs grease, helpeth the old pains, contusions and wounds of the sinews, the Sciatica and Gout. The Field Beans have all the aforementioned Vertues as the Garden Beans.

Beans eaten are extreame windy meat; but if after the Dutch fashion, when they are half boyled you husk them, and then stew them (I cannot tell you how, for I never was Cook in all my life) they are wholesomer food. To cure all Diseases, read my *Plater*, *Sennertius*, *Bartholinus*, &c.

French Beans.

Descript.] **T**His French or Kidney Bean, ariseth up at first but with one stalk; which afterwards divideth it self into many arms

of branches, but also weak, that if they be not sustained with sticks or poles, they will lie fruitless upon the ground: at several places of these branches grow forth long footstalks, with every one of them three broad, round and pointed, green Leaves at the end of them, towards the top whereof come forth divers Flowers made like unto Pease-blossoms, of the same colour for the most part that the fruit will be of; that is to say, white, yellow, red, blackish, or of a deep purple, but white is the most usual: after which come long and slender flat Cods, some crooked, some straight, with a string as it were running down the back thereof, wherein are contained flattish round fruit made to the fashion of a kidney. The Root is long, spreadeth, with many strings annexed to it, and perisheth every year.

There is also another sort of French Beans commonly growing with us in this Land, which is called the Scarlet flowered Bean.

This riseth up with sundry branches as the other, but runs up higher to the length of Hop poles, about which they grow swining, but turning contrary to the Sun, having footstalks with three Leaves on each as on the other. The flowers also are in fashion like the other, but many more set together, and of a most Orient scarlet colour. The Beans are larger than the ordinary kind, of a deep purple color, turning black when it is ripe and dry. The root perisheth also in winter.

[Government and Vertues.] These also belong to Dame Venus, and being dried and beaten to powder, are as great strengtheners of the kidneys as any are; neither is there a better Remedy than it, a dram at a time taken in white Wine to prevent the stone, or to cleanse the Kidnies of gravel or stoppage. The ordinary French Beans are of an Dysury, ease Digestion, they move the Belly, provoke Urin, enlarge shortness the breast that is straightened with shortness of breath, engender of Breath, Sperm, and incite to Venerie. Incite to

And the Scarlet-coloured Beans in regard of the glorious Venerie. beauty of their colour, being set near a Quick-set Hedge, will bravely adorn the same by climbing up thereon, so that they A gallant may be discerned a great way, not without admiration of the shew. beholder at a distance. But they will go near to kill the Quick-sets by cloathing them in Scarlet.

Ladies Bedstraw.

BESIDES the common Name above written, it is called Cheef-Renner, because it performs the same office; as also Gallion, Pettinugger, and Maids-Hair, and by some wild Rosemary.

[Descripr.] This riseth up with divers smal, brown, and square, upright stalks, a yard high, or more, sometimes branched forth into divers parts, full of joynts, and with divers very fine smal leaves at every one of them, little or nothing rough at all. At the tops of the branches grow many long tufts or branches of yellow flowers very thick set together, from the several joynts which consist of four Leaves apiece, which smell somewhat strong, but not unpleasant. The seed is small and black like Poppy seed, two for the most part joyned together. The Root is reddish, with many small thrids salted unto it, which take strong hold of the ground, and creeper

creepeth a little : and the branches leaning a little down to the ground, take Root at the joynts thereof, whereby it is easily encreased.

There is also another sort of Ladies Bedstraw growing frequently in England, which beareth white flowers as the other doth yellow : but the branches of this are so weak, that unless it be sustained by the Hedges, or other things near which it groweth, it will lie down to the ground. The Leaves a little bigger than the former, and the flowers not so plentiful as those : and the Root hereof is also thriddy and abiding.

Place.] They grow in Meadows and Pastures both wet and dry, and by the Hedges.

Time.] They flower in May for the most part, and the Seed is ripe in July and August.

Government and Vertues.] They are both Herbs of Venus, and therefore strengthen the parts both internal and external which she rules. The

Decoction of the former of these being drunk, is good to fret	
Stone,	and break the stone, provokes urin, stayeth inward bleedings,
Dysury,	and healeth inward wounds. The herb or flower bruised and
Bleeding,	put up into the Nostrils, stayeth their bleeding likewise. The
Wounds,	Flowers and Herbs being made into an Oyl by being set in
Burnings,	the Sun, and changed after it hath stood ten or twelve daies,
galled	or into an Oyntment being boyled in <i>Axungia</i> or Sallet-oyl,
Feet,	with some Wax melted therein after it is strained; either the
Weariness,	Oyl made thereof, or the Oyntment, do help burnings with
stiffness of	fire, or scaldings with water. The same also, or the Deco-
Joynts,	ction of the Herb and flower, is good to bath the feet of Tra-
Scabs, Itch.	vellers and Lacquies whose long running causeth weariness
	and stiffness in their sinews and joynts. If the Decoction be
	used warm, and the Joynts afterwards anointed with the Oyntment, it
	helpeth the dry Scab, and the Itch in Children : and the Herb with the
	white flower is also very good for the sinews, Arteries and Joynts, to com-
	fort and strengthen them after travel, cold and pains.

Beets.

Descript.] **O**F Beets there are two sorts which are best known generally, and whereof I shal principally treat at this time, viz. The *White* and *Red Beets* ; and their Vertues.

The common *White Beet* hath many great Leaves next the ground somewhat large, and of a whitish green colour. The stalk is great, strong, and ribbed, bearing great store of Leaves upon it, almost to the very top of it. The flowers grow in very long tufts, small at the ends, and turning down their heads, which are small, pale, greenish, yellow Burs, giving cornered prickled seed. The Root is great, long and hard, and when it hath given seed, of no use at all.

The common *Red Beet* differeth not from the white, but only it is lesser, and the Leaves and the Roots are somewhat red. The Leaves are differently red, in some only with red strakes or veins, some of a fresh red, and

and others of a dark red. The Root hereof is red, spungy, and not used to be eaten.

Government and Vertues.] The Government of these two sorts of Beets are far different; the red Beet being under *Saturn*, and the white under *Jupiter*; therefore take the Vertues of them apart, each by himself. The white Beet doth much loosen the belly, and is of a cleansing digesting quality, and provoketh urin. The juyce of it openeth Obstructions both of the Liver and Spleen, and is good for the Head-ach and Swimmings therein, and turnings of the Brain; and is effectual also against all venomous Creatures: and applied upon the blains, Kibes, Itch, Temples, stayeth Inflammations in the Eyes. It helpeth burnings being used without Oyl, and with a little Allum put to it, is good for St. Anthonies

fire. It is also good for all Wheals, Pusshes, Blisters, and Blains in the skin. The Herb boyled and laid upon Chilbains or Kibes, helpeth them. The Decoction thereof in Water and some Vinegar, healeth the Itch, if bathed therewith, and cleanseth the Head of Dandriff, Scurfe, and dry Scabs, and doth much good for fretting and running Sores, Ulcers, and Cankers in the Head, Leggs, or other parts, and is much commended against baldness and shedding of Hair.

The red Beet is good to stay the bloody flux, Womens Courses, and the Whites, and to help the yellow Jaundice. The juyce of the Root put into the nostrils, purgeth the Head, helpeth the noise in the Ears, and the Toothach. The juyce snuffed up the Nose, helps a stinking breath, if the cause lies in the Nose, as many times it doth if any bruise have been there, as also want of smell coming that way.

Water-Bettyony.

CALLED also Broomwort, and in *Torkshire*, Bishops Leaves. *Descripr.*] First of the Water-bettyony which riseth up with square, hard, greenish stalks, sometimes brown, set with broad, dark green Leaves, dented about the edges with notches, somewhat resembling the Leaves of the Wood-bettyony, but much larger, two for the most part set at a joynt. The flowers are many, set at the tops of the stalks and branches, being round bellied, and open at the brims, and divided into two parts, the uppermost being like a hood, and the lowest like a lip hanging down, of a dark red colour, which passing away, there comes in their places small round heads with small points in the ends, wherein lie small and brownish seeds. The Root is a thick bush of strings & thrids growing from the head.

Place.] It groweth by Ditch sides, Brooks, and other Water courses generally through this Land, and is seldom found far from the Watersides.

Time.] It floweth about *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*.

Govern-

Government and Vertues.] Water-bettony is an Herb of *Jupiter* and *Cancer*, and is appropriated more to Wounds and Hurts in the Breast than Wood-bettony which follows. It is an excellent Remedy for sick Hogs. It is of a cleansing quality: the Leaves bruised and applied, are effectual for all old and filthy Ulcers; and especially if the Juycce of the Leaves be boyled with a little Honey, and then dipped therein, and the Sores dressed therewith. As also for Bruises or Hurts whether inward or outward. The distilled Water of the Leaves is used for the same purposes. As also to bath the Face or Hands spotted or blemished, or discolored by Sunburning.

I confesse I do not much fancy distilled Waters, I mean such Waters as are distilled cold: some vertue of the Herb they may happily have (it were a strange thing else) but this I am confident of, that being distilled in a Pewter still, as the vulgar and apish fashion is, both Chymical Oyl and Salt is left behind, unless you burn them, and then all is spoiled, Water and all, which was good for as little as can be by such a Distillation. You have the best way of Distillation in my Translation of the London Dispensatory. To be a knowing Physitian, read my *Platerus*, *Sennerius*, *Bartholinus*, *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingius*, &c.

Wood-Bettony.

Descript.] **C**ommon or Wood-Bettony hath many Leaves rising from the Root, which are somewhat broad and round at the end, roundly devided about the edges, standing upon long footstalks, from among which rise up small, square, slender, but yet upright hairy stalks, with fittle Leaves thereon, two a piece at the joynts, smaller than the lower, whereon are set several spiked heads of flowers like Lavender, but thicker and shorter for the most part, and of a reddish or purple colour, spotted with white spots both in the upper and lower part. The Seeds being contained within the Husks that hold the flowers are blackish, somewhat long and uneven. The Roots are many white thriddy frings; the stalk perisheth, but the Roots with some Leaves thereon, abide all the winter. The whole Plant is somewhat small.

Place.] It groweth frequently in Woods, & delighteth in shady places.
Time.] And it flowreth in July, after which the Seed is quickly ripe, yet in its prime in May.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is appropriated to the Planet *Jupiter*, and the sign *Aries*. *Ambrosius Musa* diseases, *Wicli* Physitian to the Emperor *Augustus Caesar*, wrote a peccrafft, *Appenit*, liar Book of the Vertues of this Herb; and amongst other Vertues, saith of it, That it preserveth the Liver and *Bomach*, belching, dies of men from the danger of Epidemical Diseases, and *Frundices*, *Fall* from Witchcrafts also. It is found by daily experience to be good for many diseases. It helpeth those that loath, or *palie*, *convulsi* cannot digest their meat, those that have weak stomachs, *on*, *shrinking* of or sour belchings, or continual rising in their stomach, u-
ling

sing it familiarly either green or dry; either the Herb or the Sinews, Root, or the flowers in Broth, drink, or meat, or made in Gout, Dropse, to Conserve, Syrup, Water, Electuary, or Pouder, as every Frensie, Cough, one may best frame themselves unto, or as the time or season requireth, taken any of the aforesaid waies. It helpeth Cold, Shortness of Breath, the Jaundice, Falling-sickness, the Palsie, Convulsions, or of Breath, Argues of all sorts, shrinking of the sinews, the Gout, and those that are inclined sore Eyes, to Dropsies, those that have continual pains in their Worms, obstructions of the Head, although it turn to Phrensie. The powder mixed Liver and with pure Hony is no less available for all sorts of coughs Spleen stitches, or Colds, Wheezing, or shortness of Breath, Distillations Pains in the of thin Rhume upon the lungs which causeth consumptions. The Decoction made with Mead and a little Penny- Back & Belly, royal, is good for those that are troubled with putrid Terms pro- Agues, whether quotidian, tertian or quartan, and to draw vokes, Mosher, down and evacuate the blood and humors that by falling Child-birth, into the eyes doth hinder the sight The decoction thereof Stone, Tooth- made in Wine, and taken, killeth the worms in the belly, ach, venomous openeth obstructions both of the Spleen and Liver, cureth Beasts, mad stitches and pains in the back or sides, the torments and dogs, weariness, griping pains of the bowels, and the wind Colick. And Bleeding at mixed with Honey purgeth the belly, helpeth to bring mouth & Nose, down womens courses, and is of especial use for those that Pissing & Spitting of Blood, are troubled with the falling down of the Mother, & pains Ruptures, Bruises, therof, and causeth an easie and speedy delivery of women ses, Wounds, in Childbirth. It helpeth also to break and expel the stone Veins and Sinews cut, Ulcers, Serpents or mad Dogs, being used inwardly, and applied Gera, Fistulaes, outwardly to the place. A dram of the Pouder in Betony Boyles, Ears, taken with a little Honey in some Vinegar, doth wonderfully refresh those that are over-wearied by travel. It stayeth bleeding at the Mouth or Nose, and helpeth those that piss or spit blood, and those that are bursten or have a Rupture, and is good for such as are bruised by any fall, or otherwise. The green Herb bruised, or the juyce applied to any inward hurt, or outward green wounds in the head or body wil quickly heal and close it up; as also any veins or sinews that are cut: and will draw forth any broken Bone, or Splinter, Thorn, or other thing gotten into the flesh. It is no less profitable for old Sores, or filthy Ulcers, yea, though they be fistulous and hollow, but some do advise to put a little Sale to this purpose. Being applied with a little Hogs Lard, it helpeth a Plague-sore, and other Boyls and Pustles. The fumes of the Decoction while it is warm received by a Funnel into the Ears, easeth the pains of them, destroyeth the worms, and cureth the running Sores in them. The juyce dropped into them doth the same. The Root of Betony is displeasing both to the taste and

and stomach, whereas the Leaves and Flowers by their sweet and spicy tast, are comfortable both in Meat and Medicine.

These are some of the many Vertues *Anthony Musa* an expert Physitian (for it was not the Practice of *Octavius Cesar* to keep Fools about him) appropriates to Bettony. It is a very precious Herb that's certain, and most fitting to be kept in a mans house both in Syrup, Conserve, Oyl, Oyntment and Plaster. The flowers are usually conserved.

The Beech-Tree.

IN treating of this Tree, you must understand that I mean the great Mast Beech, which is by way of distinction from that other smal rough sort, called in *Sussex* the small Beech, but in *Essex*, Hornbeam.

I suppose it needless to describe it, being already so well known to my Country-men.

Place.] It groweth in Woods amongst Oaks and other Trees, and in Parks, Forrests, and Chales, to feed Deer; and in other places to fatten Swine.

Time.] It bloometh in the end of *April*, or beginning of *May* for the most part, and the fruit is ripe in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant of *Saturn*, and therefore performs his qualities and properties in these Operations. The Leaves of the Beech-tree are cooling and binding, and therefore good to be applied to hot Swellings to discuss them. The Nuts do much nourish such Beasts that feed thereon. The Water that is found in the hollow places of decaying Beeches, will cure both man and beast of any Scurfe, Scab, or running Tetters, if they be washed therewith. You may boyl the Leaves into a Pultis. Or make an Oyntment of them when time of the year serves.

Let them that would be skilful Physicians; study these Books of mine of the last Edition, viz. *Placerus*, *Sennertus*, *Bartholinus*, *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnson*, *Veslingus*, *Fernelius*, *Rulandus*, *Sanctor*, *Cole*, &c.

Bilberries, called also by some Whorts, and Whortle-Berries.

Descript.] **O**F these I shall only speak of two sorts, which are commonly known in England, viz. The black, and the red Bilberries. And first of the black.

This small Bush creepeth along upon the ground, scarce rising half a yard high, with divers small, dark, green Leaves set on the green branches, not alwaies one against another, and a little dented about the edges. At the Foot of the Leaves come forth small, hollow, pale, bluish coloured Flowers, the brims ending in five Points, with a reddish thred in the middle, which pass into small round Berries of the bigness and colour of Juniper-berries, but of a purple sweetish sharp tast. The Juice of them giveth a purplish colour

to their hands and lips that eat and handle them, especially if they break them. The Root groweth aslope under ground, shooting forth in sundry places as it creepeth. This looseth its Leaves in Winter.

The red Bilberry or Whortle-bush, riseth up like the former having sundry harder Leaves, like the Box-tree leaves, green and round pointed, standing on the severall branches, at the tops whereof only, and not from the sides as in the former, come forth divers round flowers, of a pale red colour, after which succeed round, reddish, sappy berries when they are ripe, of a sharp tast. The Root runneth in the ground as the former, but the Leaves of this abide all the winter.

Place.] The first groweth in Forrests, on the Heaths, and such like barren places. The red grows in the North parts of this Land, as Lancashire, Yorkshire, &c.

Time.] They flower in March and April, and the Fruit of the black is ripe in June and July.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of Jupiter. It is pity they are used no more in Physick than they are. The black Bilberries are good in hot Agues, and to cool the heat of the Liver and stomach: they do somewhat bind the Belly, and stay Agues, Vomitings and Loathings. The Juyce of the berries made into a Syrup, or the Pulp made into a Conserve with Sugar, is good for the purposes aforesaid, as also for an old Cough, or an Ulcer in the Lungs, or other Diseases therein. The red Whorts are more binding, and stop Womens Courses, Spitting of blood, or any other flux of blood or Humors, being used as well outwardly as inwardly.

Bifoyl, or Twayblade.

Descript.] **T**His small Herb from a Root somewhat sweet, shooting downwards many long strings, riseth up a round green stalk, bare or naked next the ground for an inch, two or three to the middle whereof, as it is in age or growth, as also from the middle upward to the flowers, having only two broad Plantane-like Leaves (but whiter) set at the middle of the stalk one against another, and compasseth it round at the bottom of them.

Place.] It is an usual Inhabitant in Woods, Copses, and in many other places of this Land.

There is another sort grows in wet Grounds and Marshes, which is somewhat differing from the former. It is a smaller Plant, and greener, having sometimes three Leaves: the spike of the flowers is less than the former, and the Roots of this do run or creep in the ground.

They are much and often used by many to good purpose Wounds, for Wounds both green and old, and to consolidate or knit Ruptures: Ruptures, and well it may being a Plant of Saturn.

They that would be knowing Physitians, let them read these Books of mine, viz. Platerus, Sennertius, Bartholinus, Riverius, Riolaanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Fernelius, Rulandus, Sandtor, Cole, &c.

and stomach, whereas the Leaves and Flowers by their sweet and spicy tast, are comfortable both in Meat and Medicine.

These are some of the many Vertues *Anthony Musa* an expert Physician (for it was not the Practice of *Octavius Caesar* to keep Fools about him) appropriates to Bettony. It is a very precious Herb that's certain, and most fitting to be kept in a mans house both in Syrup, Conserve, Oyl, Oyntment and Plaster. The flowers are usually conserv'd.

The Beech-Tree.

IN treating of this Tree, you must understand that I mean the great Mast Beech, which is by way of distinction from that other small rough sort, called in *Sussex* the small Beech, but in *Essex*, Hornbeam.

I suppose it needless to describe it, being already so well known to my Country-men.

Place.] It groweth in Woods amongst Oaks and other Trees, and in Parks, Forrests, and Chases, to feed Deer; and in other places to fatten Swine.

Time.] It bloometh in the end of *April*, or beginning of *May* for the most part, and the fruit is ripe in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant of *Saturn*, and therefore performs his qualities and properties in these Operations. The Leaves of the Beech-tree are cooling and binding, and therefore good to be applied to hot Swellings to discuss them. The Nuts do much nourish such Beasts that feed thereon. The Water that is found in the hollow places of decaying Beeches, will cure both man and beast of any Scurfe, Scab, or running Tetters, if they be washed therewith. You may boyl the Leaves into a Pultis. Or make an Oyntment of them when time of the year serves.

Let them that would be skilful Physicians; study these Books of mine of the last Edition, viz. *Platerius*, *Sennertus*, *Bartholinus*, *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Fernelius*, *Rulandus*, *Sanctor*, *Cole*, &c.

Bilberries, called also by some Whorts, and Whortle-Berries.

Descript.] **O**F these I shall only speak of two sorts, which are commonly known in England; viz. The black, and the red Bilberries. And first of the black.

This small Bush creepeth along upon the ground, scarce rising half a yard high, with divers small, dark, green Leaves set on the green branches, not alwaies one against another, and a little dented about the edges. At the Foot of the Leaves come forth small, hollow, pale, bluish coloured Flowers, the brims ending in five Points, with a reddish thred in the middle, which pass into small round Berries of the bigness and colour of Juniper-berries, but of a purple sweetish sharp tast. The Juice of them giveth a purplish colour

to their hands and lips that eat and handle them, especially if they break them. The Root groweth aslope under ground, shooting forth in sundry places as it creepeth. This looseth its Leaves in Winter.

The red Bilberry or Whortle-bush, riseth up like the former having sundry harder Leaves, like the Box-tree leaves, green and round pointed, standing on the several branches, at the tops whereof only, and not from the sides as in the former, come forth divers round flowers, of a pale red colour, after which succeed round, reddish, sappy berries when they are ripe, of a sharp tast. The Root runneth in the ground as the former, but the Leaves of this abide all the winter.

Place.] The first groweth in Forrests, on the Heaths, and such like barren places. The red grows in the North parts of this Land, as Lancashire, York-shire, &c.

Time.] They flower in March and April, and the Fruit of the black is ripe in June and July.

Government and Vertue.] They are under the Dominion of Jupiter. It is pity they are used no more in Physick than they are. The black Bilberries are good in hot Agues, and to cool the heat of the Liver and stomach: they do somewhat bind the Belly, and stay Vomitings and Loathings. The Juyce of the berries made into a Syrup, or the Pulp made into a Conserve with Sugar, is good for the purposes asore said, as also for an old Cough, or an Ulcer in the Lungs, or other Diseases therein. The red Whorts are more binding, and stop Womens Courses, Spitting of blood; or any other flux of blood or Humors, being used as well outwardly as inwardly.

Agues,
Stomach,
Liver,
Vomiting,
Appetite
lost, Cough,
Phrisick,
Fluxes.

Bifoyl, or Twayblade.

Descript.] **T**His small Herb from a Root somewhat sweet, shooting downwards many long strings, riseth up a round green stalk, bare or naked next the ground for an inch, two or three to the middle whereof, as it is in age or growth, as also from the middle upward to the flowers, having only two broad Plantane-like Leaves (but whiter) set at the middle of the stalk one against another, and compasseth it round at the bottom of them.

Place.] It is an usual Inhabitant in Woods, Copfes, and in many other places of this Land.

There is another sort grows in wet Grounds and Marshes, which is somewhat differing from the former. It is a smaller Plant, and greener, having sometimes three Leaves: the spike of the flowers is less than the former, and the Roots of this do run or creep in the ground.

They are much and often used by many to good purpose Wounds, for Wounds both green and old, and to consolidate or knit Ruptures. Ruptures, and well it may being a Plant of Saturn.

They that would be knowing Physitians, let them read these Books of mine, viz. Platerus, Sennertus, Bartholinus, Riverius, Riolaanus, John-Bon, Veslingus, Fernelius, Kulandus, Sandtor, Cole, &c.

The Birch-Tree.

Descrip.] **T**His groweth a goodly tal straight Tree, fraught with many boughs and slender branches bending downward; the old being covered with a discolored chapped bark, and the yonger being browner by much. The Leaves at the first breaking out are crumpled, and afterward like the Beech-leaves, but smaller and greener, and dented about the edges. It beareth small short Catkins, somewhat like those of the Hazel Nut tree, which abide on the branches a long time, until growing ripe, they fall on the ground, and their seed with them.

Place.] It usually groweth in Woods.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Tree of *Venus*. The Juyce of the Leaves while they are young, or the distilled Water of them, or the Water that comes out of the Tree, being bored with an Augur, and distilled afterwards: any of these being drunk for some time together, is available to break the stone in the Kidnies and Bladder, and is good also to wash sore Mouths.

Birds-foot.

THis small Herb groweth not above a span high, with many branches spread upon the ground, set with many wings of small Leaves. The flowers grow upon the branches, many small ones of a pale yellow colour, being set at a head together, which afterwards turn into so small joynted Cods, well resembling the claws of small birds, whence it took its name.

There is another sort of Birds-foot in all things like the former, but a little larger: the flowers of a pale whitish red colour, and the Cods distinct by Joynts like the other, but a little more crooked, and the Roots do carry many small white knots or kernels amongst the strings.

Place.] These grow on Heaths, & many open untillied places of this Land.

Time.] They flower and feed in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] They belong to *Saturn*, and are of a drying binding quality, and thereby very good to be used in wound-
Dry, bind, drinks, as also to apply outwardly for the same purpose. But
Wounds, the latter Birds-foot is found by experience to break the stones
Stone, in the Back or Kidnies, and drive them forth, if the Decoction
Ruptures. thereof be taken; and it wonderfully helpeth the Rupture, being taken inwardly, and outwardly applied to the place.

All Salts have best operation upon the stone, as Oyntment and Plaisters have upon Wounds: and therefore you may make a Salt of this for the stone; the way how to do so may be found in my Translation of the *London Dispensatory*, and it may be I may give you again in plainer terms at the latter end of this Book.

Bishops-weed.

BESIDES the common Name *Bishops-weed*, it's usually known by the Greek Name *Ammi* and *Amios*. Some call it *Athiopian Cummin-seed*,

seed, and others Cummin-royal; as also Herb-William, and Bulwort.

Descript.] Common Bishops Weed riseth up with a round straight stalk, sometimes as high as a man, but usually three or four foot high, beset with divers small, long and somewhat broad Leaves, cut in some places, and dented about the edges, growing one against another, of a dark green colour, having sundry branches on them, and at the top small umbles of white flowers, which turn into small round brown seed, little bigger than Parsley seed, of a quick hot scent and taste. The Root is white and stringie, perishing yearly after it hath seeded, and usually riseth again of its own sowing.

Place.] It groweth wild in many places in England and Wales, as between Greenheath and Gravesend.

Government and Verrues.] It is hot and dry in the third degree, of a bitter taste, and something sharp withal, it provokes Lust to purpose. I suppose Venus owns it. It digesteth humors, *Dysury, Terms* provoketh Urin and Womens Courses, dissolveth wind: *provokes wind,* and being taken in Wine, easeth pains and griping in the *Colick, vene-* Bowels, and is good against the biting of Serpents. It is *mous Beasts,* used to good effect in those Medicines which are given to *Cantharides,* hinder the poysonful Operation of Cantharides upon the *black and blew* passage of the Urin. Being mixed with Honey, and ap- *Spois, high Co-* plied to black and blew marks, coming of blows or brui- *lour, Mother.* ses, it takes them away: and being drunk or outwardly applied, it abateth an high colour, and makes it pale: and the Fumes thereof taken with Rozin or Raisons, clenseth the Mother.

Bistort, or Snakeweed.

IT is called Snakeweed, English Serpentry, Dragonwort, Oysterloist, and Passions.

Descript.] This hath a thick, short, knobbed Root, blackish without, & somewhat reddish within, a little crooked or turned together, of an harsh astringent taste, with divers black threds hanging there from whence spring up every year divers leaves standing upon long footstalks, being somewhat broad and long like a Dock-leaf, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is of a blewish green color on the upper side, and of an Ash color gray, and a little purplish underneath, with divers veins therein; from among which rise up divers small and slender stalks, two foot high, and almost naked, and without leaves, or with very few, and narrow, bearing a spiky bush of pale flesh color'd flowers, which being past, there abideth small seed, somewhat like unto Sorrel-seed, but greater.

There are ot. sorts of Bistort growing in this Land, but smaller, both in height, root and stalk, and especially in the leaves. The Root blackish without, & somewhat whitish within, of an austere binding taste as the former.

Place.] They grow in shadowy moist Woods, and at the foot of Hills, but are chiefly nourished up in Gardens. The narrow leaved Bistort groweth in the North, in Lancashire, Yorkshire and Cumberland.

Time.] They flower about the end of May, and the seed is ripe about the beginning of July.

Government and Vertues] It belongs to *Saturn*, and is in operation cold and dry. Both the leaves and root have a powerful faculty to resist all poi-

Poyson,
Plague,
small Pox,
Meazles,
Purples,
Epidemi-
cal Disea-
ses.
Inward
Bleeding,
Flux,
Vomiting,
Ruptures,
Jaundice,
Venemous
Beasts,
Ulcers,
Abortion,
Worms,
Diabetes,
Running of
the Reins,
Wounds,
Bleeding,
Matrix,
Terms
stops,
Toothach,
Head,
Cankers,
Gums, In-
flamations,
Almonds of
the Ears.

son. The Root in powder taken in drink, expelleth the venom of the Plague, the small Pox, Measles Purples, or any other infectious Disease, driving it out by sweating. The Root in powder, the Decoction thereof in Wine being drunk, stayeth all manner of inward bleedings or spitting of blood, & any fluxes in the body of either man or woman, or Vomiting. It is also very available against Ruptures, or Burstings, or all bruises of Falls, dissolving the congealed blood, and easeth the pains that happen thereupon, it also helpeth the Jaundice. The Water distilled from both Leaves and Roots, is a singular Remedy to wash any place bitten or stung by any venomous Creature: as also for any of the purposes before spoken of. And is very good to wash any running Sores or Ulcers. The Decoction of the Root in Wine being drunk, hindereth Abortion or Miscarriage in Child-bearing. The leaves also kill the Worms in Children, and is a great help for them that cannot keep their water, if the Juyce of Plantane be added thereto, and outwardly applied, much helpeth the Gonorrhæa, or Running of the Reins. A dram of the Powder of the Root taken in the Water thereof, wherein some red hot Iron or Steel hath been quenched, is also an admirable help thereto, so as the body be first prepared and purged from the offensive humors. The Leaves, Seed or Roots are all very good in Decoctions, Drinks or Lotions, for inward or outward Wounds or other Sores. And the Powder strewed upon any Cut or Wound in a Vein, stayeth the immoderate bleeding thereof. The Decoction of the Roots in Water whereupon some Pomegranate peels and flowers are added, injected into the Matrix, stayeth the access of humors to the Ulcers thereof, and bringeth it to its right place, being fallen down, and stayeth the immoderate flux of the Courses. The Root hereof with Pellitory of *Spain*, and burnt Allum of each a little quantity, beaten small and made into Paste, with some Honey, and a little piece thereof put into a hollow tooth, or held between the teeth, if there be not hollownes in them, stayeth the Defluxion of Rhewm upon them which causeth pains, and helps to cleanse the Head, and void much offensive water. The distilled water is very effectual to wash Sores or Cankers in the Nose or any other part, if the powder of the Root be applied thereunto afterwards. It is good also to fasten the Gums, and to take away the Heat and Inflamations that happen in the Jaws, Almonds of the Throat and Mouth, if the Decoction of the Leaves, Roots, or Seeds be used, or the juyce of them; but the Roots are effectual to all the purposes aforesaid.

One-blade.

Descript.] **T**His small Plant never beareth more than one Leaf, but only when it riseth up with its stalk, which thereon beareth another, and seldom more, which are of a blewish colour, broad at the bottom, and pointed with many ribs or veins like Plantane. At the top of the stalk grow many small flowers star-fashion, smelling something sweet: after which come small reddish Berries when they are ripe. The Root is small, of the bigness of a Rush, lying and creeping under the upper crust of the Earth, shooting forth in divers places.

Place.] It grows in moist, shadowy, grassie places of Woods in many places of this Realm.

Time.] It flowreth about *May*, and the Berries be ripe in *June*, and then quickly perisheth until the next year it springeth from the same again.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of the *Sun*, and therefore Cordial. Half a dram, or a dram at most of the Roots hereof in powder, taken in Wine and Vinegar, of each a like quantity, and the party presently laid to sweat, is held to be a sovereign Remedy for those that are infected with the Plague, and have a Sore upon them, by expelling the poyson, and defending the Heart and Spirits from *Pestilence*, danger. It is also accounted a singular good Wound-herb, and *Wounds*, therefore used with other Herbs in making such Balms as are *Nerves*, necessary for the curing of Wounds either green or old, and *Sinews* especially if the Nerves or Sinews be hurt. *hurt.*

The Bramble, or Black-berry bush.

IT is so wel known, that it needeth no Description. The Vertues thereof are as followeth.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant of *Venus* in *Aries*. You shall have some directions at the latter end of the Book for the gathering of all Herbs and Plants, &c. If any ask the reason why *Venus* is so prickly? Tell them, 'tis because she is in the house of *Mars*. The buds, leaves and branches while they are green, are of a good use in the ulcers and putrid sores of the mouth and throat, and for the Quinsie; & *Ulcers*, likewise to heal other fresh wounds and sores: but the flowers *Sores*, & fruit unripe are very binding, & so profitable for the bloody *Quinsie*, flux, Lasks, and are a fit remedy for spitting of blood. Either the decoction or powder of the root being taken, is good *Wounds*, *Flux*, to break or drive forth gravel, and the stone in the reins and *bloody flux*, kidneys. The leavs & Brambles as wel green as dry, are excellent good Lotions for sores in the mouth or secret parts. The *Spitting*, decoction of them & of the dried branches, do much bind the *Blood*, belly, and are good for too much flowing of Womens Courses. *Gravel*, *Stone*, The berries or the flowers are a powerful Remedy against *Secrets*, the poyson of the most venomous Serpents, as well drunk as *Terms* outwardly applied, helpeth the sores of the Fundament, & the *stops*.

Poyson, Piles. The juyce of the Berries mixed with the juyce of Mul-
Venemous berries do bind more effectually, and help fretting and eating
Beasts, sores and ulcers whatsoever. The distilled water of the bran-
Fundament, ches, leaves and flowers, or of the fruit, is very pleasant in tast,
Piles, and very effectual in Feavers and hot distempers of the body,
Feavers, head, eyes, and or other parts, and for all the purposes afore-
Head, said. The leaves boyled in Lye, and the head washed therewith,
Eyes, healeth the Itch, and the running Sores thereof, and maketh
Itch, scab- the hair black. The powder of the leaves strewed on Cankers
by Heads. and running ulcers, doth wonderfully help to heal them. Some
 use to condensate the juyce of the Leaves, and some the juyce
 of the berries, to keep for their use all the year, for the purpose aforesaid.

Blites.

Descript.] **O**F these there are two sorts commonly known, viz. white
 and red. The white hath Leaves somewhat like unto
 Beets, but smaller, rounder, and of a whitish green colour, every one
 standing upon a smal long footstalk: the stalk riseth up two or three foot
 high, with such like Leaves thereon: the flowers grow at the top in long
 round tufts or clusters, wherein are contained small and round seed: the
 Root is very full of threds or strings.

The red Blite is in all things like the white, but that the Leaves and
 tufted heads, are exceeding red at first, and after turn more purplish.

There are other kind of Blites which grow wild, differing from the two
 former sorts but little, only the wild are smaller in every part.

Place.] They grow in Gardens, and wild in many places of this Land.

Time.] They seed in *August* and *September*.

Government and Vertues.] They are all of them cooling, drying, and
 binding, serving to restrain the fluxes of blood in either man or woman,
 especially the Red, which also stayeth the overflowing of wo-
Reds and mens Reds, as the white Blite stayeth the Whites in Women.
Whites in It is an excellent Secret, you cannot well fail in the use: they
Women. are all under the Dominion of *Venus*.

There is one other sort of wild Blites, like the other wild
 kinds, but having long and spike heads of greenish seed, seeming by the
 thick setting together to be all seed.

This sort the Fishes are delighted with and it is a good and usual bait,
 for Fishes will bite fast enough at them, if you have but wit enough to
 catch them when they bite.

Borage, and Bugloss.

THese are so well known to be Inhabitants in every Garden, that I
 hold it needless to describe them.

To these I may ad a third sort, which is not so common, nor yet so wel
 known, and therefore I shall give you its Name and Description.

It is called *Langue-de-beef*, but why they should cal one Herb by the

Name Bugloss, and another by the Name *Langue-de-beef*, its to me some question, seeing one signifies Ox-tongue in Greek, and the other signifies the same in French.

Descrip.] The Leaves thereof are smaller than those of Bugloss ; but much rougher, the stalk rising up about a foot and half high, and is most commonly of a red colour, the flowers stand in scaly rough heads, being composed of many smal yellow flowers, not much unlike to those of *Dandelion*, and the seed flyeth away in Down as that doth : you may easily know the flowers by their tast, for they are very bitter.

Place.] It groweth wild in many places of this Land, and may be plentifully found near *London*, as between *Redriff* and *Debitord*, by the *Ditch-sides*. Its Vertues are held to be the same with *Borage* and Bugloss, only this is something hotter.

Time.] They flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] They are all three Herbs of *Jupiter*, and under *Leo*, all great Cordials, great strengtheners of Nature. They are very Cordial. The Leaves or Roots are to very good purpose used in putrid and pestilential Feavers, to defend the Heart, and help to resist and expel the poyson, or the Venom of other Creature ; the Seed is of the like effect, and the Seed and Leaves are good to encrease Milk in Womens breasts : the Leaves, Flowers and Seed, all, or any of them, are good to expel Pensiveness and Melancholy, it helpeth to clarify the blood and mitigate heat in Feavers. The juyce made into a Syrup prevaileth much to all the purposes aforesaid, and is put with other cooling, opening, clesing Herbs, to open obstructions, and help the yellow Jaundice, and mixed with Fumitory, to cool, cleanse and temper the blood, thereby it helpeth the Itch, Ringworms and Tetters, or other spreading Scabs or Sores. The flowers candied, or made into a Conserve, are helping in the former causes, but are chiefly used as a Cordial, and is good for those that are weak with long sickness, and to comfort the heart and spirits of those that are in a Consumption, or troubled with often swoonings or passions of the heart. The distilled water is no less effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, and helpeth the redness and inflammation of the eyes being washed therewith. The dried Herb is never used, but the green ; yet the ashes thereof boyled in Mead or honeyed water, is available against Inflammations and Ulcers in the mouth or throat, to wash and gargle it therewith. The Roots of Bugloss are effectual being made into a licking Electuary for the cough, and to condensate thin slegm, and Rheumatick distillations upon the Lungs.

Let them that would prevent and cure all Diseases, read
my *Platerus*, *Sennertus*, *Bartholinus*, *Riccius*, *Riolanus*, &c.

Feavers,
Pestilence,
Poyson,
Venomous
Beasts,
Milk in
Nurses,
Melancholy,
ill blood,
Yellow
Jaundice,
Itch, Ring-
worms,
Tetters,
Scabs,
Weakness
by long
Sickness,
Consump-
tion,
Swooning,
Inflama-
tions,
Ulcers, for
Mouths and
Throat,
Cough,
Flegm,

Blew-bottle.

IT is called Syanus, I suppose from the colour of it ; Hurt-sickle, because it turns the edge of the Sickles that reap the Corn : Blew-blow, Corn-flower, and Blew-bottle.

Descript.] I shall only describe that which is commonest, and in my opinion most useful. Its Leaves spread upon the ground, being of a whitish green color, somewhat cut on the edges like those of Corn Scabious, amongst which riseth up a stalk divided into divers branches, beset with long Leaves of a greenish colour, either but very little indented, or not at all. The flowers are of a blew colour, from whence it took its name, consisting of an innumerable company of small flowers set in a scaly head, not much unlike those of Knapweed : the seed is smooth, bright and shining, wrapped up in a woolly Mantle : the Root perisheth every year.

Place.] They grow in Corn-fields, amongst all sorts of Corn, Pease, Beans and Tares excepted; if you please to take them up from thence, and transplant them in your Gardens, especially toward the full Moon, they will grow more double than they are, and many times change colour.

Time] They flower from the beginning of May to the end of Harvest.

Government and Vertues.] As they are naturally cold, dry and binding,

so are they under the Dominion of Saturn. The Pouder or dried Leaves of the Blew-bottle, or Corn-flower, is given with good success to those that are bruised by a fall, or have broken a Vein inwardly, and void much blood at the mouth : being taken in the Water of Plantane, Horstail, or the greater Comfrey, it is a remedy against the poyson of the Scorpion, and resisteth all Venoms and Poysons. The seed or leaves taken in Wine, is very good against the Plague, and all infectious Diseases, and is very good in pestilential Feavers. The Juyce put into fresh or green wounds, doth quickly solder up the lips of them together, and is very effectual to heal all Ulcers and sores in the Mouth. The Juyce dropped into the Eyes, taketh away the heat and inflammation in them. The distilled Water of the Herb hath the same properties, and may be used for the effects aforesaid.

Brank-Ursine.

BESIDES the common name Brank-Ursine, it is also called Bears-breech, and Acanthus, though I think our English Names to be more proper, for the Greek word *Acanthos* signifies any Thistle whatsoever.

Descript.] This Thistle shooteth forth very many large, thick, sad, green smooth leaves upon the ground, with a very thick and juicy middle rib : the leaves are parted with sundry deep gashes on the edge ; the leaves remain a long time before any stalk appears ; afterwards riseth up a reasonable big stalk three or four foot high, and bravely deckt with flowers from the middle of the stalk upwards, for on the lower part of the stalk there is neither branch nor leaf ; the flowers are hooded and gaping, being

ing white in colour, and standing in brownish husks with a smal long undivided leaf, under each leaf; they seldom seed in our Country: its Roots are many, great and thick, blackish without, and whitish within, full of a clammy sap; a piece of them, if you set it in the Garden, if you defend them from the first Winters cold, will grow and flourish.

Place.] They are only nursed up in Gardens in *England*, where they will grow very well.

Time.] It flowreth in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] It is an excellent Plant under the Dominion of the *Moon*. I could wish such as are studious would labor to keep it in their Gardens. The leaves being boyled and used in Clysters are excellent good to mollifie the belly, & make the passages slippery. The Decoction drunk inwardly is excellent good for the bloody *Bloody* flux. The leaves being bruised, and then boyled and applied like a Pultis, are exceeding good to unite broken bones *flux, Fractures, Dislocations,* and strengthen Joynts that have been put out. The Decoction of either leaves or roots being drunk, and the decocted leaves *Kings-Evil,* applied to the place, is excellent good for the Kings-evil that is broken and runneth, for by the influence of the *Moon* it reviveth the ends of the Veins which are relaxed; there is scarce *Burnings, Ruptures,* a better remedy to be applied to such places as are burnt with *Cramp, Gout,* fire than this is, for it fetcheth out the fire, and heals it with out a Scar. This is an excellent Remedy for such as are *Dysury,* bursten, being either taken inwardly, or applied to the place. In *Hectick* like manner used, it helps the Cramp and the Gout. It is *Feaver,* excellent good in Hectick Feavers, and restores Radical moisture to such as are in Consumptions. *Radical Moisture.*

Briony, or Wild Vine

IT is called wild Vine, and Wood Vine, *Tamus*, our Ladies Seal. The white is called white Vine by some; and the black, Black Vine.

Description.] The common white Briony groweth ramping upon the Hedges, sending forth many long, rough, very tender branches at the beginning, with many very rough broad leaves thereon, cut (for the most part) into five partitions, in form very like a Vine-leaf, but smaller, rougher and of a whitish or hoary green colour, spreading very far, spreading and twining with smal clasps (that come forth at the joynts with the leaves) very far on whatsoever standeth next to it. At the several joynts also (especially towards the top of the Branches) cometh forth a long stalk bearing many whitish flowers, together in a long tuft, consisting of five small leaves apiece, laid open like a star: after which come the Berries separated one from another more than a cluster of Grapes, green at the first, and very red when they are through ripe, of no scent, but of a most loathsome taste, provoking Vomit. The Root groweth to be exceeding great, with many long twines or branches growing from it, of a pale whitish color on the outside, and more white within, and of a sharp, bitter, loathsome taste.

Place.

Place. It groweth on Banks, or under Hedges, through this Land; the Roots lie very deep.

Time. It flowereth in *July* and *August*, some earlier, and some later than other.

Government and Vertues. They are furious Martial Plants.

Falling-sickness,
Vertigo,
Flegm,
Palsies,
Convulsion,
Cramp,
Stitches,
Dropsies,
Gravel,
Stone,
Obstructions,
Womb, Mother, dead Child, Afterbirth,
Cough,
Shortness of Breath,
Sores, Cankers, Gangrenes, Tetters, Ring-worms,
black Spots,
Freckles,
Morphew,
Leprosie,
broken Bones,
Splinters,
Thorns,
Whitlows,
or Nail-wheals, or
Andicoms.

The root of Briony purge the belly with great violence, troubling the stomach, and burning the Liver, and therefore not rashly to be taken; but being corrected is very profitable for the diseases of the head, as falling-sickness, giddiness & swimings, by drawing away much flegm and Rheumatick humors that oppress the head, as also the joynts and sinews, and is therefore good for Convulsions, Cramps, and stitches in the sides, and Dropsie; and in provoking urin, it clenseth the reins and cleanseth from gravel and stone, by opening the obstructions of the Spleen, and consumeth the hardness and swellings thereof. The Decoction of the root in wine drunk once a week at going to bed, clenseth the Mother, and helpeth the rising thereof, expelleth the dead child, and after-birth, but is not to be used by Women with Child for fear of abortion, a dram of the root in powder taken in white Wine, bringeth down their Courses. An Electuary made of the roots and Honey, doth mightily cleanse the chest of rotten flegm, & wonderfully help an old strong Cough, those that are troubled with shortness of breath, and is very good for them that are bruised inwardly, to help to expel the cloated or congealed blood. The leaves, fruit and root, do cleanse old and filthy sores, are good against all fretting and running Cankers. Gangrenes and Tetters, and therefore the berries are by some Country people called Tetters-berries. The root clenseth the skin wonderfully from all black and blew spots, freckles, morpew, Leprosie, foul scars, or other deformity whatsoever: as also all running scabs, and manginess are healed by the powder of the dried root, or the juyce thereof, but especially by the fine white hardned juyce. The distilled water of the roots worketh the same effects, but more weakly. The root bruised and applied of it self to any place where the bones are broken helpeth to draw them forth, as also splinters and thorns in the flesh, and being applied with a little Wine mixed therewith, it breaketh Boils and helpeth Whitlows on the Joynts. For all these latter beginning at Sores, Cankers, &c. apply it outwardly, and take my advice along with you. You shal find in my Translation of the London Dispensatory, among the Preparations at latter end, a Medicine called *Fæcula Brionie*, take

that and use it, you have the way there how to make it, and mix that with a little Hogs grease, or other convenient Oyntment, & use it at your need.

As for the former Diseases, where it must be taken inwardly, it purgeth very

very violently, and needs an abler hand to correct it than most Country people have, therefore it is a better way for them (in my opinion) to let the Simple alone, and take the Compound Water of it, mentioned in my Dispensatory, and that is far more safe, and wisely corrected.

Brooklime, or Water-Pimpernel.

Descript. **T**His sendeth forth from a creeping Root that shooteth forth strings at every Joynt as it runneth, divers and sundry green stalks, round and sappy with some branches on them, somewhat broad, round, deep, green and thick Leaves, set by couples thereon: from the bosom whereof shooteth forth long footstalks, with sundry small blew flowers on them, that consist of five small round pointed Leaves apiece.

There is another sort nothing differing from the former, but that it is greater, and the flowers of a pale blew colour.

Place. They grow in small standing Waters, and usually near Water-creffes.

Time. And flowers in June and July, giving Seed the next Month after.

Goverment and Vertues. It is a hot and biting Martial Plant. Brooklime and Watercreffes are generally used together in Diet-drinks with other things serving to purge the blood and body from ill humors that would destroy health, and are helpfull for the Scurvy. They do also provoke Urin, and help to break the stone, and pass it away: they procure Womens Courses, and expel the dead Child. Being fried with Butter and Vinegar, and applied warm, it helpeth all manner of tumors or swellings, and Inflammations.

Such Drinks ought to be made of sundry Herbs according to the Malady offending, I shall give a plain and easie Rule at the latter end of this Book.

Butchers-broom.

IT is called Ruscus and Bruscus, Kneec-holm, Knee-holly, Knee-hulver, and Pettigree.

Description. The first shoots that sprout from the Root of Butchers-broom are thick, whitish and short, somewhat like those of Asparagus, but greater: these rising up to be a foot and an half high, are spread into divers branches green and somewhat crested with the roundness, tough and flexible, whereon are set somewhat broad and almost round hard Leaves, and prickly pointed at the ends, of a dark green colour, two for the most part set at a place, very close or near together; about the middle of the Leaf on the back and lower side from the middle Rib, breaketh forth a small whitish green flower consisting of four small round pointed Leaves standing upon little or no footstalk, and in the place whereof cometh a small round Berry, green at the first, and red when it is ripe, wherein are two or three white, hard, round Seeds contained. The Root is thick, white

white and great at the head, and from thence sendeth forth divers thick white, long rough strings.

Place. It groweth in Copses, and under Heaths and wast Grounds and oftentimes under or near the Holly-bushes.

Time. It shooteth forth his young Buds in the Spring, and the berries are ripe in, or about September: the Branches of Leaves abiding green all the Winter,

Government and Vertues. 'Tis a Plant of Mars, being of a gallant cleansing and opening quality. The Decoction of the Roots made with Wine, openeth obstructions, provoketh urin, helpeth to expel gravel and the stone, the strangury and womens courses, as also the yellow Jaundice and the Headach: and with some Honey or Sugar put thereunto, clenseth the breast of flegm, and the chest of much clammy humors gathered therein: the Decoction of the Roots drunk, and a Pultis made of the Berries and Leaves being applied, are effectual in knitting and consolidating broken bones, or parts out of joynt the common way of using it, is to boyl the Roots of it and Parsly, and Fennel, and Smallage in white Wine, and drink the Decoction, adding the like quantity of Grass-roots to them: The more of the roots you boyl, the stronger will the decoction be; it works no ill effects, yet I hope you have wit enough to give the strongest Decoction to the strongest bodies.

Broom, and Broomrape.

TO spend time in writing a Description hereof, is also superfluous, it being so generally used by all the good Huswives almost throughout this Land to sweep their Houses with, and therefore very well known to all sorts of people.

The Broomrape springeth up on many places from the Root of the Broom (but more often in fields, as by Hedg-sides, and on Heaths) The stalk whereof is of the bigness of a finger or thumb, above two foot high, having a shew of Leaves on them, and many flowers at the top, of a deadish yellow colour, as also the stalks and Leaves are.

Place. They grow in many places of this Land commonly, and as commonly spoil all the Land they grow in.

Time. And flower in the Summer months, and give their Seed before Winter.

Government and Vertues. The Juyce or Decoction of the young Branches or seed, or the powder of the seed taken in drink, purgeth downwards, and draweth flegmatick and watry humors from the Joynts, whereby it helpeth the Dropsie, Gout, Sciatica, and pains in the Hips and Joynts. It also provoketh strong Vomits, & helpeth the pains of the sides, and swellings of the spleen, clenseth also the Reins or Kidnies and Bladder of the stone, provoketh urin abundantly, and hindereth the growing again of the stone.

Flegm,

Joynts,

Dropsie,

sides, spleen,

Bladder,

the body. The continual use of the powder of the leavs and *Kidnies,*
ed doth cure the black Jaundice. The distilled water of the *Stone; Dy-*
owers is profitable for all the same purposes. It also helpeth *sury, black*
ursets, and altereth the fits of Agues, if three or four ounces *Jaundice,*
ereof, with as much of the water of the lesser Centaury, & a *Agues,*
ttle sugar put therin, be taken a little before the fit cometh & *Toothach,*
e party be laid down to sweat in their bed. The oyl or water *Wind,*
at is drawn from the ends of the green sticks heated in the *Stitches,*
re, helpeth the toothach. The juyce of the young branches *Lice.*
ade into an Oyntment of old Hogs greafe and auointed, or
e young branches bruised and heated in Oyl or Hogs-greafe and laid to
e sides pained by wind, as in stitches, or the spleen easeth them in once or
vice using it. The same boyled in Oyl, is the safest and surest Medicine to
ill Lice in the head or body of any: and is an especial remedy for joynt-
ches and swollen knees that come by the falling down of humors.

The *Broomrape* also is not without its Vertues.

The Decoction thereof in Wine is thought to be as effectual to void
e stone in the Kidnies and Bladder, and to provoke Urin, as
e *Broom* it self. The juyce thereof is a singular good help to *Stone,*
ure as well green Wounds as old and filthy Sores, and malig- *Dysury,*
ant Ulcers. The insolate Oyl wherein there hath been three *green*
r four Repetitions of infusion of the top stalks with flowers *Wounds.*
rained and cleared, clenseth the skin from all manner of spots,
arks, and Freckles that arise either by the heat of the Sun, or the malig-
ity of humors. As for the *Broom* and *Broomrape,* *Mars* owns them, and
is exceeding prejudicial to the Liver, I suppose by reason of the Anti-
pathy between *Jupiter* and *Mars*; therefore if the Liver be disaffected,
dminister none of it.

Bucks-horn Plantane.

Descript. **T**His being sown of seed, riseth up at the first with small, long, nar-
row, hairy, dark green Leave-like grass, with any division or
gash in them; but those that follow, are gashed in on both sides
e Leaves into three or four gashes, and pointed at the ends, resembling the
nags of a Bucks-horn (whereof it took the name) and being well grown round
bout the Root upon the ground, in order one by another, thereby resembling the
orm of a Star: from among which rise up divers hairy stalks, about a hand
readish high, bearing every one a small long spikie head like to those of the com-
on Plantane, having such like bloomings and seed after them. The Root is sin-
le, long and small, with divers strings at it.

Place. They grow in dry sandy ground, as in *Turtle-fields* by *Westmin-*
er, and divers other places of this Land.

Time They flower and seed in *May, June* and *July*, and their green
eaves do in a manner abide fresh all Winter.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of *Saturn*, and is of
gallant drying and binding quality This boyled in Wine and drunk, and
some

*Venemous
Beasts,
Stone,
Stomach,
Vomiting,
Bleeding,
Pissing
blood, Flux,
bloody
Flux,
Agues,
Eyes.*

some of the Leaves applied to the hurt place, is an excellent Remedy for the biting of the Viper or Adder, which I take to be one and the same. The same being also drunk, helpeth those that are troubled with the stone in the Reins or Kidnies by cooling the heat of the parts afflicted, strengthening them: as also weak stomachs that cannot retain but cast up their meat. It stayeth all bleedings at mouth and nose, bloody urin, or the bloody flux, and stoppeth the Lask of the belly and bowels. The Leaves hereof bruised and laid to the sides that have an Ague, suddenly easeth the fit: and the Leaves and Roots beaten with some Bay-salt and applied to the Wrists, worketh the like effects. The Herb boyled in Ale or Wine, and given for some mornings and evenings together, stayeth the Distillations of hot and sharp Rheums falling into the Eyes from the Head, and helpeth all sorts of sore Eyes.

Bucks-horn.

IT is called also Hart-horn, Herba-stella, and Herba-stellaria, Sanguinaria, Herb-eye, and Herb Ivy, and Wortcresses, and Swines Cresses. *Descript.* They have many small and weak stragling branches, trailing here and there upon the ground: the leaves are many, small and jagged, not much unlike to those of Bucks-horn Plantane, but much smaller, and not so hairy: the flowers grow amongst the Leaves in small rough whitish clusters, the seeds are small and brownish, of a hottish taste.

Place. They grow in dry, barren and sandy Grounds.

Time. They flower and seed when the rest of the Plantanes do.

Government and Vertues. This is also under the Dominion of Saturne, the vertues are held to be the same of Bucks-horn Plantane, and therefore by all Authors, it is joyned with it: but besides those, it is most certainly found out, that the leaves being bruised and applied to the place, stop bleeding, the Herb bruised and applied to Warts, will make them consume and wax away in a short time.

Bugle.

BESIDES the Name Bugle, it is called Middle-confound, and middle Comfry, brown Bugle, and of some Sickle-wort, and Herb-carpenter, though in *Suffex* we call another Herb by that Name.

Descript. This hath larger Leaves than those of the Self-heal, but else of the same fashion, or rather a little longer, in some green on the upper side, and in others more brownish, dented about the edges, somewhat hairy, as the square stalk is also, which riseth up to be half a yard high sometimes, with the Leaves set by couples: from the middle almost whereof upwards stand the flowers together, with many smaller and browner Leaves than the rest on this stalk below, set at distances, and the stalk bare between them, among which flowers are also small ones of a blewish, and sometimes of an Ash colour, fashioned like the flowers of the Ground-Ivy, after which come small, round, blackish seed. The Root is composed

ed of many stringe, and spreadeth upon the ground in divers parts round about.
The White-flowered Bugle differeth not in form or greatnes from the former, saving that the Leaves and stalks are alwaies green, and never brown like the other, and the flowers thereof are white.

Place. They grow in Woods and Copses and fields generally throughout England, but the white flowered Bugle is not so plentiful as the former.

Time. They flower from May until July, and in the mean time perfect their seed. The Roots and Leaves next thereunto upon the ground abiding all Winter.

Government and Vertues. This Herb is belonging to Dame Venus, if the Vertues of it make you in love with it (as they will if you be wise) keep a Syrup of it to take inwardly, and an Oyntment and Plaister of it to use outwardly alwaies by you.

The Decoction of the leavs and flowers made in wine and taken, dissolveth the congealed blood in those that are bruised inwardly by a fall or otherwise, and is very effectual for all inward wounds, thrusts, or stabs into the body or bowels, and is an especial help in all wound drinks, and for those that are Liver-grown (as they call it) It is wonderful in curing all manner of ulcers and sores whether new and fresh or old and inveterate, yea gangrenes and fistulaes also, if the leavs bruised and applied, or the juyce used to wash and bath the places. And the same made into a Lotion with some Honey and Allum, cureth all sores of the Mouth or Gums be they never so foul or of long continuance, and worketh no less powerfully and effectually for such Ulcers and Sores as happen in the secret parts of men or women. Being also taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, it helpeth those that have broken bone, or have any member out of joynt. An Oyntment made with the Leaves of Bugle, Scabious and Sanicle bruised and boyled in Hogs-grease, until the Herbs be dry, and then strained forth into a Pot, for such occasions as shal require it, is so singular good for all Sores of hurts in the body, that none that know its usefulness will be without it.

The truth is, I have known this Herb cure some diseases of Saturn, of which I thought good to quote one. Many times such as give themselves much to drinking, are troubled with strange Fancies, strange sights in the night time, and some with Voices, as also with the Disease Ephialtes or the Mare, I take the Reason of this to be (according to Fernelius) a melancholy vapor made thin by excessive drinking strong Liquor, and so flies up and disturbs the Fancy, and breeds imaginations like it self, viz. fearful and troublefom. These I have known cured by taking only two spoonfuls of the Syrup of this herb, after supper two hours whe you go to bed. But whether this do it by Sympathy or Antipathy is some question: all that know any thing in Astrology, know that there is a great Antipathy betwix Saturn and

and *Venus* in matter of procreation, yea, such an one, that the barrenness of *Saturn* can be removed by none but *Venus*, nor the lust of *Venus* be repelled by none but *Saturn*; but I am not of opinion this is done this way, and my reason is, because these vapors though in quality melancholy, yet by their flying upward seem to be something *Aerial*, therefore I rather think it is done by Sympathy, *Saturn* being exalted in *Libra* in the House of *Venus*.

Burnet.

IT is called Sanguisorba, Pimpernella, Bipula, Solbastrella, &c. The common Garden Burnet is so well known, that it needeth no description. There is another sort which is wild, the description wherof take as followeth

Descript. The great wild Burnet hath winged Leaves rising from the roots like the Garden Burnet, but not so many, yet each of these Leaves are at the least twice as large as the other, and nicked in the same manner about the edges, of a grayish colour on the under side. The stalks are greater, and rise higher, with many such like leaves set thereon. and greater heads at the tops of a brownish green colour, and out of them come small, dark, purple flowers, like the former, but greater. The Root is black and long like the other, but greater also. It hath almost neither scent nor taste therein, like the garden kind.

Place. The first grows frequently in Gardens: the wild kind groweth in divers Countries in this Land, especially in *Humington* and *Northamptonshire* in the Meadows there: as also near *London* by *Pancreas Church*, and by a Causey-side, in the middle of a by field by *Paddington*.

Time. They flower about the end of *June* and beginning of *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Verrues. This is an Herb the *Sun* challengeth Dominion over, and is a most precious Herb, little inferior to *Betony*: the continual use of it preserves the body in health, and the Spirits in vigor: for if the *Sun* be the preserver of Life under God, his Herbs are the best in the world to do it by. They are accounted to be both of one property, but the lesser is more effectual, because quicker, & more

Heart,	principal parts of mans body: two or three of the stalks with
Liver,	leaves put into a cup of wine, especially <i>Claret</i> , are known to
Melancholy,	quicken the spirits, refresh and clear the heart, & drive away
Pestilence,	<i>Melancholy</i> . It is a special help to defend the heart from noi-
Epidemical	some vapor, & from infection of the <i>Pestilence</i> , the juice ther-
Diseases,	of being take in some drink, & the party laid to sweat thereup-
Bleeding,	on: they have also a drying and an astringent quality wherby
stoppeth	they are available in all manner of fluxes of blood or humors
Terms and	to stanch bleedings inward or outward, <i>Lask</i> , <i>Scourings</i> , the
Whites,	bloody flux, womens too abundant of courses the whites, and
Belching,	the cholerick belchings and castings of the stomach; and is
Vomiting,	a singular wound herb for all sorts of wounds both of the head
Wounds,	and body, either inward or outward: for all old ulcers or run-
Ulcers,	ning cankers and moist sores, to be used either by the juice or
Cankers,	
Sores,	
Fluxes.	

De-

Decoction of the Herb, or by the Pouder of the Herb or Root, or the Water of the distilled Herb, or Oyntment by it self, or with other things to be kept. The Seed is also no less effectual both to stop fluxes, and dry up moist Sores, being taken in pouder inwardly, in Wine or steeld Water, that is, wherein hot Gads of Steel hath been quenched. Or the Pouder of the Seed mixed with Oyntment.

The Butter-Bur, or Petasitis.

Descript. **T**His riseth up in *February*, with a thick stalk about a foot high, whereon are set a few small Leaves, or rather pieces, and at the tops, a long spiked head of flowers, of a bluish or deep red color, according to the soyl wherein it groweth: and before the stalk with the flowers have abiden a month above ground, it will be withered and gone, blown away with the wind: and the Leaves wil begin to spring, which being full grown, are very large and broad, being somewhat thin and almost round, whose thick red footstalks about a foot high, stand towards the middle of the leavs. The lower part being divided into two round parts, close almost one to another, and are of a pale green color, and hoary underneath. The Root is long and spreading under ground, being in some places no bigger than ones finger, in others much bigger, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a bitter and unpleasant tast.

Place and Time.] They grow in low and wet Grounds by Rivers and Water sides. The flowers (as is said) rising and decaying in *February* and *March*, before the Leaves which appear in *April*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of the *Sun*, and therefore is a great strengthener of the heart, & chearer of the vital spirits. The Roots hereof are by long experience found to be very available against the plague, & pestilential feavers, by provoking sweat: if the pouder thereof be taken in Wine, it also resisteth the force of any other Poyson. The root hereof taken with Zedoary and Angelica, or without them, helps the rising of the Mother. The Decoction of the root in Wine, is singular good for those that wheez much, or are short-winded. It provoketh urin also, and womens courses, and killeth the flat & broad worms in the belly. The pouder of the root doth wonderfully help to dry up the moisture of sores that are hard to be cured, and taketh away all spots and blemishes of the skin. It were wel if Gentlewomen would keep this Root preserved to help their poor Neighbors. *It is fit the Rich should help the Poor, for the Poor cannot help themselves.*

The Bur-Dock.

THey are also called *Personata Bardana*, and *Lappa Major*, great Bur, Bur-dock, and Clot-Bur. It is so well known, even to the little Boys, who pull off the Bur to throw and stick upon one another, that I shall spare to write any Description of it.

Place. They grow plentifully by Ditches and Water sides, and by the High-waies, almost every where through this Land.

Government and Vertues. *Venus* challengeth this Herb for her own, and by its leaf or seed you may draw the womb which way you please, either upward by applying it to the Crown of the Head, in case it fall out; or downwards in fits of the Mother, by applying it to the soles of the feet: or if you would stay it in its place, apply it to the navil, and that is one good way to stay the child in it. See more of it in my *Guide for Women*. The Bur-leaves are cooling, moderately drying, and discussing withal, wherby it is good, for old Ulcers and Sores. A dram of the Roots taken with Pine-

Cools,	kernels helpeth them that spit foul, mattery and bloody slegm:
dries,	the leaves applied on the places troubled with the shrinking of
Ulcers,	the sinews or arteries, give much ease. The juyce of the leavs,
Sores,	or rather the Roots themselves given to drink with old Wine,
Flegm,	doth wonderfully help the bitings of any serpents. And the root
Sinews,	beaten with a little salt, and laid on the place, suddenly easeth
Arteries,	the pains therof, & helpeth those that are bit with a mad Dog.
venemous	The juyce of the leavs taken with Honey, provoketh urin, and
Beasts,	remedieth the pain of the bladder. The seed being drunk in
mad Dogs,	wine forty daies together, doth wonderfully help the Sciatica.
Dysury,	The Leaves bruised with the white of an Egg, and applied to
Bladder,	any place burnt with fire, taketh out the fire, gives sudden
Sciatica,	ease, and heals it up afterwards. The Decoction of them fo-
Burning,	mented on any fretting sore or Canker, stayeth the corroding
Sores,	quality which must be afterwards anointed with an oyntment
Cankers,	made of the same Liquor, Hogs grease, Niter and Vinegar,
Consump-	boyled together. The roots may be preserved with Sugar, and
tion,	taken fasting, or at other times for the said purposes, and for
Stone,	Consumptions the stone and the lask. The seed is much com-
Flux.	mended to break the stone, & causes it to be expelled by urin,
	and is often used with other seeds, and things to that purpose.

Cabbages, and Coleworts.

I Shal spare a labor in writing a descriptiō of these, sith almost every one that can but write at al, may describe them frō his own knowledg, they being generally so wel known that descriptions are altogether needless.

Place. These are generally planted in Gardens.

Time. Their flowering time is towards the middle or end of *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues. The Cabbages or Coleworts boyled gently in broth and eaten, do open the body, but the second decoctiō doth bind the

Venemous	body. The juyce thereof drunk in wine, helpeth those that are
Beasts,	bitten by an Adder, and the decoction of the flowers bringeth
Terms	down w mens courses. Being taken with Hony, it recovereth
pr. vokes,	hoarseness or loss of the voice. The often eating of them well
Hoarsness,	boyled helpeth those that are entring into a consumption. The
	Pulp

Pulp of the middle Ribs of Colewort boyled in Almond milk and made up into an Electuary with Honey, being taken often, is very profitable for those that are purlie & short-winded. Being boyled twice, and an old Cock boyled in the Broth, and drunk, it helpeth the pains and obstructions of the liver & spleen, and the stone in the Kidnies. The Juyce boyled with Honey, & dropped into the corner of the eye, cleareth the sight by consuming any film or cloud beginning to dim it; it also consumeth the Canker growing therein. They are much commended being eaten before meat to keep one from surfeting, as also from being drunk with too much Wine, or quickly make a man sober again that is drunk before. For (as they say) there is such an *Antipathy* or enmity between the Vine and the Colewort, that the one will die where the other groweth. The Decoction of Coleworts taketh away the pain and ach, & allayeth the swellings of swoln and gouty legs and knees, wherein many gross & watry humors are taln, the place being bathed therewith warm. It helpeth also old and filthy sores being bathed therewith, & healeth all smal scabs, pusses and wheals that break out in the skin. The ashes of Colewort stalks mixed with old Hogs grease, are very effectual to anoint the sides of those that have had long pains therein, or any other place pained with melancholy and windy humors. This was surely *Chrysipus* his God, and therefore he wrote a whol Volum of them and their Vertues, and that none of the least neither, for he would be no smal fool, he appropriates the to every part of the body, and to every disease in every part. And honest old *Cato* (they say) used no other Phylick I know not what Metals their bodies were made of; this I am sure, Cabbages are extream windy, whether you take the as meat or as a Medicine, yea as windy meat as can be eaten, unless you eat Bag-pipes or Bellows, and they are but seldom eaten in our daies, and Colewort flowers are something more tolerable, and the wholesomer food of the two. The *Moon* challengeth the Dominion of the Herb.

The Sea-Colewort.

Descript. **T**His hath divers somewhat long and broad, large, thick wrinkled Leaves, somewhat crumpled upon the edges, growing each upon a several thick footstalk very brittle, of a greyish green colour. From among which riseth up a strong thick stalk two foot high and better, with some Leaves thereon to the top, where it branches forth much; and on every branch, standeth a large bush of pale whitish flowers, consisting of four leaves apiece. The Root is somewhat great, and shooteth forth many branches under ground, keeping the green leaves all the Winter.

Place. They grow in many places upon the Sea Coasts, as wel on the Kentish as Essex shores; as at *Lid* in Kent, Colchester in Essex, and divers other places, and in other Countries of this Land.

Time. They flower and feed about the time that other kinds do.

Governments and Vertues. The *Moon* claims the Dominion of these

Sores, also. The Broth or first Decoction of the Sea-Colewort, doth
Wounds, by the sharp, nitrous and bitter qualities therein, open the bel-
Ulcers, ly, and purge the body, it clenseth and digesteth more power-
Swellings, fully than the other kind. The seed hereof bruised and drunk,
Inflama- killeth Worms. The Leaves or the Juyc of them applied to
tions. Sores and Ulcers clenseth and healeth them, and dissolveth
 Swellings, and taketh away Inflammations.

Calamint, or Mountain-mint.

Descript.] **T**His is a small Herb seldom rising above a foot high, with
 square, hoary and woody stalks, and two small hoary leaves
 set at a joynt, about the bigness of Marjoram, or not much bigger, a little den-
 cied about the edges, and of a very fierce or quick scent, as the whole Herb is.
 The Flowers stand at several spaces of the stalks, from the middle almost up-
 wards, which are small and gaping like to those of Mints, and of a pale bluish
 colour: after which follow small, round, blackish seeds. The Root is small and
 woody, with divers small Sprigs spread within the ground, and dieth not, but
 abideth many years.

Place.] It groweth on Heaths, and upland dry Grounds, in many
 places of this Land.

Time.] They flower in July, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Mercury, and a strong one
 to, therefore excellent good in all afflictions of the Brain. The
Terms Decoction of the Herb being drunk, bringeth down Womens
provokes, Courses, and provoketh Urin. It is profitable for those that
Dysury, are bursten, or troubled with Convulsions or Cramps, with
Ruptures, shortness of breath, or Cholerick torments and pains in their
Convul- bellies or stomachs; it also helpeth the yellow Jaundice, and
sions, stayeth Vomiting, being taken in Wine; taken with Salt and
Cramps. Honey, it killeth all manner of Worms in the Body. It help-
Shortness eth such as have the Leprosie, either taken inwardly, drinking
of Breath, Whey after it, or the green Herb outwardly applied. It hinder-
Jaundice, eth conception in women. But either burned or strewed in the
Vomiting, Chamber, it driveth away venomous Serpents. It takes a-
Worms, way black and blew marks in the Face, and maketh black scars
Leprosie, become wel colored, if the green Herb (not the dry) be boyl-
Serpents, ed in Wine, and laid to the place, or the palate washed there-
black and with. Being applied to the Hucklebone, by continuance of
blew time it spendeth the humors which caused the pain of the Scia-
Marks, tica. The juyc dropped into the Ears, killeth the Worms in
Scars, them. The Leaves boyled in wine and drunk, provoketh sweat
Scitica, and openeth obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; it helpeth
Obstructi- them that have a Tertian Ague (the body being first purged)
on of the by taking away the cold fits. The Decoction hereof with some
Liver and Sugar put thereto afterwards, is very profitable for those that
Spleen, be troubled with the overflowing of the Gal, and that have an
 old

old Cough, and that are scarce able to breath by the shortness Terrian
of their wind. That have any cold distemper in their Bowels, Agues,
and are troubled with the hardness of the Spleen, for all which Gall,
purposes, both the Pouder called *Diacalaminthes*, and the Com- Cough,
pound Syrup of Calaminth (which are to be had at the Apothe- Bowels,
caries) are most effectual. Let not women be too busie with it, Splaen:
for it works very violently upon the sœminine part.

For cure of all Diseases, read my *Plauer, Sennertus, Riverius, &c.*

Chamomel.

IT is so well known every where, that it is but lost time and labour to
describe it. The Vertues thereof are as followeth :

A Decoction made of Chamomel and drunk, taketh away al
pains and stiches in the sides. The Flowers of Chamomel *stiches in*
beaten and made into bals with Oyl, driveth away all sorts of *the side,*
Agues ; if the party grieved be anointed with that Oyl taken *Agues,*
from the Flowers, from the Crown of the head to the sole of *Liver,*
the Foot, and afterwards laid to sweat in his bed, and that he *Spleen,*
sweat well. This is *Nichessor* an Egyptians Medicine. It is pro- *Weariness,*
fitable for all sorts of Agues that come either from Flegm or *Sinews,*
Melancholy, or from an inflammation of the Bowels, being ap- *Swelling,*
plied when the humors causing them shall be concocted ; and *Colick,*
there is nothing more profitable to the sides and region of the *Stone,*
Liver and Spleen than it. The bathing with a Decoction of *Belly-ach,*
Chamomel, taketh away weariness, easeth pains to what part of *Cold, ach,*
the body soever they be applied: it comforteth the sinews that *Jaundice,*
are over strained, mollifieth all swellings : it moderately com- *Dropse,*
forteth all parts that have need of warmth, digesteth & dissol- *Brain,*
veth whatsoever hath need therof by a wonderful speedy pro- *Cramp.*
perty. It easeth all the pains of the Colick and Stone, and all
pains and torments of the Belly, and gently provoketh Urin. The flo-
wers boyled in Posset drink provoketh sweat, and helpeth to expel colds,
aches and pains whatsoever, and is an excellent help to bring down wo-
mens courses. A Syrup made of the Juyce of Chamomel with the Flo-
wers and white Wine, is a Remedy against the Jaundice and Dropsie.
The flowers boyled in a Ly, are good to wash the head, and comfort both
it and the brain. The Oyl made of the flowers of Chamomel, is much u-
sed against all hard swellings, pains or aches, shrinking of the Sinews, or
Cramps, or pains in the Joynts, or any other part of the body ; being
used in Clysters, it helps to dissolve wind and pains in the belly ; anoin-
ted also, it helpeth stiches and pains in the sides.

Nichessor saith, the Egyptians dedicated it to the *Sun*, because it cured a-
gues; and they were like enough to do it, for they were the arrantest Apes
in their Religion that ever I read of. *Bacchintus, Pena* and *Lobel* commend
the Syrup made of the juyce of it & Sugar taken inwardly, to be excellent
for the Spleen. Also this is certain, that it most wonderfully breaks the

stone: some take it in Syrup or Decoction, others inject the juyce of it into the bladder with a Syringe; my opinion is, that the Salt of it taken half a dram in a morning, in a little white or Rhenish Wine, is better than either: that it is excellent for the stone, appears in this which I have seen tried, viz. That a stone that hath been taken out of the body of a man being wrapped in Chamomel, wil in time dissolve, and in a little time to.

Water-Caltrops.

They are called also *Tribulus Aquaticus*, *Tribulus Lacustris*, and *Tribulus Marinus*, *Caltrops*, *Saligor*, *Water Nuts*, and *Water Ches-nuts*.

Descript.] As for the greatest sort, or Water Caltrops, it is not found here, or very early: Two other sorts there are, which I shall here describe. The first hath a long, creeping and joynted Root, sending forth roots at each Joynt, from which joynts arise long, flat, slender, knotted stalks, even to the top of the Water, divided towards the top into many branches, each carrying two Leaves on both sides, being about two inches long, and half an inch broad, thin, and almost transparent, they look as though they were torn, the flowers are long, thick and whitish, set together almost like a bunch of Grapes, which being gone, there succeed for the most part four sharp pointed grains altogether, containing a small white Kernel in them.

The second differs not much from this, save that it delights in more clear water; its stalk, are not flat, but round; its leaves are not so long, but more pointed: as for the place we need not determine, for their Name sheweth they grow in the Water.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of the Moon, and being made into a Pultis, is excellent good for hot inflammations and swellings, cankers, sore Throat, Gums, mouths and throats, being washed with the decoction, it cleanseth and strengtheneth the neck and throat much, and helps those swellings, which when people have, they say the Almonds of the Ears are fallen down; it is excellent good for the rankness of the gums, a safe and present Remedy for the Kings-Evil; they are excellent good for the stone and gravel, especially the Nuts being dried; they also resist poyson and bitings of venomous Beasts.

Champions Wild.

Descript.] **T**he wild white Champion hath many long and somewhat broad dark green leaves lying upon the ground, with divers Ribs therein, somewhat like Plantane, but somewhat hairy, broader, and not so long: The hairy stalks rise up in the middle of them three or four foot high, and sometimes more, with divers great white joynts at several places thereon, and two such like leaves thereat up to the top, sending forth branches at several joynts also; all which bear on several footstalks white flowers at the tops of them, consisting of five broad pointed leaves, every one cut in on the end unto the middle, mar-

king

king them seem to be two apiece, smelling somewhat sweet, and each of them standing in large striped hairy Husks, large and round below next to the stalk. The Seed is small and greyish in the hard Heads that come up afterwards. The Root is white and long, Spreading divers fangs in the ground.

The red wild Campion groweth in the same manner as the white, but his Leaves are not so plainly ribbed, somewhat shorter, rounder, and more woolly in handling. The Flowers are of the same form and bigness; but in some of a pale, in others of a bright red colour, cut in at the ends more finely, which maketh the Leaves seem more in number than the other. The Steed and the Roots are alike. The Roots of both sorts abiding many years.

There are forty five kinds of Campions more; those of them which are of Physical uses having the like vertues with these above described, which I take to be the two chiefest kinds.

Place. They grow commonly through this Land by Fields, Hedgesides, and Ditches.

Time. They flower in Summer, some earlier than others, and some abiding longer than others.

Government and Vertues. They belong unto Saturn, and Bleeding it is found by experience that the decoction of the herb, either in White or Red being drunk, doth stay inward Bleedings; and applied outwardly it doth the like. And being drunk helpeth to expel the Urin being stopped, and Gravel or the Stone in the Reins or Kidnies. Two drams of the Seed drunk in Wine, purgeth the Body of cholerick humors, and helpeth those that are stung by Scorpions, or other venomous Beasts; and may be as effectual for the Plague. It is of very good use in old Sores, Ulcers, Cankers, Fistulaes, and the like, to cleanse and heal them, by consuming the moist humors falling into them, and correcting the putrefaction of humors offending them. To cure all Diseases, study my Plater, Sennertius, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, Johnston, Veslingus, &c.

Carduus Benedictus.

It is called Carduus Benedictus, or Blessed Thistle, or Holy Thistle, I suppose the Name was put upon it by some that had little Holiness in themselves.

I shall spare a labour in writing a Description of this, sith almost every one that can but write at all, may describe them from his own knowledg.

Place. It groweth plentifully in Gardens.

Time. They flower in August, and seed not long after.

Government and Vertues. It is an Herb of Mars, and under the Sign Aries. Now in handling this Herb, I shal give you a Rational Pattern of all the rest; and if you please to view them throughout the Book, you shal to your content find it true. It helps swimings and giddiness of the head, or the Disease called Vertigo, because Aries is in the House of Mars. It is an excellent remedy against the yellow jaund.

Attractive faculty, Tetters, Ringworms, Plague-sores, Boils, Itch, mad Dogs, venomous Beasts. low Jaundice, and other infirmities of the Gall, because *Mars* governs Choler. It strengthens the attractive faculty in man, and clarifies the blood, because the one is ruled by *Mars*. The continual drinking the Decoction of it, helps red Faces, Tetters, and Ringworms, because *Mars* causeth them. It helps Plague-sores, Boils and Itch, the bitings of mad Dogs, and venomous Beasts, all which infirmities are under *Mars*. Thus you see what it doth by Sympathy.

French Pox, strengthens memory, deafness, quartan agues, adust Choler, Urin. By Antipathy to other Planets, It cures the French pox, by Antipathy to *Venus* who governs it. It strengthens the Memory, and cures deafness by Antipathy to *Saturn* who hath his Fall in *Aries*, which rules the Head. It cures Quartan Agues, and other Diseases of Melancholy, and adust Choler, by Sympathy to *Saturn*, *Mars* being exalted in *Capricorn*. Also it provokes Urin, the stopping of which is usually caused by *Mars* or the *Moon*.

Carrots

Garden Carrots are so wel known that they need no Description; but because they are of less Physical use than the wild kind (as indeed almost in all Herbs, the wild are most effectual in Physick, as being more powerful in operation than the Garden kinds) I shall therefore briefly describe the wild Carrot.

Description. It groweth in a manner altogether like the tame, but that the Leaves and stalks are somewhat whiter and rougher. The stalks bear large tufts of white flowers, with a deep purple spot in the middle, which are contracted together when the Seed begins to ripen, that the middle part being hollow and low, and the outer stalks rising high, maketh the whole umbel to shew like a Birds nest. The Root is final, long and hard, unfit for meat, being somewhat sharp and strong.

Places. The wild kind groweth in divers parts of this Land plentifully by the fields sides, and in unfilled places.

Time. They flower and seed in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues. Wild Carrots belong to *Mercury*, and therefore breaketh wind, and removeth stitches in the sides, provoketh urin and womens courses, and helpeth to break and expel the stone. The seed also of the same worketh the like effect and is good for the Dropfie, and those whose Bellies are swollen with Wind; helpeth the Colick, the Stone in the Kidnies, and the rising of the Mother, being taken in Wine, or boyled in Wine and taken; it helpeth Conception. The Leaves being applied with Honey to running Sores or Ulcers, doth cleanse them.

Barrenness, Ulcers. I suppose the Seeds of them perform this better than the Roots; and though *Galen* commend Garden Carrots highly

to break wind ; yet experience teacheth, that they breed it first ; and we may thank Nature for expelling it, not they. The seeds of them expel wind indeed, and so mend what the Root marreth.

Caraway.

Descript. **I**T beareth divers stalks of fine cut Leavs lying upō the grōūd somewhat like to the Leaves of Carrots, but not bushing so thick, of a little quick tast in them, from among which riseth up a square stalk not so high as the Carrot, at whose joynts are set the like leavs, but smaller & finer, and at the top smal open tufts or umbels of white flowers which turn into small blackish seed smaler than the Aniseed, and of a quicker and hotter tast. The Root is whitish, smal and long, somewhat like unto a Parsnip, but with more wrinkled bak, and much less, of a little hot and quick tast, and stronger than the Parsnip, and abideth after seed time.

Place.] It is usuāly sown with us in Gardens.

Time.] They flower in June and July, and seed quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] This is also a Mercurial Plant. *Wind,* Caraway seed hath a moderate sharp quality wherby it breaketh wind, and provoketh urin, which also the Herb doth. The *Dysury,* Root is better food than the Parsnip, and is pleasant and common, *Indigestion,* Head, fortable to the stomach, helping digestion. The seed is conducing to all the cold griefs of the head and stomach, the Bowels, *Stomach,* or Mother, as also the wind in them, and helpeth to sharpen the *Bowels,* Eye-sight. The poudrer of the seed put into a Pultis, taketh a *Mother,* way black and blew spots of blows and bruises. The Herb it *black and* self, or with some of the seed bruised and fryed, laid hot in a *blew spots,* bag, or double cloth to the lower parts of the belly, easeth the *Bruises,* Colick. *Colick,* pains of the Wind-colick.

The Roots of Caraway eaten as men eat Parsnips, strengthen the stomachs of ancient people exceedingly, and they need not make a whole meal of them neither, and are fit to be planted in every Garden.

Caraway Confects once only dipped in Sugar, and half a spoonful of them eaten in the morning fasting, and as many after each, is a most admirable remedy for those that are troubled with wind. For cure of all distempers, read my *Plater, Sennertus, Riverius, Bartholinus, Johnston, &c.*

Celandine.

Descript. **T**HIS hath divers tender, round, whitish, green stalks, with greater joynts than ordinary in other Herbs, as it were Knees, very brittle and easie to break, from whence grow branches with large tender long leavs, much divided into many parts, each of the cut fr on the edges, set at the joynts on both sides of the brāches, of a dark bluish green color on the upper side like Columbines, and of a more pale bluish green underneath, ful of a yellow sap when any part is broken, of a bitter tast and strong scent. At the tops of the branches which are much divided, grow gold yellow flowers of 4 Leavs apiece; after which come smal long Pods,

Pods with blackish seed therein. The Root is somewhat great at the head, shooting forth divers long Roots and small strings, reddish on the outside, and yellow within, full of a yellow sap therein.

Place] It groweth in many places by old Walls, by the Hedges, and Way sides, in untilled places ; and being once planted in a Garden, especially in some shady places, it will remain there.

Time .] They flower all the Summer long, and the seed ripeneth in the mean time.

Government and Vertues .] This is an Herb of the Sun, and under the Coelestial Lyon, and is one of the best Cures for the Eyes that is. All that know any thing in Astrology, know as well as I can tell them, That the eyes are subject to the *Luminaries*; let it then be gathered when the Sun is in *Leo*, and the Moon in *Aries* applying to his Trine : let *Leo* arise, then may you make it into an oyl or oyntment wch you please, to anoint your fore Eyes withal. I can prove it both by my own experience, and the experience of those to whom I have taught it, That most desperate fore eyes have been cured by this only Medicine ; And then I pray, is not this far better than endangering the eyes by the art of the needle : for if this do

Obstructions of the Liver and Gall, yellow Jaundice, Dropsie, Pestilence, Eyes, Ulcers, Tetters, Ringworms, Cancers, Warts, Belly, Bowels, Mother, worms Terms, Stops, Toothach, Itch, beauty lost.

not absolutely take away the film, it wil so facilitate the work that it may be done without danger. The Herb or Roots boyled in white Wine and drunk, a few Aniseeds being boyled therewith, openeth obstructions of the Liver and gall, helpeth the yellow Jaundice ; and often using it, helps the Dropsie and the Itch, and those that have old sores in their legs, or other warts of the body The juyce thereof taken fasting, is held to be of singular good use against the Pestilence. The distilled Water with a little Sugar, and a little good Treacle mixed therwith (the party upon the taking being laid down to sweat a little) hath the same effect. The juyce dropped into the Eyes clenseth them from films & cloudiness which darken the sight, but it is best to allay the sharpness of the Juyce with a little Breast milk. It is good in old filthy corroding, creeping Ulcers whersoever, to stay their malignity of fretting & running, and to cause them to heal the more speedily. The juyce often applied to Tetters, Ringworms, or other such like spreading Cancers, will quickly heal them, and rubbed often upon warts will take them away. The Herb with the Roots bruised and heated with Oyl of Chamomel, and applied to the navel, taketh away the griping pain in the belly and bowels, and al the pains of the Mother : and applied to womens breasts, stayeth the over much flowing of their courses. The Juyce or Decoction of the Herb gargled between the teeth that ach, easeth the pain : and the powder of the dried Root laid upon an aching,

hollow or loose tooth, wil cause it to fal out. The juyce mixed with some powder of Brimstone, is not only good against the Itch, but taketh away all discolourings of the skin whatsoever. And if it chance that in a tender

Body

Body it causeth any Itching or Inflammation, by bathing the place with a little Vinegar it is helped.

Another ill favor'd trick have Physitians got to use to the eye, and that is worse than the Needle; which is, To eat away films by corroding or gnawing Medicines. This I absolutely protest against.

2. Because the tunicles of the Eyes are very thin and therefore soon eaten asunder.

3. The *Callus* or film that they eat would eat away, is seldom of an equal thickness in every place, and then the tunicle may be eaten asunder in one place, before the film be consumed in another, and so be a readier way to extinguish the sight, than to restore it.

It is called *Chelidonium* from the Greek word *χελιδων*, which signifies a Swallow, because they say, That if you prick out the Eyes of yong Swallows when they are in the Nest, the old ones wil recover their eyes again with this Herb. This I am confident, for I have tried it, that if you mar the very Apple of their Eyes with a Needle, she shal recover them again, but whether with this Herb or not, I know not.

Also I have read (and it seems to me somewhat probable) that the herb being gathered as I shewed before, and the Elements drawn apart from it by the Art of the Alchymist, and after they are drawn apart, rectified, the earthly quality stil in rectifying them, added to the *Terra damnata* (as Alchymists call it) or *Terra sacratissima* (as some Philosophers call it) the Elements so rectified are sufficient for the Cure of all Diseases, the humor offending being known, and the contrary Element given. It is an experience worth the trying, and can do no harm.

The lesser Celandine, usually known by the Name of Pilewort, and Figwort.

I Wonder what ailed the Ancients to give this name of *Celandine*, which resembles it neither in nature nor form. It acquired the name of *Pilewort* from its vertues, and it being no great matter where I set it down, so I set it down at al, I humor'd Dr Tradition so much as to set it down here.

Descript.] This Celandine then, or Pilewort (which you please) doth spread many round, pale, green Leaves, set on weak and trailing branches, which lie upon the ground, and are fat, smooth and somewhat shining, and in some places (though seldom) marked with black spots, each standing on a long footstalk, among which rise small yellow Flowers, consisting of nine or ten small narrow Leaves, upon slender footstalks, very like unto a Crows foot, whereunto the seed also is not unlike, being many small ones set together upon a Head. The Root is made of many small Kernels like a grain of Corn, some swice as long as others, of a whitish colour with some fibres at the end of them.

Place. It groweth for the most part in the moist corners of Fields, and places that are near Water-sides, yet will abide in drier grounds, if they be but a little shadowed.

Time. It flowreth betimes about March or April, is quite gone in May, so as it cannot be found until it spring again.

Govern-

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mars*, and be- hold here another verification of that Learning of the Ancients, viz. That the vertue of an Herb may be known by its signature, as plainly appears in this ; for if you dig up the Root of this, you shal perceive the perfect image of that disease which they commonly cal the Piles. It is certain by good experience, That the Decoction of the Leaves *Hæmor-* and Roots doth wonderfully help the Piles and *Hæmorrhoids*, *Kings-* as also Kernels by the Ears and Throat, called the *Kings-Evil*, *Evil.* or any other hard Wens or Tumors.

Here's another Secret for my Country men and women, a couple of them together : Pilewort made in an Oyl, Oyntment or Plaster, readily cures both the Piles or *Hæmorrhoids*, and the *Kings-Evil*. The very Herb born about ones body next the skin, helps in such diseases, though it never touch the place grieved : let good people make much of it for these uses, with this I cured my own Daughter of the *Kings-Evil* broke the sore, drew out a quarter of a pint of corruption, cured it without any scar at all, and in one weeks time. To cure all Diseases, read my *Plater*, *Sennertius*, *Riverius*, *Bartholinus*, *Johnston*, &c.

The Ordinary small Centaury.

Descript. **T**His groweth up most usually but with one round and somewhat crested stalk, about a foot high, or better, branching forth at the top into many sprigs, and some also from the joynts of the stalks below. The flowers that stand at the tops as it were in an umbel or tuft, are of a pale red, tending to a carnation colour, consisting of five, sometimes six smal Leavs, very like those of *St. Johns wort*, opening themselves in the day time, and closing at night : after which come seed in little short Husks, in form like unto Wheat-corns. The Leavs are smal and somewhat round. The Root smal and hard, perishing every year. The whole Plant is of an exceeding bitter tast.

There is another sort in all things like the former, save only it beareth white Flowers.

Place.] They grow ordinarily in Fields, Pastures and Woods ; but not with the white Flowers, not so frequently as the other.

Time.] They flower in *July*, or thereabouts, and seed within a month after.

Government and Vertues.] They are all under the dominion of the *Sun*, as appears in that their flowers open and shut as the Sun either sheweth or hideth his face. This Herb boyled and drunk, purgeth *Cholerick* and gross humors, and helpeth the *Sciatica*. It openeth *Obstructions* of the Liver, Gall and Spleen, helping the *Jaundice*, and easing the pãins in the sides, and hardness of the Spleen used outwardly, and is given with very good effect in *Agues*. It helpeth those that have the *Dropfie*, or the green sickness, being much used by the *Italians* in Powder for that purpose. It killeth the worms in the belly, as is found by experience.

rience. The Decoction thereof (viz.) the tops of the stalks with green sick-
 the Leaves and Flowers, is good against the Colick, and to ness, Co-
 bring down womens courses; helpeth to avoid the dead birth, lick, terms
 and easeth pains of the Mother, and is very effectual in all old provokes,
 pains of the Joynts, as the Gout, Cramps or Convulsions. A Foynts,
 dram of the powder thereof taken in wine, is a wonderful good Gout,
 help against the biting and poyson of an Adder. The Juyce of Sciarica,
 the herb with a little Honey put to it, is good to clear the eyes Cramp,
 from dimness, mists, and clouds that offend or hinder the sight: Convulsi-
 It is singular good both for green and fresh wounds, as also for on, vene-
 old ulcers and sores, to close up the one, and cleanse the other, mous
 and perfectly to cure them both, although they be hollow or fi- Beasts,
 stulous: the green herb especially being bruised and laid there- Eyes,
 to. The decoction thereof dropped into the ears, cleanseth them Wounds,
 from Worms, cleanseth the foul Ulcers, and spreading scabs of Ulcers,
 the head, and taketh away all freckles, spots and marks of the Ears,
 skin, being washed therewith. The Herb is so safe you cannot Scabby
 fail in the using of it, only give it inwardly for inward Disea- Heads,
 ses: use it outwardly for outward Diseases. 'Tis very whole- Freckles,
 som, but not very toothsom. Spots.

There is besides these another smal *Centaury*, which beareth a
 yellow flower, in all other respects it is like the former, save that the leaves
 are bigger, and of a darker green, and the stalk passeth through the midst of
 them, as it doth in the herb *Thorowax*. They are all of them as I told you
 under the dominion of the *Sun*: yet this if you observe it, you shal find an
 excellent truth. In Diseases of Blood, use the red *Centaury*; if of Choler,
 use the yellow; but if of flegm and water, you will find the white best.

The Cherry-Tree.

I Suppose there are few but know this Tree, for his Fruits sake, and
 therefore shall spare the writing a Description thereof.

Place.] For the place of its growth, it is afforded room in every Orchard.
Government and Vertues.] It is a Tree of *Venus*. Cherries, as they are
 of different tastes, so they are of divers qualities. The sweet pass through the
 stomach and belly more speedily, but are of little nourishment.

The tart or sour are more pleasing to an hot stomach, procu-
 ring appetite to meat, and help to cut tough flegm and gross-
 humors: but when these are dried, they are more binding the gross Hu-
 belly than when they are fresh, being cooling in hot Diseases, mors, cool,
 and welcome to the stomach, and provoke urin. The Gum of provoke
 the Cherry-tree dissolved in Wine, is good for a cold Cough, Urin,
 and hoarsness of the throat, mendeth the colour in the face, Cough,
 sharpneth the Eye-sight, provoketh Appetite, and helpeth to hoarsness,
 break and expel the stone. The black Cherries bruised with the Sighs,
 stones, and dissolved, the Water thereof is much used to break Gravel,
 the stone, expel Gravel and Wind. Wind.

WINTER.

Winter-Cherries.

Descript.] **T**He Winter-Cherry hath a running or creeping Root in the ground, of the bigness many times of ones little finger, shooting forth at several joynts in several places, whereby it quickly spreadeth a great compass of ground. The stalk riseth not above a yard high, whereon are set many broad and long green Leaves, somewhat like Nightshade but larger; at the joynts whereof come forth whitish flowers made of five Leaves apiece, which after turn into green Berries, enclosed with thin skins, which change to be reddish, when they grow ripe, the Berry likewise being reddish and as large as a Cherry, wherein are contained many flat and yellowish seeds lying within the pulp, which being gathered and strung up, are kept all the year, to be used upon occasion.

Place. They grow not naturally in this Land, but are cherished in Gardens for their Vertues.

Time. They flower not until the middle or latter end of July, and the Fruit is ripe about the end of August, or beginning of September.

Government and Vertues. This is also a Plant of Venus. They are of great use in Phylick: the Leavs being cooling may be used in inflammations, but not opening as the Berries and Fruit are, which by

Inflammations, Dysuria, Stone, Gravel, Ulcers in the Reins, and Bladder, pissing Blood: Sharpness of Urine. A precious Receipt. drawing down the Urin, provoke it to be voided plentifully when it is stopped, or grown hot, sharp and painful in the passage. It is good also to expel the stone and Gravel out of the Reins Kidnies and Bladder, helping to dissolve the stone, and voiding it by greet or Gravel sent forth in the Urin. It also helpeth much to cleanse inward Impostumes or Ulcers in the Reins or Bladder, or in those that void a bloody or soure urin. The distilled Water of the Fruit or the Leaves together with them, or the Berries green or dry, distilled with a little Milk, and drunk morning and evening with a little sugar, is effectual to all the purposes afore specified, and especially against the heat and sharpness of the urin. I shall only mention one way amongst many others, which might be used for ordering the berries to be helpful for the urin and the stone, which is thus:

Take three or four good handfuls of the berries, either green or fresh, or dried, and having bruised them, put them into so many Gallons of Beer or Ale, when it is new tunned up. This Drink taken daily, hath bin found to do much good to many: both to ease the pains, and expel urin and the stone, and to cause the stone not to ingender. The Decoction of the berries in Wine and Water, is the most usual way; but the Pouder of them taken in Drink, is more effectual.

Chervil.

IT is called Cerefolium, Mirrhis, and Mirrha, Chervil, sweet Chervil, and sweet Cicely.

Descript.] The Garden Chervil doth at first somewhat resemble Parsly, but after

after is better grown, the Leaves are much cut in and jagged, resembling Hemlocks, being a little hairy, and of a whitish green colour, sometimes turning reddish in the Summer with the stalks also. It riseth little above half a foot high, bearing white Flowers in spiked tufts, which turn into long and round Seed pointed at the ends, and blackish when they are ripe, of a sweet tast, but no smell, though the Herb it self smelleth reasonable well. The Root is small and long, and perisheth every year, and must be sown anew in the Spring for Seed, and after July for Autumn Sallet.

The wild Chervil groweth two or three foot high, with yellow stalks and joynts, set with broader and more hairy Leaves, divided into sundry parts, nicked about the edges, and of a darker green colour; which likewise grow reddish with the stalks; at the tops thereof stand small white tufts of Flowers, and afterwards smaller and longer Seed. The Root is white, hard, and enduring long. This hath little or no scent.

Place. The first is sown in Gardens for a Sallet Herb: The second groweth wild in many of the Meadows of this Land, and by the Hedgesides, and on Heaths.

Time. They flower and feed early, and thereupon are sown again in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues. The Garden Chervil being eaten, doth moderately warm the stomach, and is a certain remedy (saith *Tragus*) to dissolve congealed or clotted blood in the Body, or that which is clotted by bruises, falls, &c. The Juice or distilled Water thereof being drunk, and the bruised Leaves laid to the place, being taken either in meat or drink, it is held good to provoke urin, or expel the stone in the kidneys, to send down Womens Courses, and to help the Pleurisie and pricking of the sides.

The wild Chervil bruised and applied, dissolveth swellings in any part of the Body, and taketh away the spots and marks of congealed blood by bruises or blows, in a little space.

Sweet Chervil, or Sweet Cicely.

Descript.] **T**His groweth very like the greater Hemlock, having large spread Leaves cut into divers parts, but of a fresher green colour than the Hemlock, tasting as sweet as the Aniseed. The stalk riseth up 4 yard high or better, being crested or hollow, having the Leaves at the joynts, but lesser; and at the tops of the branched stalks, umbels or tufts of white flowers; after which come large and long crested black shining Seed, pointed at both ends, tasting quick, yet sweet and pleasant. The Root is great and white, growing deep in the ground, and spreading sundry long branches therein, in tast and smell stronger than the leaves or seed, and continuing many years.

Place. This groweth in Gardens.

Government and Vertues. These are all three of them of the Nature of Jupiter, and under his Dominion. This whole Plant, be-
sides

Cold Stomach, sides its pleasantness in Sallers, hath also his Physical *var-*
Wind, Flegm, tues. The Root boyled and eaten with Oyl and Vinegar
Lungs, (or without Oyl) doth much please and warm an old and
Phisick, Pestilence, Terms cold stomach, oppressed with Wind or Flegm, or those
that have the Phisick or Consumption of the Lungs. The
provokes, Af- same drunk with wine, is a preservative from the Plague
ter-birth, Ap- it provoketh Womens Courses, and expelleth the After-
petite lost, Ul- birth, procureth an appetite to meat, and expelleth wind.
cers, Epidemi- The juyce is good to heal the ulcers of the head and face.
cal Diseases. The candied Roots hereof are held as effectual as *Angeli-*
ca to preserve from infection in the time of a Plague, and
to warm and comfort a cold weak stomach. It is so harmless you cannot
use it amiss.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief (it's so only for
cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, viz. *Plater,*
Sennertus, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, Johnston, &c.

Chestnut-Tree.

IT were as needless to describe a Tree so commonly known, as to tel a
man he had gotten a mouth; therefore take the Government and
Vertues of them thus.

The Tree is absolutely under the Dominion of *Jupiter*, and therefore
the fruit must needs breed good blood, and yield commendable nourish-
ment to the Body; yet if eaten over much, they make the blood thick, pro-
cure headach, and bind the Body: the inner skin that covereth the Nut, is
of so binding a quality, that a scruple of it being taken by a man
or ten grains by a Child, soon stops any flux whatsoever. The
Flux, whol Nut being dried and beaten into powder, and a dram taken
Terms at a time, is a good remedy to stop the Terms in Women. If you
stops, dry Chestnuts, and beat them in Powder (onely the kernell
Cough, mean) both the Barks being taken away, beat them into powder,
Spitting and make the powder up into an Electuary with Honey. so have
Blood. you an admirable remedy for the Cough, and spitting blood,

Earth-Chestnuts.

They are called Earth-Nuts, Earth Chestnuts, Ground-Nuts, Cip-
per-Nuts, and we in *Suffex* call them Pignuts. A Description of
them were needless, for every Child knows them.

Government and Vertues. They are something hot and dry in
Lust quality, under the Dominion of *Venus*, they provoke Lust ex-
provokes, ceedingly, and stir up to those sports she is Mistress of; the seed
Dysury, is excellent good to provoke urin, and so also is the Root, but
spitting it doth not perform it so forcibly as the seed doth. The Root
blood, piss- being dried and beaten into Powder, and the Powder made in-
ing blood. to an Electuary, is as singular a remedy for spitting and pissing
blood, as the former Chestnuts was for Coughs.

CHICK

Chickweed.

It is generally known to most people, I shall not therefore trouble you with the Description thereof, nor my self with setting forth the several kinds, tith but only two or three are considerable for their usefulness.

Place. They are usually found in moist and watry places, by Woodsides, and elsewhere.

Time. They flower about June, and their seed is ripe in July.

Government and Vertues.] It is a fine, soft, pleasing Herb, under the Dominion of the Moon. It is found to be as effectual as Purslain to all the purposes whereunto it serveth, except for meat only. The Herb bruised, or the juyce applied (with cloaths or sponges dipped therein) to the region of the Liver, and as they dry to have fresh applied, doth wonderfully temper the heat of the Liver, and is effectual for all Impossthumes and Swellings wheresoever, for all redness of the Face, Wheals, Pusshes, Itch, Scabs, the juyce either simply used, or boyled with Hogs grease and applied, the same helpeth Cramps, Convulsions and Palsies. The juyce or distilled water is of much good use for all heat and redness in the Eyes to drop some thereof into them; as also into the Ears to ease pains in them, and is of good effect to ease pains, the heat and sharpness of blood in the Piles, and generally all pains in the body that arise of heat. It is used also in hot and virulent Ulcers and Sores in the private parts of men or women, or on the Legs, or elsewhere. The Leaves boyled with Marsh-mallows, and made into a Pultis with Fenugreek and Linseed, applied to Swellings or Impossthumes, ripeneth and breaketh them, or asswageth the Swellings, and easeth the pains. It helpeth the Sinews when they are shrunk by Cramps or otherwise, and to extend and make them pliable again, by this Medicine, Boyl an handful of Chickweed, and a handful of red Rose-leaves dried, but not distilled, in a quart of Muscadine until a fourth part be consumed; then put to them a pint of Oyl of Trotters or Sheeps feet: let them boyl a good while, still stirring them well; which being strained, anoint the grieved place therewith warm against the fire, rubbing it wel with ones hand, and bind also some of the Herb (if you wil) to the place, and with Gods blessing it wil help in three times dressing.

Cich-Pease, or Cicers.

Descript.] The Garden sorts, whether red, black, or white, brings forth stalks a yard long, whereon do grow many small and almost round Leaves, dened about the edges, set on both sides of a middle Rib. At the joynts come forth one or two flowers upon sharp footstalks. Peas fashion, either blue or whitish, or purplish red, lighter or deeper, according as the Pease that flow will be, that are contained in small, thick and short Pods, wherein lie one

or two Pease more usually, a little pointed at the lower end, and almost round at the head, yet a little corner'd or sharp. The Root is small, and perisheth yearly.

Place and Time. They are sown in Gardens, or the fields, as Pease, being sown later than Pease, and gathered at the same time with them, or presently after.

Government and Vertues. They are both under the Dominion of Venus. They are no less windy than Beans, but nourish more, they provoke Urin, and are thought to encrease Spermi. they have a clensing faculty, whereby they break the stones in the Kidnies. To drink the Cream of them being boyled in Water is the best way : it moveth the belly downwards, provoketh Womens Courses and Urin, encreaseth both Milk and Seed. One ounce of Cicers, two ounces of French Barley, and a small handful of Marsh-mallow roots, clean washed and cut, being boyled in the broth of a Chicken, and four ounces taken in the morning, and fasting two hours after, is a good Medicine for a pain in the sides. The white Cicers are used more for meat than Medicine, yet have the same effects, and are thought more powerful to encrease Milk and Seed.

The wild Cicers are so much more powerful than the Garden kinds, by how much they exceed them in heat and dryness, whereby they do more open Obstructions, break the stone, and have all the proprieties of cutting, opening, digesting and dissolving, and this more speedily and certainly than the former.

Cinkfoyl, or Five Leaved Grass; Called in some Countries Five Finger'd Grass.

Descript. **I**T spreadeth and creepeth far upon the ground, with long slender strings like Strawberries, which take Root again and shooteth forth many Leaves made of five parts, and sometimes of seven, dented about the edges, and somewhat hard. The stalks are slender, leaning downwards, and bear many small yellow flowers thereon, with some yellow shreds in the middle, standing about a smooth green head; which when it is ripe, is a little rough, and containeth small brownish seeds. The Root is of a blackish brown colour, seldom so big as ones little finger, but growing long with some shreds thereat; and by the small strings it quickly spreadeth over the ground.

Place. It groweth by Wood-sides, Hedge-sides, the Pathwaies in fields, and in the borders and corners of them almost through all this Land.

Time. It flowreth in Summer some sooner, some later.

Government and Vertues. This is an Herb of Jupiter, and therefore strengthens the parts of the body that he rules; let Jupiter be angular and strong when he is gathered, and if you give but a scruple (which is but twenty grains of it) at a time, either in white Wine, or white

Agues. Wine Vinegar, you shall very seldom miss the cure of an Ague.

be it what Ague soever, in three fits as I have often proved to the admiration both of my self and others; let no man despise it, because it is plain and easie, the waies of God are all such; 'tis the ungodliness and impudency of man that made things hard, and hath (by so doing) made sport for all the Devils in Hell, and grieved the good Angels, and when you read this, your own Genius, if you be any thing at all acquainted with it, may dictate to you many as good conclusions both of this and other Herbs. It is an especial Herb used in all inflammations and Feavers whether infectious or pestilential; or among other herbs to cool and temper the blood and humors in the body. As also for all Lotions Gargles, Injections, and the like for sore Mouths, Ulcers, Cankers, Fistulaes, and other corrupt, foul or running Sores. The juyce herof drunk about four ounces at a time for certain daies together, cureth the Quinsie and the yellow Jaundice, and taken for 30. daies together cureth the falling sickness. The Root boyled in Milk and drunk, is a most effectual remedy for all fluxes in man or woman, whether the Whites or Reds, as also the bloody flux. The roots boyled in Vinegar, and the Decoction thereof held in the mouth, easeth the pains of the toothach. The juyce or Decoction taken with a little Honey, helpeth the hoarsness of the throat, and is good for the Cough of the Lungs. The distilled water of both roots and leaves is also effectual to all the purposes aforesaid; and if the hands be often washed therewith, and suffered at every time to dry in of it self without wiping, it wil in a short time help the Palsie, or shaking in them. The root boyled in Vinegar, helpeth all knots, kernels, hard swellings, and Lumps growing in any part of the flesh, being thereto applied as also all Inflammations, and St. Anthonies fire, all Imposthumes, and painful Sores, with heat and putrefaction, the Shingles also, and all other Sores of running and foul Scabs, Sores and Itch: the same also boyled in wine and applied to any Joynts full of pain, Ach, or the Gout in the hands or feet, or the Hip-gout called the *Sciatica*, and the decoction thereof drunk the while, doth cure them, and easeth much pains in the bowels: the roots are likewise effectual to help Ruptures or Burstings, being used with other things available to that purpose, taken either inwardly or outwardly, or both: as also for bruises, or hurts by blows, falls, or the like, and to stay the bleeding of Wounds in any part inward or outward. Some hold that one leaf cures a quotidian, three a tertian, and four a quartan Ague, and a hundred to one if it be not *Dioscorides*, for he is full of such whimsies: the truth is never stood so much upon the number of the Leaves, nor whether I gave it in Powder or Decoction. If *Jupiter* were strong, and the *Moon* applying to him, or his good Aspect

Inflammation, Feavers, Pestilence, sore Mouths, ulcers, Cankers, Fistulaes, Quinsie, yellow Jaundice, Falling-sickness, Flux, Terms stops, Whites, Bloody Flux, Toothach, Hoarsness, Cough, Palsie of the Hands, Knots in the Flesh, St. Anthonies fire, Shingle, Scabs, Itch, Joynts pained, Sciatica, Ruptures, Gout, Bruises, Falls, Bleedings

at the gathering of it, I never knew it miss the desired effects. If you would know the Nature of any Disease whatsoever, read these Books of mine, viz. *Platerus, Sennertus, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, Johnson, Veslingus, Fernsius, Rulandus, Santor, Cole, &c.*

Cives.

Called also Rush-Leeks, Chives, Civet, and Sweth.

Temperature and Vertues. I confesse I had not added these had it not bin for a Letter I received of a Country Gentleman, who certified me that amongst other Herbs I had left these out; they are indeed a kind of Leeks, hot and dry in the fourth degree as they are, and also under the dominion of Mars: if they be eaten raw (I do not mean raw opposite to roasted or boyled, but raw opposite to a Chymical Preparation) they send up very hurtful vapors to the Brain, causing troublefom sleep, and spoiling the Eye-sight, yet of them prepared by the Art of the Alchymist, *Dysury.* may be made an excellent Remedy for the stoppage of Urin.

Clary, or more properly Clear-Eye.

Descript. **O**ur ordinary Garden Clary hath four square stalks, with broad rough, wrinkled, whitish or hairy green Leaves, somewhat evenly cut in on the edges, and of a strong sweet scent, growing some near the ground, and some by couples upon stalks. The flowers grow at certain distances with two small Leaves at the Joints under them, somewhat like unto the flowers of Sage, but smaller, and of a whitish blew colour. The seed is brownish, and somewhat flat, or not so round as the wild. The Roots are blackish and spread not far, and perish after the seed time. It is usually sown, for it seldom riseth of its own sowing.

Place. This groweth in Gardens.

Time. It flowereth in June and July, some a little later than others, and their Seed is ripe in August, or thereabouts.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of the Moon: the seed is used to be put into the Eyes to clear them from Moats, or other such like things gotten within the Lids to offend them, as also to clear them from white or red spots in them. The Mucilage of the Seed made with Water, and applied to tumors or swellings, disperseth and taketh them away, as also draweth forth splinters, thorns, or other things gotten into the flesh: the leaves used with Vinegar either by it self or with a little Honey, doth help hot inflammations, as also Boyls, Felons, and the hot Inflammations that are gathered by their pains, if it be applied before they be grown too great. The powder of the dried Root put into the Nose, provoketh sneezing, and thereby purgeth the Head and Brain of much Rhewm and corruption. The Seed or Leaves taken in Wine, provoketh to Venery. It is of much use both for men and women that have weak Backs, to help to strengthen the Reins,

Eye,
Swellings,
Splinters,
Thorns,
Inflamati-
one, Boyls,
Felons,
Head,
Brain,
Lust pro-
vokes,
Back,
Terms
provokes.

led either by it self, or with other Herbs conducing to the same effect, and in Tanlies often. The fresh Leaves dipped in a Batter of Flour, Eggs, and a little Milk, and fryed in Butter, and served to the Table, is not unpleasant to any, but exceeding profitable for those that are troubled with weak Backs, and the effects thereof. The jayce of the Herb put into Ale or Beer, and drunk, bringeth down Womens Courses, and expelleth the Afterbirth. It is an usual course with many men *Afterbirth*, when they have gotten the running of the Reins, or Women the Whites, then run to the Bush of Clary; Maid bring hither the frying Pan, fetch me some Butter quickly, then to eating fryed Clary, just as Hogs eat Acorns, and this they think will cure their Disease (forsooth) whereas when they have devoured as much Clary as will grow upon an Acre of ground, their Backs are much the better, as though they had pished in their shooes, nay, perhaps much worse. We wil grant that Clary strengthens the Back, but this we deny that the cause of the Running of the Reins in men, or the Whites in Women lies in the Back (though the Back may sometimes be weakned by them) and therefore the Medicine is as proper, as for me when my toe is sore to lay a Plaister to my Nose.

Wild Clary.

Wild Clary is most blasphemously called Christs Eye, because it cures Diseases of the Eyes. I could wish from my very soul, blasphemy, ignorance and tyranny were ceased amongst Physitians, that they might be happy, and I joyful.

Descript.] It is like the other Clary, but lesser, with many stalks about a foot and an half high; the stalks are square, and something hairy: the flowers of a blewish colour. He that knows the common Clary cannot be ignorant of this.

Place.] It grows commonly in this Nation, in barren places; you may find it plentifully if you look in the Fields near *Graves-Inn*, and the Fields near *Chelisy*.

Time.] They flower from the beginning of June, to the latter end of August.

Government and Vertues.] It is something hotter and dryer than the Garden Clary is, yet nevertheless under the Dominion of the Moon, as well as that; the seeds of it being beaten to powder and drunk with Wine, is an admirable help to provoke Lust. A Decoction of Lust prothe Leaves being drunk, warms the stomach, and 'tis a wonder if voketh, it should not, the stomach being Cancer, the House of the Moon; congealed also it helps digestion, scatters congealed blood in any part of Blood, cold the body, and helps dimness of sight: the distilled water ther- Stomach, of cleuseth the Eyes of redness, waterishness and heat, 'tis a sore Eyes, gallant Remedy for dimness of sight, to take one of the seeds Filmin of it, and put into the Eye, and there let it remain while it the Eyes, drops out of it self, the pain of it will be nothing to speak on. Indigesti- It will cleanse the Eyes of all filthy and putrified matters, and on. in often repeating of it, will take off Film which covereth the

fight, a handsomer, safer and easier Remedy a great deal, than to tear it off with a needle.

Cleavers.

IT is also called Aparine, Goof share, Goof-grafs, and Cleavers.

Descript. The common Cleavers hath divers very rough square stalks, not so big as the tag of a Point, but rising up to be two or three yards high sometimes, if it meet with any tall Bushes or Trees whereon it may climb (yet without any claspers) or else much lower, and lying upon the ground full of Joynts, and at every of them sheweth forth a branch besides the Leaves thereat, which are small six, set in a round compass like a Star, or the Rowel of a Spur: from between the Leaves at the joynts towards the tops of the branches come forth very small white flowers at every end upon small threddy footstalks, which after they are fallen, there do shew two small, round, rough seeds, joyned together like two Testicles, which when they are ripe, grow hard and whitish, having a little hole on the side somewhat like unto a navel Both stalks, leaves and seeds are so rough, that they will cleave to any thing shall touch them. The Root is small and very threddy, spreading much in the ground, but dieth every year.

Place. It groweth by the Hedge and Ditch sides in many places of this Land, and is so troublesome an Inhabitant in Gardens, that it rampeth upon, and is ready to choke whatever grows next it.

Time. It flowieth in June and July and the Seed is ripe and falleth again in the end of July or August, from whence it springeth up again, and not from the old Roots.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of the Moon The juyce of the Herb, and the seed together taken in Wine, helpeth those that are bitten with an Adder, by preserving the heart from the Venom. It is familiarly taken in Broth to keep them lean and lank that are apt to grow fat. The distilled Water drunk twice a day, helpeth the yellow Jaundice, and the Decoction of the Herb in experience, is found to do the same, and stayeth Lasks and bloody fluxes. The juyce of the Leaves, or they a little bruised and applied to any bleeding wound, stayeth the bleeding. The juyce is also very good to close up the lips of green wounds; and the powder of the dried Herb strewed thereupon doth the same, and likewise helpeth old ulcers. Being boyled with Hogs-grease, it healeth all sorts of hard swellings or kernels in the throat, being anointed therewith. The juyce dropped into the Ears, taketh away the pains of them. It is a good Remedy in the Spring, eaten (being first chopped small, and boyled wel) in Water-gruel, to cleanse the blood, and strengthen the Liver, thereby keeping the body in health, and fitting it for that change of Season that is coming. If any one desires to know the Rise and Original of any Disease whatsoever, I refer him to these Books, viz. *Platerus, Sennertius, Rodericus, Riolanus, Baribolimus, Johnston, Veslingus, &c.*

Clowns Woundwort.

Descript. It groweth up sometimes to three or four foot high, but usually above two foot, with square green, rough stalks, but slender, joyned somewhat far asunder, and two very long and somewhat narrow, dark green Leaves bluntly dented about the edges thereof, ending in a long point. The flowers stand toward the tops compassing the stalks at the joynts with the leaves, and end likewise in a spiked top, having long and much open gaping heads of a purplish red colour, with whitish spots in them standing in somewhat rough Husks, wherein afterwards stand blackish round seeds. The Root is composed of many long strings, with some tuberous long knobs growing among them of a pale yellowish or whitish colour, yet at some times of the year these knobby Roots in many places are not seen in the Plant. The whole Plant smelleth somewhat strongly.

Place. It groweth in sundry Countries of this Land, both North and West, and frequently by Path-sides in the Fields near about London, and within three or four miles distance about it, yet usually grows in or near Ditches.

Time. It flowreth in June and July, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of the Planet Saturn. It is singularly effectual in all fresh and green Wounds, and therefore beareth not this Name for nought. And is very available in stanching of blood, and to dry up the Fluxes of Humors in old fretting Ulcers, Cancers, &c. that hinder the healing of them. A Syrup made of the Juycce of it is inferior to none for inward Wounds, Ruptures of Veins, Bloody-flux, Vessels broken, Spitting, Pissing or Vomiting blood. Ruptures are excellently and speedily, even to admiration cured by taking now and then a little of the Syrup, and applying an Oyntment or Plaister of the Herb to the place. Also if any Vein be swelled, or Muscle cut, apply a Plaister of this Herb to it, and if you add a little Comfrey to it, it will not do amiss. I assure thee the Herb deserves commendations, though it have gotten but a Clownish Name, and whoever reads this (if he try it as I have) will commend it as well as I. I have done, only take notice that it is of a dry earthly quality.

Cocks-Head, Red Fitchling, or Medick Fetch.

Descript. This hath divers wear, but rough stalks, half a yard long, leaning downwards, beset with winged Leaves, longer and more pointed than those of Lentils, and whitish underneath, from the tops of these stalks arise up other slender stalks, naked without Leaves unto the tops, where there grow many small flowers in manner of a Spike, of a pale reddish colour, with some blewness among them: after which rise up in their places, round, rough and sometimes flat heads. The Root is tough and somewhat woody, yet liveth and shooteth anew every year.

Place. It groweth under Hedges, and sometimes in the open fields, in divers places of this Land.

Time. They flower all the Months of *July* and *August*, and the seed ripeneth in the mean while.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of *Venus*. It hath power to rarifie and digest, and therefore the green Leaves bruised and laid as a Plaster, disperieth Knots, Nodes, or Kernels in the flesh; and if when it is dry, it be taken in Wine, it helpeth the Strangury; and being anointed with Oyl, it provokes sweat. It is a singular food for Cattel, to cause them to give store of Milk, and why then may it not do the like being boyled in ordinary Drink or Nurtes.

Columbines.

THese are so wel known, growing almost in every garden, that I think I may save the expence of time in writing a Description of them.

Time. They flower in *May*, and abide not for the most part when *June* is past, perfecting their Seed in the mean time.

Government and Vertues. It is also an Herb of *Venus*. The Leaves of Columbines are commonly used in Lotions with good success for sore mouths and throats. *Tragus* saith that a dram of the Seed taken in Wine with a little *Saffron*, openeth obstructions of the Liver; and is good for the yellow jaundice if the party after the taking thereof be laid to a sweat well in the bed. The Seed also taken in Wine, causeth a speedy Delivery of Women in Child-birth, if one draught suffice not, let her drink a second, and it is effectual. The Spaniards use to eat a piece of the Root hereof in a morning fasting, many daies together, to help them being troubled with the stone in the Reins or Kidnies.

These following Books will shew you the Kinds, Causes and Cure of all Diseases, viz. *Plater*, *Sennertus*, *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Bartholinus*, *Johnson*, *Veslingus*, *Fernelius*, *Rulandus*, *Sanctor*, *Cole*.

Coltsfoot

Called also Cough-wort, Foals-foot, Hors-hoof, and Bulls-foot. **Descript.**] This shooteth up a slender stalk with small yellowish Flowers somewhat early, which fall away quickly: and after they are past, come up somewhat round Leaves, sometimes dented a little about the edges, much lesser, thicker and greener than those of Butter-bur, with a little Down or Freeze over the green Leaf on the upper side, which may be rubbed away, and whitish or mealy underneath. The Root is small and white, spreading much under grounds, so that where it taketh, it will hardly be driven away again, if any little piece be abiding therein, and from thence springeth fresh Leaves.

Place. It groweth as well in wet grounds, as in drier places.

Time. And flowreth in the end of *February*, the Leaves beginning to appear in *March*.

Govern

Government and Vertues.] The Plant is under *Venus*. Cough, Whee-
 The fresh Leavs or juyce, or a Syrup made thereof, is good sing, shortness
 for a hot dry cough, for wheefings and shortness of breath. of Breath,
 The dry leavs are best for those that have thin Rhewms & Agues, In-
 Distillations upon their Lungs causing a Cough, for which flammations,
 also the dried leavs taken as Tobacco, or the root, is very Swelling,
 good. The distilled Water hereof simply, or with Elder flow- St. Antho-
 wers and Nightshade, is a singular remedy against all hot nies fire,
 Agues, to drink two ounces at a time, and apply cloaths Earnings,
 wet therein to the Head and stomack; which also doth Cholerick
 much good being applied to any hot swellings or Inflama- Pusbes, Piles,
 tions. It helpeth Sr. Anthonies fire, and burnings, and is Inflammations
 and is singular good to take away wheals, and final Pusbes in the privities.
 that arise through heat. As also the burning heat of the
 Piles, or privy Parts, cloaths wet therein being thereunto applied.

Comfrey.

Descript.] **T**He common great Comfrey hath divers very large and hairy
 green Leaves lying on the ground, so hairy or prickly that
 if they touch any tender part of the hands, face or body, it will cause it to itch.
 The stalk that riseth up from among them being two or three foot high, hollow
 and cornered, is very hairy also, having many such like Leaves as grow below,
 but lesser, and lesser up to the top. At the Joyns of the stalks it is divided in-
 to many branches with some Leaves therein, and at the ends stand many flowers
 in order one above another, which are somewhat long and hollow like the finger
 of a Glove, of a pale whitish colour, after which come small black Seed. The
 Roots are great and long, spreading great thick branches under ground, black
 on the outside, and whitish within, short or easie to break, and full of a glutinous
 or clammy juyce of little or no tast at all.

There is another sort in all things like this, save only it is somewhat less, and
 beareth flowers of a pale purple colour.

Place. They grow by Ditches and Water-sides, and in divers Fields
 that are moist, for therein they chiefly delight to grow. The first generally
 through all the Land, and the other but in some several places.

By the leave of my Authors, I know the first grows often in dry places.

Time.] They flower in June and July, and give their seed in August.

Government and Vertues.] This is also an Herb of Saturn, and I sup-
 pose under the sign Capricorn, cold, dry & earthly in quality.
 What was spoken of Clowns Woundwort, may be said of Spining
 this. The great Comfry helpeth those that spit blood, or make & Pissing
 a bloody urin. The Root boyled in Water and Wine, and the Blood,
 Decoction drunk, helpeth all inward hurts, bruises & wounds, inward
 and Ulcers of the Lungs, causing the slegm that oppresseth Wounds &
 them to be easily spit forth. It stayeth the defluxions of rhewm Bruises,
 from the head upon the Lungs, the fluxes of blood or humors Phisick,
 by the belly, womens immoderate courses, as wel the Reds as Bloody
 the

*Flux,
Terms
stops,
Whites,
Nerves cut,
Muscles
cut, sharp
Humors,
Wounds,
Ruptures,
broken
Bones,
knotted
Breasts,
Hæmor-
rhoids,
Inflama-
tion, Gout,
pained
Joynts,
Gangrenes.*

the Whites, and the Running of the Reins hapning by what cause soever. A Syrup made thereof is very effectual for all those inward griefs and hurts; and the distilled Water for the same purpose also, and for outward Wounds and Sores in the fleshy or sinewy part of the body whatsoever: as also to take away the fits of Agues, and to allay the sharpness of humors. A Decoction of the Leaves hereof is available to all the purposes, though not so effectual as the Roots. The Roots being outwardly applied, helpeth fresh Wounds or Cuts immediately, being bruised and laid thereunto. And is especial good for Ruptures and broken Bones: yea, it is said to be so powerful to consolidate and knit together; that if they be boyled with dissevered pieces of flesh in a pot, it will joyn them together again. It is good to be applied to Womens Breasts that grow sore by the abundance of Milk coming into them. As also to repress the over-much bleeding of the Hæmorrhoids, to cool the Inflammation of the parts thereabouts, and to give ease of pains. The Roots of Comfrey taken fresh, beaten small, and spread upon Leather, and laid upon any place troubled with the Gout, doth presently give ease of the pains; and applied in the same manner, giveth ease to pained Joynts, and profiteth very much for running and moist ulcers, Gangrenes, Mortifications, and the like, for which it hath by often Experience been found helpful.

Coralwort.

IT is also called by some Toothwort, Toothed Violet, Dog-teeth Violet, and Dentaria.

Descript. Of the many sorts of this Herb, two of them may be found growing in this Nation. The first of which shooteth forth one or two winged Leaves upon long brownish footstalks, which are doubled down at their first coming out of the ground: when they are fully opened, they consist of seven Leaves, most commonly of a sad green colour, dented about the edges, set on both sides the middle Rib one against another as the Leaves of the Ash-tree. The stalk beareth no Leaves on the lower half of it, the upper half beareth sometimes three or four, each consisting of five Leaves, sometimes but of three. On the top stand four or five flowers upon short footstalks, with long Husks. The flowers are very like the flowers of stock Gilliflowers of a pale purplish colour consisting of four leaves apiece, after which come small Cods which contain the seed. The Root is very smooth, whise and shining, it doth not grow downwards, but creeping along under the upper crust of the ground, and consisteth of divers small round knobs set together. Toward the top of the stalks there grow some single Leaves by each of which cometh a small round cloven Bulb, which when it is ripe, if it be set in the ground, it will grow to be a Root.

As for the other Coralwort which groweth in this Nation, 'tis more scarce than this, being a very small Plant, not much unlike Crowfoot, therefore some think

think it to be one of the sorts of Crowfoot. I know not where to direct you to it, and therefore I shall forbear the Description.

Place.] The first groweth near *Mayfield* in *Sussex*, in a Wood called *High-reed*, and in another Wood there also called *Fox-holes*.

Time.] They flower from the latter end of *April* to the middle of *May*, and before the middle of *July* they are gone. and not to be found.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of the *Moon*. It clenseth the Bladder, and provoketh urine, expels gravel and the stone, it clenseth pains in the Sides and Bowels. It is excellent good for inward Wounds, especially such as are made in the Breast or Lungs, by taking a dram of the powder of the root every morning in Wine: the same is excellent good for Ruptures, as also to stop fluxes. An Oyntment made of it is excellent good for Wounds and Ulcers, for it soon dries up the watry Humor which hinders the Cure.

Dysury, Gravel, Stone, Sides, Bowels, Wounds, in the Breast and Lungs, Rupture, Fluxes, Wounds and Ulcers.

Costmary, or Alecost, or Balsom Herb.

This is so frequently known to be an Inhabitant in almost every Garden, that I suppose it needless to write a Description thereof.

Time. It flowereth in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Jupiter*. The ordinary Costmary as well as Maudlin, provoketh Urin abundantly, and moistneth the hardness of the Mother. It gently purgeth choler and flegm, extenuating that which is gross, and curing that which is rough and glutinous, it clenseth that which is foul, and hindereth putrefaction and corruption, it dissolveth without attraction, openeth obstructions and healeth their evil effects, and is a wonderful help to all sorts of Day Agues. It is astringent to the stomach, and strengtheneth the Liver, and all the other inward parts, and taken in Whey, worketh the more effectually. Taken fasting in the morning, it is very profitable for the pains of the Head that are continual, and to stay, dry up, and consume all thin Rheums or distillations from the head into the stomach, and helpeth much to digest raw humors that are gathered therein. It is very profitable for those that are fallen into continual evil disposition of the whole body called *Cachexia*, being taken especially in the beginning of the disease. It is an especial friend and help to evil, weak and cold Livers. The seed is familiarly given to Children for the Worms, and so is the Infusion of the flowers in white Wine, given them to the quantity of two ounces at a time. It maketh an excellent Salve to cleanse and heal old Ulcers, being boyled with Oyl Olive, and Adders-tongue with it. And after it is strained, to put a little Wax, Rosin and Turpentine to bring it into a convenient Body. To cure all Diseases, read my *Plaserus*. *Sennertius*, *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Bartholinus*, &c.

Dysury, Womb, Choler, Flegm, Putrefaction, Corruption, Obstructions, Quoridian Agues, Stomach, Liver, Headach, Rheum, raw Humors, Cachexia, Worms, Ulcers.

CUDWEED,

Cudweed, or Cottonweed.

Besides Cudweed and Cottonweed, it is called Chafweed, Dwarf-Cotton, and Petty Cotton.

Descript.] The Common Cudweed riseth up but with one stalk sometimes, and sometimes with two or three, thick set on all sides with small, long and narrow whitish or woody Leaves, from the middle of the stalk almost up to the top, with every Leaf standeth a small flower, of a dun or brownish yellow color, or not so yellow as others ; in which Herbs after the flowers are fallen, come small seed wrapped up with the Down therein, and is carried away with the wind. The Root is small and shreddy.

There are other sorts hereof, which are somewhat lesser than the former, not much different, save only that as the stalk and Leaves are shorter, so the flowers are paler, and more open.

Place.] They grow in dry, barren, sandy and gravelly Grounds, in most places of this Land.

Time.] They flower about July, some earlier, some later, and their Seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues.] Venus is Lady of it. The Plants are all astringent, or binding and drying, and therefore profitable for Bind, dry, Defluxions of Rhewm from the Head, and to stay fluxes of Fluxes, blood wheresoever. The Decoction being made into red Wine Terms ill and drunk or the Pouder taken therein ; it also helpeth the stopped, bloody flux, and easeeth the torments that come thereby, stayeth Ruptures, the immoderate Courses of Women, and is also good for inward Worms, or outward Wounds, Hurts and Bruises, and helpeth Tenasmus, Children both of Burstings and the Worms ; and the Disease Wounds, called Tenasmus, which is an often provokation to the stool, & Bleeding, doing nothing, being either drunk or injected. The green Ulcers, leavs bruised and laid to any green wound, stayeth the bleeding Quinsie. and healeth it up quickly. The Decoction or Juyce thereof doth the same, & helpeth all old and filthy ulcers quickly. The juyce of the Herb taken in Wine and Milk, is (as Pliny saith) a soveraign Remedy against the Mumps and Quinsie : and further saith, That whosoever shall so take it, shall never be troubled with that Disease again.

Cowslips, or Peagles.

Both the wild and garden Cowslips are so wel known, that I wil neither trouble my self nor the Reader with any Description of them.

Time.] They flower in April and May.

Government and Vertues.] Venus laies claim to the Herb as her own, and it is under the sign Aries, and our City Dames know wel enough the Oyntment or distilled Water of it, adds beauty, or at least restores it when it is lost. The flowers are held to be more effectual than the

Spots, leaves, and the roots of little use. An Oyntment being made Wrinkles, with them, taketh away Spots and Wrinkles of the skin, Sunburn. Sunburn.

burning and Freckles, and ads Beauty exceedingly: they remedy all infirmities of the Head coming of heat and wind, as Vertigo, Epialtes, false Apparitions, Phrensies, Falling-sickness, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Pains in the Nerves. The roots ease pains in the Back and Bladder, and open the passages of urin. The Leaves are good in Wounds, and the flowers take away trembling. If the flowers be not wel dried and kept in a warm place, they wil soon putrifie and look green, have a special eye over them. If you let them see the Sun once a month, it wil do neither the Sun nor them harm. Because they strengthen the Brain and Nerves, and remedy Palsies, the Greeks gave them the Name *Paralipsis*. The flowers preserved or conserved, and the quantity of a Nutmeg eaten every morning, is a sufficient Dose for inward Diseases; but for Wounds, Spots, Wrinkles, and Sunburning, an Oyntment is made of the Leaves and Hogs greafe.

Head, Heat,
Wind, Beauty
adds, Vertigo,
Epialtes,
Convulsion,
Cramp, Back,
Bladder,
Wounds,
Trembling,
Phrensie,
Falling-
sickness,
Palsie.

Crabs-Claws.

Called also Water-Sengreen, Knights Pondwort, Water-Housleek, Wading Pondweed, and Fresh Water-Soldier.

Descript.] It hath sundry long narrow Leaves with sharp prickles on the edges of them, also very sharp pointed. The stalks which bear flowers seldom grow so high as the Leaves, bearing a forked head like a Crabs Claw, one of which comes a white flower consisting of three leaves, with divers yellowish hairy shreds in the middle. It taketh Root in the mud in the bottom of the water.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in the Fens in Lincolnshire.

Time.] It flowers in June, and usually from thence till August.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis a Plant under the Dominion of Venus, and therefore a great strengthener of the Reins. It is excellent good in that Inflammation which is commonly called St. Anthonies fire. It assuageth all Inflammations and Swellings in Wounds, and an Oyntment made of it is excellent good to heal them. There is scarce a better Remedy growing than this is, for such as have bruised their Kidnies, and upon that account pissing blood. A dram of the powder of the Herb taken every morning, is a very good Remedy to stop the Terns.

Reins, St. An-
thonies fire, In-
flammations and
Swellings in
Wounds. Kid-
nies bruised, piss-
ing blood, terns
stops.

Black-Cresses.

Descript.] It hath long Leaves deeply cut and jagged on both sides, not much unlike wild Mustard. The stalks be small, very limber, though very tough, you may twist them round as you may a Willow before they break. The flowers be very small and yellow, after which come smal Gods which contain the Seed.

Plate.] It is a common Herb, grows usually by the way sides, and sometimes upon mud Walls about London, but it delights most to grow amongst stones and rubbish.

Time.

Time. It flowers in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in August and September.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis under the Dominion of Mars, and is a Plant of a hot and biting Nature. The Lungs, Cough, truth is, the Seed of Bank-Cresses strengthens the Brain yell. Faunaice, exceedingly, being in performing that office little inferior to Mustard-seed, if at all : they are excellent good to stay those Rheums which fall down from the Head upon the Lungs. You may beat the Seed into powder if you please, and make it up into an Electuary with Honey, so have you an excellent Remedy by you, not only for the premisses, but also for the Cough, yellow Jaundice and Sciatica. The Herb boyled into a Pultis, is an excellent Remedy for Inflammations, both in Womens Breast, and Mens Testicles.

Sciatica-Cresses.

Descript. These are of two kinds : the first riseth up with a round stalk about two foot high, spread into divers branches, whose lower Leaves are somewhat larger than the upper, yet all of them cut, or torn on the edges, somewhat like Garden Cresses, but smaller. The flowers are small and white, growing at the tops of the branches, where afterwards grow Husks, with small brownish seed therein, very strong and sharp in taste, more than the Cresses of the Garden. The Roots is long, white and woody.

The other hath the lower Leaves whole, somewhat long and broad, not torn at all, but only somewhat deeply dented about the edges towards the ends, but those that grow up higher are lesser. The flowers and seed are like the former, and so is the Root likewise : and both Root and Seed as sharp as it.

Place. These grow by the way sides in untilled places, and by the sides of old Walls.

Time. They flower in the end of June, and their Seed is ripe in July.

Government and Vertues. It is a Saturnine Plant. The Leaves, but especially the Root taken fresh in the Summer time, beaten and made into a Pultis or Salve, with old Hogs grease, &c applied to the place pained with the Sciatica, to continue thereon four hours, if it be on a man, and two hours on a woman ; the place afterwards bathed with Wine and Oyl mixed together, and then wrapped with wool or skins after they have sweat a little, will assuredly cure not only the same Disease in the Hips, Hucklebone, or other of the Joynts, as the Gout in the hauds or feet, but also other old griefs in the head (as inveterate Rheums) and other parts of the body that is hard to be cured. And if of the former griefs any part remain, the same Medicine after twenty daies is to be applied again. The same is also effectual in the Diseases of the Spleen : and applied to the skin, it taketh away the

blemis

blemishes thereof, whether they be Scars, Leprosie, Scabs or Scurfe which although it exulcerate the part, yet that is to be helped afterwards with a Salve made of Oyl and Wax. Esteem of this as another Secret.

To be a knowing Physitian, read my *Platerus*, *Sennersus*, *Bartholinus*, *Riverius*, *Ruellanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, &c.

Water-Cresses.

Descript.] Our ordinary Water-cresses spreadeth forth with many weak, hollow, sappy stalks, shooting out fibres at the Joynts, and upwards, long winged Leaves, made of sundry broad, sappy and almost round leaves, of a brownish green colour. The flowers are many and white, standing on long footstalks, after which come small yellow seed, contained in small long pods like Horns. The whole Plant abideth green in the Winter, and tasteth somewhat hot and sharp.

Place.] They grow (for the most part) in the small standing Waters, yet sometimes in small Rivulets of running Water.

Time.] They flower and seed in the beginning of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb under the Dominion of the Moon. They are more powerful against the Scurvey, and to cleanse the blood and humors than Brooklime is, and serve in all the other uses in which Brooklime is available, as to break the stone, and provoke Urin, and Womens Courses. The Decoction thereof cleanseth Ulcers by washing them therewith. The Leaves bruised, or the Juyce, is good to be applied to the face, or other parts troubled with Freckles, Pimples, Spots, or the like, at night, and washed away in the morning. The Juyce mixed with Vinegar, and the fore part of the head bathed therewith, is very good for those that are dull and drowsie, or have the Lethargy.

Watercress Pottage is a good Remedy to cleanse the blood in the Spring, and help Head-aches, and consume the gross Humors Winter hath left behind: those that would live in health may use it if they please, if they will not, I cannot help it. If any fancy not Pottage, they may eat the Herbs as a Saller.

Crosswort.

Descript.] Common Crosswort groweth up with square, hairy, brown stalks, little above a foot high, having four small, broad and pointed hairy, yet smooth green Leaves growing at every joynt, each against other cross waies, which hath caused the Name. Toward the tops of the stalks at the joynts with the leaves in three or four rows outwards, stand small, pale, yellow flowers. After which come small, blackish, round seed, four for the most part set in every Husk. The Root is very small and full of fibres or threds, taking good hold of the ground, and spreading with the branches a great deal of ground, which perish not in Winter, although the Leaves die every year, and spring again anew.

Place.

Place.] It groweth in many moist Grounds, as well Meadows as untilled places about London; in Hamsted Church-yard, at Wye in Kent, and sundry other places.

Time.] It flowereth from May all the Summer long in one place or other, as they are more open to the Sun; the Seed ripeneth soon after.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Saturn. This is a singular good Wound-herb, and is used inwardly, not only to stay bleeding of wounds, but to consolidate them, as it doth outwardly any green wound, which it quickly sodereth up and healeth. The Decoction of the Herb in Wine, helpeth to expectorate flegm out of the Chest, and is good for obstructions in the breast, stomach or bowels, and helpeth a decayed Appetite. It is also good to wash any wound or sore with, to cleanse and heal it. The Herb bruised, and then boyled and applied outwardly for certain daies together, renewing it often, and in the mean time the Decoction of the Herb in the Wine taken inwardly every day, doth certainly cure the Rupture in any, so as it be not too inveterate; but very speedily if it be fresh and lately taken.

Crowfoot.

Many are the Names this furious biting Herb hath obtained, almost enough to make up a Welch-mans Pedigree, if he fetch it no further than John of Gaunt, or William the Conquerer, for it is called Frog-foot, from the Greek Name *βελτανα*, Crowtoot, Gold-Knobs, Gold-Cups, King-Kob, Bassiniers, Trol-flower, Polts, Locker-Goulons, and Butter-flowers.

Abundance are the sorts of this Herb, that to describe them all, would tire the patience even of Socrates himself; but because I have not yet attained to the Spirit of Socrates, I shal but describe the most usual.

Descript. The most common Crowfoot hath many dark green leaves cut into divers parts, in tast biting and sharp, biting and blistering the tongue, it bears many Flowers, and those of a bright resplendent yellow colour, I do not remember that ever I saw any thing yellower. Virgins in ancient time used to make Pouder of them to strew Bride-beds. After which Flowers come small Heads of Seeds, round, but rugged like a Pine Apple.

Place. They grow very common every where, unless you run your head into a Hedg, yon cannot but see some of them where ever you walk.

Time. They flower in May and June, even in September.

Government and Vertues.] This fiery and hot spirited Herb of Mars is no way fit to be given inwardly, but an Oyntment of the Leavs or flowers wil draw a blister, and may so be sitting applied to the nape of the neck to draw back Rheum from the Eyes. The Herb being bruised and mixed with a little Mustard, draws a blister as well and as perfectly as Cantharides, and with far less danger to the Vessels of Urin, which Cantharides naturally delights to wrong; I knew the Herb once applied to a Pestilential

lential

lential rising that was falling down, and it saveth life even beyond hope. It were good keeping an Oyntment and Plaister of it, if it were but for that.

Cuckowpint.

IT is called Aron, Jarus, and Barba-Aron, Calves-foot, Ramp, Starchwort, Cuckow-pintle, Priest-pintle, and Wake-Robin.

Descript. This shooteth forth three, four or five Leaves at the most, from one Root, every one whereof is somewhat large and long, broad at the bottom next the stalk and forked, but ending in a point, without cut on the edges, of a full green colour, each standing upon a thick round stalk, of a hands breadth long, or more. Among which, after two or three months that they begin to wither, riseth up a bare, round, whitish green stalk, spotted and streaked with purple, somewhat higher than the Leaves. At the top whereof standeth a long hollow hose or husk, close at the bottom, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a point; in the middle whereof standeth a small long pestle or clapper, smaller at the bottom than at the top, of a dark purple colour as the husk is on the inside, though green without. Which after it hath so abidden for some time, the husk with the clapper decayeth, and the foot or bottom thereof groweth to be a small long bunch of Berries, green at the first, and of a yellowish red colour when they are ripe, of the bigness of an Hazel-nut kernel, which abideth thereon almost until winter. The Root is round and somewhat long, for the most part lying along; the Leaves shooting forth at the bigger end, which when it beareth his Berries, is somewhat wrinkled and loose, another growing under it, which is so solid and firm with many small thrids hanging thereat. The whole Plant is of a very sharp biting tast, pricking the tongue as Nettles do the hands, and so abideth for a great while without alteration. The Root hereof was anciently used instead of Starch, so starch Linnea withal.

There is another sort of Cuckowpint with lesser Leaves than the former, and somewhat harder, having blackish spots upon them, which for the most part abide longer green in Summer than the former; and both Leaves and Roots are more sharp and fierce than it. In all things else it is like the former.

Place. These two sorts grow frequently almost under every Hedg side in many places of this Land.

Time. They shoot forth Leaves in the Spring, and continue but until the middle of Summer, or somewhat later, their Husks appearing before they fall away, and their fruit shewing in August.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Mars. Tragus reporteth that a dram weight, or more if need be, of the spotted Wake-Robin, either fresh and green, or dried, being beaten and taken, is a most present and sure Remedy for Poyson and the Plague. Poyson, The juyce of the herb taken to the quantity of a spoonful, hath Plague, the same effects. But if there be a little Vinegar added thereunto, as well as unto the Root aforesaid, it somewhat allayeth the Difficulty of Breath, sharp biting tast thereof upon the tongue. The green Leaves of Breath, bruised and laid upon any Boyl or Plague sore, doth wonder- Congh. fully help to draw forth the poyson. A dram of the poulder of the

dried Root taken with twice so much Sugar in the form of a licking Ele-
 ctuary, or the green Root doth wonderfully help those that are purlie &
 short winded, as also those that have a cough. It breaketh, di-
 gesteth and riddeth away flegm from the stomach, Chest and
 Lungs. The Milk wherein the Root hath been boyled, is effe-
 ctual also for the same purpose. The said powder taken in wine
 or other Drink, or the juyce of the Berries, or the powder of
 them, or the Wine wherein they have been boyled, provoketh
 urin, and bringeth down womens courses, and purgeth them
 effectually after Child-bearing to bring away the Afterbirth.
 Taken with Sheeps-milk it healeth the inward Ulcers of the
 bowels. The distilled Water hereof is effectual to all the pur-
 poses aforesaid. A spoonful taken at a time, healeth the Itch;
 and an ounce or more taken at a time for some daies toge-
 ther, doth help the Rupture. The Leaves either green or dry,
 or the juyce of them, doth cleanse all manner of rotten and fil-
 thy Ulcers in what part of the body soever, and healeth the
 stinking sores in the nose called *Polypus*. The Water wherein
 the Root hath been boyled dropped into the Eyes, clenseth
 them from any film or skin, Clouds or Mists which begin to
 hinder the sight, and helpeth the watering or redness of them,
 or when by some chance they become black and blew. The
 Root mixed with Bean flower, and applied to the throat or
 Jaws that are inflamed, helpeth them. The juyce of the berries
 boyled in Oyl of Roses, or beaten into Powder, and mixed
 with the Oyl, and dropped into the Ears, easeth pains in them.
 The Berries or the Roots beaten with hot Ox-dung and ap-
 plied, easeth the pains of the Gout. The Leaves and Roots boyled in Wine
 with a little Oyl, and applied to the Piles, or the falling down of the Fun-
 dament, easeth them; and so doth sitting over the hot fumes thereof. The
 fresh Roots bruised, and distilled with a little Milk, yieldeth a most sove-
 raign Water to cleanse the skin from Scurf, Freckles, Spots or Blemishes
 whatsoever therein. Authors have left large commendation of this Herb
 you see, but for my part I have neither spoken with Dr. Reason nor Dr.
 Experience about it.

Cucumers, Or,

(according to the pronounciation of the Vulgar)

Cowcumbers.

Government
and Vertues.

T Here is no Dispute to be made, but that they are under
 the Dominion of the *Moon*, and though they are so
 much cryed out against for their coldness, and that if they
 were but one degree colder they would be poyson. The be-
 liefs of Galenists hold them but to be cold and moist in the
 second degree, and then not so hot as either Lettice or Puer-
 slage.

Stomach hot,
Liver hot,
Humors raw,

flane. They are excellent good for hot stomachs, and hot Livers; the unmeasurable use of them fills the body full of raw humors: and so indeed the unmeasurable use of any thing else doth harm. The juyce of Cucumers, the face being washed with it, clenseth the skin, and is excellent good for hot Rheums in the Eyes: the seed is excellent to provoke Urin, and clense the passages thereof when they are stopped; neither do I think there is a better Remedy for Ulcers in the Bladder growing, than Cucumers are: the usual course is to use the seeds in Emulsions, as they make Almond-milk; but a better way far (in my opinion) is this, when the season of the year is; to take the Cucumers and bruise them well, and distill the Water from them, and let such as are troubled with Ulcers in their Bladders, drink no other drink. The face being washed with the same Water, cureth the reddest face that is. It is also excellent good for Sunburning, Freckles and Morpew.

Daisies.

These are also so well known to almost every Child, that I suppose it is altogether needless to write any Description of them. Take therefore the Vertues of them as followeth.

Government and Vertues. The Herb is under the sign Cancer, and under the Dominion of Venus, and therefore excellent good for wounds in the Breast, and very fitting to be kept both in Oyls, Oyntments and Plaisters, as also in Syrup. The greater wild Daisie is a Wound-herb of good respect, often used in those Drinks or Salves that are for Wounds, either inward or outward. The Juyce or distilled water of these, or the small Daisies, doth much temper the heat of Choler, and refresheth the Liver, and other inward parts. A Decoction made of them & drunk, helpeth to cure the wounds made in the hollownes of the Breast. The same also cureth all Ulcers and Pustles in the mouth or tongue, or in the secret parts. The Leaves bruised and applied to the Cods, or to any other parts that are swollen and hot, doth dissolve it, and temper the heat. A Decoction made hereof with Walwort and Agrimony, and the places fomented or bathed therewith warm, giveth great ease to them that are troubled with the Palsie, Sciatica or the Gout. The same also disperseth and dissolveth the Knobs or Kernels that grow in the flesh of any part of the body, and the bruises and hurts that come of falls and blows. They are also used for Ruptures, and other inward Burnings, with very good success. An Oyntment made hereof doth wonderfully help all Wounds that have Inflammations about them, or by reason of moist humors having access unto them, are kept long from healing, and such are those for the most part that happen in the Joynts of the Arms or Legs. The juyce of them dropped into the running Eyes of any, doth much help them.

Dandelyon, vulgarly called Piss-a-beds.

Descript.] It is wel known to have many long & deeply gashed leavs lying on the ground round about the head of the Root; the ends of each gash or jag on both sides, looking downwards towards the Root, the middle rib being white, which broken, yieldeth abundance of bitter Milk, but the root much more: from among the leavs, which alwaies abide green, arise many slender, weak, naked footstalks, every one of them bearing at the top one large yellow flower, consisting of many rows of yellow leavs, broad at the points, and nicked in, with a deep spot of yellow in the middle, which growing ripe, the green husk wherein the flower stood, turneth it self down to the stalk, and the head of Down becometh as round as a bal, with long reddish seed underneath, bearing a part of the down on the head of every one, which together is blown away with the wind, or may be at once blown away with ones mouth. The Root growing downwards exceeding deep, which being broken off within the ground, wil notwithstanding shoot forth again, and wil hardly be destroyed where it hath once taken deep root in the ground.

Place.] It groweth frequent in all Meadows and Pasture Grounds.

Time.] It flowreth in one place or other almost all the year long.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Jupiter*. It is of an opening and clensing quality, and therefore very effectual for the obstructions of the Liver, Gall and Spleen, and the diseases that arise from them, as the Jaundice and Hypochondriacal passion. It wonderfully openeth the passage of the urin both in yong and old. It powerfully clenseth Apostomies, Liver, Gall, Spleen, Jaundice, Hypochondriacal Melancholy, Dysury, Consumption, Cachexia, Watchings, Heat, Agues, Pestilence.

of an opening and clensing quality, and therefore very effectual for the obstructions of the Liver, Gall and Spleen, and the diseases that arise from them, as the Jaundice and Hypochondriacal passion. It wonderfully openeth the passage of the urin both in yong and old. It powerfully clenseth Apostomies, Liver, Gall, Spleen, Jaundice, Hypochondriacal Melancholy, Dysury, Consumption, Cachexia, Watchings, Heat, Agues, Pestilence.

It powerfully clenseth Apostomies, Liver, Gall, Spleen, Jaundice, Hypochondriacal Melancholy, Dysury, Consumption, Cachexia, Watchings, Heat, Agues, Pestilence.

You see here what Vertues this common Herb hath, and that's the reason the French and Dutch so often eat them in the Spring: and now if you look a little further, you may see plainly without a pair of Spectacles, that forraign Physitians are not so selvisish as ours are, but more communicative of the Vertues of Plants to people.

Darnel.

It is also called Juray and Wray; in *Sussex* they cal it Crop, it being a Pestilent enemy amongst Corn.

Descript.

Descript.] This hath all the Winter long, sundry long, fat and rough Leaves, which when the stalk riseth, which is slender and joyned, are narrower, but rough stil ; on the top groweth a long spike, composed of many Heads, set one above another, containing two or three Husks with sharp, but short beards or awns at the ends : the seed is easily shaped out of the Ear, the Husk it self being somewhat tough.

Place. The Country Husbandmen do know this too well to grow among their Corn ; or in the Borders and Pathwaies of other fields that are fallow.

Government and Vertues.] It is a malicious Plant of fullen Saturn. As it is not without some Vices, so hath it also many Vertues. The meal of Darnel is very good to stay Gangrenes, and other such like fretting and eating Cankers, and putrid sores. It also cleanseth the skin of all Leprosies, Morpheus, Ringworms, and the like, if it be used with Salt and Rhadish-roots. And being used with quick Brimstone and Vinegar, it dissolveth knots and kernels, and breaketh those that are hard to be dissolved, being boyled in Wine with Pigeons-dung and Linseed. A Decoction thereof made with Water and Honey, and the place bathed therewith, is profitable for the Sciatica. Darnel Meal applied in a Pultis, draweth forth splinters and broken bones in the flesh. The red Darnel boyled in red Wine and taken, stayeth the Lask and all other fluxes, and Womens bloody Issues, and restraineth Urin that passeth away too suddenly.

Dill.

Descript. **T**He common Dill groweth up with seldom more than one stalk, neither so high, nor so great usually as Fennel, being round, and with fewer joynts thereon, whose Leaves are sadder, and somewhat long, and so like Fennel, that it deceiveth many, but harder in handling, and somewhat thicker, and of a stronger unpleasant scent. The tops of the stalks have four Branches and smaller Umbels of yellow flowers, which turn into small seed somewhat flatter and thinner than Fennel seed. The Root is somewhat smal and woody, perishing every year after it hath borne seed ; and is also unprofitable, being never put to any use.

Place. It is most usually sown in Gardens, and Grounds for the purpose, and is also found wild with us in some places.

Government and Vertues. Mercury hath the Dominion of the Plant, and therefore to be sure it strengthens the Brains. The Dill being boyled and drunk, is good to ease swellings and pains, it also stayeth the belly and stomach from casting. The Decoction thereof helpeth Women that are troubled with the pains and windiness of the Mother, if they sit therein. It stayeth the Hiccough being boyled in Wine, and but smelled unto, being tied in a cloth. The Seed is of more use than the Leaves, and more effectual to digest raw and vitcous humors, and is used in Medicines.

Wind, Apostums, Ulcers, Terms provokes. dicines that serve to expel Wind, and the pains proceeding therefrom. The Seed being toasted or fryed, and used in Oyls or Plaisters, dissolveth the Imposthumes in the Fundament, and drieth up all moist Ulcers (especially in the secret parts) The Oyl made of Dill is effectual to warm or resolve humors and Imposthumes, to ease pains, and to procure rest. The Decoction of Dill, be it Herb or Seed (only if you boyl the Seed, you must bruise it) in white Wine being drunk, is a gallant expeller of wind, and provoker of the Terms. To cure all Diseases, read my *Platerus, Sennertus, Bartholinus, &c.*

Devils-bit.

Descript. *This riseth up with a round, green, smooth stalk, about two foot high, set with divers long and somewhat narrow, smooth, dark, green Leaves, somewhat snip'd about the edges, for the most part, being else all whole and not divided at all, or but very seldom, even to the tops of the Branches, which yet are smaller than those below, with one Rib only in the middle: At the end of each branch standeth a round head of many flowers set together in the same manner, or more neatly than the Scabious, and of a more blewish purple colour; which being past, there followeth seed that falleth away.*

A Learned Tale that *The Root is somewhat thick, but short and blackish with many strings, abiding after seed time many years. This Root was long cost a dull Fryar seven years study.* *ger until the Devil (as the Fryars say) bit away the rest of it for spight, envying its usefulness unto Mankind. For sure he was not troubled with any Disease for which it is proper.*

There are two other sorts hereof, in nothing unlike the former, save that the one beareth white, & the other bluish-colored flowers.

Place. *The first groweth as well in dry Meadows and Fields, as moist, in many places of this Land. But the other two are more rare and hard to meet with, yet they are both found growing wild about Appledore near Rye in Kent.*

Time *They flower not usually until August.*

Government and Vertues. *The Plant is Venerial, pleasing and harmless.*

Pestilence, Feavers, Poyson, Venemous Beasts, Bruises, Falls, clotted Blood, Swellings of the Throat. Moreover, Wind, Worms, Wounds, Scourfe, Itch, Dandrif, Pimples, Freckles, Morpheu.

The Herb or Root (all that the Devil hath left of it) being boyled in Wine and drunk, is very powerful against the Plague, and all Pestilential diseases or Feavers, Poysons also, and the bitings of venemous Beasts. It also helpeth those that are inwardly bruised by any casualty, or outwardly by Falls or Blows, dissolving the clotted blood, and the Herb or Root beaten and outwardly applied, taketh away the black and blew marks that remain in the skin. The Decoction of the Herb with Honey of Roses put therein, is very effectual to help the inveterate tumors and swellings of the Almonds and Throat, by often gargling the mouth therewith. It helpeth also to procure Womens Courses, and easeth all pains of the Mother, and to break and discuss winds therein, and in the Bowels.

Bowels. The Pouder of the Root taken in Drink, driveth forth the worms in the body. The Juyce or distilled Water of the Herb is effectual for green Wounds or old Sores, and clenseth the body inwardly, and the seed outwardly, from Sores, Scurf, Itches, Pimples, Freckles, Morpew, or other deformities thereof, but especially if a little Vitriol be dissolved therein.

Let them that would be skilful Physitians, study these Books of mine of the last Edition, viz. *Placerus, Sennertus, Bartholinus, Rivcrius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Fernelius, Rulandus, Sanctior, Cole, &c.*

Dock.

MAny kinds of these are so well known, that I shall not trouble you with a Description of them: my Book grows big too fast.

Government and Vertues. All Docks are under *Jupiter*; of which the red Dock which is commonly called Bloodwort clenseth the blood, and strengthens the Liver: but the yellow Dock root is best to be taken when either the blood or Liver is afflicted by Cholera. All of them have a kind of cooling (but not all alike) drying quality, the Sorrels being most cold, and the Bloodworts most drying. Of the Bur-dock I have spoken already by himself. The seed of most of the other kinds whether of the Garden or Field, do stay Lasks and Fluxes of all sorts, the loathings of the stomach through cholera, and is helpful to those that spit blood. The Roots boyled in Vinegar helpeth the Itch, Scabs and breakings out of the skin, if it be bathed therewith. The distilled Water of the Herb and Roots hath the same Vertue, and clenseth the Skin of Freckles, Morpews, and all other spots and discolorings therein.

Clense the
Blood,
strengthens
the Liver,
Flux,
Loathing
of Meat,
Spitting
Blood,
Scabs,
Itch,
Freckles,
Morpew.

All Docks being boyled with meat, make it boyl the sooner. Besides, Bloodwort is exceeding strengthening to the Liver, and procures good blood, being as wholsome a Pot-herb as any grows in a garden, yet such is the nicety of our times forsooth, that women will not put it in the Pot, because it makes the Pottage black, pride and ignorance (a couple of Monsters in the Creation) preferring Nicety before Health.

Dodder of Time, or Epithimum.

and other Didders.

Descript. **T**His first from Seeds giveth Roots in the ground, which shooteth forth thrids or strings, grosser or finer, as the property of the Plant wherein it groweth, and the Climate doth suffer, creeping and spreading on that Plant whereon it fastneth, be it high or low. These strings have no leaves at all upon them, but wind and interlace themselves so thick upon a small Plant that it taketh away all comfort of the Sun from it, and is ready to choak or strangle it. After these strings are risen up to that height that they may draw nourishment from the Plant, they seem to be broken off from the ground, either by the strength of their rising, or withered by the heat of the Sun. Upon these strings are found clusters of small heads or husks out of which start forth whitish flowers.

flowers, which afterwards give smal pale color'd seed somewhat flat, and twice as big as Poppy seed. It generally participates of the nature of that Plant which it climbeth upon, but the Dodder of Time is accounted the best, and is the only true Epithimum.

Government and Vertues.] All Didders are under *Saturn*. Tell not me of Physitians crying up Epithimum, or that Dodder which grows upon Time (most of which comes from *Hemettus* in *Greece*, or *Hibla* in *Sicilia*, because those Mountains abound with Time) he is a Physitian indeed that hath wit enough to chuse his Dodder according to the nature of the disease and humor peccant. We confess, Time is the hottest Herb it usually grows upon, and therefore that which grows upon Time is hotter than that which grows upon colder Herbs, for it draws nourishment from what it grows upon as well as from the earth where its root is: and thus you see old *Saturn* wise enough to have two strings to his Bow.

Melancholy, adust Choler, Trembling, Fainting, Swooning, Spleen, Hypochondria, Obstructions, Gall, Jaundice, Liver, Dysury. This is accounted the most effectual for melancholick diseases, and to purge black or burnt choler, which is the cause of many diseases of the head and brains, as also for the trembling of the heart, faintings and swoonings. It is helpful in all diseases and griefs of the Spleen, and of that Melancholy that arises from the windiness of the *Hypochondria*. It purgeth also the Reins or Kidnies by urin. It openeth obstructions of the gall, whereby it provoketh them that have the Jaundice; as also the Liver and Spleen: purging the Veins of cholerick and flegmatick humors, and helpeth Childrens Agues, a little Wormseed being put thereto.

The other Didders do (as I said before) participate of the Nature of those Plants whereon they grow. As that which hath been found growing upon Nettles in the West Country, hath by experience been found very effectual to procure plenty of Urin, where it hath been stopped or hindred. And so of the rest.

Sympathy and Antipathy are the two Hinges upon which the whole Model of Physick turns, and that Physitian which minds them not, is like a Door off from the Hooks, more likely to do a man a mischief than to secure him. Then all the Diseases *Saturn* causeth, this helps by Sympathy, and strengthens all the parts of the body he rules; such as caused by *Sol* it helps by Antipathy. What those Diseases are, see my Judgment of Diseases by Astrology, and if you be pleased to look the Herb Wormwood, you shall find a Rational way for it.

Dogs-Grass, Quich-Grass, or Couch-Grass.

Descript.] It is well known that this Grass creepeth far about under ground with long white joynted Root, and small fibres almost at every joynt very sweet in tast, as the rest of the Herb is, and interlacing one another, from whence shoot forth many long fair grassie Leaves, small at the ends, and cutting or sharp on the edges. The stalks are joynted like Corn with the like

Leaves

Leaves on them, and a long spiked Head with long Husks on them, and hard rough seed in them. If you know it not by this Description, watch the Dogs when they are sick, and they will quickly lead you to it.

Place.] It groweth commonly through this Land in divers ploughed grounds, to the no finall trouble to the Husbandman, as also to the Gardiners in Gardens to weed it out if they can, for it is a constant Custom to the place it gets footing in.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis a gentle Remedy under the Dominion of Jupiter. This is most medicinable of all the Quich-grasses. Being boyled and drunk, it openeth Obstructions of the Liver and Gall, and the stoppings of the Urin, and easeth the griping pains of Liver, the Belly, and Inflammations; wasteth the matter of the stone Gall, in the Bladder, and the Ulcers thereof also. The Roots bruised Dysury, and applied doth consolidate wounds The seed doth more powerfully expel Urin, and stayeth the Lask and Vomitings. The distilled Water alone, or with a little Wormseed, killeth the Inflammation, Ulcers Worms in Children. The way of use is to bruise the Roots, in the and having well boyled them in white Wine, drink the Decoction: 'tis opening, but not purging very safe; 'tis a Remedy against all Diseases coming of stopping, and such are Vomiting, half those which are incident to the body of man. And although Worms, a Gardiner be of another opinion, yet a Physitian holds half an Acre of them to be worth five Acres of Carrots twice told over. For the cure of all Diseases, read Platerus, Sennerius, &c.

Dovesfoot, or Cranesbil.

Descript.] **T**His hath divers small, round, pale green Leaves, cut in about the edges, much like Mallows, standing upon long reddish hairy stalks lying in a round compass upon the ground; among which rise up two or three, or more, reddish, joyned, slender, weak and hairy stalks, with some such like Leaves thereon, but smaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very small, bright red flowers of five Leaves apiece: after which follow small heads, with small short beaks pointing forth, as all other sorts of these Herbs do:

Place.] It groweth in Pasture Grounds, and by the Path-sides in many places, and will also be in Gardens.

Time.] It flowreth in June, July and August, some earlier, and some later, and the Seed is ripe quickly after:

Government and Vertues.] It is a very gentle, though Martial Plant. It is found by Experience to be singular good for the wind Colick, and pains thereof, as also to expel the stone and gravel in the Kidnies. The Decoction thereof in wine is an exceeding good Wound-drink for those that have inward Wounds, hurts or bruises, both to stay the bleeding, to dissolve and expel the congealed blood, and to heal the parts, as also to cleanse and heal outward Sores, Ulcers and Fistulas;

Sores, laes ; and for green wounds many do but bruise the Herb, and
Ulcers, apply it to the place, and it healeth them quickly. The same de-
Fistulaes, coction in Wine fomented to any place pained with the Gout,
Gout, or to Joynt-aches, or pains of the sinews, giveth much ease.
Sinews, The Pouder or Decoction of the Herb taken for some time to-
Ruptures. gether, is found by experience to be singular good for Rup-
 tures and Burstings in people, either young or old.

Ducks-meat.

THis is so wel known to swim on the top of standing Waters, as Ponds,
 Pools and Ditches, that it is needless further to describe it.

Government and Vertues.] Cancer claims the Herb, and the Moon will
 be Lady of it ; a word is enough to a wise man. It is ef-
Inflamations, fectual to help Inflamations and St. Anthonies fire, as al-
St. Anthonies so the Gout, either applied by it self, or in a Pultis with
fire, Pestilence, Bailey meal. The distilled Water hereof is by some highly
Eyes, Swel- esteemed against all inward Inflamations and pestilent Fe-
lings of the vers ; as also to help the redness of the Eyes, the swellings
Cods, Head- of the Cods, and of the Breasts before they be grown too
ach. much. The fresh Herb applied to the Forehead, easeth the
 pains of the Head-ach coming of heat.

Down, or Cotton-Thistle.

Descript. **T**His hath many large Leaves lying on the ground, somewhat Cu-
 in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a green colour on
 the upper side, but covered with long hairy wool or cottony Down, set with most
 sharp and cruel pricks ; from the middle of whose heads of flowers, thrust forth
 many purplish crimson thrids, and sometimes (although more seldom) white ones.
 The seed that followeth in the heads, lying in a great deal of fine white Down, is
 somewhat large, long and round, like the seed of Ladies Thistle, but somewhat paler.
 The Root is great and thick, spreading much, yet it usually dieth after seed time.
Place. It groweth on divers Ditches, Banks, and in the Corn-fields,
 and High-wates generally every where throughout the Land.

Time. It flowereth and beareth Seed about the end of Summer, when
 other Thistles do flower and seed.

Government and Vertues. Mars owns the Plant, and manifests to the
 world, that though it may hurt your fingers, it will help your Body, for
 I fancy it much for these ensuing Vertues. *Pliny* and *Dioscorides* writes
 that the leaves and roots herof taken in drink, helpeth those
Wry Neck, that have a Crick in their Neck, whereby they cannot turn
 their neck but their whole body must turn also (sure they do
 not mean those that have got a Crick in their Neck, by being under the
 Hangmans hands) *Galen* saith that the Root and Leaves hereof are of an

heating quality, and good for such persons as have their bow-
Spasmus, dies drawn together by some Spasm or Convulsion ; as it is
Convulsion, with Children that have the Rickets, or rather (as the Col-
Rickets. led)

edg of Physitians will have it) the *Rachites*, for which name for the disease, they have (in a particular Treatise lately set forth by them) learnedly disputed, and put forth to publick view, that the World may see they took much pains to little purpose.

Dragons.

They are so well known to every one that plants them in their Gardens, they need no Description ; if not, let them look down towards the lower end of the stalk, and see how like a Snake they look.

Government and Vertues.] The Plant is under the Dominion of *Mars*, and therefore it would be a wonder if it should want some obnoxious quality or other. In all Herbs of that quality, the safest way is either to distil the Herb in an Alembick, in what Vehicle you please, or else to press out the juyce, & distil that in a glass still in sand, it scou-
 eth and clenseth the internal parts of the body mighti- *Scoureth,*
 y, and so it doth the external parts also being externally *clenseth Freck-*
 applied, from Freckles, Morpew and Sunburning : your *les, Morpew,*
 best way to use it externally, is to mix it with Vinegar. *Sunburning,*
 An Oyntment of it is held to be good in wounds and ul- *Wounds, Ulcers,*
 cers, it consumes Cankers, and that flesh growing in the *Cankers, Poly-*
 nostrils, which they cal Polipus. Also the distilled Water *pus, Spots in*
 being dropped into the Eyes, takes away spots there, as *the Eyes, Pin*
 also Pin and Web, and amends the dimness of sight. It is *and Web, Sight*
 excellent good against the Pestilence and Poyson. *Pliny helpeth, Pesti-*
 and *Dioscorides* affirm that no Serpent will meddle with *lence, Poyson,*
 him that carries this Herb about him. For more of this *Venemous*
 study my *Plavrus, Sennertius, Bartholinus, &c.* *Beasts.*

The Elder-Tree.

Hold it needles to write any Description of this, sith every Boy that plaies with a Potgun, will not mistake another Tree instead of Elder. I shall therefore in this place onely describe the Dwarf-Elder, called also Danewort and Walwort.

The Dwarf-Elder.

Descript. **T**His is but an Herb, every year dying with his stalks to the ground, and rising again afresh every Spring, and is like unto the Elders both in form and quality, rising up with a four square rough hairy stalk, four foot high, or more sometime. The winged Leaves are somewhat narrower than the Elder, but else very like them. The flowers are white with a dash of purple, standing in Umbels, very like the Elder also, but more sweet in scent, after which come small blackish Berries, full of juyce while they are fresh, where-
 in there lie small hard Kernels or Seed. The Root doth creep under the upper crust of the ground, springing afresh in divers places being of the bigness of ones finger or thumb sometimes.

Place.] The Elder tree groweth in Hedges, being planted there to
 strer.g-

strengthen the Fences, and Partitions of Grounds, and to hold up the Banks by Ditches, and Water-courses.

The Dwarf-Elder groweth wild in many places of *England*, where being once gotten into a Ground, it is not easily gotten forth again.

Time.] Most of the Elder Trees flower in *June*, and their fruit is ripe for the most part in *August*.

But the Dwarf-Elder or Walwort flowreth somewhat later, and his fruit is not ripe until *September*.

Government and Vertues.] Both Elder and Dwarf-Elder are under the Dominion of *Venus*. The first shoots of the common Elder boyled like

<i>Flegm,</i>	Asparagus, and the yong leaves and stalks boyled in fat broth,
<i>Choler,</i>	doth mightily carry forth flegm and Choler. The middle or
<i>Dropsie,</i>	inward Bark boyled in Water, and given to drink, worketh
<i>Venemous</i>	much more violently ; and the Berries either green or dry, ex-
<i>Beasts,</i>	pel the same humors, and is often given with good successe to
<i>mad Dogs,</i>	help the Dropsie. The Bark of the Root boyled in Wine, or
<i>Terms</i>	the Juyce thereof drunk, worketh the same effects, but more
<i>provokes,</i>	powerfully than either the leav or fruit. The juyce of the root
<i>Inflama-</i>	taken doth mightily provoke Vomit, and purgeth the watry
<i>sion,</i>	humors of the Dropsie. The Decoction of the Root taken, cu-
<i>Brain,</i>	reth the biting of the Adder, and biting of mad dogs. It mol-
<i>Ears,</i>	lifieth the hardnes of the Mother, if women sit therein, and
<i>Urin pro-</i>	openeth the Veins, and bringeth down their Courses. The
<i>wokes,</i>	Berries boyled in Wine performeth the same effect ; and the
<i>Sunburn-</i>	hair of the Head washed therewith is made black. The juyce
<i>ning, Freck-</i>	of the green Leaves applied to the hot Inflammation of the
<i>les, Mor-</i>	Eyes, asswageth them. The Juyce of the Leaves snuffed up
<i>phew,</i>	into the Nostrils, purgeth the Tunicles of the Brain. The juyce
<i>Headach,</i>	of the Berries boyled with a little Honey, and dropped into
<i>Ulcers,</i>	the Ears, helpeth the pains of them. The Decoction of the
<i>Palsie.</i>	Berries in Wine being drunk, provoketh Urin. The distilled
	Water of the flowers is of much use to clear the skin from
	Sunburning, Freckles, Morpew, or the like : and taketh a-

way Headaches coming of a cold cause, the head being bathed therewith. The Leaves or flowers distilled in the month of *May*, and the Legs often washed with the said distilled Water, it taketh away the Ulcers and Sores of them. The Eyes washed therewith, it taketh away the redness and Bloodshot. And the Hands washed morning and evening therewith helpeth the Palsie, and shaking of them.

The Dwarf-Elder is more powerful than the common Elder, in opening and purging Choler, Flegm and Water in helping the Gout, Piles, and womens diseases, coloreth the Hair black, helpeth Inflammation in the Eyes, and pains in the Ears, the biting of Serpents or a mad Dog, Burnings and Scaldings, the wind Colick, Colick and stone, the difficulty of Urin, the Cure of old Sores, and fistulous Ulcers.

Gout, In-

flamation,

Burning,

Scalding,

Colick,

Stone,

Dysury.

Either

Either Leaves or Bark of Elder stripped upwards as you gather it, causeth Vomiting; but stripped downward, it purgeth downwards. Also Dr. Butler in a Manuscript of his, commends Dwarf-Elder to the skie for Dropfies, viz. To drink it being boyled in white Wine, to drink the Decoction I mean, not the Elder.

They that would be knowing Physitians, let them read these Books of mine, viz. *Platerus, Sennertus, Bartholinus, Riverius, Riolanus, Johnson, Veslingus, Fernelius, Rulandus, Sandlor, Cole, &c.*

The Elm-Tree.

THis Tree is so well known, growing generally in all Countries of this Land, that it is needless to describe it.

Government and Vertues.] It is a cold and Saturnine Plant. The Leaves hereof bruised and applied, healeth green wounds being bound thereon with its own Bark. The Leaves or the Bark used with *Wounds*, Vinegar, cureth the Scurf and Leprosie very effectually. The *Scurf*, Decoction of the Leaves, Bark or Root, being bathed, healeth *Leprosie*, broken Bones. The water that is found in the Bladders on the *Beauty*, Leaves, while it is fresh, is very effectual to cleanse the Skin, *Ruptures*, and make it fair: and if cloaths be often wet therein, and applied to the Ruptures in Children, it helpeth them, if they be *Baldness*, after well bound up with a Truss. The said Water put into a *Gout*, Glass, and set in the Ground, or else in Dung for twenty five *Burning* daies, the mouth thereof being close stopped, and the bottom set upon a lay of ordinary Salt, that the Feces may settle, and water become very clear, is a singular and soveraign Balm for green wounds, being used with soft tents. The Decoction of the Bark of the Root fomenteth, mollifieth hard tumors and the shrinking of the sinews. The Roots of the Elm boyled for a long time in water, and the fat rising on the top thereof being clean scummed off, and the place anointed therewith that is grown bald, and the Hair fallen away, will quickly restore them again. The said Bark ground with Brine and Pickle until it come to the form of a Pultis, and laid on the place pained with the Gout, giveth great ease. The Decoction of the Bark in water, is excellent to bath such places as have been burned with fire.

Endive.

Descript.] **C**ommon Garden Endive beareth a longer and larger Leaf than Succory, and abideth but one year, quickly running up to stalk and seed, and then perisheth. It hath blew flowers, and the seed of the ordinary Endive is so like Succory seed, that it is hard to distinguish them.

Government and Vertues. It is a fine cooling, cleansing, Jovial Plant. The decoction of the leaves, or the juyce, or the distilled water of Endive serveth well to cool the excessive heat of the Liver and stomach, *Liver*, and in the hot fits of Agues, and all other Inflammation in any *stomach*, part

*Agues,
sharpness
of Urin,
and Exco-
riations
thereby,
Passion of
the Heart,
Ulcers,
Swellings,
Eyes, Gout.*

part of the body, it cooleth the heat and sharpness of the Urin, the Excoriation in the Uritory parts. The Seed is of the same property, or rather more powerful, and besides is available for the Fainting, Swooning, and passions of the Heart. Outwardly applied they serve to temper the sharp humors of fretting Ulcers, hot Tumors and Swellings, and pestilential Sores: and wonderfully helpeth not onely the redness and Inflammation in the Eyes, but the dimness of the sight also. They are also used to allay the pains of the Gout. You cannot use it amiss; a Syrup of it is a fine cooling Medicine for Feavers. See the end of this Book, and the *Eng. Disp. Fol.*

Elicampane.

Descript.

IT shooteth forth many large Leaves, long and broad, lying near the ground, small at both ends, somewhat soft in handling, of a whitish green on the upper side, and gray underneath, each set upon a short foot-stalk; from among which rise up divers great and strong hairy stalks, three or four foot high, with some Leaves thereupon compassing them about at the lower ends, and are branched towards the tops, bearing divers great and large Flowers like those of the Corn Marigold, both the border of Leaves and the middle thrum bring yellow, which turn into Down with long, small, brownish Seed among it, and is carried away with the wind. The Root is great and thick, branched forth divers waies, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a very bitter tast, and strong, but good scent, especially when they are dried, no part else of the Plant having any smell.

Place.] It groweth in the moist Grounds, and shadowy places, oftener than in the dry and open Borders of Fields and Lanes, and in other wash places, almost in every Country of this Land.

Time.] It flowreth in the end of June and July, and the seed is ripe in August. The Roots are gathered for use, as well in the Spring before the Leaves come forth, as in Autumn or Winter.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant under the Dominion of Mercury. The fresh Roots of Elicampane preserved with Sugar, or made into

a Syrup or Conserve, are very effectual to warm a cold & windy Cold Stomach, or the pricking therein, and stitches in the sides caused by the Spleen; and to help the Cough, shortness of breath, and wheezing in the Lungs. The dried Root made into Powder, and mixed with Sugar and taken, serveth to the same purposes, and is also profitable for those that have their Urine stopped, or the stopping of Womens Courses, the pains in the Mother, and of the stone in the Reins, Kidnies or Bladder. It resisteth poyson, and stayeth the spreading of the Venome of Serpents, as also of putrid and Pestilential Feavers, and the Plague it self. The Roots and Herb beaten, and put into new Ale or Beer, and daily drunk, cleareth, strengtheneth & quickeneth the sight of the Eyes wonderfully. The Decoction of the Root

Roots in Wine, or the Juyce taken therein, killeth and dri-
 yeth forth all manner of worms in the belly, stomach & Maw;
 and gargled in the mouth, or the Root chewed, fastneth loose
 teeth, and helpeth to keep them from putrefaction. And be-
 ing drunk, is good for those that spit blood, helpeth to remove
 Cramps or Convulsions, and the pains of the Gout, the Seta-
 tica, the loosness and pains in the Joynts, or those Members
 that are out of joynt, by cold or moisture hapning to them,
 applied outwardly as well as inwardly; and is good for those
 that are bursten, or have any inward bruise. The Roots boy-
 led well in Vinegar, beaten afterwards, and made into an
 Oyntment with Hogs-suet, or Oyl of Trotters is an excellent
 Remedy for Scabs or Itch in young or old. The places also ba-
 thed or washed with the Decoction, doth the same. It also
 helpeth all sorts of filthy, old putrid Sores or Cankers where-
 soever. In the Roots of this Herb lieth the chief effect of all
 the Remedy aforesaid. The distilled Water of the Leaves and
 Roots together, is very profitable to cleanse the skin of the face,
 or other Parts, from any Morpew, Spots or Blemishes there-
 in, and maketh it clear.

Poyson,
 Venemous
 Beasts,
 Pestilence,
 Eyes,
 Worms,
 loose Teeth,
 Spitting
 Blood,
 Cramps,
 Convulsi-
 ons, Gout,
 Foyns,
 Itch,
 Cankers,
 Freckles,
 Morpew,
 Spois.

Eringo, or Sea-Holly.

Descript. *The first Leaves of our ordinary Sea-Holly, are nothing so hard
 and prickly as when they grow old, being almost round, and
 deeply dented about the edges; hard, and sharp pointed, and a little crumpled,
 of a blewish green colour, every one upon a long footstalk: but those that grow
 up higher with the stalk, do as it were compass it about. The stalk is self is round
 and strong, yet somewhat crested with joynts, and Leaves set thereat, but more di-
 vided, sharp and prickly; and branches rising from thence, which have likewise
 other smaller branches, each of them bearing several blewish round prickly heads
 with many small jagged, prickly Leaves under them, standing like a Star, and
 are sometimes found greenish or whitish. The Root groweth wonderful long, even
 to eight or ten foot in length, set with Rings or Circles towards the upper part,
 but smooth and without joynts down lower, brownish on the outside, and very
 white within, with a pith in the middle, of a pleasant tast, but much more being
 artificially preserved, and candied with Sugar.*

Place.] It is found about the Sea Coasts, in almost every Countrey
 of this Land which bordereth upon the Sea

Time.] It flowereth in the end of Summer, and giveth ripe Seed
 within a month after.

Government and Vertues.] The Plant is Venereal, and
 breedeth Seed exceedingly, and strengthens the Spirit pro-
 creative. It is hot and moist, and under the Cœlestial bal-
 lance. The decoction of the Root hereof in Wine, is very
 effectual to open the Obstructions of the Spleen and Liver,
 and helpeth the yellow Jaundice, the Dropsie, the pains in
 the

Seed breedeth,
 Obstructions,
 Spleen, Liver,
 yellow Jaund.
 Dropsie, Co-
 the

lick, *Dysury*,
Strangury,
Reins, *French*
Pox, *Kings-*
Evil, *venemous*
Beasts, *Thorns*,
broken Bones,
Splinters,
Aposithumes,
Melancholy,
Quartan and
Quotidian A-
gues, *wry Necks*.

the Loyns, and wind Colick, provoketh Urin, and expelleth the stone, and procureth Womens Courses. The continued use of the decoction for fifteen daies taken fasting, and next to bedward, doth help the strangury, the pissing by drops, the stopping of Urin and stone, and all defects of the Reins or Kidnies; and if the said drink be continued longer, it is said that it perfectly cureth the stone, and that experience hath found it so. It is found good against the French Pox. The Roots bruised and applied outwardly, helpeth the Kernels of the Throat, commonly called the Kings Evil; or taken inwardly, and applied to the place stung or bitten by any Serpent, healeth it speedily. If the Roots be bruised and boyled in old Hogs-grease or salted Lard, and applied to broken Bones, Thorns, &c. remaining in the flesh, doth not only draw them forth, but healeth up the place again, gathering new flesh where it was consumed. The juyce of the Leaves dropped into the Ears, helpeth Imposthumes therein. The distilled Water of the whole Herb when the Leaves and stalks are yong, is profitably drunk for all the purposes aforesaid; and helpeth the Melancholy of the Heart, and is available in Quartan and Quotidian Agues, as also for them that have their Necks drawn awry, and cannot turn them without turning their whole Body.

Let them that would prevent and cure all Diseases, read my *Platerus*, *Sennertus*, *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Bartholinus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, &c.

Eyebright.

Descript.] **C**ommon Eyebright is a small low Herb, rising up usually but with one blackish green stalk, a span high, or not much more, spread from the bottom into sundry branches, whereon are set small and almost round, yet pointed, dark green Leaves, finely snipped about the edges, and alwaies set together, and very thick. At the Joyns with the Leaves from the middle upward, come forth small white flowers striped with purple and yellow spots or stripes; after which follow small round heads with very small seed therein. The Root is long, small and thriddy at the end.

Place. It groweth in many Meadows, and grassie places in this Land.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Sign of the Lyon, and so claims the Dominion over it. If this Herb were but as much used as it is neglected, it would half spoil the Spectacle-makers Trade; and a man would think that reason should teach people to prefer the preservation of their Natural, before Artificial Spectacles: which that they may be instructed how to do, take the Vertues of Eyebright as followeth.

The Juyce or distilled Water of Eyebright taken inwardly in
Eyes, white Wine or Broth, or dropped into the Eyes for divers daies
Dimness together, helpeth all infirmities of the eyes that cause dimness of
Brain, sight. Some make a Conserve of the flowers to the same effect.
Memory. Being used any of these waies, it also helpeth a weak Brain or
 Memory.

Memory. This tunned up with strong Beer that it may work together, and drunk. Or the pouder of the dried Herb mixed with Sugar, a little Mace, and Fennel seeds, and drunk or eaten in Broth. Or the said pouder made into an Electuary with Sugar and taken, hath the same powerful effect to help and restore the sight decayed through age, and *Arnoldus de vill* nova saith, It hath restored sight to them that have been blind a long time before.

Fern.

Descript.] **O**F this there are two kinds principally to be noted, viz. The Male and Female. The Female groweth higher than the Male, but the Leaves thereof are lesser and more divided or dented, and of as strong a smell as the Male. The Vertues of them are both alike, and therefore I shall not trouble you with any further Description or distinction of them.

Place. They both grow on Heaths, and in shady places near the Hedg-fides in all Countries of this Land.

Time. They flourish and give their Seed at Midsummer.

The Female Fern is that Plant which is in *Suffex* called Brakes, the seed of which some Authors hold to be so rare: such a thing there is I know, and may easily be had upon *Midsummer-Eve*, and for ought I know, two or three daies before, or after, if not more.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of *Mercury*, both the Male and the Female. The Roots of both these sorts of Ferns, being bruised and boyled in Mead, or honeyed Water, and drunk, killeth both the broad and long worms in the body, and abateth the Swelling, and hardness of the spleen. The green leaves eaten, purgeth Worms, the belly and cholerick and waterish humors, but it troubles Spleen, the stomach. They are dangerous for women with child to med- Choler, dle with, by reason they cause abortment. The Roots bruised & Flegm, boyled in Oyl or Hogs-grease, maketh a very profitable Oynt- Stomach, ment to heal wounds, or pricks gotten into the flesh. The pou- Wound, der of them used in foul ulcers, drieth up their malignant moi- Ulcers, stures, and causeth their speedier healing. Fern being burned, Serpents, the smoak thereof driveth away Serpents, Gnats, and other Gnats, noysome Creatures, which in the Fenny Countries do in the Venemous night time trouble and molest people lying in their beds with Beasts, their faces uncovered: it causeth barrenness.

Osmond Royal, or Water-Fern.

Descript.] **T**His shooteth forth in the Spring time (for in the Winter the Leaves perish) divers rough hard stalks, half round and hollowish, or flat on the other side, two foot high, having divers branches of winged yellowish green leaves on all sides, set one against another, longer, narrower, and not nicked on the edges as the former. From the top of some of these stalks grow forth a long bush of small and more yellowish, green scaly Agleis, as is were set in the same manner on the stalks as the Leaves are, which are accounted the flowers and seed. The Root is rough, thick and scaly, with a white pith in the middle, which is called the heart thereof.

K

Place.

Place.] It groweth on Moors; Bogs, and watry places in many parts of this Land.

Time] It is green all the Summer, and the Root only abideth in winter.

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* owns the Plant. This hath all the vertues mentioned in the former Ferns, and is much more effectual than they both for inward and outward Grievs, and is accounted singular good in Wounds, Bruises, or the like. The Decoction to be drunk, or boyled into an Oyntment, or Oyl, as a Balsom, or Balm, and so it is singular good against Bruises and Bones broken or out of joynt, and giveth much ease to the Colick, and Splenetick Diseases : as also for Ruptures or Burstings. The Decoction of the Root in white Wine, provokes Urin exceedingly, and clenseth the Bladder and Passages of Urin.

Featherfew.

Descript. **C**ommon Featherfew hath many large, fresh, green Leaves very much torn or cut on the edges: the stalks are hard and round, set with many such like Leaves, but somewhat smaller, and at the tops stand many single flowers upon several small footstalks, consisting of many small white Leaves, standing round about a yellow thurn in the middle. The Root is somewhat hard and short, with many strong fibres at it. The scent of the whole Plant is very strong, and stuffing, and the taste very bitter.

Place. This grows wild in some places of this Land, but it is for the most part nourished in Gardens.

Time. It flowereth in the Months of June and July.

Government and Vertues. *Venus* commands the Herb, and hath commanded it to succor her Sisters [*Women*] & to be a general strengthener of their wombs, and remedy such infirmities as a careless Midwife hath there caused, if they will be but pleased to make use of her herb boyled in white Wine, and drink the Decoction, it clenseth the womb, expelleth the Afterbirth, doth the women all the good she can desire of an Herb. And if any grumble because they cannot get the Herb in winter, tell them, if they please, they may make a Syrup of it in Summer. It is chiefly used for the diseases of the Mother, whether it be the strangling or rising of

Mother, the Mother, or Hardness, or Inflammations of the same, applied
Womb, outwardly thereunto. Or a Decoction of the flowers in Wine,
Terms with a little Nutmeg or Mace put therein, and drunk often in a
provokes, day, is an approved remedy to bring down Womens Courses
dead speedily, and helpeth to expel the dead Birth and Afterbirth.
Birth, For a woman to sit over the hot Fumes of the Decoction of the
After- Herb made in Water or Wine, is effectual also for the same :
birth, and in some cases, to apply the boyled herb warm to the privy
Cough, parts. The decoction thereof made with some Sugar or Honey
Reins, put thereto, is used by many with good success to help the cough
Bladder, and stuffing of the Chest by cold, as also to cleanse the Reins
and

and bladder, and helps to expel the stone in them. The powder of the Herb taken in Wine, with some Oxy-mel, purgeth both Choler, Flegm, and is available for those that are short Melan- winded, and are troubled with Melancholy and heaviness or choly, Sadness, coming of a cold cause; the Herb being bruised and applied Head-ach, to the crown of the head: as also for the Vertigo, that is a tur- Ague, ming or swimming in the Head. The Decoction thereof drunk Deformity, warm, and the Herb bruised with a few corns of Bay-salt, and of the Skin, applied to the wrists before the coming of the Ague fits, doth Wind, take them away. The distilled water taketh away Freckles, & Colick, other spots and deformities in the face. The Herb bruised and Opium. heated on a Tyle, with some Wine to moisten it, or fryed with a little wine and Oyl in a frying pan, and applied warm outwardly to the places, helpeth the wind and Colick in the lower part of the Belly. It is an especial Remedy against Opium taken too liberally.

Fennel

Every garden affordeth this so plentifully, that it needeth no description Government and Vertues.] One good old fashion is not yet left off, viz. To boyl Fennel with fish, for it consumes that flegmatick humor which fish most plentifully affords & annoies the body by it, therefore it is a most fit herb for that purpose though few that use it know why or wherefore they do it. I suppose the reason of its benefit this way is, because it is an herb of Mercury and under Virgo, and therefore bears Antipathy to Pisces. Fennel is good to break wind, to provoke Urin, Wind, Dysury, and ease the pains of the stone, and help to break it. The Stone, encreas- leaves or seeds boyled in Barlywater and drunk, is good for eth Milk, a- Nurses to encrease their Milk, and make it more wholsom mends milk, for the child. The leaves or rather the seed boyled in wa- Hiccough, Lo- ter stayeth the Hiccough, and taketh away that loathing thing of Meas- which oftentimes hapneth to the stomachs of sick, and fe- venom. Beasts, verish persons, & allayeth the heat thereof. The seed boyl- Poyson, Mush- ed in wine & drunk, is good for those that are bitten with rams, obstructi- Serpents, or have eaten poysonful Herbs, or Mushrooms. ons in the Li- The Seed and the Root much more helpeth to open Ob- ver, Spleen, & structions of the Liver, Spleen and Gall, and thereby hel- Gall, yellow. peth the painful and windy Swellings of the Spleen, and Jaundice, Gout, the yel. Jaundice, as also the Gout and Cramps. The seed Cramp, Whee- is of good use in Medicines to help shortness of breath & sing, Terms wheesing by stopping of the lungs. It helpeth also to bring provokes, after down the courses, & to cleanse the parts after delivery. Delivery, cleanse The Roots are of most use in Physick Drinks and Broths that open, Earneß, are taken to cleanse the blood, to open obstructions of the Eyes. Liver, to provoke Urin, and amend the ill colour in the face after sickness, and to cause a good habit through the body Both leaves, seeds

seeds and roots hereof are much used in drinks or broths, to make people more spare and learn that are too fat. The distilled water of the whol herb or the condensate juyce dissolved, but especially the natural juyce that in hot Countries issueth out therof of its own accord, dropped into the eyes, clenseth them from Mists and films that hinder the sight. The sweet Fennel is much weaker in Physical uses than the common Fennel. The wild Fennel is stronger and hotter than the tame, and therefore most powerful against the stone, but not so effectual to encrease Milk, because of its driness.

Sow-Fennel, or Hogs-Fennel.

Besides the common Name in English, Hogs-Fennel, and the Latin Name *Pensdanum*, it is called Hoar-strang, and Hoar-strong, Sulphur-wort, and Brimstone wort.

Descript.] The common Sow-Fennel hath divers branched stalks of thick and somewhat long leav. three for the most part joyned together at a place, among which riseth a crested strait stalk, less than Fennel, with some joyns thereon, and leav. growing therat, and towards the top some branches issuing from thence; likewise on the tops of the stalk and branches, stand divers tufts of yellow flowers, where after grow somewhat flat, shin and yellowish seed, bigger than Fennel seed. The Root groweth great and deep, with many other parts and fibres about them, of a strong scent like hot Brimstone, and yielding forth a yellowish milk, or clammy juyce, almost like a Gum.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in the salt low Marshes, near by Feaversham in Kent.

Time.] It flowereth and seedeth in July and August.

Government and Vertues.] This also is an Herb of Mercury. This juyce of Sow-Fennel (saith *Dioscorides* and *Galen*) used with Vinegar and Rose-water, or the juice with a little Euphorbiu put to the nose,

Lethargy, frenzie, Vertigo, Falling-sicknes, Headach, Palsie, Sciatica, Cramp, Sinews, Cough, shortness of breath Wind, Spleen, Child-birth, Reins, Bladder, Womb, Ears, hollow Teeth, Ulcers, broken Bones, thorns, wounds. helpeth those that are troubled with the lethargy, the frenzy, the turning or giddiness of the head, the Falling-sickness, long and inveterate Headach, the Palsie, Sciatica, and the Cramp, and generally all the Diseases of the sinews, used with Oyl and Vinegar. The juyce dissolved in Wine, or put into an Eg, is good for the Cough, or shortness of breath, and for those that are troubled with wind in the body. It purgeth the belly gently, helpeth the hardness of the Spleen, giveth ease to women that have fore travel in Child-birth, and easeth the pains of the Reins, and Bladder, and also the womb. A little of the juyce dissolved in Wine, and dropped into the Ears, easeth much of the pains in them; & put into an hollow tooth, easeth the pains thereof. The Root is less effectual in all the aforesaid diseases: yet the powder of the Root clenseth foul ulcers being put into them: and taketh out splinters of broken bones, or other things in the flesh, and healeth them up perfectly: as also it drieth up old and inveterate running sores, and is of admirable vertue in all green wounds.

FIGWORT.

Figwort, or Throatwort.

Descript. **C**ommon great Figwort sendeth forth divers great, strong, hard, square, brown stalks, three or four foot high, where they grow large, hard and dark green Leaves, two at a joynt, which are larger and harder than Nettle leaves, but not stinging. At the tops of the stalks stand many purple flowers set in husks, which are somewhat gaping and open, somewhat like those of water Bettrony: after which come hard round Heads, with a small point in the middle, wherein lie small brownish seed. The Root is great, white and thick, with many branches at it, growing aslope under the upper crust of the ground, which abideth many years, but keepeth not his green Leaves in winter.

Place. It groweth frequently in moist and shadowy Woods, and in the lower parts of the Fields and Meadows.

Time. It flowreth about *July*, and the Seed wil be ripe about a month after the flowers are fallen.

Government and Vertues. Some Latin Authors call it *Cervicaria*, because 'tis appropriated to the neck, and we *Throatwort*, because 'tis appropriated to the throat. *Venus* owns the Herb, and the *Cœlestial Bull* will not deny it, therefore a better remedy cannot be for the Kings-evil, because the *Moon* that rules the disease, is exalted there, nor for any disease in the neck, the rest of the diseases specified, you may (if you look) see a very good reason for their Cure by this Herb. The Decoction of the Herb taken inwardly, and the bruised Herb applied outwardly, *Congealed blood* dissolveth clotted and congealed blood within the body, *by wound bruise* coming by any wound, bruise or fall; and is no less effectual for the Kings-Evil, or any other Knots, Kernels, *evil, Wens, Hemorrhoids, Fundament, Ulcers;* lumps or wens growing in the flesh wheresoever, & for the Hemorrhoids or Piles, or other knobs, kernels which sometimes grow about the Fundament. An Oyntment *Scurf. Spots.* made thereof, may be used at all times when the fresh *Freckles, Deformity, Leprosie.* herb is not to be had. The distilled water of the whole plant, Roots and all, is used for the same purposes, and drieth up the superfluous virulent moisture of hollow and corroding Ulcers. It taketh away all redness, spots and freckles in the face, as also the scurf, or any foul deformity therein, and the Leprosie likewise.

Filipendula, or Dropwort.

Descript. **T**his sendeth forth many Leaves, some bigger, some lesser, set on each side of a middle Rib, and each of them dented about the edges, somewhat resembling wild Tansie, or rather Agrimony, but harder in standing; among which rise up one or more stalks, two or three foot high, with the leaves growing thereon, and sometimes also divided into other branches spreading at the top into many white sweet smelling flowers. Consisting of five Leaves piece, with some threads in the middle of them standing together in a tuft or umbel, each upon a small joistalk, which after they have been open and blown a

good while, do fall away, and in their places appear small round chaffie Heads like Buttons, wherein are the chaffie seed set and placed. The Root consists of many small, black, tuberos pieces, fastned together by many small, long, blackish strig, which run from one to another.

Place. It groweth in many places of this Land, in the corners of dry Fields and Meadows, and their Hedg-sides.

Time. They flower in June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertue. It is under the Dominion of Venus, and is very effectual to open the Passages of the Urine, and help the
Dysury, strangury, and all other pains of the Bladder & Reins, helping
Strangury, mightily to expel the stone in the Kidnies or Bladder, and the
Reins, gravel also, and these are done by taking the roots in powder,
Bladder, or a decoction of them in white Wine, wherunto a little Hony
Stone, is added: the same also helpeth to expel the Afterbirth. The
Gravel, roots made into powder, & mixed with Hony into the form of
Wind, an Electuary, doth much help them whose stomachs are swoln,
Lungs, dissolving and breaking the wind which was the cause therof,
Wheesing, & is also very effectual for all diseases of the lungs, as shortness
Hoarsness, of breath, wheesings, hoarsness of the throat, and the Cough.
Cough, and to expectorate tough slegm, or any other parts therabouts.
Flegm. It is called *Dropwort*, because it helps such as piss by drops.

The Fig-Tree.

FOR to give a Description of a Tree so well known to every body that keeps it in their Garden, were needless. They prosper very well in our English Gardens, yet are fitter for Medicine than for any other profit which is gotten by the fruit of them.

Government and Vertues. The Tree is under the Dominion of Jupiter. The Milk that issueth out from the Leaves or Branches when they are bro-

ken off, being dropped upon warts, takes them away: the
Warts, head sore, decoction of the leaves of a Fig-tree, is excellent good to
Leprosie, Mor- wash sore heads withal; neither is there scarcely a better
phew, Scurf, remedy for the leprosie than it is. It clears the face also of
Scabs, Sores, Ul- Morpew, & the body of white scurf, moist scabs, & run-
cers, Blood con- ning Sores, if it be dropped into old fretting Ulcers, it
gealed caused by clenseth out the moisture, and bringeth up the flesh: be-
Bruises or Falls, cause you cannot have the leaves green all the year, you
Bloody-flux, may make an Oyntment of them whilst you may. A deco-
kibes, chilblains, ction of the leaves being drunk inwardly, or rather a Sy-
Toothach, Noise rup made of them, dissolves congealed blood caused by
in the Ears, bruises or falls, & helps the bloody flux. The ashes of the
Deafness, Biting wood made into an Oyntment with Hogs-grease, helps
of mad Dogs, kibes and chilblains. The juyce being put into a hollow
venom, Beasts, tooth, easeth pain, as also pain and noise in the ears being
Cough, Hoarf- dropped into them, and deafness. An Oyntment made of
ness, shortness of the juyce and Hogs-grease, is as excellent a remedy for

the biting of a mad Dog, or other venomous Beasts as most is. A Syrup made of the Leaves or green fruit, is excellent good for Coughs, hoarseness, or shortness of breath, and all diseases of the Breast and Lungs. It is also excellent good for the Dropfie and Falling-sickness. They say that the Fig-tree as well as the Bay-tree is never hurt by Lightning; as also that a Bull if he be net so mad, if you tie him to a Fig-tree, will quickly become tame and gentle. As for such Figs as come from beyond Sea, I have little to say to them, because I write not of Igloticks: yet some Authors say the eating of them makes people lousie.

The yellow Water-flag, or Flowerdeluce.

Descript. **T**His groweth like the Flowerdeluce, but it hath much longer and narrower sad green leaves joyned together in that fashion; the stalk also growing often times as high, bearing small yellow flowers shaped like the Flowerdeluce with three falling Leaves and other three arched that cover their bottoms; but instead of the three upright Leaves as the Flowerdeluce hath, this hath only three short pieces standing in their places, after which succeed thick and long three square heads containing in each part somewhat big and flat seed like to those of the Flowerdeluce. The Root is long and slender, of a pale brownish colour on the outside, and of hoar fresh colour on the inside, with many hard fibres thereat, and very harsh in tast.

Place. It usually grows in watery Ditches, Ponds, Lakes and Moor-fides, which are alwaies overflown with Water.

Time. It flowereth in July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of the Moon. The Root of this Water-flag is very astringent, cooling and dry-

ing; and thereby helpeth all Lasks and Fluxes, whether of blood or humors, as bleeding at Mouth, Nose, or other parts, bloody fluxes, and the immoderate flux of Womens Cour- ses. The distilled Water of the whole Herb, Flowers and Roots is a sovereign good remedy for watering Eyes, both to be dropped into them, and to have cloaths or sponges wet- ted therein and applied to the forehead. It also helpeth the Spots or blemishes that happen in or about the Eyes, or in any other parts. The said water fomented on Swellings and not Inflammations of womens fore breasts, upon Cankers also, and those spreading Ulcers called *Noli me tangere*, doth much good. It helpeth also foul Ulcers in the privy parts of man or woman, or elsewhere. An Oyntment made of the flowers is better for these external applications.

Binds, cools, dries, Flux, Bloody-flux, Bleeding, Terms stops, Eyes, spots, Blemishes, Inflammations, sore Breasts, Cankers, Ulcers, Noli me tangere.

Flaxweed, or Toadflax.

Descript. **O**UR common Flaxweed hath divers stalks full fraught with long and narrow blew Ash-color'd Leaves, and from the middle

middle of them almost upward, stored with a number of pale yellow flowers, of a strong unpleasant scent, with deeper yellow mouths, and blackish flat seed in round Heads. The Root is somewhat woody and white, especially the main downright one, with many fibres, abiding many years, shooting forth Roots every way round about, and new branches every year.

Place.] This groweth throughout this Land, both by the way sides in Meadows, as also by Hedg-sides, and upon the sides of Banks, and Borders of Fields.

Time.] It flowereth in Summer, and the Seed is ripe usually before the end of August.

Government and Vertues.] Mars owns the Herb. In *Sussex* we call it Gall-wort, and lay it in our Chickens water to cure them of the Gall, I think; I am sure it relieves them when they are drooping. This is frequently used to provoke urin being stopped, and to spend the abundance of those watry humors by urin, which cause the Dropsie. The Decoction of the Herb both Leaves and Flowers in Wine, taken and drunk, doth somewhat move the Belly downwards, openeth Obstructions of the Liver, and helpeth the yellow Jaundice, expelleth Poyson, provoketh Womens Courses, driveth forth the dead Child and Afterbirth. The distilled Water of the Herb and flowers, is effectual for all the same purposes, especially being drunk with a dram of the powder of the Seeds, or Bark of the Root of Walwort, and a little Cinnamon for certain daies together, is held a singular Remedy for the Dropsie. The Juyce of the Herb, or the distilled water dropped into the Eyes, is a certain remedy for all heat, inflammations and redness in them. The Juyce or water put into foul Ulcers, whether they be cancrus or fistulous, with tents rouled therein, or parts washed or injected therewith, clenseth them thoroughly from the bottom, and healeth them up safely. The same juyce or water also clenseth the skin wonderful of all sorts of deformity thereof, as Leprosie, Morpew, Scurf, Wheals, Pimples, or any other Spots or Marks in the Skin, applied of it self, or used with some Powder of Lupines.

Fleawort.

Descript. **O** Rinary Fleawort riseth up with a stalk two foot high or more, full of joynts and branches on every side up to the top, and at every joynt two small, long and narrow whitish green Leaves, somewhat hairy. At the tops of every branch stand divers small short scaly or chaffie Heads, out of which come forth small whitish yellow thrids, like to those of the Plantane Herbs, which are the bloomings or flowers. The Seed inclosed in those heads, is small and shining while it is fresh, very like unto Fleas both for colour and bigness, but turning black when it groweth old. The Root is not long but white, hard and woody, perishing every year, and rising again of its own Seed for divers years if it be suffered to seed. The whole Plant is somewhat whitish and hairy, smelling somewhat like Rozein.

There

There is another sort hereof differing not from the former in the manner of growing, but only that his stalk and branches being somewhat greater, do a little more bow down to the ground. The Leaves are somewhat larger, the heads somewhat lesser, the seed alike: and the Root and Leaves abide all the Winter, and perisbeth not as the former.

Place.] The first groweth only in Gardens; the second plentifully in Fields that are near the Sea,

Time.] They flower in July, or thereabouts.

Government and Verues.] The Herb is cold and dry, Saturnine. I suppose it obtained the name Fleawort, because the seeds are so like Fleas. The seed fried, and so taken, stayeth the flux or Flux, Corrosion, Choleric Lask of the belly, and the corrosions that come by reason of hot cholerick or sharp and malignant humors, or by the too much purging of any violent Medicine, as Scammony, or the like. The Mucilage of the seed made with Rose-water, and a little Sugar candy put thereto, is very good in all hot agues, Feavers, and other Inflammations to cool the thirst, and lenifie the driness and roughness of the tongue and throat. It helpeth also hoarseness of the voice, and diseases of the Breast and Lungs caused by heat, or sharp salt humors, and the Pleurisie also. The Mucilage of the Seed made in Plantane water, wherunto the yolk of an Eg or two, & a little Populeon is put, is a most safe and sure remedy to ease the sharpness, prickings, and pains of the Hemorrhoids or Piles, if it be laid on a cloth and bound thereto, It helpeth also all Inflammations in any part of the body, and the pains that come thereby, as the Headach and Megrin, and all hot Imposthumes or Swellings, or breakings out of the skin, as Blains, Wheals, Pusches, Purples, and the like: as also the pains of the Joynts, and of those that are out of joynt; the pains of the Gout and Sciatica, the bursting of young Children, and the swelling of the navel, applied with Oyl of Roses and Vinegar, It is also very good to heal the nipples and sore breasts of women being often applied thereunto. The juyce of the Herb with a little Honey put into the Ears, helpeth the running of them, and the worms breeding in them. The same also mixed with Hogs-grease, and applied to corrupt and filthy Ulcers and Sores, clenseth and healeth them.

Flixweed.

Descripr. IT riseth up with a round upright hard stalk, four or five foot high, spread into sundry branches, whereon grow many grayish green leaves, very finely cut and severed into a number of short and almost round parts: the flowers are very small and yellow growing spike fashion, after which come very small long Pods, with very small yellowish seed in them. The Root is long and woody, perishing every year.

There

There is another sort differing in nothing, save only it hath somewhat broader Leaves : they have a strong evil favor being smelt unto, and are of a drying salt.

Place. They grow wild in the Fields by Hedg-sides, and High-waies, and among rubbish, and many other places.

Time. They flower and seed quickly after, namely in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues. This Herb is Saturnine also. Both the Herb

and Seed of Flixweed, is of excellent use to stay the Flux or Lask of the Belly being drunk in water wherein gads of Steel heated have been often quenched : and is no less effectual for the said purpose than Plantane or Comfrey, and to restrain any other flux of blood in man or woman, as also consolidate Bones broken, or out of joynt. The Juyce thereof drunk in Wine, or the Decoction of the Herb drunk, doth kill the worms in the stomach or belly, or the worms that grow in putrid and filthy Ulcers. And made into a Salve, doth quickly heal all old Sores, how foul or malignant soever they be. The distilled Water of the Herb worketh the same effects although somewhat weaker, yet is a fair Medicine, and more acceptable to be taken.

It is called Flixweed because it cures the flux, and for its uniting broken bones, &c. *Paracelsus* extols it to the Skies. It is fitting Syrups, Oynments and Plaisters of it were kept in your Houses.

Flower-de-luce.

IT is so well known, being nursed up in most Gardens, that I shall not need to spend time in writing a Description thereof.

Time. The flaggy kinds thereof have the most Physical uses; the dwarf kinds thereof flower in *April*, the greater sorts in *May*.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is Lunar. The Juyce or Decoction

of the green Roots of the flaggy kind of Flower-de-luce, with a little Honey drunk, doth purge and cleanse the stomach of gross and tough slegm and Choler therein. It helpeth the jaundice and the Dropisie, by evacuating those humors both upwards and downwards, and because it somewhat hurteth the stomach, is not to be taken but with Honey and Spiknard. The same being drunk, doth ease the pains & torments of the belly and sides, the shaking of Agues, the diseases of the Liver and spleen, the worms in the belly, the stone in the Reins, Convulsions or Cramps that come of cold humors. It also helpeth those whose seed passeth from them unawares. It is a Remedy against the bitings and stings of venomous Creatures, being boyled in Water and Vinegar and drunk. Being boyled in Wine and drunk, it provoketh Urin, helpeth the Colick, bringeth down Womens Courses ; and made up into a Pessary with Honey, and put up into the body, draweth forth

forth the dead Child. It is much commended against the cough, to expectorate tough flegm. It much easeth pains in the head, and procureth sleep. Being put into the nostrils it procureth sneezing, and thereby purgeth the head of flegm. The joyce of the Root applied to the Piles or Hemorrhoids, giveth much ease. The Decoction of the Roots gargled in the mouth, easeth the toothach, & helpeth a stinking breath. The Oyl called *Oleum Irinum*, if it be rightly made of the greatbroad flag Flowerdeluce (and not of the great bulbous blew Flower-de-luce as is used by some Apothecaries) and Roots of the same of the flaggy kinds, is very effectual to warm and comfort all cold Joynts and sinews, as also the Gout and Sciatica, and mollifieth, dissolveth and consumeth tumors or swellings in any part of the body, as also of the Matrix. It helpeth the Cramp or Convulsion of the Si- the head and temples anointed therewith helpeth the Catarrh or thin Rhewin distilling from thence: and used upon the breast or stomach, helpeth to extenuate the cold tough flegm. It helpeth also the pains and noise in the Ears, and the stink of the Nostrils. The Root it self either green, or in Powder, helpeth to cleanse, heal, and incarnate wounds, and to cover the naked bones with flesh again, that Ulcers have made bare. And is also very good to cleanse and heal up Fistulaes and Cankers that are hard to be cured.

Fluellin, or Lluellin.

Descript. **I**t shooteth forth many long Branches, partly lying upon the ground, and part standing upright, set with almost round leaves, yet a little pointed, and sometimes more long than round, without order thereon, somewhat hoary, and of an evil greenish white colour. The joynts all along the stalks, and with the Leaves come forth small flowers, one at a place, upon a very small short footstalk, gaping somewhat like Snapdragons, or rather like Toadflax, with the upper jaw of a yellow colour, and the lower of a purplish, with a small black seed. The Root is small and thriddy, dying every year, and raiseth it self again of its own sowing.

There is another sort of Lluellin which hath longer branches wholly trailing upon the ground, two or three foot long, and sometimes more thinner set with leaves thereon, upon small footstalks. The leaves are a little larger and somewhat round, and cornered sometimes in some places on the edges; but the lower part of them being the broadest, hath on each side a small point, nicking it seem as if they were Ears, somewhat hairy, but not hoary, and of a better green colour than the former. The flowers come forth like the former, but the colours therein are more white than yellow, and the purple not so fair. It is a larger flower, and so are the seed and seed vessels. The Root is like the other, and perisheth every year.

Place. They grow in divers Corn-fields, and in Borders about them, and in other fertile Grounds, about Southfleet in Kent abundantly, at Buckworth, Hamerton, and Richwensworth in Huntingdon-shire, and in divers other places.

Time. They are in flower about *June* and *July*, and the whole Plant is dry and withered before *August* be done.

Government and Vertues. It is a Lunar Herb. The Leaves bruised and applied with Barley meal to watering Eyes that are hot and inflamed by Defluxions from the Head, doth very much help them; as also the fluxes of Blood or Humors, as the Lask, Bloody flux, Womens Courses, and stayeth all manner of bleeding at Nose, Mouth, or any other place, or that cometh by any bruise or hurt, or bursting a Vein. And wonderfully it helpeth all those inward parts that need consolidating or strengthening: and is no less effectual both to heal and close green Wounds, as to cleanse or heal all foul or old Ulcers, fretting or spreading Cankers, or the like.

Bees are industrious, and go abroad to gather Honey from each Plant and Flower; but Drones lie at home, and eat up what the Bees have taken pains for. Just so do the Colledg of Physitians lie at home, and domineer, and suck out the sweetness of other mens Labors and Studies, themselves being as ignorant in the knowledge of Herbs as a child of four years old, as I can make appear to any rational man by their last Dispensatory. Now then to hide their ignorance, there is no readier way in the world than to hide Knowledge from their Country-men, that so no body might be able so much as to smell out their Ignorance. When Simples were more in use, mens bodies were better in health by far than now they are, or shal be if the Colledg can help it. The truth is, this Herb is of a fine cooling, drying quality, and an Oyntment or Plaister of it, might do a man a courtesie that hath any hot virulent Sores; 'tis admirable for the Ulcers of the French Pox, if taken inwardly may cure the Disease. It was at first called *Fœmale Speedwel*, but a Shentleman of *Wales*, whose Nose was almost eaten off with the Pox, and so near the matter, that the Doctors commanded it to be cut off, being cured by onely the use of this Herb, to honor the Herb for saving her Nose whole, gave it one of her own Country Names, *Lluellin*.

Foxglove.

Descrip.] **I**T hath many long and broad leaves lying upon the ground, indented about the edges, a little soft or woolly, and of a hoary green colour, among which riseth up somtimes sundry stalks, but one very often bearing such Leaves thereon from the bottom to the middle, from whence to the top it is stored with large and long, hollow, reddish purple flowers, a little more long and eminent at the lower edg, with some white spots within them, one above another, with smal green leaves at every one, but all of them turning their heads one way, and hanging downwards, having some thrids also in the middle, from whence rise round heads pointed sharp at the ends, wherein small brown seed lyeth: the Roots are many small husky fibres, and some greater strings among them: the flower hath no scent, but the Leaves have a bitter hot tast.

Place.

Place. It groweth on the dry ſandy Grounds for the moſt part, and as well on the higher as lower places under Hedg-fides in almoſt every Country of this Land.

Time. It ſeldom flowreth before *July*, and the ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues. The Plant is under the Dominion of *Venus*, being of a gentle clenſing Nature; and withal very friendly to Nature. The Herb is familiarly and frequently uſed by the Italians to heal any freſh or green Wound, the Leaves being but bruifed and bound thereon; and the juyce thereof is alſo uſed in old Sores, to clenſe, dry and heal them. The Decoction hereof made up with ſome Sugar or Honey, is available to clenſe and purge the body both upwards and downwards, ſometimes of tough ſlegm and clammy humors, and to open obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen. It hath been found by experience to be available for the Kings-evil, the Herb bruifed and applied, or an Oyntment made with the Juyce thereof, and ſo uſed. And a Decoction of two handfuls thereof with four ounces of Polydody in Ale, hath been found by late experience to cure divers of the Falling-ſickneſs, that have been troubled with it above twenty years. My ſelf am confident that an Oyntment of it is one of the beſt Remedies for a ſcabby Head that is. You may find the Cure of any Diſeaſe incident either to Man or Woman in *Placerus, Sennertus, Bartholinus, Riverius, Riſlanus, &c.*

Fumitory.

Deſcript. **O**U R common Fumitory is a tender ſappy Herb, ſending forth from one ſquare, ſlender, weak ſtalk, and leaning downwards on all ſides many branches two or three foot high, with finely cut & jagged leavies of whitish, or rather blewish, ſea-green colour. At the tops of the branches ſtand many ſmall flowers, as it were in a long ſpike one above another, made like little Birds of a reddish purple colour with whitish bellies. After which come ſmall round huſks containing ſmall black ſeed. The Root is yellow, ſmall, and not very long, full of juyce while it is green, but quickly periſhing with the ripe ſeed. In the Corn-fields in Cornwall this beareth white flowers.

Place.] It groweth in Corn-fields almoſt every where as well as in Gardens.

Time.] It flowereth in *May* for the moſt part, and the Seed ripeneth ſhortly after.

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* owns the Herb, and preſents it to the World as a Cure for his own Diſeaſes, any ſtrengthener of the parts of the body he rules. If by my Aſtrological judgment of Diſeaſes from the Decumbiture, you find *Saturn* Author of the Diſeaſe, or if by direction from a Nativity, you fear a Saturnine diſeaſe approaching, you may by this Herb prevent it in the one, and cure it in the other: and therefore 'tis it you keep a Syrup of it alwaies by you. The Juyce or Syrup made thereof, or the Decoction made in *W*ay by it ſelf, with ſome other purging or open-

Liver,
Spleen,
Choler,
adust
Melan-
choly,
Madness,
Forget-
fulness,
Jaundice,
yellow &
black,
Pestilence,
Sore
Mouth, &
Throat,
Eyes,
Hairs,
Scabs,
Itch,
Pimples,
Wheals.

opening Herbs and Roots to cause it to work the better (it self being but weak) is very effectual for the Liver and spleen, opening the Obstructions thereof, and clarifying the blood from saltish, cholerick and adust Humors, which cause Leprosie, Scabs, Tetters and Itches, and such like breakings out of the skin, and after the purging, doth strengthen all the inward parts. It is good also against the yellow Jaundice, and spendeth it by Urin, which it procureth in abundance. The Pouder of the dried Herb given for some time together, cureth Melacholy, but the Seed is strongest in operation for all the former Diseases. The distilled Water of the Herb is also of good effect in the former diseases, and conducing much against the Plague and Pestilence, being taken with good Treacle. The distilled Water also with a little Water and Honey of Roses, helpeth all the sores of the mouth or thr oat, being gargled often therewith. The Juyce dropped into the Eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away redness, and other defects in them, although it procure some pain for the present, and cause tears. *Dioscorides* saith, It hindereth any fresh springing of Hairs on the Eye-lids (after they be pulled away) if the Eye-lids be anointed with the Juyce hereof with Gum Arabick dissolved therein. The Juyce of Fumitory and Docks mingled with Vinegar, and the places gently washed

or wet therewith, cureth all sorts of Scabs, Pimples, Itches, Wheals, Pusshes which arise on the face or hands, or any other part of the body.

These following Books will shew you the Kinds, Causes and Cure of all Diseases, viz. *Plater, Sennertus, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, Johnson, Vesslingus, Fernelius, Rulandus, Sanctfor, Cole-*

The Furf-Bush.

IT is so well known, as well by this Name, as in some Countries by the Name *Gess* or *Whins*, that I shall not need to write any Description thereof, my intent being to teach my Country-men what they know not, rather than to tell them again of that which is generally known before.

Place.] They are known to grow on dry barren Heaths, and other walt gravelly or sandy Grounds in all Countries of this Land.

Time.] They also flower in Summer Months.

Government and Vertues.] *Mars* owns the Herb. They are hot and dry, good to open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. A Decoction made with the flowers thereof, hath been found effectual against the Jaundice, as also to provoke Urin, and cleanse the Kidnies from Gravel, or Stones indured in them. *Mars* doth all this by Sympathy.

Obstructions,
Liver, Spleen,
yellow Jaundice,
Dysury, Gravel,
Stone.

Garlick,

Garlick.

THe offensiveness of the breath of him that hath eaten Garlick, will lead you by the Nose to the knowledge hereof, and (instead of a Description) direct you to the place whence it groweth in Gardens, which kinds are the best, and most Physical.

Government and Vertues.] Mars owns this Herb. This was anciently accounted the poor mans Treacle, it being a remedy for all diseases or hurts (except those which it self breeds). It provoketh urin and Women Courtes, helpeth the biting of mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures. Killeth Worms in Children, cutteth Urine, Terms and voideth tough flegm, purgeth the Head, helpeth provokes, mad the Lethargy; is a good Preservative against, and a remedy for any Plague sore or foul Ulcers: taketh away Beasts, Worms, Spots and Blemishes in the Skin, easeth pains of the Lethargy, Flegm, Ears, ripeneth and breaketh Imposthumes or other Pestilence, Apoplexy, Swelling. And for all those Diseases, the Onions are shumes, Mineral also effectual. But the Garlick hath some more peculiar Vertues besides the former, viz. It hath a special Vapors, sinking Waters, Henbane, quality to discuss inconveniences coming by corrupt Homlock, Wolfe Agues or Mineral vapors, or by drinking corrupt and bane, Droppie, sinking Waters: as also by taking of Wolf-bane, Hen Cramps, Convulsions, bane, Hemlock, or other poysonful and dangerous fumes, Falling Herbs. It is also held good in Hydropick Diseases, the sickness, Jaundice, Falling sickness, Cramps, Convulsions, white Piles or Hemorrhoids, or other cold Diseases.

Many Authors quote many Diseases this is good for, but conceal its Vices. Its heat is very vehement, and all vehement, hot things send up but ill savor & Vapors to the Brain. In Cholesticken men 'twill add fuel to the fire. In men oppressed by Melancholy, 'twill attenuate the Humors, and send up strong Fancies, and as many strange Visions to the Head: therefore let it be taken inwardly with great moderation, outwardly you may make more bold with this.

Gentian, Felwort, or Baldmony.

IT is confessed that Gentian which is most used amongst us, is brought over from beyond Sea: yet have we two sorts of it growing frequently in our Nation; which besides the Reasons so frequently allgadd'd, Why English Herbs should be fitted for English bodies, hath been proved by the Experience of divers Physicians to be not a whit inferior in Vertue to that which cometh from beyond Sea: therefore be pleased to take the Description of them as followeth.

Descript.] The greater of the two hath many small long Roots thrust down deep in the ground, and abiding all Winter. The stalks are sometimes more, sometimes fewer, of a brownish green colour, which is sometimes two foot high, if the ground be fruitful, having many long, narrow, dark green leaves set by couples

up to the top. The Flowers are long and hollow, of a purple colour, ending five corners.

The smaller sort which is to be found in our Land, groweth up with sundry stalks not a foot high, parted into several small branches, whereon grow divers small Leaves together, very like those of the lesser centaury, or whineth green colour. On the top of the stalks grow divers perfect blew flowers, standing in long husks, but not so big as the other. The Root is very small, and full of thrids.

Place.] The first groweth in divers places of both the East and West Countries, and as well in wet as in dry Grounds, as near Long-field by Graves-end. near Cobham in Kent, near Lellingstone in Kent, also in a Chalky-pit hard by a Paper-mill not far from Daresford in Kent.

The second groweth also in divers places in Kent, as about Southfleet, and Long-field upon Barron-hills in Bedfordshire: also not far from St. Albans upon a piece of wast chalky Ground as you go out of Dunstable way towards Gorkambury.

Time.] They flower in August.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of Mars, and is one of the principallest Herbs he is Ruler of. They resist putrefaction,

Poyson, Pestilence: neither can a more sure Remedy be found to prevent the Pestilence than it is. It strengthens the stomach exceedingly, and helps digestion, it preserves the Heart, and preserves it against Fainting and Swooning, the Poudér of the dry Roots helps the biting of mad Dogs, and venomous Beasts, opens Obstructions of the Liver, and restoreth an appetite of their meat to such as have lost it. The Herb steeped in Wine, and the Wine drunk, refresheth such as are over weary with travel, and are grown lame in their Joynts either by cold or evil lodgings. It helps stitches and griping pains in the sides: and is an excellent Remedy for such as are bruised by falls. It provoketh urin and the terms exceedingly, therefore let it not be given to Women with Child. The same is very profitable for such as are troubled with Cramps and Convulsions to drink the Decoction. Also they say it breaks the stone, and helps Ruptures most certainly. It is very excellent in all cold Diseases, and for such as are troubled with flegm, scabs, Itch, or any fretting Sores and Ulcers. It is an admirable Remedy to kill the worms by taking half a draine of the Poudér in the morning in any convenient Liqueur, the same is excellent good to be taken inwardly for the

Poyson, Pestilence,
Stomach, Indige-
stion, Heart pre-
serveth, Fainting,
Swooning, Biting
of mad Dogs, ve-
nomous Beasts, Li-
ver, Appetite,
Weariness, Foynis,
Stitches, Sides,
Bruises, Urin pro-
vokes, Cramp,
Convulsions stone,
Ruptures, rough
Flegm, Scabs,
Itch, Sores, Ulcers,
Worms, Kings-
Evil, Agues, yel-
low Jaundice,
Bots, venomous
Beasts,

Kings-Evil. It helps Agues of all sorts, and the yellow Jaundice, as also the Bots in Cattel: when Kine are bitten on the Udder by any venomous Beast, do but stroke the place with the Decoction for any of these, and it will instantly help them. I have left to the World excellent Physick Books of my own Translation, viz. *Platerus, Sennertus, Riverius, Riolanus, Barholinus, Johnston, Veslingus, &c.*

Clove-

Clove Gilli-flowers,

It is in vain to describe an Herb so well known.

Government and Vertues. They are gallant fine temperate flowers, of the name, and under the Dominion of *Jupiter*; yea so temperate, that no excess, neither in heat, cold, driness nor moisture can be perceived in them: they are great strengtheners both of the brain and heart, and will therefore serve either for Cordials or Cephalicks as *Brain*, your occasion will serve. There is both a Syrup & a Conserve *Heart con-* made of them, and of them alone, commonly to be had at e- *sumptions*, very Apothecaries; to take now and then a little of either, *strengthens* strengthens Nature much in such as are in Consumptions. *Nature.* They are also excellent good in hot Pestilent Feavers, and expel poyson.

Germander.

Descrip. **C**ommon Germander shooteth forth sundry stalks with small and somewhat round Leaves, dented about the edges. The flowers stand at the tops, of a deep purple colour. The Root is composed of divers sprigs, which shoot forth a great way round about, quickly overspreading a ground.

Place.] It groweth usually with us in Gardens.

Time] It flowereth in *June* or *July*.

Government and Vertues] It is a most prevalent Herb of *Mercury*, and strengthens the brain & apprehension exceedingly: you may see what humane vertues are under *Mercury* in the later end of my *Ephemeris* for 1651 strengthens them when weak, relieve them when drooping, by this Herb. This taken with Honey (saith *Dioscorides*) is a Remedy for Coughs, for hardness of the spleen, and difficulty of urin, and helpeth those that are fallē into a dropsie, especially at the begin- *Cough, Spleen,* ning of the disease, a decoction being made thereof when *dysury, dropsie,* it is green and drunk. It also bringeth down Womens *terms provokes* courses, and expelleth the dead child. It is most effectual *dead Child,* against the poyson of all Serpents, being drunk in wine, & *Poyson, Ulcers,* the bruised Herb outwardly applied, used with Honey, it *Cramps, agues,* lesseth old and foul Ulcers, and made into an Oyl, and *falling-sickness* the eyes anointed therewith, taketh away their dunness & *Headach, Me-* moistness. It is likewise good for the pains in the sides, and *lancholy Dub-* Cramps. The decoction therof taken for some daies toge- *ness of Spirit,* ther, driveth away and cureth both Tertian and Quartan *Convulsion,* Agues. It is also good against all diseases of the brain, as *Palsie, yellow* continual Headach, Falling-sickness. Melancholy, Drow- *jaundice, worms.* ness and dulness of Spirits, Convulsions and Palsies. A dram of the seed taken in powder purgeth by urin, & is good against the yellow Jaundice. The juyce of the Leavs dropped into the ears, killeth the worms in them. The tops thereof when they are in flower, steeped 24. hours in a draught of white Wine and drunk, killeth worms in the belly.

L

STINKING

Stinking Gladwin.

Descript.] **T**His is one of the kinds of Flower-de-luce, having divers Leaves rising from the Roots very like a Flower-de-luce, but that they are sharp edged on both sides, and thicker in the middle, of a deeper green colour, narrower and sharper pointed, and of a strong ill scent, if they be bruised between the fingers. In the middle riseth up a reasonable strong stalk a yard high at least, beareth three or four flowers at the top, made somewhat like the flower of the Flower-de-luce, with three upright leaves, of a dead purplish Ash-colour, with some veins discolored in them, the other three do not fall down, nor the three other small ones are so arched, nor cover the lower Leaves as the Flower-de-luce doth, but stand loose, or asunder from them. After they are past, there come up three square hard husks opening wide into three parts when they are ripe, wherein lie reddish seed, turning black when it hath abidden long: the Root is like that of the Flower-de-luce, but reddish on the outside, and whitish within, very sharp and hot in tast, of as evil a scent as the Leaves.

Place.] This groweth as well in Up-land grounds, as also in moist places, in Woods and shadowy places, by the Sea-side, in many places of this Land, and is usually nursed up in Gardens.

Time.] It flowereth not until July, and the Seed is ripe in August or September, yet the husks after they are ripe, opening themselves, will hold their seeds within them for two or three months, and not shed them.

Government and Vertues.] It is supposed to be under the dominion of Saturn. It is used by many Country people to purge corrupt Flegm, flegm and Choler, which they do by drinking the Decoction Choler, of the Roots, and some to make it work more gently, do but Head, infuse the sliced Roots in Ale, and some take Leaves which Cramp, serveth wel for the weaker stomachs. The juyce herof put up, on Convulsion, snuffed up the Nose, causeth sneezing, and draweth from the Gout, head much corruption; and the poudre thereof doth the same. Sciatica, The poudre therof drunk in wine, helpeth those that are troubled with cramps and convulsions, or with the gout or Sciatica, Belly-ach, & giveth ease to those that have any griping pains in their Strangury, body or belly, and helpeth those that have the strangury. It is Fluxes, given with much profit to those that have had long fluxes by Terms provokes, the sharp and evil quality of humors, which it stayeth, having Dysury, first clesed & purged them by the drying and binding property Spleen, therein. The root boyled in wine and drunk, doth effectually Wounds, procure womens courses, & used as a Pessary, worketh the Splinters, same effects, but causeth abortion in women with child. Has Thorns, a dram of the seed beaten to poudre, and taken in Wine, doth broken speedily cause one to piss which otherwise cannot. The same Bones, ken with vinegar, dissolveth the hardness and swellings of the Kings Evil, Sitch, spleen. The root is very effectual in all wounds, and especially of the head, as also to draw forth any splinters, thorns, broken Scabs, ken bones, or any other thing sticking in the flesh, without causing

sing pains, being used with a little Verdigreece and Honey, and Blemishes the great Century Root. The same boyled in Vinegar and laid in the upon any tumor or swelling, doth very effectually dissolve and Skin. consume them, yea even the swellings of the Throat called the Kings-evil. The Juyce of the Leaves and Roots healeth the Itch, and all running or spreading Scabs and Sores, or blemishes, or scars in the Skin wheresoever they be.

Golden-Rod.

Descript.] **T**His riseth up with brownish smal round stalks, two foot high and sometimes more, having thereon many narrow and long dark green Leaves, very seldom with any dents about the edges, or any strakes or white spots therein, yet they are sometimes so found, divided at the tops into many small branches, with divers smal yellow flowers on every ene of them, all which are turned one way, and being ripe do turn into Down, and are carried away with the wind. The Root consisteth of many small fibres which grow not deep in the ground, but abideth all the Winter therein, sho oting forth new branches every year, the old one dying down to the ground.

Place.] It groweth in the open places of Woods and Copfes, both moist and dry grounds in many places of this Land.

Time.] It flowereth about the Month of July.

Government and Vertues.] Venus claims the Herb, and therefore to be sure, it restores beauty lost. Arnoldus de villa nova commendeth it much against the Stone in the reins and kidnies, and to provoke urin in abundance, whereby also the gravel or stone may Beauty lost, be voided. The decoction of the herb green or dry, or the Stone, Gravel, distilled water therof is very effectual for inward bruises, Dysury, wounds, as also to be outwardly applied, it staieth bleeding in any Flux, Bloody part of the body, and of wounds also, the fluxes of Hu- Flux, Ferms mors, the bloody-flux, and Womens Courses: and is no stops, Ruptures, less prevalent in al ruptures or hursings, being drunk in- Ulcers, sore wardly, and outwardly applied. It is a soveraign wound- Mouth, and herb, inferior to none, both for inward & outward hurts, Throat, Teeth, green wounds, and old sores, and ulcers are quickly cu- loose. red therewith. It is also of especial use in all Lotions for sores or ulcers in the mouth, throat, or privy parts of man or woman. The Decoction also helpeth to fasten the teeth that are loose in the Gums.

Goutwort, or Herb-gerrard.

Descript.] **I**t is a low Herb seldom rising half a yard high, having sundry Leaves standing on brownish green stalks by threes, snipped about, and of a strong unpleasant savor. The Umbles of Flowers are white, and the Seed blackish, the Root runneth in the ground, quickly taking up a great deal of room.

Place.] It groweth by Hedg and Wall sides, and often in the Borders or Corners of Fields, and in Gardens also.

Time.] It flowereth and seedeth about the end of *July*.

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* rules it : neither is it to be supposed

Gout, *Gout* had his Name for nothing, but upon experience to help the cold *Gout* and *Sciatica*, as also Joynt-aches, and other *Sciatica*, cold griefs. The very bearing of it about one, easeth the pains *Joynts*. of the *Gout*, and defends him that bears it from the disease.

Gromel.

OF this I shall briefly describe three kinds, which are principally used in Physick, the Vertues whereof are alike, though somewhat different in their manner and form of growing

Descript. The greater *Gromel* groweth up with slender, hard and hairy stalks trailing and taking root in the ground as it lieth thereon, and parted into many other smaller branches, with hairy drak green Leavs thereon. At the Joynts with the Leavs come forth very smal blew flowers, and after them hard stony roundish seed. The Root is long and woody, abiding in Winter, and shooting forth fresh stalks in the Spring

The *smal wild Gromel* sending forth divers upright hard branched stalks two or three foot high, ful of joynts, at every of which groweth smal, long, hard and rough Leavs like the former, but lesser, among which leavs come forth small white flowers, and after them grayish round seed like the former. The Root is not very long, but with many strings thereat.

The *garden Gromel* hath divers upright, slender, woody, hairy stalks brown and crested, very little branched, with Leavs like the former, and white flowers, after which in rough brown Husks is contained a white, hard, round seed, shining like Pearls and greater than either of the former. The Root is like the first described with divers branches and strings thereat : which continueth (as the first doth) all Winter.

Place. The two first grow wild in barren and untilled places, and by the Way sides in many places of this Land. The last is a Nurfing in the Gardens of the curious.

Time. They all flower from *Midsummer* unto *September* sometimes and in the mean time the seed ripeneth.

Government and Vertues. The Herb belongs to Dame *Venus*, and therefore if *Mars* cause the Colick or Stone, as usually he doth, if in *Virgo*, this is your cure. These are accounted to be of as singular force as

Stone, any other herb or seed whatsoever, to break the stone, and to *Gravel,* void it and the gravel either in the reins or bladder : as also to *strangury,* provoke urin being stopped, and to help the *Strangury*. The *Travel in* seed is of greatest use, being bruised and boyled in white wine, *Women.* or in broth, or the like, or the poulder of the seed taken therein :

Two drams of the seed in poulder taken with womens breast-milk, is very effectual to procure a speedy delivery to such women as have sore pains in thei travel, & cannot be delivered The herb it self (when the seed is not to be had) either boyled, or the juyce thereof drunk is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, but not so powerful or speedy in operation.

Goosberry Bush.

Called also Feap-berry, and in *Suffex* Dew-berry Bush, and in some Countries, Wine-berries.

Government and Vertues. They are under the Dominion of *Venus*. The Berries whilst they are unripe, being scalded or baked, are good to stir up a fainting or decaying Appetite, especially such whose stomachs are afflicted by Choleric Humors. They are excellent good to stay the Longings of Women with Child. They may easily keep them preserved with Sugar all the year long. The decoction of the leaves of the Tree cools hot swellings and inflammations, as also St. Antonies fire. The ripe Goosberries being eaten, are an excellent Remedy to allay the violent heat both of the stomach and Liver. The young and tender Leaves break the stone, and expel Gravel both from the Kidnies and Bladder. All the evil they do to the body of man is, They are supposed to breed crudities, and by crudities, worms.

Appetite, Stomach, Womens Longing, Swellings, Inflammations, St. Antonies fire, Stomach, Liver, Stone, Gravel, Worms.

Winter Green.

Descrip. **T**his sendeth forth seven, eight or nine Leaves from a small brownish creeping Root, every one standing upon a long footstalk, which are almost as broad as long, round pointed, of a sad green color, and hard in handling and like the leaf of a Pear-tree; from whence ariseth a slender weak stalk, yet standing upright, bearing at the top many small, white and sweet smelling flowers, laid open like a star, consisting of five round pointed leaves, with many yellowish thrids standing in the middle, about a green head, and a long stile with them, which in time groweth to be the seed vessel, which being ripe is found five square with a small point at it, wherein is contained seed as small as dust.

Place It groweth seldom in Fields, but frequent in the Woods Northwards, viz. In *Yorkshire, Lancashire, and Scotland*.

Time. It floweth about *June or July*.

Government and Vertues. Winter-green is under the Dominion of *Saturn*, and is a singular good Wound-herb, and an especial remedy for to heal green wounds speedily, the green leaves being bruised and applied, or the juyce of them. A Salve made of the green herbs stamped, or the juyce boyled with Hogs Lard, or with Sallet Oyl and Wax, and some Turpentine added unto it, is a sovereign salve, and highly extolled by the Germans, who much use it to heal all manner of wounds and sores. The Herb boyled in wine and water, and given to drink to them that have any inward Ulcers in their Kidnies, or Neck of the Bladder, doth wonderfully help them. It stayeth also all fluxes, whether of Blood or Humors, as the Lask, bloody Flux, Womens Courses, and beeding of wounds, and taketh away any Inflam-

Wounds, Ulcers, Kidnies, Bladder, Flux, Bloody-flux, Terms, Inflammations.

Cankers, mation rising upon pains of the heart. It is no less helpful for *Fistulaes*. foul Ulcers hard to be cured. as also for Cankers or *Fistulaes*.

The distilled Water of the Herb doth effectually perform the same things. To cure all Diseases, read my *Plater*, *Sennertius*, *Riverius*, *Bartolinus*, &c.

Groundsel.

Descript. **O**ur common Groundsel hath a round, green, and somewhat brownish stalk, spread toward the top into branches, set with long, and somewhat narrow green Leaves cut in on the edges, somewhat like the Oak-leaves, but lesser, and round at the ends; at the tops of the branches stand many smal green heads, out of which grow smal yellow threads or thrums, which are the flowers, and continue many daies blown in that manner before it pass away into Down, and with the seed is carried away in the wind. The Root is small and threddy, and soon perissheth, and as soon riseth again of its own sowing, so that it may be seen many months in the year, both green, and in flower and seed, for it wil spring and seed twice in a year at least if it be suffered in Gardens.

Place.] This groweth almost every where, as wel on the tops of Walls as at the foot among Rubbish, and untilled Grounds, but especially in Gardens.

Time.] It flowereth as is said before, almost in every month through the year.

Government and Vertues.] This Herb is *Venus* her *Mrs.* piece, and is as gallant an universal Medicine for all diseases coming of heat, whatsoever they be, or in what part of the body soever they lie as the Sun shines upon; 'tis very safe and friendly to the body of man, yet causeth Vomiting if the stomach be afflicted, if not purging, and it doth it with more gentleness than can be expected. 'Tis moist and somewhat cold withal, thereby causing expulsion, and repressing the heat caused by the motion of the internal parts in Purges and Vomits. Lay by our learned Receipts, Take so much Senna, so much Scammony, so much Colocynthis, so much Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, &c. this Herb alone preserved in a Syrup, in a distilled Water, in an Oyntment, shall do the deed for you in all hot diseases, and it shall do it, 1. Safely. 2. Speedily.

The Decoction of the Herb (saith *Dioscorides*) made with wine and drunk, helpeth the pains of the stomach proceeding of Choler (which it may well do by a Vomit, as daily experience sheweth) The juyce hereof taken in Drink, or the Decoction of it in Ale, gently performeth the same. It is good against the Jaundice and Falling-sickness, being taken in wine; as also against difficulty of making water; it provoketh urine, expelleth gravel in the Reins or Kidnies; a dram thereof given in Oxymel, after some walking or stirring the body. It helpeth also the Sciatica, griping of the belly and the Colick, helpeth

Choler
in the
Stomach,
yellow
Jaundice,
Falling-
sickness,
Dysury,
Gravel,
Sciatica,
Colick,
Liver,
Terms
provokes,
Womens
Breasts,
privy
Parts,
Arteries,
Foyms
& sinews,
over

helpeth the defects of the liver, and provoketh womens cour-
 ses. The fresh herb boyled and made into a Pulvis and applied
 to the breasts of women that are swollen with pain and heat;
 as also to the privy parts of man or woman, the Seat, or Fun-
 dament, or the arteries, joynts and sinews when they are infla-
 med & swoln, doth much ease them: and used with some salt,
 helpeth to dissolve knots or kernels in any part of the Body.
 The juyce of the herb, or (as *Dioscorides* saith) the Leaves and
 Flowers, with some fine Frankincense in Pouder, used in
 Wounds of the Body, Nerves or Sinews, doth singularly help to heal
 them. The distilled Water of the Herb performeth well all the aforesaid
 Cures, but especially for Inflammations or watering of the eyes by reason
 of the Defluxion of Rheum into them.

Hearts-ease.

THis is that Herb which such Physicians as are licensed to blaspheme
 by Authority without danger, having their tongues bored through
 with a hot Iron, call an Herb of the Trinity: it is also called by those
 that are more moderate, Three Faces in a Hood, Live in idleness, Cul-
 me-to-you; and in *Sussex* we call them Pansies.

Place.] Besides those which are brought up in Gardens, they grow
 commonly about, wild in the Fields, especially in such as are very bar-
 ren; sometimes you may find it on the tops of high Hills.

Time.] They flower all the Spring and Summer long.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is really Saturnine.
 something cold, viscos and slimy. A strong Decoction of
 the herbs and flowers (if you wil you may make it into a sy-
 rup, or distilled in an Alembick with what Vehicle you
 please) is an excellent cure for the French pox, the herb be-
 ing a gallant Antivenerean; and that Antivenereans are the
 best Cure for that Disease, far better and safer than to tor-
 ment them with the flux, divers forreign Physitians have
 confessed. The spirit of it is excellent good for the Convul-
 sions in children, as also the Falling sickness, and a gallant
 remedy for inflammations of the Lungs and Breast, Pleurisie,
 Scabs, Itch, &c. It is under the Cœlestial sign *Cancer*.

Hartichokes.

THe Latins call them *Cineria*, only our Colledg calls them *Artichokus*.
Government and Vertues. They are under the Dominion of *Venus*,
 and therefore it is no marvel if they provoke lust much, as in-
 deed they do, being something windy meat, & yet they stay the
 involuntary course of natural seed in man, which is comonly
 called Nocturnal Pollutions. And here I care not greatly if I
 quote a little of *Galens* nonsense in his Treatise of the faculties
 of Nourishment, he saith they contain plenty of Cholerick
 juyce

juyce (which notwithstanding I can scarcely believe) of which he saith is ingendred Melancholy juyce, and of that Melancholy juyce thin Cholerick blood; but to proceed: this is certain, That the Decoction of the Root boyled in Wine, or the Root bruised and distilled in Wine in an Alembick, and being drunk purgeth by urin exceedingly.

Harts Tongue

Descript. **T**His hath divers Leaves rising from the Root, every one severally, which fold themselves in their first springing and spreading; when they are full grown are about a foot long, smooth and green above, but hard and with sap in them, and tiraked on the back athwart on both sides of the middle Rib, with small and somewhat long brownish marks; the bottoms of the Leaves are a little bowed on each side of the middle Rib, somewhat narrow with the length, and somewhat small at the end. The Root is of many black threds, folded or interlaced together.

Time] It is green all Winter, but new Leaves spring every year.

Government and Vertues.] *Jupiter* claims Dominion over the Herb, therefore it is a singular remedy for the Liver, both to strengthen it when weak, and ease it when afflicted, 'tis no matter by what: you should do well to keep it in a Syrup all the year, for though Authors say 'tis green all the year, I scarce believe it. Harts-tongue is much commended against the hardness and stoppings of the Spleen and Liver and against the heat of the Liver and stomach, and against Lasks and the bloody flux. The distilled Water thereof is also very good against the passions of the Heart, and to stay the Hiccough, to help the falling of the palate, and stay the bleeding of the gums being gargled in the mouth. *Dioscorides* saith it is good against the stinging or biting of Serpents. As for the use of it, my directions at the latter end will be sufficient, and enough for those that are studious in Physick to whet their Brains upon for one year or two.

The Hazel Nut

HAzel Nuts are so well known to every Boy, that they need no Description.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of *Mercury*. The parched kernels made into an Electuary, or the Milk drawn from the kernels with Mead or honeyed Water, is very good to help an old cough; and being parched, and a little Pepper put to them and drunk, digesteth the distillations of Rhewin from the head: The dried Husks and shels to the weight of two drams taken in red Wine, stayeth Lasks and Womens Courses, and so doth the red skin that covers the kernels, which is more effectual to stay Womens Courses.

And if this be true, as it is, then why should the Vulgar so familiarly as-

firm

firm, That eating Nuts causeth shortness of breath, than which nothing is falser; for how can that which strengthens the Lungs cause shortness of breath? I confesse the opinion is far older than I am, I know Tradition was a friend of Errors before, but never that he was the Father of Slanders: or are mens tongues so given to slandering one another that they must slander Nuts to, to keep their tongues in use? If any thing of the Hazel Nut be stopping, 'tis the husks and shels, and no body is so mad to eat them unless a hyll ally, and the red skin which covers the Kernels which you may easily pull off. And thus I have made an Apology for Nuts which cannot speak for themselves.

Hawkweed.

Descript. **I**T hath many large Leaves lying on the ground, much rent or torn on the sides into many gashes like Dandelyon, but with greater parts more like the smooth Sow-thistle, from an oag which ariseth a hollow rough stalk two or three foot high branched from the middle upward, wherein are set at every joynt longer Leavs little or nothing rent or cut, bearing at their top sundry pale yellow flowers consisting of many smal narrow Leavs, broad pointed, and nicked in at the ends, set in a double row or more, the outermost being larger than the inner, which from most of the Hawkweeds (for there are many kinds of them) do hold, which turn into down, and with the smal brownish seeds, is blown away with the wind. The Root is long and somewhat greater, with many small fibres thereat. The whole Plant is full of bitter Milk.

Place.] It groweth in divers places about Field sides, and the pathways in dry grounds.

Time.] It flowereth and flies away in Summer months.

Goverment and Vertues.] Saturn owns it. Hawkweed (saith *Dioscorides*) is cooling, somewhat drying and binding, and therefore good for the heat of the stomach, *binds, gna-* and gnawings therein, for inflammations, and the hot fits of *ing in the Sto-* Agues. The juyce thereof in wine, helpeth digestion, *mach, inflama-* cussleth wind, hindereth crudities abiding in the stomach, *tions, Agues,* and helpeth the difficulty of making Water, the biting of *crudity dysury,* venomous Serpents, and stinging of the Scorpion, if the *Venemous* herb be also outwardly applied to the place, & is very good *Beasts, Poyson,* against all other poysons. A scruple of the dried juyce give *Dropsie, stegm,* in wine and vinegar, is profitable for those that have the *Colick, Spleen,* Dropsie. The Decoction of the Herb taken with Honey, *Waching, Inse-* digesteth thin stegm in the chest and lungs, and with Hy- *stops, veneri-* sop helpeth the cough. The decoction thereof and of wild *ous Dreams,* Succory, made with wine and taken, helpeth the wind co- *Reins, Bladder,* lick and hardness of the spleen, it procureth rest & sleep, *Eyes, Ulcers,* hindereth Venery and venerious Dreams, cooleth heats, *Burnings. In-* purgeth the stomach, encreaseth blood, and helpeth the *flamations, St-* diseases of the reins and Bladder. Outwardly applied it is *Anthionics fire.*

ingular

Heat, salt singular good for all the defects and diseases of the eyes, u-
flegm Convul- sed with some womens milk, and is used with good success
son, Cramp, in fretting & creeping ulcers, especially in the beginning.
Freckles, spots, The green Herb bruised, and with a little Salt applied to
Morphew, any place burnt with fire before blisters do arise, helpeth
Wrinkles. them; as also Inflammations, St. Authonies fire, and all Pu-
 shes, and Eruptions, Heat, and salt Flegm. The same ap-
 plied with Meal and fair Water in manner of a Pultis to any place affect-
 ed with Convulsion and the Cramp, or such as are out of Joynt, doth
 give help and ease. The distilled Water cleanseth the skin, and taketh a-
 way Freckles, Spots, the Morpew or Wrinkles in the Face.

The Hawthorn.

IT is not my intent to trouble you with a Description of this Tree
 which is so well known that it needeth none.

It is ordinary but a Hedg-bush, although being pruned and dressed, it
 groweth to be a Tree of reasonable height.

As for the Hawthorn Tree at *Glaffenbury*, which is said to flower yeerly
 on *Christmas day*, it rather shews the Superstition of those who observe it
 for the time of its flowring, than any great wonder, sith the like may be
 found in divers other places of this Land; as in *Whey-street* in *Rumney*
Marth, & near unto *Namptwich* in *Cheshire*, by a place called *White Green*,
 where if the Winter be mild, they wil have white Blossoms all over before
 and about *Christmas* and *May*; if the weather be frosty, it flowereth not
 until *January*, or that the hard weather be over.

Government and Vertues. It is a Tree of *Mars*. The Berries, or the
 seeds in the berries beaten to pouder, and drunk in Wine, are
 held singular good against the stone, and are good for the drop-
Stone, sic. The distilled Water of the flowers stayeth the Lask. The
Dropfie, seeds cleared from the Down, bruised and boyled in Wine, and
Flux, drunk, is good for inward tormenting pains. If cloaths and
 inward sponges be wet in the said distilled Water, and applied to any
Pains, place wherein Thorns, Splinters, or the like, do abide in the
Splinters, flesh, it will notably draw them forth.
Thorns,

And thus you see the Thorn gives a Medicine for his own
 pricking, and so doth almost every thing else.

Hemlock.

Descript. **T**He common great Hemlock groweth up with a green
 stalk, four or five foot high, or more, ful of red spots some-
 times, and at the joynts very large winged leavs set at them which are di-
 vided into many other winged leavs one set against another, dented about
 the edges, of a sad green colour, branched towards the top, where it is ful
 of umbels of white flowers, and afterwards with whitish flat seed. The
 Root is long, white, and sometimes crooked, and hollow within. The
 whole Plant and every part hath a strong, heady and ill favor'd scent,
 much offending the Senses.

Place.

Place.] It groweth in all Countries of this Land by Wals and Hedges sides, in wast grounds, and untilld places.

Time.] It flowereth and seedeth in July, or thereabouts.

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* claims Dominion over the herb, yet wonder why it may not be applied to the privities in a *Priapismus*, or continual standing of the Yard, it being very beneficial for that disease; I suppose my Authors judgment was first upon the opposite disposition of *Saturn* to *Venus* in those faculties, and therefore he forbid the applying of it to those parts that it might not cause barrenness, or spoil the spirit procreative, which if it do, yet applied to the Privities it stops lustful thoughts. Hemlock is exceeding cold, and very dangerous especially to be taken inwardly. It may safely be applied to inflammations, tumors, and swelling in any part of the body (save the privy parts) as also to St. Anth. nies fire, Wheals, Pustules, and creeping ulcers that rise of hot sharp humors by cooling and repelling the heat. The leaves bruised and laid to the brow or forehead, is good for their eyes that are red & swoln, as also to take away a pin and web growing in the eye, this is a tried Medicine. Take a final handful of the Herb, and half so much Bay Salt beaten together, and applied to the contrary Wrist of the Hand for twenty four hours, doth remove it in thrice dressing. If the root hereof be roasted under the embers, wrapped in double wet papers, until it be soft and tender, and then applied to the gout in the hands or fingers, it wil quickly help this evil. If any shall through mistake eat the herb Hemlock instead of Parsly, or the Root instead of a Parsnip (both which it is very like) whereby hapneth a kind of Phrensie, or perturbation of the Senses, as if they were stupified or drunk, the Remedy is, as *Pliny* saith, To drink of the best and strongest pure Wine, before it strike to the heart, or Gentian put into Wine, or a draught of good Vinegar, wherewith *Tragus* doth affirm, that he cured a Woman that had eaten the Root.

Hemp.

THis is so well known to every good Housewife in the Country, that I shall not need to write any Description of it:

Time. It is sown in the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, and is ripe in *August* or *September*.

Government and Vertues. It is a Plant of *Saturn*, and good for something else you see, than to make Halters only. The Seed of Hemp consumeth wind, and by the much use therof disperseth Wind, so much that it drieth up the Natural feed for procreation; Cough, yet being boyled in milk and taken, helpeth such as have a hot; Jaundice, dry Cough. The Dutch make an Emulsion out of the Seed, Gall, and give it with good success to those that have the Jaundice, Cholera, specially in the beginning of the disease, if there be no Ague accompanying it, for it openeth Obstructions of the Gall, and Flux, Colick, causeth

Bleeding, causeth digestion of Choler. The Emulsion or Decoction of
Worms, the seed, stayeth Lasks and continual fluxes, easeth the Colick
Earwigs, and allayeth the troublefom humors in the bowels and stayeth
Inflama- bleeding at the mouth, nose or other place, some of the leaves
tion, being fried with the blood of them that bleed, and so given
Gout, them to eat. It is held very good to kill the worms in man or
Sinews beast, and the juyce dropped into the Ears, killeth Worms in
Shrunk them, and draweth forth Earwigs, or other living Creatures
 gotten into them. The Decoction of the Root allayeth Infla-
 mations in the head, or any other parts; the Herb it self, or the distilled
 Water thereof doth the like. The Decoction of the Roots easeth the pains
 of the Gout, the hard tumors or knots in the joynts. the pains and shrin-
 gings of the sinews, and the pains of the Hips. The fresh juyce mixed
 with a little Oyl and Butter, is good for any place that hath been burnt
 with fire, being thereto applied.

Henbane.

Descript.] **O**ur ordinary Henbane hath very large, thick, soft, woolly
 Leaves lying upon the ground, much cut in or torn on the
 edges, of a dark ill grayish green colour among which rise up divers thick and
 shere stalks two or three foot high, spread into divers smaller branches, with less
 fer leaves on them, and many hollow flowers scarce appearing above the husks
 and usually torn on the one side. ending in five round points growing one above
 another, of a deadly yellow colour, somewhat paler toward the edges, with many
 purplish veins therein, and of a dark yellowish purple in the bottom of the flo-
 wer, with a small pointel of the same colour in the middle, each of them standing
 in a hard close husk, which after the flower is past, groweth very like husks of
 a *asarabacca*, and somewhat sharp at the top points, wherein is contained much
 small Seed very like Poppy seed but of a duskie grayish colour. The Root is
 great, white, and thick branches forth divers waies under ground, so like a
 Parsnip Root (but that it is not so white) that it hath deceived divers. The
 whole Plant more than the Root hath a heavy ill soporiferous smell somewhat
 offensive.

Place. It commonly groweth by the Way sides, and under Hedg sides
 and Walls.

Time. It flowreth in July, and springeth again yeerly of its own seed.
 I doubt my Authors mistook July for June, if not for May.

Government and Vertues. I wonder in my heart how Astrologers could
 take on them to make this an Herb of Jupiter, and yet *Mizaldus*, a man
 of a penetrating Brain, was also of that opinion as well as the rest: the
 Herb is indeed under the Dominion of Saturn, and I prove it by this
 Argument:

All the Herbs which delight most to grow in Saturnine places, are Sa-
 turnine Herbs.

But Henbane delights most to grow in Saturnine places, and whol Cars
 Loads of it may be found near the places where they empty the common

akes, and scarce a stinking Ditch to be found without it growing by it.

Ergo 'tis an Herb of *Saturn*.

The Leavs of Henbane do cool all hot inflammations in the
yes, or any other part of the body; and are good to assuage
all manner of swelling of the Cods or Womens breast, or else-
where, if they be boyled in wine, and either applied themselves
or the Fomentation warm: it also assuageth the pain of the
out, the Sciatica and all other pains in the joynts which arise
from an hot cause. And applied with Vinegar to the forehead
and Temples, helpeth the Headach and want of sleep in hot
fevers. The juyce of the Herb or Seed, or the Oyl drawn
from the Seed doth the like. The Oyl of the seed is helpful
for the deafness, noise, and Worms in the Ears, being drop-
ped therein; the juyce of the herb or root doth also the same.
The Decoction of the Herb or Seed, or both, killeth Lice in
man and beast. The fume of the dried Herb, Stalks, and Seed
burnt, quickly healeth swellings, Chilblanes, or Kibes in the
hands or feet, by holding them in the fume thereof. The Re-
medy to help those that have taken Henbane, is to drink Goats milk, ho-
neyed Water, or Pine-kernels, with sweet Wine: or in the absence of these
Fennel seed, Nettle seed, the seed of Cresses, Mustard, or Rhadish, as al-
so Onions or Garlick taken in Wine, do all help to free them from dan-
ger, and restore them to their due temper again.

*Inflamati-
tion,
Cods,
Womens
Breasts,
Gout,
Sciatica,
Joynts,
Watching,
Deafness,
Noise in
the Ears,
Chilblanes,
Kibes.*

Take notice that this Herb must never be taken inwardly; outwardly
an Oyl, Oyntment, or Plaister of it, is most admirable for the
Gout, to cool the Venereal heat of the Reins in the French
Pox, to stop the Tooth-ach, being applied to the aching side,
to allay all Inflammations, and to help the Diseases before pre-
sumed. To cure all Diseases, read my *Plaster*, *Sennerius*, *Riverius*, &c.

*French
Pox,
Tooth-ach.*

Hedg. Hyssop.

Descript.] **D**ivers sorts there are of this Plant, the first of which is an
Italian by Birth, and only nursed up here in the Gardens
of the Curious. Two or three sorts are to be found commonly growing wild
here; the Descriptions of two of which I shall give you: The first is a smooth
low Plant, not a foot high, very bitter in tast with many square stalks, divers-
ly branched from the bottom to the top, with divers Joynts, and two small
Leaves at each Joynt, broader at the bottom than they are at the end, a little
densed about the edges, of a sad green colour, and full of Veins. The Flowers
stand at the Joynts, being of a fair purple colour, with some white spots in them,
in fashion like those of dead Nettles. The Seed is small and yellow, and the
Roots spread much under ground.

The second seldome groweth half a foot high, sending up many small Bran-
ches, wherein grows many small Leaves set one against the other, somewhat
broad, but very short. The Flowers are like the Flowers of the other in fa-
shion, but of a pale reddish colour. The Seeds are small and yellowish. The

Roots

Root spreadeth like the other, neither will it yield to its fellow one ace of bitterness.

Place.] They grow in wet low grounds, and by Water sides : the last may be found amongst the Bogs on Hampsted Heath.

Time.] They flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe presently after.

Government and Vertues.] They are Herbs of Mars, and a Choleric, Choleric and churlish as he is, being most violent purgers of Flegm, specially of Choler and Flegm. It is not safe taking them inwardly, unless they be well rectified by the Art of the Alchymist. Gout, and only the purity of them given ; if so used, they may be very Sciatica, healthful both for the Droplic, Gout and Sciatica : outwardly Worms, used in Oyntments, they kill Worms, the Belly being anointed with it ; and are excellent good to cleanse old and filthy Ulcers.

To cure all Diseases, read my *Plater, Sennertus, Riverius, Bartholinus, Johnston, &c.*

Black Hellebore.

It is called also Setter-wort, Setter-grass, Bears-foot, Christmas herb, and Christmas flower.

Descript.] It hath sundry fair green Leaves rising from the Root, each of them standing about a handfull high from the Earth. each leaf is divided into seven, eight or nine parts, dented from the middle of the leaf to the point on both sides, abiding green all the Winter ; about Christmas time, if the weather be anything temperate, the flowers appear upon footstalks, also consisting of five large, round, white Leaves a piece, which sometimes are purple towards the edges, with many pale yellow thrums in the middle. The Seeds are divided into several Cells like those of Columbines, save only they are greater ; the Seeds are in colour black, and in form long and round. The Root consisteth of a number of numberless blackish strings, all united into one Head.

There is another black Hellebore which groweth up and down in the Woods very like this, but that only the Leaves are smaller and narrower, and perish in the Winter when this doth not.

Place.] The first is maintained in Gardens : The second is commonly found in the Woods in Northamptonshire.

Time.] The first flowereth in December or January ; the second in February or March.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Saturn, and therefore no marvel if it have some sullen conditions with it, and would be far safer being purified by the Art of the Alchymist, than given raw. If any have taken any harm by taking it, the common cure is to take Goats Milk, if you cannot get Goats Milk, you must make a shift with such as you can get. The Roots are very effectual against all Melancholy diseases, especially such as are of long standing, as Quartan Agues and madness ; it helps the Falling-sickness, and the Leprosie, both the yellow and the

the black Jaundice, the Gout, Sciatica, Convulsions: and truly this was found out by experience, that the roots of that which groweth wild in our own Country, works not so churlishly as those do which are brought from beyond Sea, as being maintained by a more temperate Air. The Root used as a Pessary provokes the Terms exceedingly; also being beaten into powder and strewed upon foul Ulcers, it consumes the dead flesh, and instantly heals them; nay, it will help gangrenes in the beginning, twenty grains taken inwardly is a sufficient Dose for one time, & let that be corrected with half so much Cinnamon. Country people used to rowel their Cattel with it: if a beast be troubled with the Cough, or have taken any poyson, they bore a hole through his ear, and put a piece of the Root in it; this will help him in twenty four hours time. Many other uses Farriers put it to, which I shall forbear.

Yellow and black Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, Terms provokes, Ulcers, dead flesh, Cough & Poyson in Cattle.

Herb Robart.

Descript. IT riseth up with a reddish stalk two foot high, having divers Leaves thereon upon very long and reddish footstalks, divided at the ends into three or five divisions, each of them cut in on the edges some deeper than others, and all dented likewise about the edges, which often times turn reddish. At the tops of the stalk come forth divers flowers, made of five Leaves, much larger than the Doves foot, and of a more reddish colour, after which come beak heads as in others. The Root is small and thriddy, and finelleth as the whole Plant very strong, almost sinking.

Place. This groweth frequently every where by Way sides, upon Ditch banks, and wast grounds wheresoever one goeth.

Time. It flowereth in June and July chiefly, and the Seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of Stone, Blee-Venus. Herb Robart is commended not only against the stone, but to stay blood, where, or howsoever flowing; it speedily stops, healeth all green wounds, & is effectual in old ulcers in the privy parts, or elsewhere. You may perswade your self this is true, and also conceive a good reason for it, if you do but consider 'tis an Herb of Venus, for all it hath a mans Name.

Herb Truelove, or Oneberry.

Descript. ORDINARY Herb Truelove hath a small creeping Root running under the upper crust of the ground, somewhat like a Couch-grass Root but not so white shooting forth stalks with Leaves, some whereof carry no Berries, though others do, every stalk smooth without joynts and blackish green, rising about half a foot high if it bear Berries, otherwise seldom so high, bearing at the top four Leaves set directly one against another in manner of a Cross or Ribband tied (as it is called) on a True Loves Knot, which are each of them apart, somewhat like a Nightshade leaf, but somewhat broader having some-

sometimes three Leaves, sometimes five, sometimes six and those sometimes greater than in others. In the middle of the four leaves riseth up one small slender stalk about an inch high, bearing at the top thereof one flower spread open like a star, consisting of four small and long narrow pointed leaves of a yellowish green colour, and four other lying between them lesser than they; in the middle wherof stands a round dark purplish Button or Head, compassed about with eight small yellow mealy thrills with three colors making it the more conspicuous and lovely to behold. This Button or Head, in the middle, when the other leaves are withered, becometh a blackish purple Berry, full of juyce, of the bigness of a reasonable Grape having within it many white Seeds. The whole Plant is without any manifest taste.

Place. It groweth in Woods and Copfes, and sometimes in the Corners or Borders of Fields, and wast grounds in very many places of this Land; and abundantly in the Woods, Copfes, and other places about Chislehurst and Maidstone in Kent.

Time. They spring up in the middle of April or May, and are in flower soon after. The Berries are ripe in the end of May, and in some places in June.

Government and Vertues. Venus owns it. The leaves or berries hereof

Poyson,	are effectual to expel poyson of all sorts, especially that of the
Pestilence,	Aconites; as also the Plague, and other Pestilential diseases.
Fevers,	Some have bin holpen thereby saith <i>Mashius</i> , that have lyen
Witchcraft,	long in a lingring sickness, and others that by witchcraft (as
Colick,	it was thought) were become half foolish, by taking a dram of
Wounds,	the seeds or berries hereof in powder every day for 20. daies
Ulcers,	together, they were restored to their former health. The roots
Swellings	in powder taken in Wine easeth the pains of the Colick speedily
in the	The leaves are very effectual as wel for green wounds, as
Groyn,	to cleanse and heal up old filthy sores and ulcers; and is very
Cods and	powerful to disperse all tumors and swelling in the Cods, privy
Privities,	parts or groyn, or in any part of the body, and speedily
Inflammations,	to allay all inflammations. The Leaves or the juyce applied to
A-	Felons, or those nails of the hands or toes that have Impos-
posthumes.	thumes or Sores gathered together at the Roots of them, heal-
	eth them in a short space.

The Herb is not to be described for the Premises, but is fit to be nourished in every good Womans Garden.

Hysop.

HYsop is so well known to be an Inhabitant in every Garden, that it will save me labour in writing a Description thereof. The Vertues are as followeth.

Temperature and Vertues. The Herb is *Jupiters*, and the Cough, Sign Cancer. It strengthens all the parts of the Body under shortness of breath, Cancer and *Jupiter*, which what they be may be found empty of breath, discovered of in my *Astrological Judgment* of Diseases. *Dis-*

scordus

scorides saith that Hysop boyled with Rue and Honey, and drunk, helpeth those that are troubled with cough, shortness of Breath, Wheefing, and Rheumatick Distillations upon the Lungs. Taken also with Oxymel, it purgeth gross humors by the stool; and with Honey killeth Worms in the Belly: and with fresh or new figs bruised, helpeth to loosen the belly, and more forcibly if the root of Flowerdeluce and Cresses be added thereto. It amendeth and cherisheth the native color of the body spoiled by the yellow Jaundice, and being taken with figs and Niter, helpeth the dropfie and spleen. Being boyled with wine, it is good to wash inflammations: and taketh away black and blew Spots and Marks that come by strokes, Bruises or Falls, being applied with warm Water. It is an excellent Medicine for the Quinsie, or swelling in the throat, to wash and gargle it, being boyled with figs. It helpeth the toothach, being boyled in Vinegar, and gargled therewith. The hot Vapors of the Decoction taken by a funnel in at the ears, easeth the Inflammations and ringing noise of them. Being bruised, and Salt, Honey and Cumin seed put to it, it helpeth those that are stung by Serpents. The Oyl thereof being anointed, killeth Lice, and taketh away itching of the head. It helpeth those that have the Falling-sickness which way soever it be applied. It helpeth to expectorate tough slegm, and is effectual in all cold griefs, or diseases of the Chest and Lungs, being taken either in a Syrup or licking Medicine. The green Herb bruised and a little Sugar put thereto, doth quickly heal any Cut or green Wound, being thereunto applied.

*Wheefing,
gross Humors,
Worms,
yellow
Jaundice,
Dropfie,
Spleen,
Inflammations,
black and
blew Spots,
Quinsie,
Toothach,
Noise in
the Ears,
venomous
Beasts,
Lice,
Itching of
the Head,
Falling-
sickness,
Wounds.*

Hops.

THese are so well known that they need no Description, I mean the manured kind, which every good Husband or Housewife is acquainted with.

The wild Hop groweth up as the other doth, ramping upon Trees or Hedges that stand next unto them, with rough branches, and Leaves like the former; but it giveth smaller Heads, and in far less plenty than it, so that there is scarce a Head or two seen in a year on divers of this wild kind, wherein consisteth the chief difference.

Place.] They delight to grow on low moist Grounds, and are found in all parts of this Land.

Time.] They spring not up until April, and flower not until the latter end of June, the Heads are not gathered until the middle or latter end of September.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Mars. The Physical operation is to open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, to cleanse the blood, to loose the belly, to cleanse the Reins from gravel, and provoke Urin.

clenseth,
French Pox,
Scabs, Itch,
Tetter, Ring-
worms, Mor-
pew, Poxson,
Worms, Terms
provokes, Dy-
sury, yellow
Jaundice, Li-
ver, Stomach,
Agues.

The Decoction of the tops of Hops, as well of the tame as the wild, worketh the same effects. In clensing the blood they help to cure the French Disease, and all manner of Scabs, Itch, and other breakings out in the body, as also all Tetter, Ringworms, and spreading Sores, the Morpew, and all discolorings of the Skin. The Decoction of the flowers and tops, do help to expel Poyson that any one hath drunk. Half a dram of the seed in powder taken in drink, killeth worms in the body, bringeth down Womens Courses, and expelleth Urin. A Syrup made of the Juyce and Sugar, cureth the yellow Jaundice, easeth the Head-ach that comes of heat, and tempereth the heat of the Liver and stomach, and is profitably given in long and hot Agues that arise of Choler and blood. Both the wild and the manured are of one property, and alike effectual in all the aforesaid Diseases.

By all these testimonies, Beer appears to be better than Ale.

Mars owns the Plant, and then Dr. Reason wil tel you how it performs these actions.

Horehound.

Describe. **C**ommon Horehound groweth up with square hoary stalks, half a yard or two foot high, set at the Joynts with two round crumpled rough Leaves, of a fullen hoary green colour, of a reasonable good scent, but a very bitter tast. The flowers are smal, white and gaping, set in rough, hard, prickly Husks, round about the Joynts with the Leaves from the middle of the stalk upwards, wherein afterward is found small round blackish seed. The Root is blackish, hard and woody, with many strings thereat, and abideth many years.

Place.] It is found in many parts of this Land, in dry Grounds, and wast green places.

Time.] It flowreth in or about July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Mercury. A

Difficulty of Breath, Cough, Consump- sion, Flegm, Terms provokes, Afterbirth, Weariness, Poyson, venomous Beasts, Ulcers, Sides, Eyes,

Decoction of the dried herb with the seed, or the juyce of the green Herb taken with Honey, is a Remedy for those that are purse or short-winded, or have a Cough, or are fallen into a consumption either through long sickness, or thin distillations of Rhewm upon the Lungs. It helpeth to expectorate tough flegm from the chest, being taken with the roots of Iris or Oris. It is given to Women to bring down their courses, to expel the Afterbirth, and to them that have sore and long Travels, as also to those that have taken poyson, or are stung or bitten by venomous Serpents. The leavs used with Honey, purge foul ulcers, stay running or creeping sores, and the growing of the flesh over the nails. It also helpeth pains of the sides. The juyce thereof with Wine and Honey, helpeth to clear the Eyesight, & snuffed up into the nostrils, purgeth away the yellow Jaundice, and with a little Oyl of Roses dropped in o the ears

easeth the pains of them. Galen saith it openeth obstructions both of the Liver and spleen, purgeth the breast and Lungs of flegm: and used outwardly, it both clenseth and digesteth. A Decoction of *Forehound* (saith *Mastholus*) is available for those that have bad livers, and for such as have Itches and running Tetters. The pouder hereof taken, or the Decoction killeth worms. The green leaves bruised and boyled in old Hogs-grease unto an Oyntment, healeth the bitings of Dogs, abateth the Swellings of Womens breasts, and taketh away the swellings and pains that come by any pricking of thorns, or such like means, and used with Vinnegar it clenseth and healeth Tetters. There is a Syrup made of *Forehound* to be had at the Apothecaries, very good for old Coughs to rid the tough flegm, as also to avoid cold Rheum from the Lungs of old folks, and for those that are Asthmatick or short-winded.

Horstayle.

OF that there are many kinds, but I shall not trouble you nor my self with any large Description of them, which to do, were but as the Proverb is, To find a knot in a Rush. All the kinds hereof being nothing else but knotted Rushes, some with Leaves, and some without. Take the Description of the most eminent sort as followeth.

Descript. The great Horstayle at the first springing hath heads somewhat like those of *Asparagus*, and asier grow to be hard, rough, hollow stalks, joynted at sundry places up to the top, a foot high, so made as if the lower part were put into the upper, whereat grow on each side a bush of small long, Rush-like hard Leaves, each part resembling a Horse-tail (from whence it was so called) At the tops of the stalks come forth small Catkins like to those of Trees. The Root creepeth under ground, having joynts at sundry places

Place.] This (as the most of other sorts hereof) groweth in wet grounds.

Time.] They spring up in April, and their blooming Catkins in July, seeding for the most part in August, and then perish down to the ground, rising afresh in the Spring.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is belonging to Saturn, yet is very harmless, & excellent good for the things following. Horstayle, the smoothe rather than the rough, & the leaved rather than the bare, are most Physical. It is very powerful to stanch bleedings wheresoever, either inward or outward, the juyce or the Decoction thereof being drunk, or the juyce, decoction or distilled water applied outwardly. It stayeth also all sorts of Lasks and fluxes in man or woman, & the pissing of blood, and healeth also not only the inward Ulcers and Excoriations of the Entrails, Bladder, &c. But all other sores of foul, moist and running Ulcers, and soon sodereth together the tops of green wounds. It cureth also ruptures in children. The decoction thereof in Wine being drunk, provoketh Urin, and helpeth the stone

*Yell. Jaundice.
Ears, Obstru-
ctions of the li-
ver and spleen
Liver, Itch,
Tetters, worms,
Dogs bitings,
womens breasts
Thorns, A-
sthmas.*
*Bleeding, Flux,
Terms stops,
Pissing blood,
inward Ulcers,
Excoriations of
the Bladder,
Ulcers, Wounds,
Ruptures, Dysu-*

ry, Stone, Strangury, Cough, Inflammations, pimples, red face.

and the strangury: and the distilled water thereof drunk two or three times in a day, and a small quantity at a time, as also easeth the entrails or guts, and is effectual against a cough that comes by distillation from the head.

The juyce or distilled Water being warmed, and hot Inflammations, Pustules or red Wheals, and other breakings out in the skin which being bathed therewith doth help them, and doth no less ease the swellings, heat and inflammations of the fundament or privy parts in man or woman.

Housleeks, or Sengreen.

BOth these are so well known unto my Country-men, that I shall not need to write any Description of them.

Place. It groweth commonly on Walls and House sides, and flowereth in July.

Government and Vertues. It is an Herb of *Jupiter*, and it is reported by *Mizaldus* to preserve what it grows upon, from fire and Lightning. Our ordinary Housleek is good for all inward heats as well as outward, & in the eyes or other parts of the body. A Posset made with the juyce of Housleek

Hear, Eyes, Agues, Thirst, salt Rheums, Ears, Terms stops, Fluxes, Inflammations, St. Anthonies fire, Burning, Scaldings, Fetter, Ring-worms, Corns on the Hands & Feet, Headach, Frenzie, Warching, bleeding, nettles, Bees, &c.

is singular good in all hot agues, for it cooleth & tempereth the blood and spirits, and quencheth the thirst: and is also good to stay all hot Defluxions of sharp and salt Rheums in the eyes, the juyce being dropped into them, or into the ears, helpeth them. It helpeth also other fluxes of humors into the bowels, and the immoderate Courses of women. It cooleth and restraineth also all other hot inflammations, St. Anthonies fire, scaldings and burnings, the shingles, fretting Ulcers, Cankers, Tettters, Ringworms, & the like; and much easeth the pain of the Gout proceeding from an hot cause. The juyce also taketh away Warts and Corns in the hands or feet, being often bathed therewith, and the skin of the leaves being laid on them afterwards. It easeth also the Headach, and distempered heat of the brain in Frenies, or through want of sleep, being applied to the temples and forehead. The leavs bruised and laid upon the Crown or seam of the head, stayeth bleeding at the Nose very quickly. The distilled Water of the

herb is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid. The Leaves being gently rubbed on any place stung with Nettles or Bees, doth quickly take away the pain.

Hounds-Tongue.

Descript. **T**He great ordinary Hounds-Tongue hath many long and somewhat narrow, soft, hairy, darkish green Leaves, lying on the ground somewhat like unto Bugloss leaves, from among which riseth up a rough hairy stalk about two foot high, with some smaller leaves thereon, and branched at the top into divers parts, with a small leaf at the foot of every branch which is somewhat long with many flowers set along the same, which branch is crooked or turned

turned inwards before it flowereth and openeth by degrees as the flowers do blow, which conſiſt of ſmal purpliſh red leaves of a dead colour, ſcarce riſing out of the huſk wherein they ſtand, with ſome thrids in the middle. It hath ſometimes white flowers. After the flowers are paſt, there cometh rough flat ſeed, with a ſmal point in the middle, eaſily cleaving to any garment that it toucheth, and not ſo eaſily pulled off again. The Root is black, thick and long, hard to break, and full of a clammy juyce, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong, of an evil ſcent as the Leaves alſo do.

Place. It groweth in moſt places of this Land, in waſt Grounds, and untilld places by High-way ſides, Lanes and Hedg-ſides.

Time. It flowereth about May and June, and the ſeed is ripe ſhortly after.

Government and Vertues. It is a Plant under the Dominion of Mercury. The Root is very effectually uſed in Pills, as well as in Decoctions, or otherwiſe, to ſtay all ſharp and thin deſluxions of Rheum from the head into the eyes or noſe, or upon the ſtomach or Lungs, Eyes, Noſe, as alſo for coughs or ſhortneſs of breath. The leaves boyled in Stomach, wine (ſaith Dioſcorides) but others do rather appoint it to be Lungs, made with water, and to ad thereto Oyl and Salt, mollifieth or ſhortneſs openeth the belly downwards. It alſo helpeth to cure the bi- of Breath, ting of a mad Dog, ſome of the leavs being alſo applied to the mad Dogs, wound. The leavs bruifed, or the juyce of them boyled in hogs Scaldings, Lard, and applied, helpeth the falling away of hair which co- Burnings, meth of hot and ſharp humors: as alſo for any place that is Hemor- ſcalded or burnt. The Leaves bruifed, and laid to any green rhoids, wound, doth heal it up quickly. The root baked under the em- Wounds, bers, wrapped in Paſte or wet paper, or in a wet double cloth, Ulcers, and thereof a ſuppoſitory made, and put up into, or applied to French the fundament, doth very effectually help the painful Piles or Pox. Hemorrhoids. The diſtilled water of the herb and roots, is ve- ry good to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, to be uſed as wel inwardly to drink as outwardly to waſh any ſore places, for it healeth all manner of wounds and Punctures, and thoſe ſoul Ulcers that ariſe by the French Pox.

Mixaldus adds to this, That the Leaves laid under the feet, will keep the Dogs from barking at you. *Hounds-Tongue*, becauſe it ties the tongues of Hounds, whether it be true or not, I never tried, yet I have cured the biting of a mad Dog with this only Medicine.

Holly, Holm, or Hulver-buſh.

FOR to deſcribe a Tree ſo well known, is needleſs.

Government and Vertues.] The Tree is really Saturnine. The Berries expel wind, and therefore are held to be profitable in the Colick. The Berries have a ſtrong quality with them, for if you eat a dozen of them in the morning faſting when they are ripe and Expel Wind, not dried, they purge the body of groſs and clammy flegm. Colick, flegm. But if you dry the berries, and beat them into powder, they fluxes, bloody bind the body, and ſtop Fluxes, Bloody-fluxes, and the fluxes, ſtop the

Terms, Bones broken, Mem- bers out of joynt, Witch- craft. Terms in Women. The Bark of the Tree, and also the Leaves are excellent good being used in Fomentations for broken Bones, and such Members as are out of joynt. Pliny saith the Branches of the Tree defend Houses from Lightning, and men from Witchcraft.

St. Johns-wort.

Descript. **C**ommon St. Johns-wort shooteth forth brownish upright, hard, round stalks, two foot high, spreading many branches from the sides up to the tops of them, with two smal Leaves set one against another at every place, which are of a deep green colour, somewhat like the Leaves of the lesser Centaury, but narrower, and full of small holes in every leaf, which cannot be so well perceived as when they are held up to the light. At the tops of the stalks and branches stand yellow flowers made of five Leaves apiece, with many yellow thrids in the middle, which being bruised, do yield a reddish juyce like blood, after which come small round heads, wherein is contained small blackish Seed smelling like Rozin. The Root is hard and woody, with divers strings and fibres at it, and of a brownish colour, which abideth in the ground many years, shooting anew every Spring.

Place. This groweth in Woods and Copſes, as well those that are shady as open to the Sun.

Time. They flower about Midsummer, and in July, and their seed is ripe in the latter end of July or August.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Cœlestial Sign *Leo*, and under the Dominion of the Sun. It may be if you meet with a Papist that is an Astrologer. he wil tell you St. John made it over to him by a Letter of Attourney, especially it withal he be a Lawyer also. St. Johns-wort is as singular a wound-herb as any other whatsoever, either for inward wounds,

hurts or bruises, to be boyled in Wine and drunk, or prepared into Oyl or Oyntment, Bath or Lotion outwardly. It hath power to open obstructions, to dissolve swellings, to close up the lips of wounds, and to strengthen the parts that are weak and feeble. The Decoction of the herb and flowers, but of the seed especially in Wine being drunk; or the Seed made into Pouder, and drunk with the Juyce of Knotgrass, helpeth all manner of spitting and vomiting of blood, be it by any Vein broken inwardly by bruises, falls, or however. The same helpeth those that are bitten or stung by any venomous Creature: and is good for those that are troubled with the stone in their kidnies, or that cannot make water: and being applied provoketh womens courses. Two drams of the seed of St. Johns-wort made into pouder, and drunk in a little Broth, doth gently expel choler or congealed blood in the stomach. The Decoction of the leays and seeds being drunk somewhat warm before the fits of Agues, whether they be tertians or quartans, doth alter the fits, and by often using, doth take them quite away. The

Seed

Seed is much commended being drunk for forty daies together, to help the Sciatica, the Falling-sicknes, and the Palsie.

Ivy.

IT is well known to every Child almost to grow in Woods, upon the Trees, and upon the stone Wallis of Churches, Houses, &c. and sometimes to grow alone of it self, though but seldom.

Place.] It flowereth not until *July*, and the Berries are not ripe till Christ-tide that they have felt Winter frosts

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Saturn*. A pugil of the flowers, which may be about a dram (saith *Dioscorides*) drink twice a day in red Wine, helpeth the Lask and Bloody-flux. It is an enemy to the Nerves and sinews being much taken inwardly, *Flux*, but very helpful unto them being outwardly applied. *Pliny* *Bloody-flux*, saith that the yellow Berries are good against the Jaundice, *Jaundice*, and taken before one be set to drink hard, preserveth from *spitting* drunkenness, and helpeth those that spit blood: and that the *Blood*, white Berries being taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, *Worms*, killeth the worms the belly. The Berries are a singular remedy to prevent the Plague, as also to free them from it that hath *Drun-* got it, by drinking the Berries thereof made in powder, for *kenness*, two or three daies together. They being taken in wine, do certainly help to break the stone, provoke Urin and Womens *Pestilence*, Courses. The fresh leavs of Ivy boyled in Vinegar, and applied warm to the sides of those that are troubled with the splee, *Stone*, ach or stitch in the sides, doth give them much ease: the same *Dysury*, applied with some Rose-water and Oyl of Roses to the temples and forehead, easeth the Headach, though it be of long *Terms*, continuance. The fresh leaves boyled in Wine, and old filthy *provokes*, ulcers that are hard to be cured washed therewith, doth wonderfully help to cleanse and heal them. It also quickly healeth *Splen*, green wounds, as also it is effectual to heal all burnings and *Spleen*, scaldings, and all kinds of exulcerations coming thereby, or *Terms*, by salt flegm or humors in other parts of the body. The juyce *provokes*, of the Berries or leaves snuffed up into the Nose, purgeth the *Splen*, Head and Brain of thin Rhewm that maketh Defluxions into *Spleen*, *fore Eyes*, the Eyes and Nose, and cureth the Ulcers and stench therein: the same dropped into the Ears, helpeth the old and running Sores of them: those that are troubled with the Spleen shall find much ease by continual drinking out of a Cup made of Ivy, so as the drink may stand some small time therein before it be drunk. *Cato* saith that Wine put into such a Cup will soak through it, by reason of the Antipathy that is between them.

There seems to be a very great Antipathy between Wine and Ivy, for if any have got a Surset by drinking Wine, his speediest Cure is to drink a draught of the same wine wherein a handful of Ivy leaves being first bruised, have been boyled.

Juniper-Bush.

FOR to give a Description of a Bush so commonly known is needless. *Place.*] They grow plentifully in divers Woods in *Kent*, upon *Warny-Common* near *Brentwood* in *Essex*, upon *Finchly-Common* without *High-gate*, hard by the *New-found Wells* near *Dullage*, upon a *Common* between *Mitchum* and *Craydon*, in the *High-way* near *Amer sham* in *Buckinghamshire*, and in many other places.

Time.] The Berries are not ripe the first year, but continue green two Summers, and one Winter before they be ripe ; at which time they are of a black colour, and therefore you shal alwaies find upon the Bush green Berries : the Berries are ripe about the Fall of the Leaf.

Government and Vertues.] This admirable *Solar* Shrub, is scarce to be paralel'd for his Vertues. The Berries are hot in the third degree, and dry

but in the first, being a most admirable Counter-poyson, and as great a resister of the Pestilence as any grows; they are excellent good against the bitings of venomous Beasts, they provoke Urin exceedingly, and therefore are very available to Dysuries and Stranguries. It is so powerful a Remedy against the Dropsie, that the very Lye made of the Ashes of the Herb being drunk, cures the disease. It provokes the Terms, helps the fits of the Mother, strengthens the Stomach exceedingly, and expels wind. Indeed there is scarce a better Remedy for wind in any part of the body, or the Colick than the Chymical Oyl drawn from the Berries. Such Country-people as know not how to draw the Chymical Oyl, may content themselves by eating ten or a dozen of the ripe Berries every morning fasting ; they are admirable good for the cough, shortness of breath, and Consumption, pains in the belly, Ruptures, Cramp, Convulsions, speedy delivery to Women, Brain, Memory, Sight, Agues, Gout, Sciatica, Limbs strengthened, Scurvey, Fluxes stop, Piles, Worms, Itch, Scab, Leprosie, Stone, Appetite provoketh, Palsies, Falling-sickness.

To be a knowing Phyitian, read my *Platerus*, *Scennerus*, *Bartholinus*, *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, &c.

Kidney-wort, or Wall-Penyroyal.

Or, Wall-Penywort.

Descript.] **I**t hath many thick, flat and round Leaves growing from the Root, every one having a long footstalk fastned underneath about the middle of it, and a little unevenly waved somtimes about the edges, of a pale green colour, and somewhat hollow on the upper side like a Sawcer; from among which rise one or more tender, smooth, hollow stalks half a foot high, with two or three smal Leaves thereon, us a'ly not round as those below, but somewhat long and divided at the edges. The tops are somtimes divided into long branches, bearing a number of flowers, set round about a long spike one above another, which are hollow and like a little Bell, of a whitish green colour, after which come small Heads containing very small brownish seed, which falling on the ground, will plentifully spring up before winter, if it have moisture. The Root is round and most usually smooth, grayish without, and white within, having smal fibres at the head of the Root and bottom of the stalk.

Place.] It groweth very plentifully in many places of this Land, but especially in all the West parts thereof, upon stone and mud Walls, upon Rocks also, and in stony places upon the Ground, at the bottom of old Trees, and somtimes on the bodies of them that are decayed and rotten.

Time.] It usually flowreth in the beginning of May, and the Seed is ripening quickly after, sheddeth it self: so that about the end of May usually the Leaves and stalks are withered, dry, and gone until September, that the Leaves spring up again, and so abideth all Winter.

Government and Verues.] Venus challengeth the Herb under Libra. The Juyce or the distilled Water being drunk, is very effectual for all Inflammations and unnatural heats, to cool a fainting hot stomach, or a hot Liver, or the Bowels. The bruised herb, or the place bathed with the juyce or distilled Water thereof, and outwardly applied healeth Pimples, redness, St. Antonies fire, and other outward heats and Inflammations. The said juyce or water helpeth much also to heal sore kidneys torn or fretted by the stone, or exulcerated with in, and easeth the pains. It also provoketh urin, and is available for the Droptie, and helpeth to break the stone, cooling the inflamed parts, and other pains of the Bowels, and the bloody flux. It is singular good to cool the painful Piles or Hemorrhoidal Veins, the juyce being used as a Bath unto them, or made into an Oyntment. It is no less effectual to give ease of pains to the hot Gout, the Sciatica, and the Inflammations and Swellings in the Cods. It helpeth the kernels and knots in the neck or throat, called the Kings-Evil. Healeth kibes and chilbains if they be bathed with the juice, or anointed with an Oyntment made thereof, and some of the skin of the Leaf laid upon them. It is also used in green Wounds to stay the blood, and to heal them quickly.

Inflammations, Pimples, Redness, St. Antonies fire, Kidnies hurt by the stone, Dysfury, Stone, Bloody-flux, Piles, Hemorrhoids, Gout, Sciatica, Cods, Kings-Evil, Kibes, Chilblains.

Knapweed.

Descript.] **T**He common sort hereof hath many long and somewhat broad dark green leaves rising from the Root, deeply dented about the edges, and sometimes a little rent or torn on both sides in two or three places, and somewhat hairy withal, among which riseth a strong round stalk four or five foot high, divided into many branches: at the tops whereof stand great scaly green heads, and from the middle of them thrust forth a number of dark purplish red thrums or thrids, which after they are withered and past, there is found divers black seeds lying in a great deal of Down, somewhat like unto a Thistle seed, but smaller. The Root is white, hard and woody, with divers fibres annexed therunto, which perisheth not, but abideth with Leaves thereon all the winter, shooting out fresh every Spring.

Place.] It groweth in most Fields and Meadows, and about their borders and Hedges, and in many wast Grounds also, almost every where.

Time.] It usually flowereth in June and July, and the Seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] Saturn challengeth the Herb for his own.

Fluxes, Bleeding, Veins broken, Phisick, Falls, Blows, Ruptures, Sores, Cankers, Fistulaes, scabby Head, sore Throat, Uvula, Jaws.

This Knapweed helpeth to stay fluxes, both of blood at the Mouth or Nose, or other outward parts, and those Veins that are inwardly broken, or inward Wounds, as also the fluxes of the Belly. It stayeth the Distillations of thin and sharp humors from the Head upon the stomach and lungs. It is good for those that are bruised by any fall, blows, or otherwise. It is very profitable for those that are bursten, and have a Rupture, by drinking the Decoction of the Herb and Roots in Wine, and applying the same outwardly to the place. It is singular good in all running Sores, cankrous and fistulous, drying up the moisture, and healing them up gently, without sharpness. It doth the like to running Sores or Scabs of the Head, or other parts. It

is of special use for the soreness of the Throat, Swelling of the Uvula and Jaws; and excellent good to stay the bleeding, and heal up all green Wounds. For more of this, read my *Platerus, Sennertus, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, &c.*

Knotgrass.

IT is generally so well known that it needeth no Description.

Place It groweth in every Country of this Land, by the High way sides, and by Foot-paths in Fields, as also by the sides of old Walls.

Time. It springeth up late in the Spring, and abideth until Winter when all the Branches perish.

Government and Vertues. Saturn seems to me to own the Herb, and yet some hold the Sun; out of doubt 'tis Saturn. The Juyce of

Fleeding, Heat, Flux, the common kind of Knotgrass is most effectual to stay bleeding at the Mouth, being drunk in steed of red Wine: and the bleeding at the Nose, to be applied to the Forehead and Temples,

ples, or to be squirted up into the Nostrils. And no less effectual to cool and temper that heat of the blood and stomach, and to stay any flux of the blood or humors, as Lask, Bloody-flux, Womens Courfes, and running of the Reins. It is singular good to provoke urin, help the strangury, and allayeth the heat that cometh thereby; and is powerful by urin to expel the gravel or stone in the kidnies or bladder, a dram of the Pouder of the Herb being taken in Wine for many daies together. Being boyled in Wine and drunk, it is profitable to those that are stung or bitten by venomous creatures, and very effectual to stay all defluxions of rheumatic humors upon the stomach, and killeth worms in the belly or stomach, quieteth inward pains that arise from the heat, sharpness and corruption of blood and choler. The distilled Water hereof taken by it self, or with the Pouder of the Herb or Seed is very effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, and is accounted as one of the most soveraign Remedies to cool all manner of Inflammations, breakings out through heat, hot Swellings and Imposthumations, Gangrenes, and fistulous Cankers, or foul filthy Ulcers, being applied or put into them; but especially for all sorts of Ulcers and Sores happening in the privy parts of men and women. It helpeth all fresh and green wounds, and speedily healeth them. The Juyce dropped into the Ears clenseth them being foul, and having running matter in them. It is very prevalent for the Premises; as also for broken Joynts and Ruptures. You may find the Cure of these Distempers set down at large either in *Platerus, Sennerius, Barholinus, &c.*

Bloody-flux,
Courfes stops,
Dysury, Gravel,
venomous
Beasts,
Rheum,
Worms, Heat,
Choler, Inflammations,
Aposthumes,
Gangrenes,
Fistulaes,
Cankers.
Ulcers,
Wounds,
Ears.

Ladies-Mantle.

Descript.] **I**T hath many Leaves rising from the Root, standing upon long hairy footstalks, being almost round, but a little cut in on the edges, into eight or ten parts more or less, making it seem like a star, with so many corners and points, and dented round about of a light green colour, somewhat hard in handling, and as if it were folded or plaired at first, and then crumpled in divers places, and a little hairy as the stalk is also, which riseth up among them to the height of two or three foot, with such like Leaves thereon, but smaller, and being weak, is not able to stand upright, but bendeth down to the ground, divided at the top into two or three small branches with small yellowish green heads, and flowers of a whitish colour, breaking out of them; which being past, there cometh small yellow seed like Poppy seed. The Root is somewhat long and black, with many strings or fibres thereas.

Place.] It groweth Naturally in many Pastures and Wood-sides in *Hartfordshire, Wiltshire* and *Kent*, and other places of this Land.

Time.] It flowereth in *May* and *June*, abideth after seed time green all the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* claims the Herb as her own. Ladies Mantle is very proper for those wounds that have Inflammation, and is very

*Inflam-
mations,
Bleeding,
Vomiting,
Fluxes,
Bruises,
Ruptures,
flagging
Breasts,
Barrenness,
Women
with Child.*

ry effectual to stay bleedings, vomitings, fluxes of all sorts in man or woman, and bruises by falls, or otherwise, and helpeth Ruptures, and such Women or Maids as have over great flagging Breasts, causing them to grow less and hard, being both drunk, and outwardly applied. The distilled Water drunk for twenty daies together, helpeth Conception, and to retain the Birth, if the woman do sometimes also sit in a Bath made of the Decoction of the Herb. It is one of the most singular Wound herbs that is, and therefore highly prized and praised by the *Germans*, who use in all Wounds inward and outward, to drink the Decoction thereof, and wash the wounds therewith, or dip Tents therein, and put them into the wounds, which wonderfully drieth up all humidity of the Sores, and abateth Inflammations therein. It quickly healeth all green Wounds, not suffering any corruption to remain behind, and cureth old Sores though fistulous and hollow.

Lavender.

BEing an Inhabitant in almost every Garden, it is so well known, that it needeth no Description.

Time.] It floweth about the end of *June*, and beginning of *July*.

Government and Vertues.] *Mercury* owns the Herb, and it carries his effects very potently. Lavender is of special good use for

*Head, Brains,
Apoplexy,
Falling-sick-
ness, Lethar-
gie, Cramps,
Convulsions,
False both
dead and
shaking, Sto-
mach, Liver,
Spleen, Terms
provokes, Co-
lick, Vertigo,
loss of Voice,
Trembling,
Fainting.*

all the griefs and pains of the head and brains that proceed of a cold cause, as the Apoplexy, Falling-sickness, the drouisie or sluggish Malady, Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, and often Faintings. It strengtheneth the stomach, and freeth the Liver and Spleen from obstructions, provoketh womens courses, and expelleth the dead child and After-birth. The flowers of Lavender steeped in Wine, helpeth them to make water that are stopped, or are troubled with the wind or Colick, if the places be bathed therewith. A decoction made with the flowers of Lavender, Horehound, Fennel and Asparagus roots, and a little Cinnamon, is very profitably used to help the Falling-sickness, and the giddiness or turning of the Brain. To gargle the Mouth with the Decoction thereof, is good against the Toothach. Two Spoonfuls of the distilled Water of the flowers taken, helpeth them that have lost their voice; as also the tremblings and passions of the heart, and faintings and swoonings, not only being drunk, but applied to the Temples or Nostrils to be sinelt unto, but it is not safe to use it where the body is repleat with blood and humors, because of the hot and subtil Spirits wherewith it is possessed. The Chymical Oyl drawn from Lavender, usually called Oyl of Spike, is of so fierce and piercing Spirits, that it is cautiously to be used, some few drops, being sufficient to be given with other things, either for inward or outward griefs.

LAVEN.

Lavender-Cotton.

IT being a common Garden Herb, I shall forbear the Description, only take notice that it flowereth in *June* and *July*:

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mercury*. It resisteth *Poyson*, *Putrefaction*, and helps *Poyson*, *Puere-* the bitings of venemous Beasts. A dram of the Pouder of *faction*, *vene-* the dried Leaves taken every morning fasting in any con- *mous Beasts*, venemous Beasts, *Running of the* convenient Vehicle, stops the Running of the Reins in men, *Reins, Whites* and Whites in Women. The Seed being beaten into pou- *in Women*, der, and taken as Wormseed, it kills the Worms, not on- *Worms, Scabs,* ly in Children, but also in people of riper years: the like *Itch.* doth the Herb it self being boyled in Milk, and the Milk drunk. The Body bathed with the Decoction of it, helps *Scabs and Itch.* For more of this, read *Platerus, Sennerius, Riverius, &c.*

Ladies-Smocks, or Cuckow-Flowers.

Descript.] **T**He Root is composed of many smal white thrids, from whence springeth up divers long stalks of winged Leaves consisting of many round, tender, dark green Leaves, set one against another upon a middle rib, the greatest being at the ends, amongst which rise up divers tender, weak, round green stalks, somewhat straked with longer and smaller Leaves upon them. On the tops of which stand flowers almost like Stock-gilliflowers, but rounder and not so long, of a blushing white colour. The Seed is reddish, and groweth in smal pouches, being of a sharp biting tast, and so hath the Herb.

Place.] They grow in moist places, and near to Brook-sides.

Time.] They flower in *April* or *May*, and the lower Leaves continue green all the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Do- *Scurvy, provoke* minion of the *Moon*, and very little inferior to Water- *Urin, Stone,* cresses in all their operations. They are excellent good *Stomach, lost* for the *Scurvy*. They provoke urin and break the stone, *Appetite, Indi-* and excellently warm a cold and weak stomach, resto- *gestion.* ring lost appetite, and helping digestion.

Lettice.

IT is well known, being generally used as a Sallet Herb, that it is alto- gether needless to write any Description thereof:

Government and Vertues.] The *Moon* owns them, and that's the reason they cool and moisten what heat and driness *Mars* causeth, because *Mars* hath his fall in *Cancer*, and they cool the heart because the *Sun* rules it, between whom and the *Moon* is a Receptracle in the Generation of *Man*, as you may see in my *Guide for Women*. The juyce of Lettice mixed or boyled with Oyl of *Roses*, and applied to the Forehead and Temples procureth sleep, and easeth the Headach proceeding of an hot cause. Being eaten boyled, it helpeth to loosen the Belly: It helpeth digestion, quench-

Waching, quencherth thirst, increaseth Milk in Nurses, easeth griping
Head-ach, pains of the stomack or bowels that come of Choler It abate
Indige- teth bodily Lust, represseth Venereous dreams, being outward-
sion, ly applied to the Cods with a little Camphire. Applied in the
Thirst, same manner to the region of the Heart, Liver or Reins, or by
Milk en- bathing the said place with the Juyce or distilled Water, wher-
creaseth, in some white Sanders and red Roses are put also, it not only
Choler, represseth the heat and Inflammation therein, but comforts and
Bowels, strengthens those parts, and also tempereth the heat of Urine.
Lust, Galen adviseth old men to use it with Spices, and where Spi-
Venereous ces are wanting to ad Mints, Rocket, and such like hot Herbs,
Dreams or else Citron, Lemon, or Orange seeds, to abate the cold of
Inflama- one, and heat of the other. The Seed and distilled Water of
tion, Heat the Lettice work the like effects in all things: but the use of
of Urin. Lettice is chiefly forbidden to those that are short winded, or
 have any imperfection in their Lungs, or spit blood.

The Water-Lilly.

OF these there are two principally noted kinds, viz. The white and the yellow.

Descript. The white Lilly hath very large and thick dark green Leaves lying on the water, sustained by long and thick footstalks that rise from a great, thick, round and long, tuberous, black Root, spongie or loose with many knobs thereon like Eyes, and whitish within, from amidst the which rise other the like thick and great stalks, sustaining one large white flower thereon, green on the outside, but as white as Snow within, consisting of divers rows of long, and somewhat thick and narrow Leaves, smaller and thinner the more inward they be, encompassing a head within with many yellow thrids or thrums in the middle, where after they are past, stand round Poppy like Heads, full of broad, oily, and bitter Seed.

The yellow kind is little different from the former, save onely it hath fewer Leaves on the flowers, greater and more shining seed, and a whitish Root, both within and without. The Roots of both being somewhat sweet in tast.

Place.] They are found growing in great Pools and standing Waters, and somtimes in slow running Rivers and lesser Ditches of Water, in sundry places of this Land.

Time.] They flower most commonly about the end of May, and their Seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is under the Dominion of the Moon, and therefore cools and moistens like the former. The Leaves and

Flowers of the Water-Lillies are cold and moist, but the Root and Seed is cold and dry. The Leaves do cool all Inflammations, and both outward and inward heats of Agues, and so doth the Agues, flowers also, either by the Syrup or Conserve. The Syrup help-
Waching, eth much to procure rest, and to settle the brains of Frantick
Frenzie, persons, by cooling the hot distemperature of the Head. The
Flux, Seed

Seed as well as the Root is effectual to stay fluxes of blood or humors, either of wounds or of the belly : but the Roots are most used, some choosing the one, and some the other to be more effectual to cool, bind and restrain all fluxes in man or woman, as also the running of the Reins, and the passing away of the seed when one is asleep : but the frequent use hereof extinguisheth Venereous actions. The Root is likewise very good for those whose Urin is hot and sharp, to be boyled in Wine or Water, and the Decoction drunk. The distilled Water of the flowers is very effectual for all the Diseases aforesaid, both inwardly taken and outwardly applied, and is much commended to take away Freckles, Spots, Sunburn, and Morpew from the Face, or other parts of the body. The Oyl made of the flowers, as Oyl of Roses is made, is profitably used to cool hot Tumors, and the Inflammations of ulcers and wounds, and to ease the pains, and help the Sores.

Lilly of the Valley.

Called also Conval-Lilly, May-Lilly, and Lilly Confancy.

Descript. The Root is small and creepeth far in the ground as Grass roots do. The Leaves are many : amongst which ariseth up a stalk half a foot high, with many white flowers like little bells, with turned edges, of a strong, though pleasing smell. The Berries are red, not much unlike those of Asparagus. **Place.**] They grow plentifully upon Hamsted-heath, and in many other places in this Nation.

Time.] They flower in May, and the Seed is ripe in September.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Mercury, and therefore there is no question to be made but it strengthens the Brain, recruits a weak Memory, and makes it strong again. The distilled water dropped into the Eyes, helps Inflammations there, as also that infirmity which they call a Pin and Web. The Spirit of the Flowers distilled in Wine, restoreth lost Speech, helps the Palsie, and is exceeding good in the Apoplexy, comforteth the Heart and vital Spirits. Gerrard saith that the Flowers being close stopped up in a glass put into an Ant-hil, & taken away again a month after, you shall find a liquor in the glass, which being outwardly applied, helps the Gout.

White-Lillies.

IT were in vain to describe a Plant so commonly known in every ones Garden, therefore I shall not tell you what they are, but what they are good for.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of the Moon, and by Antipathy to Mars, expel Poyson : they are excellent good in Pestilential Feavers. The Roots being bruised and boyled in Wine, and the Decoction drunk, for

*Venom, Dropſie,
ſcald Heads,
unites Sinews,
Ulcers, After-
birth, Plague-
ſores, Swellings
in the Privities
Burnings, Scal-
dings, Hair re-
ſtoreth.*

for it expels the **Venom** to the exterior parts of the bo-
dy. The **Juyce** of it being tempered with **Barley meal**
baked, and ſo eaten for ordinary Bread, is an excellent
cure for the **Dropſie**. An **Oyntment** being made of the
Root and **Hogs-greaſe**, is excellent good for ſcald heads,
and unites ſinews when they are cut; beſides the vertue
that it hath to clenſe **Ulcers**, it being of a fine ſuppara-
ting quality. The **Root** boyled in any convenient **De-
coction**, gives ſpeedy delivery to **Women** in **Travel**, and
expels the **Afterbirth**. The **Root** roasted and mixed with
a little **Hogs-greaſe**, makes a gallant **Pultis** to ripen and
break **Plague-ſores**. The **Oyntment** is excellent good for **Swellings** in
the **Privities**, and will cure **Burnings** and **Scaldings** without a **Scar**, and
trimly deck a bald place with **Hairs**.

Liquoris

Deſcript.] **O** *U R English Liquoris riſeth up with divers woody ſtalks,
whereon are ſet at ſeveral diſtances, many narrow, long green
Leaves, ſet together on both ſides of the ſtalk, and an odd one at the end, very wil
reſembling a young Aſh-tree ſprung up from the ſeed. This by many years con-
tinuance in a place without removing, and not elſe, wil bring forth flowers, ma-
ny ſtanding together ſpike faſhion one above another upon the ſtalks, of the form
of Peaſe-bloſſoms, but of a very pale blew colour, which turn into long, ſomewhat
flat and ſmooth Pods, wherein is contained ſmall, round, hard ſeed. The Root
runneth down exceeding deep into the ground, with divers other ſmaller Root
and fibres growing with them, and ſhoot out Suckers from the main Roots all a-
bout, whereby it is much encreaſed, of a browniſh colour on the outside, and yel-
low within.*

Place. It is planted in **Fields** and **Gardens** in divers places of this
Land, and thereof good profit is made.

Government and Verues. It is under the **Dominion** of **Mercury**. **Li-
quoris** boyled in fair **Water** with ſome **Maidenhair** and **Figs**,
maketh a good **Drink** for thoſe that have a dry **Cough** or
Cough, **Hoarſneſs,** **Hoarſneſs,** **Wheefing,** **ſhortneſs** of **Breath**, and for all the griefs
Phriſick, of the **Breaſt** and **Lungs**, **Phtiſick** or **Conſumptions** cauſed
Conſump- by the **Diſtillation** of ſalt humors on them. It is alſo good in
tion, all pains of the **Reins**, the **Strangury**, and heat of **Urin**. The
Reins, fine **Pouder** of **Liquoris** blown through a quill into the **Eyes**
Strangury, that have a **Pin** and **Web** (as they call it) or **Rhewmatick**
Heat of **Diſtillations** into them, doth clenſe and help them. The **Juyce**
Urin, of **Liquoris** is as effectual in all the **Difeaſes** of the **Breaſt** and
Eyes, **Lungs**, the **Reins** and **Bladder**, as the **Decoction**. The **Juyce**
Bladder. diſſolved in **Rose-water** with ſome **Gum Traganth**, is a fine
licking **Medicine** for **Hoarſneſs**, **Wheefing** &c.

Let them that would be knowing **Phyſitians**, read **Placerus**, **Sennertus**,
Riverius, **Riolanus**, **Bartholinus**, **Johnſton**, **Veſlingus**, &c.

LIVER.

Liverwort.

Descript.] Common Liverwort groweth close, and spreadeth much upon the ground in moist and shadowy places, with many sad green Leaves, or rather (as it were) sticking flat one to another, very unevenly cut in on the edges, and crumpled, from among which arise small slender stalks an inch or two high at most, bearing small star-like flowers at the tops. The Roots are very fine and small.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Command of Jupiter, and under the sign Cancer. It is a singular good Herb for all the diseases of the liver, and both to cool and cleanse it, and helpeth the inflammations in any part, and the yellow Jaundice likewise: being bruised and boyled in small Beer and drunk, it cooleth the heat of the liver and kidneys, and helpeth the running of the Reins in men, and the Whites in women. It is a singular remedy to stay the spreading of Tetters, Ringworms, and other fretting and running Sores and Scabs, and is an excellent remedy for such whose Livers are corrupted by sursets, which causeth their bodies to break out, for it fortifies the Liver exceedingly, and makes it impregnable.

Liver,
Inflam-
tion, yellow
Jaundice,
Spleen,
Running
of the
Reins,
Whites,
Tetters,
Ringworms,
Sursets.

Loof-strife, or Willow-Herb.

Descript.] Common yellow Loof-strife groweth to be four or five foot high, or more, with great round stalks a little crested, diversly branched from the middle of them to the tops into great and long branches, on all which at the joynts there grow long and narrow leaves, but broader below, and usually two at a joynt, yet sometimes three or four somewhat like Willow-leaves, smooth on the edges, and of a fair green colour from the upper joynts of the branches, and at the tops of them also stand many yellow flowers of five Leaves apiece, with divers yellow thrids in the middle, which turn into small round heads containing small cornered seeds. The Root creepeth under ground, almost like Couch-grass, but greater, and shooteth up every Spring brownish heads, which afterwards grow up into stalks. It hath no scent nor taste but only astringent.

Place. It groweth in many places of this Land in moist Meadows, and by Water-sides.

Time. It flowereth from June to August.

Government and Vertues. This Herb is good for all manner of bleeding at Mouth or Nose, or wounds, and all fluxes of the Belly, and the Bloody-flux, given either to drink, or taken by Clyster, it stayeth also the abundance of Womens Courses. It is a singular good Wound-herb for green Wounds, to stay the bleeding, and quickly close together the lips of the wound, if the Herb be bruised, and the juyce only applied. It is often used in Gargles for sore Mouths, as also

Bleeding flux,
Bloody-flux,
Terms stops,
Wounds, sore
Mouth, Privi-
ties, Gnats,
for

for the secret parts. The sinoak hereof being burned, driveth away Flies and Gnats which use in the night time to molest people inhabiting near Marshes, and in the Fenny Countries.

Loof-strife, with spiked Heads of Flowers.

Descript.] **T**His groweth with many woody square stalks, full of joynts about three foot high at least, at every one whereof stand two long Leaves, shorter, narrower, and of a larger green colour than the former; and some brownish. The stalks are branched into many long stems of spiked flowers, half a foot long, growing in bundles one above another, out of small husks very like the spiked heads of Lavender, each of which flowers have five round joined Leaves of a purple Violes colour, or somewhat inclining to redness, in which husks stand small round heads after the flowers are fallen, wherein is contained small seed. The Root creepeth under ground like unto the yellow, but is greater than it; and so is the heads of the Leaves when they first appear out of the ground, and more brown than the other.

Place. It groweth usually by Rivers, and Ditches sides in wet grounds, as about the Ditches at and near *Lambath*; and in many other places of this Land.

Time. It flowereth in the Months of *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues. The Herb is an Herb of the *Moon*, and under the sign *Cancer*: neither do I know a better Preserver of the sight when 'tis wel; nor a better Cure of sore Eyes than Eyebright taken inwardly, and this used outwardly: 'tis cold in quality. This herb is no whit inferior unto the former, it having not only all the vertues which the former hath, but some peculiar vertues of its own found out by experience, as namely, the distilled Water is a present Remedy for hurts and blows on the Eyes,

Eyes,
Blindness,
Wounds,
Ulcers,
Inflammations,
Quinsie,
Kings-Evil,
Spots,
Marks,
Scars.

and for blindness, so as the ChrySTALLINE humor be not perished or hurt, and this hath bin sufficiently proved true by the experience of a man of judgment, who kept it long to himself as a great secret. It also cleareth the eyes of dust or any other thing gotten into them, and preserveth the sight. It is also very much available against Wounds and Thrusts, being made into an Oyntment on this manner, To every ounce of the water, ad two drams of May Butter without salt, and of sugar & wax, of each as much also, let them boyl gently all together. Let tents be dipped in the liquor that remaineth after it is cold, and put into the wounds, and the place covered with a linnen cloth doubled and anointed with the Oyntment: and this is also an approved Medicine. It likewise clenseth and healeth all foul Ulcers and Sores whatsoever, and stayeth their inflammations by

washing them with the water, and laying on them a green Leaf or two in the Summer, or dry Leaves in the Winter. This Water gargled warm in the Mouth, and sometimes drunk also, doth cure the Quinsie or Kings Evil in the throat. The said Water applied warm, taketh away all Spots, Marks and Scars in the skin. And a little of it drunk, quencheth thirst when it is extraordinary.

Lovage.

Descrip. **I**t hath many long and great stalks, of large winged Leaves divided into many parts like mallage, but much larger and greater, every leaf being cut above the edges broadest forewards, and smallest at the stalk, of a sad green colour. smooth and shining; from among which rise up sundry strong hollow green stalks five or six foot, yea sometimes seven or eight foot high, full of joynts, but lesser Leaves set on them than grow below; and with them toward the tops come forth long branches, bearing at their tops large umbels of yellow flowers, and after them flat brownish seed. The Root groweth thick, great and deep, spreading much, and enduring long, of a brownish colour on the outside, and whitish within. The whole Plant, and every part of it smelleth strong, and aromatically, and is of an hot, sharp, biting tast.

Place. It is usually planted in Gardens, where if it be suffered, it groweth huge and great.

Time. It flowereth in the end of July, and seedeth in August.

Government and Vertues. It is an Herb of the Sun under the sign Taurus, if Saturn offend the throat (as he alwaies doth, if he be occasioner of the Malady. and in Taurus is the Genesis) this is your Cure. It openeth, cutteth and digesteth humors, & mightily provoketh womens courses and urin, half a dram at a time of the dried *Humors, Terms* Root in Pouder taken in Wine, doth wonderful warm a *provokes Dys-* cold stomach, helpeth digestion, and consuming all raw & *sury, cold Sto-* superfluous moisture therein, easeth all inward gripings & *mach, Indige-* pains, dissolveth wind, and resisteth poyson and infection. *stion, wind, poy-* It is a known and much practised remedy to drink the decoction of the herb for any sort of Ague, and to help the *son, Epidemical* pains and torments of the body and bowels coming of *Diseases, Agues,* cold. The seed is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid *Bellyach, Quin-* (except the last) and worketh more powerfully. The distilled *sie, Pleurisie,* water of the Herb, helpeth the Quinsie in the throat, *Spots, Freckles,* if the mouth and throat be gargled and washed therewith, *Boys.* and helpeth the Pleurisie, being drunk three or four times. Being dropped into the Eyes, it taketh away the redness or dimness of them. It likewise taketh away spots or freckles in the face. The leaves bruised and fix'd with a little Hogs-lard, and laid hot to any Botch or Boyl, will quickly break it.

Lungwort.

Descrip. **T**his is a kind of Moss that groweth on sundry sorts of trees especially Oaks and Beeches, with broad, grayish, tough Leaves, diversly folded, crumpled, and gashed in on the edges, sometimes spotted also, with many small spots on the upper side. It was never seen to bear any stalk or flower at any time.

Government and Vertues. Jupiter seems to own this Herb. This is of great use with many Physitians to help the Diseases of the Lungs, and for coughs, wheesings, and shortness of breath *Lungs, Coughs,* which wheesing, short-

ness of Breath,
Ulcers in the
Privities and
elsewhere.

which it cureth both in man and beast. It is very profitably put into Lotions that are taken to stay the moist Humors that flow to Ulcers, and hinder their healing, as also to wash all other Ulcers in the privy parts of man or Woman. It is an excellent Remedy boyled in Beer for broken-winded Horses.

Madder.

Descript. **G**arden Madder shooteth forth many very long, weak, four square, reddish stalks trailing on the ground a great way, very rough or hairy, and full of joynts; at every of those joynts come forth divers long and somewhat narrow Leaves, standing like a star about the stalks, rough also and hairy, toward the top whereof come forth many small pale yellow flowers: after which come small round heads, green at first, and reddish afterwards, but black when they are ripe, wherein is contained the seed. The Root is not very great, but exceeding long, running down half a mans length into the ground, red and very clear while it is fresh, spreading divers waies.

Place.] It is only manured in Gardens or larger Fields for the profit that is made thereof.

Time.] It flowereth towards the end of Summer, and the seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Mars*. It hath an opening quality, and afterwards to bind and strengthen. It is an assu-red remedy for the yellow Jaundice by opening the obstructions of the Liver and Gall, and cleansing those parts. It openeth also the obstructions of the Spleen, and diminisheth the Melancholick humor. It is available for the Palsie and Sciatica, and effectual for bruises inward or outward, and is therefore much used in Vulnerary Drink. The Root for all those aforesaid purposes, is to be boyled in wine or water as the cause requireth, and some Honey and Sugar put therunto afterwards. The seed hereof taken with Vinegar and Honey, helpeth the swelling and hardness of the Spleen. The Decoction of the leavs and branches is a good fomentation for women to sit over that have not their Courses. The Leaves and Roots beaten and applied to any part that is discolored with freckles, morpew, the white scurf, or any such deformity of the skin, cleanseth them throughly, & taketh them away.

Tell. Faund.
Obstructions
of the Liver
and Gall,
Spleen, Me-
lancholy,
Palsie, Sci-
atica, Bruises
inward and
outward,
Terms pro-
vokes, Freck-
les, Morp-
pew, Scurf.

Maidenhair.

Descript. **O**ur common Maidenhair doth from a number of hard black fibres, send forth a great many blackish shining brittle stalks, hardly a span long: in many not half so long, on each side set very thick with small round dark green Leaves, and spotted on the back of them like other Ferns.

Place.

Place. It groweth much upon old stone Walls in the West parts, and Walls in *Kent*, and divers other places of this Land. It joyeth likewise to grow by Springs, Wells, and rocky, moist and shadowy places; and is alwaies green. To cure all Diseases, read my *Platerus*, *Sennertus*, &c.

Wall-Rue, or ordinary White Madenhair.

Descrip.] **T**His hath very fine pale green stalks almost as fine as hairs, set confusedly with divers pale green Leaves on very short footstalks somewhat near unto the colour of Garden Rue, and not much differing in form, but more diversly cut in on the edges, and thicker, smooth on the upper part, and spotted finely underneath.

Place. It groweth in many places of this Land, at *Danford*, and the *Bridg* at *Ashford* in *Kent*, at *Baconsfield* in *Buckingham-shire*, at *Wolley* in *Huntington-shire*, on *Frammingham* Castle in *Suffolk*, on the Church wals at *Mayfield* in *Sussex*, in *Summerset shire*, and divers other places of this Land, and is green in Winter as well as in Summer.

Government and Vertues. Both this and the former are under the Dominion of *Mercury*, and so is that also which follows after: and the Vertues of both these are so near alike, that although I have described them and their places of growing severally, yet I shall in writing the Vertues of them, joyn them both together as followeth.

The Decoction of the Herb Maidenhair being drunk, helpeth those that are troubled with the cough, shortness of breath, the yellow Jaundice, Diseases of the Spleen, stopping of Urin, and helpeth exceedingly to break the stone in the kidneys (in all which diseases the Wal-Rue is also very effectual) It provoketh Womens Courses, and stayeth both bleedings and fluxes of the stomach and Belly, especially when the Herb is dry, for being green it loosneth the Belly, and avoideth Choler and flegm from the stomach and Liver, it clenseth the Lungs, and by rectifying the blood causeth a good colour to the whole body. The Herb boyled in Oyl of Chamomel, dissolveth knots, allayeth swellings, and drieth up moist ulcers. The Lye made therof is singular good to cleanse the head from scurf and from dry and running Sores: stayeth the falling or shedding of the hair, and causeth it to grow thick, fair, and well colored; for which purpose some boyl it in Wine, putting some Smallage seed thereto and afterwards some Oyl. The Wal-Rue is as effectual as Maidenhair in all the diseases of the head and falling or the recovering of hair again, and generally for all the aforementioned Diseases. And besides, the powder of it taken in drink for forty daies together, helpeth the burstings in Children.

Cough,
shortness
of Breath,
the yellow
Jaundice,
Spleen,
Dysury,
Stone,
Terms
provokes,
Bleeding,
Fluxes,
Lungs,
Swellings,
Ulcers,
Scurf,
Sores,
Baldness.

Golden Maidenhair.

TO the two former give me leave to add this, and I shall do no more but only describe it unto you; and for the Vertues refer you to the

former, sith whatsoever is said of them, may be also said of this.

Descript. It hath many small brownish red hairs to make up the form of Leaves growing about the ground from the Root, and in the middle of them in Summer, rise small stalks of the same colour, set with very fine yellowish green hairs on them, and bearing a small gold yellow head, lesser than a Wheat corn, standing in a great Husk. The Root is very small and thriddy.

Place. It groweth on Bogs and Moorish places, and also on dry shadowy places, at *Hampsted* Heath, and elsewhere.

Mallows, and Marsh-mallows.

Common Mallows are generally so well known, that they need no Description.

Our common Marsh-mallows have divers soft hoary white stalks rising to be three or four foot high, spreading forth many branches, the Leaves whereof are soft and hairy, somewhat lesser than the other Mallows leavs, but longer pointed, cut (for the most part) into some few divisions, but deep. The flowers are many, but smaller also than the other Mallows, and white or tending to a bluish colour. After which come such like round cases and seed as in the other Mallows. The Roots are many and long, shooting from one head, of the bigness of a thumb or finger, very pliant, tough and bending like *Liquoris*, of a whitish yellow colour on the outside, and more white within, full of a slimy juyce, which being laid in water, will thicken it as if it were Jelly.

Place. The common Mallows grow in every Country of this Land.

The common Marsh-mallows in most of the salt Marshes from *Woolwich*, down to the Sea, both on the Kentish and Essex Shores, and in divers other places of this Land.

Time. They flower all the Summer months, even until the Winter do pull them down.

Government and Vertues. Venus owns them both. The Leaves of either of the sorts before specified, and the Roots also boyled in Wine or

Water, or in Broth with Parsley or Fennel Roots doth help to open the body, & is very convenient in hot Agues, or other distempers of the body, to apply the leavs so boyled warm to the belly. It not only voideth hot Cholerick, and other offensive humors, but easeth the pains and torments of the belly coming thereby, and are therefore used in all Clysters conducing to those purposes. The same used by Nurses, procureth them store of Milk. The Decoction of the Seed of any of the common Mallows made in Milk or Wine, doth marvelously help excoriations, the Phtisick, Pleurisie, and other diseases of the Chest and Lungs that proceed of hot causes, if it be continued taking for some time together. The Leaves and Root work the same effects. They help much also in the excoriations of the Guts and Bowels, and hardness of the Mother, and in all hot and sharp

Disca-

Diseases thereof The Juyce drunk in Wine, or the Decocti-
on of them therein, doth help Women to a speedy and easie
delivery. *Pliny* saith that whosoever shall take a Spoonful of
any of the Mallows, shal that day be free from all diseases that
may come unto him, and that it is special good for the falling-
sickness. The Syrup also and Conserve made of the flowers are
very effectual for the same Diseases, and to open the body be-
ing costive. The leaves bruised and laid to the Eyes with a lit-
tle Honey, taketh away the Impoſthumations of them. The
Leaves bruised or rubbed upon any place stung with Bees,
Wasps, or the like, presently taketh away the pains redness and
swellings that arise thereupon. And *Dioscorides* saith the deco-
ction of the leaves and roots helpeth all sorts of poyson, so as
the poyson be presently voided by Vomit. A Pultis made of
the leavs boyled and bruised, wherunto ad some Bean or Bar-
ley flour, and Oyl of Roses, is an especial remedy against all
hard tumors and Inſtammations or Impoſthumes, and swellings
of the Cods and other parts, and easeth the pains of them; as
also against the hardness of the Liver or Spleen, being applied
to the places. The juyce of Mallows boyled in old Oyl, and
applied, taketh away all roughness of the skin, as also the scurf,
Dandrif, or dry scabs of the head or other parts, if they be a-
nointed therewith, or washed with the decoction, and prefer-
veth the hair from falling off. It is also effectual against scald-
ings and burnings, St. Anthonies fire, and all other hot, red
and painful Swellings in any part of the body. The flowers boyled in Oyl
or Water (as every one is disposed) whereunto a little Honey and Allum
is put, is an excellent Gargle to wash, cleanse, and heal any fore Mouth
or Throat in a short space. If the feet be bathed or washed with the De-
coction of the Leaves, Roots and Flowers, it helpeth much the defluxi-
ons of Rheum from the head. If the head be washed therewith, it stayeth
the falling and shedding of the hair. The green Leaves (saith *Pliny*) beaten
with Niter and applied, draweth out thorns or pricks in the flesh.

The Marsh-mallows are more effectual in all the Diseases before men-
tioned. The leaves are likewise used to loosen the belly gently,
and in decoctions for clysters to ease all pains of the body, ope-
ning the strait passages, and making them slippery, whereby the
stone may descend the more easily, and without pain out of the
Reins, Kidnies and Bladder, and to ease the torturing pains
thereof. But the roots are of more especial use for those purpo-
ses, as well for Coughs, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, and
Wheesings, being boyled in wine or honeyed water and drunk.
The Roots and Seeds hereof boyled in wine or water, is with
good success used by them that have excoriations in the guts,
or the Bloody-flux, by qualifying the violence of sharp fret-
ting humors, easing the pains, and healing the foreness. It is

Eyes,
Beer,
Wasps &c.
Poyson,
hard
Swelling,
Inſtammati-
on, Cods,
Liver,
Spleen,
Roughness
of the Skin,
Scurf,
Dandrif,
scabby
Heads,
Scalding,
Burning,
St. Antho-
nies fire,
fore Mouth
& Throat,
Baldness,
Thorns.
Belly,
Stone,
Reins,
Kidnies,
Bladder,
Coughs,
shortness
of Breath,
Wheesing,
Excoriati-
on of the
proſita.

Guts, profitably taken of them that are troubled with Ruptures;
Ruptures, Cramps or Convulsions of the sinews; and boyled in white
Cramps, Wine for the Imposthumes of the Throat, commonly called
Convul- the Kings-Evil, and of those Kernels that arise behind the
sions, Ears, and Inflammations or Swellings in Womens Breast. The
the Kings- dried Roots boyled in Milk and drunk, is special good for
Evil, the Chincough *Hippocrates* used to give the Decoction of
Kernels, the Roots, or the Juyce thereof to drink to those that were
Chincough, wounded and ready to faint through loss of blood, and ap-
Wounds, plied the same mixed with Honey and Rozin to the wounds.
Bruises, As also the Roots boyled in Wine to those that had received
Falls, any hurt by bruises, falls or blows, or had any bone or mem-
Blows, ber out of joynt, or any swelling pain or ach in the Muscles,
Muscles, Sinews or Arteries. The Mucilage of the Roots, and of Lin-
Morphew, seed, and of Fenugreek put together, is much used in Pultif-
Sunbur- ses, Oyntments and Plaisters, to mollifie and digest all hard
ning. Swellings and the Inflammation of them, and to ease pains in
 any part of the body. The Seed either green or dry, mixed
 with Vinegar, clenseth the Skin of the Morphew, and all other discolor-
 ings, being bathed therewith in the Sun.

You may remember that not long since, there was a raging disease cal-
 led the Bloody-flux; the Colledg of Physitians not knowing what to
 make of it, called it the Plague in the Guts, for their wits were at *ne plus*
ultra about it. My Son was taken with the same disease, and the Excoria-
 tion of his Bowels was exceeding great, my self being in the Country, was
 sent for up, the only thing I gave him, was Mallows bruised and boyled
 both in his Milk and Drink, in two daies (the blessing of God being up-
 on it) it cured him, and I here to shew my thankfulness to God in com-
 municating it to his Creatures, leave it to Posterity.

Maple-Tree.

Government and Vertues.

Liver streng- **I**T is under the Dominion of *Jupiter*. The Decoction ei-
thens, open Ob- ther of the Leaves or Bark, must needs strengthen the
structions of Liver much, and so you shall find it do if you use it. It is
the Liver and excellent good to open obstructions both of the Liver and
Spleen, pains in Spleen, and easeth pains of the sides thence proceeding.
the sides.

Wild Marjoram.

Called also Organ, Origanum, Bastard Marjoram, Wild Marjoram,
 and Grove Marjoram.

Descript.] *Wild or Field Marjoram* hath a Root which creepeth much
 under ground, which continueth a long time, sending up sundry brownish hard
 square stalks with small dark green Leaves, very like those of sweet Marjoram,
 but harder, and somewhat broader: at the tops of the stalks stand tufts of Flo-
 wers, of a deep purplish red colour. The seed is small and somewhat blacker than
 that of sweet Marjoram.

Place.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in the Borders of Corn Fields, and in ſome Copſes.

Time.] It flowereth toward the latter end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] This alſo is under the Dominion of *Mercury*. It ſtrengthens the ſtomach and Head much, there being ſcarce a better Remedy growing for ſuch as are troubled with a four humor in their ſtomach. It reſtores Appetite being Loſt, helps the Cough, and Conſumption of the Lungs : it clenſeth the body of Choler, expelleth poyſon, and remedieth the infirmities of the ſpleen, helps the bitings of venomous Beaſts, and helps ſuch as have poyſoned themſelves by eating Hemlock, Henbane or Opium. It provoketh Urin and the Terms in Women, helps the Dropſie, and the Scurvy, Scabs, Itch, and the yellow Jaundice. The Juyce being dropped into the Ears, helps deafneſs, pain, and noiſe in the Ears. And thus much for this Herb, between which and Adders there is a deadly Antipathy.

Sweet Marjoram.

Sweet Marjoram is ſo well known, being an Inhabitant in every Garden, that it is needleſs to write any Deſcription thereof, neither of the Winter ſweet Marjoram, nor Pot Marjoram.

Place.] They grow commonly in Gardens ; ſome ſorts there are that grow wild in the Borders of Corn Fields and Paſtures, in ſundry places of this Land, but it is not my purpoſe to inſiſt upon them. The Garden kinds being moſt uſed and uſeful.

Time.] They flower in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Mercury*, and under *Aries*, and is therefore an excellent remedy for the Brain, and other parts of the Body and Mind, under the Dominion of the ſame Planet. Our common Sweet Marjoram is warming and comfortable in cold Diſeaſes of the head, ſtomach, ſinews, and other parts taken inwardly, or outwardly applied. The Decoction thereof being drunk, helpeth all diſeaſes of the Cheſt, which hinder the freeneſs of breathing, and is alſo profitable for the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen. It helpeth the cold griefs of the Womb, and the windineſs thereof, and the loſs of Speech, by reſolution of the tongue. The Decoction thereof made with ſome Pellitory of Spain, and long Pepper, or with a little Acorus or Origanum, being drunk, is good for thoſe that are beginning to fall into a Dropſie, for thoſe that cannot make Water, and againſt pains and torments in the Belly. It provoketh Womens Courſes if it be put up as a Peſſary. Being made into Pouder and mixed with Hony, it taketh away the black marks of blows and bruises being

Marks of Blows, Noise in the Ears, Joynts, Sinews, Swellings, Sneefing, Flegm. being thereto applied. It is good for the Inflammations and watering of the Eyes, being mixed with fine flower, and laid unto them. The Juycce dropped into the Ears, easeth the pains and linging noise in them. It is profitably put into those Oyntments and Salves that are made to warm and comfort the outward parts, as the Joynts and Sinews, for Swellings also, and places out of joynt. The Poudre thereof snuffed up into the Nose, provoketh sneefing, and thereby purgeth the brain, and chewed in the Mouth, draweth forth much flegm. The Oyl made thereof is very warming and comfortable to the Joynts that are stiff, and the sinews that are hard, to mollifie and supple them. Marjoram is much used in all odoriferous Waters, Pouders, &c. that are for ornament or delight. For more of this, read my *Plater, Sennertius, &c.*

Marigolds.

These being so plentiful in every Garden, are so well known that they need no Description.

Time. They flower all the Summer long, and sometimes in Winter if it be mild.

Government and Vertues. It is an Herb of the *Sun*, and under *Leo*. They strengthen the heart exceedingly, and are very expulsive, and little less effectual in the final Pox and Meazles than Saffron. *Hearts, Vital Spirits, Pestilence, Small Pox, Meazles, hot Swellings, Feavers,* The Juycce of Marigold leaves mixed with Vinegar, and any hot Swelling bathed with it, instantly giveth ease, and asswageth it. The flowers either green or dried, are used much in Poffets, Broths and Drinks as a comforter of the Heart and Spirits, and to expel any malignant or pestilential quality which might annoy them. A Plaister made with the dry Flowers in Poudre, Hogs grease, Turpentine and Rozin applied to the Breast, strengthens and succors the Heart infinitely in Feavers, whether pestilential or not pestilential.

Masterwort.

Descript. **C**ommon Masterwort hath divers stalks of winged Leaves divided into sundry parts, three for the most part standing together at a small footstalk on both sides of the greater, and three likewise at the end of the stalk somewhat broad and cut in on the edges, unto three or more divisions, all of them dented about the brims, of a dark green colour, somewhat resembling the Leaves of Angelica, but that these grow lower to the ground, and on lesser stalks; among which rise up two or three short stalks about two foot high, and slender, with such like Leaves at the joynts as grow below, but with lesser and fewer and divisions, bearing umbels of white flowers, and after them smal, thin, flat, blackish seed bigger than Dill seeds. The Root is somewhat greater, and groweth rather sidemaies than down deep into the ground, shooting forth sundry heads which tast sharp, biting on the tongue, and is the hottest and sharpest part of the Plant, and the seed next unto it, being somewhat blackish on the outside, and smelling well.

Place.

Place. It is usually kept in Garden with us in England.

Time. It flowreth and seedeth about the end of August.

Government and Vertues. It is an Herb of Mars. The roots of Masterwort is hotter than Pepper, and very available in all cold griefs and diseases both of the stomach and body, dissolving very powerfully upward and downward. It is also used in a Decoction with Wine against all cold Rheums or Distillations upon the Lungs, shortness of breath, to be taken morning and evening. It also provoketh urin. and helpeth to break the stone, and expel the gravel from the Kidnies, procureth Womens Courses, and expelleth the dead birth. Is singular good for strangling of the Mother, and other such like feminine diseases. It is effectual also against the Dropfie, Cramps, and the Falling-sickness, for the Decoction in Wine being gargled in the Mouth, draweth down much water and flegm from the Brain, purging and easing it of what oppresseth it. It is of a rare quality against all sorts of cold poyson, to be taken as there is cause, it provoketh sweat. But least the tast hereof of the seed (which worketh to the like effect, though not so powerfully) should be too offensive, the best way is to take the water distilled both from the Herb and Root. The Juyce hereof dropped, or Tents dipped therein, and applied either to green wounds or filthy rotten ulcers, and those that come by invenomed weapons, doth soon cleanse and heal them. The same is also very good to help the Gout coming of a cold cause.

Cold griefs
Stomach,
Cold
Rheums,
Urin, stone,
Gravel,
in womens
Courses,
dead Child,
Mother,
Dropfie,
Cramps &
Falling-
sickness,
cold Poy-
sons, Sweat,
green
Wounds,
rotten Ul-
cers, Gout.

Sweet Maudlin.

Descript. Common Maudlin hath somewhat long and narrow Leaves, snip'd about the edges : the stalks are two foot high, bearing at the tops many yellow flowers set round together, & all of an equal height in umbels or tufts like unto Tansey ; after which followeth small whitish seed almost as big as Wormseed. The whole Herb is sweet and bitter.

Place and Time. It groweth in Gardens, and flowereth in June and July.

Government and Vertues. The Vertues hereof being the same with Costmary or Alecott, I shal not trouble you to make any repetition thereof lest my Book grow too big : but rather refer you unto Costmary for satisfaction.

The Medlar.

Descript. The Tree groweth near the bigness of the Quince Tree, spreading branches reasonable large, with longer and narrower Leayes than either the Apple or Quince, and not dented about the edges. At the end of the sprigs stand the flowers made of five white, great, broad pointed Leaves, nicked in the middle with some white thrids also : after which cometh the fruit of a brownish colour being ripe, bearing a Crown as it were on the top, which were the five green Leayes ;

and

and being rubbed off or fallen away, the head of the fruit is seen to be somewhat hollow. The Fruit is very harsh before it be mallowed, and hath usually five hard kernels with it.

There is another kind hereof differing nothing from the former, but that it hath some Thorns on it in several places, which the other hath not, and usually the Fruit is small, and not so pleasant.

Time. They grow in this Land, and flower in *May* for the most part, and bear ripe Fruit in *September* and *October*.

Government and Vertues. The Fruit is old *Saturns*, and sure a better Medicine he hardly hath to strengthen the retentive faculty, therefore it stayes womens longings; the good old man cannot endure womens minds

Miscar-
riage.

Fluxes,

stayeth

Womens

Longings,

Gargle,

Womens

Courses,

Piles,

Loathing

of Meat,

or Casting,

Bleeding,

fresh

Wounds,

Stone in the

Kidnies.

should run a gadding. Also a Plaister made of the fruit dried before they be rotten, and other convenient things and applied to the Reins of the Back, stops Miscarriage in Women with Child. They are very powerful to stay any Fluxes of blood or humors in man or woman. The Leaves have also the like quality. The fruit eaten by women with child, stayeth their Longings after unusual meats, and is very effectual for them that are apt to miscarry, and be delivered before their time, to help that Malady, and make them joyful Mothers. The decoction of them is good to gargle and wash the mouth, throat and teeth, when there is any defluxion of blood to stay it, or of humors, which causeth pains and swelling. It is a good Bath for women to sit over that have their courses flow too abundantly; or for the Piles when they bleed too much. If a Pultis or Plaister be made with dried Medlars, beaten and mixed with the Juyce of red Roses, whereunto a few Cloves and Nutmeg may be added, and a little red Coral also, and applied to the stomach that is given to casting or loathing of meat, it effectually helpeth. The dried Leaves in powder strewed on fresh green wounds, restraineth the blood,

and healeth up the wound quickly. The Medlar stones made into Powder and drunk in Wine, wherein some Parsly roots have lien infused all night, or a little boyled, do break the stone in the Kidnies, helping to expel it. For cure of all Infirmities, read my *Plaserus, Sennertus, &c.*

Melilot, or Kings Claver.

Descript. **T**His hath many green stalks two or three foot high, rising from a tough, long, white Root which dieih not every year, set round about at the Joynts with small and somewhat long well smelling Leaves set three together, unevenly dented about the edges. The flowers are yellow, and wel smelling also, made like other Trefoyls, but small, standing in long spikes, one above another, for an hand breadth long, or better, which afterwards turn into long crooked Cods, wherein is contained flat seed somewhat brown.

Place.] It groweth plentiful in many places of this Land, as in the edg of *Suffold*, and in *Essex*, as also in *Huntington-shire*, and in other places,

places, but most usually in Corn Fields, in Corners of Meadows.

Time.] It flowereth in *June* and *July*, and is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] *Melilot* boyled in Wine and applied, mollifieth all hard tumors and inflammations that happen in the Eyes or other parts of the body, as the fundament, or privy parts of man or woman; and sometimes the yolk of a roasted Eg, or fine flowers, or Poppy seed, or Eddive is added unto it. It helpeth the spreading ulcers in the head, it being washed with a Lye made thereof. It helpeth the pains of the stomach being applied fresh, or boyled with any of the aforementioned things. It helpeth also the pains of the Ears being dropped into them: and steeped in Vinegar and Rose-water, it mitigateth the Headach. The flowers of *Melilot* and *Chamomel*, are much used to be put together in Clysters to expel wind, and to ease pains. Also into Pulvises for the same purpose, and to assuage swellings or tumors in the spleen or other parts; and helpeth inflammations in any part of the body. The Juyce dropped into the Eyes, is a singular good Medicine to take away film or skin that cloudeth or dimmeth the Eye-sight. The Head often washed with the distilled Water of the herb and flowers, or a Lye made therewith, is effectual for those that have suddenly lost their Senses; as also to strengthen the Memory, to comfort the Head and Brains, and to preserve them from Pains and Apoplexy. Read my *Platerus*, *Sennerius*, *Bartholinus*, &c.

French, and Dogs Mercury.

Descript.] **T**His riseth up with a square green stalk full of joynts two foot high or thereabout, with two leaves at every joynt, and branches likewise from both sides of the stalk, set with fresh green Leaves somewhat broad and long, about the bigness of the leaves of *Baisel* finely dented about the edges: towards the tops of the stalks and branches come forth at every joynt in the male Mercury two small round green heads standing together upon a short footstalk, which growing ripe are the seeds, not having any flowers. In the female the stalk is longer, spike fashion, set round about with small green husks, which are the flowers made like small branches of *Grapes* which give no seed, but abide long upon the stalks without shedding. The Root is composed of many small fibres, which perisheth every year at the first approach of Winter, and riseth again of its own sowing, and where it once is suffered to sow it self, the ground will never want afterwards, even both sorts of it.

Dogs Mercury.

HAVING described unto you that which is called *French Mercury*, I come now to shew in a Description this kind also.

Descript. This is likewise of two kinds, Male and Female, having many stalks, slenderer and lower than *Mercury*, and without any branches at all upon them.

them, The Male is set with two Leaves at every joynt, somewhat greater than the Female, but more pointed and full of Veins, and somewhat harder in handling, of a darker green colour, and less deuided, or snip'd about the edges. At the joynts with the Leaves come forth longer stalks than the former, with two hairy round Seeds upon them, twice as big as those of the former Mercury. The taste hereof is herby, and the smell somewhat strong and virulent. The Female hath much harder Leaves standing upon longer footstalks and the stalk are also longer: from the joynts come forth spikes of flowers, like the French Female Mercury. The Roots of them both are many, and full of small fibres, which run under ground, and mat themselves very much, not perishing as the former Mercuries do, but abiding the Winter, and shoot forth new branches every year (for the old die down to the ground)

Place. The Male and Female French Mercury are found wild in divers places of this Land; as by a Village called Brookland in Rumney-Marsh in Kent.

The Dogs Mercury in sundry places of Kent also, and elsewhere; but the Female more seldom than the Male.

Time. They flourish in the Summer months, and therein give their Seed.

Government and Vertues. Mercury they say owns this Herb but I rather think 'tis Venus, and am partly confident of it too: for I never read that Mercury ever minded Womens business so much; I believe he minds his Study more. The Decoction of the leaves of Mercury, or the juyce thereof

in Broth, or drunk with a little Sugar put to it, purgech cholerick and waterish humors. Hippocrates commended it wonderfully for womens diseases, and applied it to the secret parts to ease the pains of the Mother; and used the decoction of it, both to procure womens courses, and to expel the afterbirth. And gave the decoction thereof with Mirrh or Pepper, or used to apply the leaves outwardly against the strangury & diseases of the Reins and Bladder. He used it also for sore and watring Eyes, and for the Deafness and pain in the Ears, by dropping the Juyce thereof into them, and bathing them afterwards in white Wine. The Decoction thereof made with water, and a Cock Chicken, is a most safe Medicine against the hot fits of Agues. It also clenseth the breast and lungs of flegm, but a little offendeth the stomach. The Juyce or distilled Water snuffed up into the nostrils purgech the head and eyes of Catarrhs and Rheums. Some use to drink two or three ounces of the distilled water, with a little Sugar put to it, in the morning fasting, to open and purge the body of gross, viscous and melancholy humors. It is wonderful (if it be not fabulous) that Dioscorides and Theophrastus do relate of it, viz. That if Women use these Herbs either inwardly or outwardly for 3. daies together after conception, and their courses be past, they shall bring forth male or female children, according to that kind of herb

Purgech
Cholerick
Humors,
Womens
sickness,
Moither,
Womens
Courses,
Strangury,
sore Eyes,
Agues,
Flegm,
Rheums
and
Catarrhs,
Melan-
choly
Humors,
yellow
Jaundice,
Warts,
Scabs,

herb they use. *Mathiolus* saith that the seed both of the male & female Mercury boyled with Wormwood and drunk, cureth the yellow Jaundice in a speedy manner. The Leaves or the Juyce rubbed upon Warts, taketh them away. The Juyce mingled with some Vinegar, helpeth all running Scabs, Tetters, Ringworms, and the Itch. *Galen* saith that being applied in manner of a Pultis to any swelling or inflammation, it digesteth the swelling, and allayeth the inflammation, and is therefore given in Clysters to evacuate from the belly offensive humors. The Dogs Mercury, although it be less used, yet may serve in the same manner to the same purpose to purge waterish and melancholy humors.

Mint.

Descript. **O**F all the kinds of Mints, the Spear Mint or Hart Mint being most useful, I shall only describe it as following. Spear Mint hath divers round stalks and long, but narrowish Leaves set thereon of a dark green colour. The flowers stand in spiked heads at the tops of the branches, being of a pale bluish colour. The smell or scent hereof is somewhat near unto Basil; it encreaseth by the Root under ground, as all the others do.

Place. It is an usual inhabitant in gardens, and because it seldom giveth any good seed, the defect is recompenced by the plentiful encrease of the Root, which being once planted in a Garden, wil hardly be rid out again.

Time. It flowereth not until the beginning of August, for the most part.

Government and Vertues. It is an Herb of Venus. *Dioscorides* saith it hath a heating, binding and drying quality, and therefore the juyce taken with Vinegar, stayeth bleeding. It stirreth up Venery or bodily lust. Two or three branches thereof taken with the juyce of four Pomegranates, stayeth the hiccough, vomiting, and allayeth choler. It dissolveth Imposthumes being laid to with Barley meal. It is good to repress the milk in Womens Breast, and for such as have swollen, flagging or great Breasts. Applied with salt, it helpeth the biting of a mad Dog: with Mead or honeyed Water, it easeth the pains of the Ears, and taketh away the roughness of the tongue being rubbed thereupon. It suffereth not milk to curdle in the stomach, if the leaves hereof be steeped or boyled in it before you drink it. Briefly, it is very profitable to the stomach. The often use hereof is a very powerful Medicine to stay womens courses, and the whites. Applied to the forehead and temples, it easeth pains of the Head. And is good to wash the heads of yong Children therewith, against all manner of breakings out, sores or scabs therein, and healeth the chops of the Fundament. It is also profitable against the poyson of venomous creatures. The

Tetters & Ringworms, Swellings, Inflammations, waterish and Melancholy Humors.

Provokes Venery, stayes Vomiting, allayeth Choler, Imposthumes, great Breasts, mad Dogs biting, Pains of the Ears, good for the Stomach, Pains of the Head, Sores and scabs, Chops of the Fundament, Poyson, helpeth Liver and Stomach stayeth Vomiting, and Hiccough, provoketh Lust, Spleen, Gravel,

distil.

Stone & Strangury, comforts the Head, sore Mouth, ill Breath, Palate, down.

distilled water of Mints is available to all the purposes aforesaid, yet more weakly. But if a Spirit thereof be rightly and Chymically drawn, it is much more powerful than the herb it self. *Simeon Sethi* saith it helpeth a cold Liver, strengtheneth the belly & stomach, causeth digestion. *Rayeth* Vomit and the Hiccough, is good against the gnawings of the heart, provoketh appetite, taketh away obstructions of the Liver, and stirreth up bodily Lust; but therefore too much must not be taken, because it maketh the blood thin and wheyish, and turneth it into Choler, and therefore cholerick persons must abstain from it. It is a safe Medicine for the biting of a mad Dog, being bruised with Salt and laid thereon. The Pouder of it being dried and taken after meat, helpeth digestion, and those that are Splenetick: taken with Wine it helpeth women in their sore travel in Childbearing. It is good against the gravel and stone in the Kidnies, and the Strangury. Being smelled unto, it is comfortable for the Head and Memory. The Decoction thereof gargled in the Mouth, cureth the Gums and Mouth that is sore, and mendeth an ill favored breath: as also with Rue and Coriander, causeth the Palate of the Mouth that is down to return to his place, the Decoction being gargled and held in the Mouth.

The Vertues of the wild or Horse-Mint such as grow in Ditches (whose Description I purposely omitted in regard they are well enough known) are especially to dissolve wind in the stomach, to help the Colick, and those that are short-winded, and are an especial remedy for those that have venereous dreams and Pollutions in the night, being outwardly applied to the testicles or cods. The juyce dropped into the Ears, easeth the pains of them, and destroyeth the worms that breed therein. They are good against venomous biting of Serpents. The juyce laid on warm, helpeth the Kings-Evil or kernels in the throat. The Decoction or distilled Water helpeth a stinking breath proceeding from the corruption of the teeth; and snuffed up into the nose, purgeth the Head. *Pliny* saith that eating of the leaves hath been found by Experience to cure the Leprosie, and applying some of them to the face, and to help the Scurf or Dandrif of the Head used with Vinegar.

They are extream bad for wounded people, and they say a wounded man that eats Mints, his wound wil never be cured, and that a long day. To cure all Diseases, read my *Platerus, Sennerius, Barholinus, &c.*

Mistle.

Descript.] **T**His riseth up from the Branch or Arm of the Tree whereon it groweth, with a woody stem, parting it self into sundry Branches, and they again divided into many other smaller twigs, interlacing themselves one within another, very much covered with a grayish green Bark, having 120 Leaves set at every Joyn, and at the end likewise, which are

somewhat long and narrow, small at the bottom, but broader toward the end. At the knots or joynts of the boughs and branches grow smal yellowish flowers, which turn into small round white transparent berries three or four together full of glutinous moisture, with a blackish seed in every of them, which was never yet known to spring, being put into the ground or any where else to grow.

Place.] It groweth very rarely on Oaks with us, but upon sundry other, as well Timber as Fruit-trees, plentifully in Woods, Groves, and the like, through all this Land.

Time.] It flowereth in the Spring time, but the Berries be not ripe until *October*, and abide on the Branches all the Winter, unless the Black-birds and other Birds do devour them.

Government and Vertues.] That it is under the Dominion of the Sun, I do not question, and can also take for granted, That which grows upon Oaks participates something of the Nature of *Jupiter*, because an Oak is one of his Trees; as also that which grows upon Pear-trees and Apple-trees participates something of his Nature, because he rules the Trees it grows upon, having no Root of its own. But why that should have most Vertues that grows upon Oaks I know not, unless because 'tis rarest, and hardest to come by; and our Colledges opinion is in this contrary to Scripture, which saith, *Gods tender mercies are over all his works*, and so 'tis, let the Colledg of Physitians walk as contrary to him as they please, and that's as contrary as the East is to the West. *Clusius* affirms that which grows upon Pear-trees to be as prevalent, and gives order that it should not touch the ground after it is gathered, and also saith that being hung about the Neck, it remedies Witchcraft. Both the Leaves and Berries of Misselto do heat and dry, and are of *Witchcraft*, subtil parts, the Birdlime doth mollifie hard knots, tumors *Impossthumes*, and Impossthumes, ripeneth and discusseth them, and draweth forth thick as well as thin humors from the remote places of the Body, digesting and separating them. And being sicknes, *Apoplexy*, *Palsie*, mixed with equal parts of Rozin and Wax, doth mollifie *Impossthumes*, the hardness of the spleen, and healeth old ulcers and sores. Being mixed with Sandarack and Orpiment, it helpeth to draw off foul Nails; and if Quicklime and Wine Lees be added thereunto, it worketh the stronger. The Misselto it self of the Oak (as the best) made into Pouder, and given in drink to thole that have the Falling-sicknes, doth assuredly heal them as *Mathiolus* saith, but it is fit to use it forty daies together. Some have so highly esteemed of the Vertues hereof, that they have called it *Lignum sanctæ Crucis*, Wood of the Holy Crofs, believing it to help the Falling-sicknes, Apoplexy, and Palsie very speedily, not only to be inwardly taken, but to be hung at their Necks. *Tragus* saith that the fresh Wood of any Misselto bruised, and the Iuyce drawn forth and dropped into the Ears that have Impossthumes in them, doth help and ease them within a few daies.

To prevent and cure all Diseases, read my *Platerus*, *Sennertus*, *Bartholinus*, *Riverius*, *Ricardus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, &c.

Moneywort, or Herb-Twopence.

Descript. *The common Moneywort sendeth forth from a small shriddy Root divers long, weak and slender branches lying and running upon the ground two or three foot long or more, set with Leaves two at a joynt one against another at equal distances, which are almost round, but pointed at the ends, smooth, and of a good green colour. At the joynts with the Leaves from the middle forward come forth at every joynt sometimes one yellow flower, and sometimes two, standing each on a small footstalk, and made of five Leaves, narrow and pointed at the ends, with some yellow thrids in the middle, which being past, there stand in their places small round heads of seed.*

Place.] It groweth plentifully in almost all places of this Land, commonly in moist grounds by the hedg sides, & in the middle of grassie fields.

Time.] They flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

Governments and Vertues.] Venus owns it. Moneywort is singular good to stay all Fluxes in Man or Woman, whether they be *Fluxes,* Lask, Bloody-fluxes, the flowing of Womens Courses, Blee-
Ulcers, dings inwardly or outwardly, and the weakness of the stomach
green that is given to casting. It is very good also for all *Ulcers* or
Wounds, Excoriations of the Lungs or other inward parts. It is excee-
old Wicers. ding good for all Wounds, either fresh or green to heal them
speedily; and for old *Ulcers* that are of spreading Natures.

For all which purposes, the Juyc of the Herb, or the Pouder drunk in water wherein hot Steel hath been often quenched: or the Decoction of the green Herb in Wine or water drunk; or the Seed, Juyc or Decoction used to the outward places to wash or bath them, or to have Tents dipped therein, and put into them, are effectual.

Moonwort.

Descript. *It riseth up usually but with one dark green thick and fat leaf standing upon a short footstalk, not above two fingers breadth; but when it will flower, it may be said to bear a small slender stalk about four or five inches high, having but one leaf set in the middle thereof, which is much divided on both sides into sometimes five or seven parts on a side, sometimes more, each of which parts is smal next the middle rib, but broad forwards and round pointed, resembling therein an half Moon, from whence it took the Name, the uppermost parts or divisions being less than the lowest. The stalk riseth above this Leaf two or three inches, bearing many branches of small long tongues, every one like the spiky head of Adders-tongue, of a brownish colour, which whether I shall call them flowers or the seed, I well know not: which after they have continued a while, resolve in a mealy dust. The Root is smal and fibrous. This hath sometimes divers such like Leaves as are before described, with so many branches or tops rising from one stalk, each divided from the other.*

Place.

Place. It groweth on Hills and Heaths, yet where there is much grass, for therein it delighteth to grow.

Time. It is to be found only in April and May, for in June when any hot weather cometh for the most part it is withered and gone.

Government and Vertues. The Moon owns the Herb. Moonwort is cold and drying more than Adders-tongue, and is therefore held to be more available for all wounds both inward and outwards. The leaves boyled in red Wine and drunk stayeth the immoderate flux of womens courses, and the Whites. It also stayeth bleeding, vomiting, and other fluxes. It helpeth all blows and bruises, and to consolidate all Fractures and Dislocations. It is good for Ruptures. But it is chiefly used by most with other Herbs to make Oyls or Balsoms to heal fresh or green wounds (as I said before) either inward or outward, for which it is excellent good.

Moonwort is an Herb which they say will open Locks, and unshoo such Horses as tread upon it; this some laugh to scorn, and those no small Fools neither. but Country-people that I know, call it [Unshoo the Horse] Besides, I have heard Commanders say that on White-Down in Devonshire near Tiverton there was found thirty Hors-shoes pulled off from the feet of the Earl of Essex his Horses, being there drawn up in a Body, many of them being but newly shod, and no reason known, which caused much admiration: and the Herb described usually grows upon Heaths.

Mosses.

I Shall not trouble the Reader with any Description of these, sith my intent is to speak only of two kinds as the most principal, viz. Ground-Moss, and Tree-Moss, both which are very well known.

Place.] The Ground-Moss growing in our moist Woods, and the bottoms of Hills, in boggy Grounds, and in shadowy Ditches, and many other such like places.

The Tree-Moss groweth only on Trees.

Government and Vertues.] All sorts of Mosses are under the Dominion of Saturn. The Ground-Moss is held to be singular good to break the Stone, and to expel and drive it forth by Urin, being boyled in Wine and drunk. The Herb bruised and boyled in Water and applied, easeth all Inflammations and pains coming of an hot caule; and is therefore used to ease the pains of the hot Gout.

The Tree-Mosses are cooling and binding, and partake of a digesting and mollifying quality withal, as Galen saith. But each Moss doth partake of the Nature of the Tree from whence it is taken: therefore that of the Oak is more binding, and is of good effect to stay fluxes, fluxes in man or woman, as also Vomiting or Bleedings, the Pouder thereof being taken in Wine. The Decoctions thereof in Wine is very good for women to be bathed with, or to sit in

that are troubled with the overflowing of their Courſes. The ſame being drunk ſtayeth the ſtomach that is troubled with caſting, or the Hiccoughs; and as *Avicenna* ſaith, it comforteth the Heart. The Pouder thereof taken in Drink for ſome time together, is thought available for the Dropſie. The Oyl of Roſes that have had freſh Moſs Headach, ſteeped therein for a time, and after boyled and applied to the Sinews. Temples and Forehead, doth marvelouſly eaſe the Head-ach coming of a hot Cauſe. As alſo the Diſtillations of hot Rhewm or humors to the Eyes or other parts. The Ancients much uſed it in their Oyntments, and other Medicines againſt Laſſitude, and to ſtrengthen and comfort the ſinews. For which, if it was good then, I know no reaſon but it may be found ſo ſtill. For more, read my *Platerus*, *Sennerius*, *Bartholinus*, &c.

Motherwort.

Deſcript. *This haſh a hard, ſquare, browniſh, rough, ſtrong ſtalk, riſing three or four foot high at leaſt, ſpreading into many branches; whereon grow Leaves on each ſide with long footſtalks, two at every joynt, which are ſomewhat broad and long, as it were rough or crumpled, with many great veins therein, of a ſad green colour, and deeply dented about the edges, and almoſt divided. From the middle of the branches up to the tops of them (which are very long and ſmal) grow the flowers round about them at diſtances, in ſharp pointed, rough, hard huſks of a more red or purple colour than Balm or Horehound, but in the ſame manner or form as the Horehounds. After which come ſmall round blackiſh ſeeds in great plenty. The Root ſendeth forth a number of long ſtrings and ſmall fibres, taking ſtrong hold in the ground, of a dark yellowiſh or browniſh colour, and abideth as the Horehound doth, the ſmell of this being not much different from it.*

Place.] It groweth only in Gardens with us in England.

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* owns the Herb, and it is under *Leo*.

*Melan-
choly
Vapors,
Swoonings,
ſore Tra-
vel,
Mother,
Urin,
Womens
Courſes,
Flegm,
Cold
Rheum,
Cramps,
Convulſi-
ons.*

There is no better Herb to drive Melancholy Vapors from the heart, to ſtrengthen it, make and a merry, cheerful, blithe ſoul than this Herb. It may be kept in a Syrup or Conſerve, therefore the Latins called it *Cordiacæ*. Beſides, it makes women joyful Mothers of Children, and ſettles their wombs as they ſhould be; therefore we call it *Motherwort*. It is held to be of much uſe for the trembling of the heart, and in faintings and ſwoonings, from whence it took the name *Cordiacæ*. The pouder thereof to the quantity of a ſpoonful drunk in Wine, is a wonderful help to women in their ſore travels, as alſo for the ſuffocations or riſings of the Mother; and from theſe defects it is likely it took the Name of Motherwort with us. It alſo provoketh urin and womens courſes, clenſeth the Cheſt of cold flegm oppreſſing it, and killeth the worms in the belly. It is of good uſe to warm and dry up the cold humors, to diſſeſt and diſperſe them that are ſetled in the veins, joynts and ſinews of the body, and to help Cramps and Convulſions,

Mouſe-Ear.

Deſcript. **M**ouſe-Ear is a low Herb creeping upon the ground by ſmall ſtrings like the Strawberry Plant, whereby it ſhooteth forth ſmall Roots, whereat grow upon the ground many ſmal and ſomewhat ſhort leaves ſet in a round form together, and very hairy, which being broken, do give a white milk. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up two or three ſmall hoary ſtalks about a ſpan high, with a few ſmaller Leaves thereon. At the top, whereof ſtandeth uſually but one Flower, conſiſting of many paler yellow Leaves, broad at the points, and a little dented in, ſet in three or four rows, the greater ouermooſt, very like a Dandelyon flower, and a little reddiſh underneath about the edges, eſpecially if it grow in a dry ground: which after they have ſtood long in flower, do turn into Down, which with the ſeed is carried away with the wind.

Place.] It groweth on Ditch banks, and ſometimes in Ditches if they be dry, and in ſandy Grounds.

Time.] It flowereth about June and July, and abideth green all the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] The Moon owns the Herb alſo, and though Authors cry out upon Alchymiſts for attempting to fix Quick-ſilver by this Herb and Moonwort. A Roman would not have judged a thing by the ſucceſs; if it be to be fixed at all, 'tis by Lunar Influence. The Juyce hereof taken in Wine, or the Decoction thereof drunk, doth help the Jaundice although of long continuance, to drink thereof morning and evening, and abſtain from other Drink two or three hours after. It is a ſpecial Remedy againſt the ſtone, and the tormenting pains thereof: as alſo other tortures and griping pains of the Bowels. (The Decoction thereof with Succory and Centaury, is held very effectual to help the dropſie, & them that are inclining thereunto, and the diſeaſes of the Spleen. It ſtayeth the fluxes of blood, either at the mouth or noſe, and inward bleedings alſo, for it is a ſingular Wound herb for wounds both inward and outward. It helpeth the Bloody-flux, and helpeth the abundance of Womens Courſes. There is a Syrup made of the Juyce hereof and Sugar by the Apothecaries of Italy, and other places, which is of much account with them, to be given to thoſe that are troubled with the cough or Phtiſick. The ſame alſo is ſingular good for Ruptures or Burſtings. The green Herb bruſed and preſently bound to any freſh cut or wound, doth quickly ſoder the lips thereof. And the Juyce, Decoction or Pouder of the dried Herb, is moſt ſingular to ſtay the malignity of ſpreading and fretting Cankers and Ulcers whereſoever, yea, in the mouth or ſecret parts. The diſtilled Water of the Plant is available in all the diſeaſes aforeſaid. and to waſh outward Wounds and Sores, and to apply tents. or cloaths wet therein.

If you would keep your Body ſound and in perfect Health, ſtudy my Platerus, Sennerius, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, Johnſton, &c.

Mugwort.

Descript. **C**ommon Mugwort hath divers Leaves lying upon the ground, very much divided, or cut deeply in about the brims, somewhat like Wormwood. but much larger, of a dark green colour on the upper side, and very hoary white underneath. The stalks rise to be four or five foot high, having on it such like Leaves as those below, but somewhat smaller, branching forth very much toward the top, whereon are set very small pale yellowish flowers like buttons which fall away; and after them come small seed inclosed in round heads. The Root is long and hard, with many small fibres growing from it, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground but both stalk and leaf do die down every year, and the Root shooteth anew in the Spring. The whole Plant is of a reasonable good scent, and is more easily propagated by the slips than by the seed.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in many places of this Land, by the Way-sides, as also by small Water Courses, and in divers other places.

Time.] It flowereth and seedeth in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] This is an Herb of Venus, therefore maintaineth the parts of the body she rules, remedies the Diseases

Terms pro-
vokes,

Birth,

Afterbirth,

Womb in-

flamed,

Wens,

Kings evil,

pains in the

Neck,

Opium,

Sciatica,

Sinews

pained,

Cramp.

of the parts that are under the signs, *Taurus* and *Libra*. Mugwort is with good success put among other Herbs that are boyled for women to sit over the hot decoction, to draw down their Courses, to help the delivery of the birth and expel the Afterbirth; as also for the Obstructions and Inflammations of the Mother. It breaketh the stone, and causeth one to make water where it is stopped. The Juyce thereof made up with Mirrh, and put under as a Pessary, worketh the same effect, and so doth the Root also, being made up with Hogs Grease into an Oyntment, it taketh away Wens and hard Knots, and Kernels that grow about the neck and throat, and easeth the pains about the neck more effectually, if some field Daisies be put with it. The Herb it self being fresh, or the Juyce thereof taken, is a special Remedy upon the overmuch taking of Opium. Three drams of the Pouder of the dried Leaves taken in Wine, is a speedy and the best certain help for the Sciatica.

A Decoction thereof made with Chamomel and Agrimony, and the place bathed therewith while it is warm, taketh away the pains of the sinews, and the Cramp.

The Mulberry-Tree.

This is so wel known where it groweth, that it needeth no description.

Time.] It beareth Fruit in the months of *July* and *August*.

Government and Vertues.] *Mercury* rules the Tree, therefore are its effects variable as his are. The Mulberry is of different parts; the ripe Berries by reason of their sweetness and slippery moisture, opening the Belly, and the unripe binding it, especially when they are dried, and then they are good to stay fluxes, Lasks, and the abundance of womens courses.

ses. The Bark of the Root killeth the broad worms in the body. The Juyce or the Syrup made of the Juyce of the Berries, helpeth all Inflammations or Sores in the mouth or throat, and the Palate of the mouth when it is fallen down. The Juyce of the Leaves is a Remedy against the biting of Serpents, and for those that have taken Aconite. The Leaves beaten with Vinegar, is good to lay on any place that is burnt with fire. A Decoction made of the Bark and Leaves, is good to wash the mouth and teeth when they ach. If the Root be a little slit or cut, and a small hole made in the ground next thereunto, in the Harvest time, it will give out a certain juyce, which being hardned, the next day is of good use to help the Toothach, to dissolve knots, and purge the belly. The Leaves of Mulberries are said to stay bleeding at the Mouth or Nose, or the bleeding of the Piles, or of a wound, being bound unto the places. A Branch of the Tree taken when the Moon is at the full, and bound to the Wrist of a Womans Arin whose Courses come down too much, doth stay them in short space.

Binding,
Fluxes,
Lasks,
Terms
stops,
Inflama-
tion,
Uvula,
sore Mouth
& Throat,
Tooth-ach,
Bleeding,
Hamor-
rhoids.
A curious
Secret.

Mullein.

Descript. **C**ommon white Mullein hath many fair, large, woolly, white Leaves lying next the ground, somewhat longer than broad, pointed at the ends, and as it were dented about the edges. The stalk riseth up to be four or five foot high, covered over with such like Leaves, but lesser, so that no stalk can be seen for the multitude of Leaves thereon up to the flowers, which come forth on all sides of the stalk, without any branches for the most part, and are many set together in a long spike, in some of a gold yellow colour, in others more pale, consisting of five round, pointed Leaves, which afterward have small round heads, wherein is small brownish seed contained. The Root is long, white and woody, perishing after it hath born seed.

Place.] It groweth by way sides and lanes, in many places of this Land.

Time.] It flowereth in July, or thereabouts.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Saturn. A small quantity of the Root given in Wine, is commended by Dioscorides against Lasks and fluxes of the Belly. The Decoction thereof drunk, is profitable for those that are bursten and for Cramps and Convulsions, and for those that are troubled with an old Cough. The Decoction thereof gargled, easeth the pains of the Toothach. An Oyl made by the often infusion of the flowers, is of very good effect for the Piles. The Decoction of the Root in red Wine or in Water (if there be an Ague) wherein red hot steel hath been often quenched, doth stay the Bloody-flux. The same also openeth obstructions of the Bladder and Reins when one cannot make water. A Decoction of the Leaves hereof, and of Sage, Marjoram and Chamomiel flowers, and the places bathed therewith that have sinews stark with ons,

Flux,
Ruptures,
Cramp,
Convul-
sion,
Cough,
Toothach,
Hemor-
rhoids,
Bloody-
flux,
Obstrucli-
with ons,

Reins, with cold, or Cramps, doth bring them much ease, and com-
Bladder, fort. Three ounces of the distilled Water of the flowers drunk
Sinews, morning and evening for some daies together, is said to be the
Gout, most excellent Remedy for the Gout. The juyce of the Leaves
Warts, and flowers being laid upon rough Warts, as also the Pouder
Bellyach, of the dried Roots rubbed on, doth easily take them away;
Colick, but doth no good to smoooth Warts. The Pouder of the dried
Inflama- flowers is an especial Remedy for those that are troubled with
tion, Belly-aches, or the pains of the Colick. The Decoction of the
Thorns, Root, and so likewise of the Leaves, is of great effect to dis-
Splinters, solve the tumors, swellings or inflammation of the Throat. The
Boyls, Seed and Leaves boyled in Wine, and applied, draweth forth
Groyne, speedily Thorns or Splinters gotten into the flesh, easeth the
Disjun- pains, and healeth them also. The Leaves bruised and wrapped
ctures. in double Papers, and covered with hot ashes and embers to
 bake a while, and then taken forth and laid warm on any botch
 or Boyl hapning in the Groyn or share, doth dissolve and heal them. The
 seed bruised and boyled in Wine, and laid on any Member that hath been
 out of joynt and is newly set again, taketh away all Swellings and Pains
 thereof. If you have any Infirmitie upon your Body, you may find the
 Cure in any of these Books, viz. *Platerus, Sennertus, Bartholinus, Rive-*
rius, Riolanus, &c.

Mustard.

Descript. **O**U R common Mustard hath large and broad rough Leaves
 very much jagged with uneven and unorderedly gasbes, somewhat
 like Turnep leaves, but lesser and rougher. The stalk riseth to be more than a
 foot high, and sometimes two foot high, being round, rough, and branched at the
 top, bearing such like leaves thereon as grow below, but lesser, and less divided,
 and divers yellow flowers one above another at the tops; after which come smal
 rough Pods, with small, lank, flat ends, wherein is contained round yellowish
 seed, sharp, hot and biting upon the tongue. The Roots small, long and woody,
 when it beareth stalks, and perisheth every year.

Place.] This groweth with us in Gardens only, and other manured
 places.

Time.] It is an annual Plant flowering in July, and their seed is ripe
 in August.

Government and Vertues.] It is an excellent Sawce for such whose
 blood wants clarifying, and for weak stomachs, being an Herb of Mars,
 but nought for cholerick people; though as good for such as are aged or
 troubled with cold Diseases. *Aries* claims something to do with it, there-
 fore it strengthens the heart and resisteth poyson. Let such whose stomachs
 are so weak they cannot digest their meat or appetite it, take of Mustard
 seed a dram, Cinnamon as much, and having beaten them to Pouder, and
 half as much Mastich in powder, and with Gum Arabick dissolved in Rose
 water, make it up into Troches, of which they may take one of about half
 a dram weight an hour or two before meals, let old men and women make
 much

much of this medicine, and they will either give me thanks, or manifest ingratitude. Mustard seed hath the vertue of heating, discussing, rarifying, and drawing out splinters of bones, and other things out of the flesh. It is of good effect to bring down Womens Courses, for the Falling-sickness or Lethargy, drowsie forgetful evil, to use it both inwardly and outwardly to rub the nostrils, forehead and temples, to warm and quicken the spirits, for by the fierce sharpness it purgeth the brain by Sneezing, and drawing down Rhewm and other viscous humors, which by their distillations upon the lungs and chest procure Coughing, and therefore with some Honey added thereto, doth much good therein. The Decoction of the seed made in Wine and drunk, provoketh Urin, resisteth the force of poyson, the malignity of Mushrooms, and the venom of Scorpions or other venomous creatures, if it be taken in time: and taken before the cold fits of Agues, altereth, lesseneth and cureth them. The seed taken either by it self or with other things, either in an Electuary or Drink, doth mightily stir up bodily lust, and helpeth the spleen and pains in the sides, and gnawing in the bowels. And used as a Gargle, draweth up the Palate of the mouth being fallen down, and also it dissolveth swellings about the throat if it be outwardly applied. Being chewed in the mouth, if oftentimes helpeth the Toothach. The outward application hereof upon the pained place of the Sciatica, discusseth the humors, and easeth the pains, as also of the Gout, and other Joynt-aches, and is much and often used to ease pains in the sides or loyns, the shoulders, or other parts of the body, upon the applying thereof to raise Blisters, and cureth the Disease by drawing it to the outward parts of the Body. It is also used to help the falling of the hair. The Seed bruised, mixed with Honey and applied, or made up with Wax, taketh away the marks, and black and blew spots of bruises, or the like, the roughness or scabbedness of the skin, as also the Leprosie and lousie Evil. It helpeth also the Crick in the Neck. The distilled Water of the Herb when it is in flower, is much used to drink inwardly to help in any the Diseases aforesaid, or to wash the mouth when the palate is down, and for the Diseases of the Throat to gargle, but outwardly also for Scabs, Itch, or other the like infirmities, and elenseth the face from Morpew, Spots, Freckles, and other Deformities; the cure of which is set down at large in *Platerus*, &c.

Hedg-Mustard.

Descript.] **T**His groweth up usually but with one blackish green stalk, rough, easie to bend, but not break, branched into divers parts, and sometimes with divers stalks, set full of branches, whereon grow long, rough, or hard rugged Leaves, very much torn or cut on the edges into many parts,

Reins, with cold, or Cramps, doth bring them much ease, and com-
Bladder, fort. Three ounces of the distilled Water of the flowers drunk
Sinews, morning and evening for some daies together, is said to be the
Gout, most excellent Remedy for the Gout. The juyce of the Leaves
Warts, and flowers being laid upon rough Warts, as also the Pouder
Bellyach, of the dried Roots rubbed on, doth easily take them away;
Colick, but doth no good to smooth Warts. The Pouder of the dried
Inflama- flowers is an especial Remedy for those that are troubled with
tion, Belly-aches, or the pains of the Colick. The Decoction of the
Thorns, Root, and so likewise of the Leaves, is of great effect to dis-
Splinters, solve the tumors, swellings or inflammation of the Throat. The
Boyls, Seed and Leaves boyled in Wine, and applied, draweth forth
Groyn, speedily Thorns or Splinters gotten into the flesh, easeth the
Disjun- pains, and healeth them also. The Leaves bruised and wrapped
ctures. in double Papers, and covered with hot ashes and embers to
 bake a while, and then taken forth and laid warm on any botch
 or Boyl hapning in the Groyn or share, doth dissolve and heal them. The
 seed bruised and boyled in Wine, and laid on any Member that hath been
 out of joynt and is newly set again, taketh away all Swellings and Pains
 thereof. If you have any Infirmitie upon your Body, you may find the
 Cure in any of these Books, viz. *Platerus, Sennertius, Bartholinus, Rive-*
rius, Riolanus, &c.

Mustard.

Descript. **O**U R common Mustard hath large and broad rough Leaves
 very much jagged with uneven and unorderedly gashes, somewhat
 like Turnep leaves, but lesser and rougher. The stalk riseth to be more than a
 foot high, and sometimes two foot high, being round, rough, and branched at the
 top, bearing such like leaves thereon as grow below, but lesser, and less divided,
 and divers yellow flowers one above another at the tops; after which come smal
 rough Pods, with small, lank, flat ends, wherein is contained round yellowish
 seed, sharp, hot and biting upon the tongue. The Roots small, long and woody,
 when it beareth stalks, and perisheth every year.

Place.] This groweth with us in Gardens only, and other manured
 places.

Time.] It is an annual Plant flowering in July, and their seed is ripe
 in August.

Government and Vertues.] It is an excellent Sawce for such whose
 blood wants clarifying, and for weak stomachs, being an Herb of Mars,
 but nought for cholerick people; though as good for such as are aged or
 troubled with cold Diseases. *Aries* claims something to do with it, there-
 fore it strengthens the heart and resisteth poyson. Let such whose stomachs
 are so weak they cannot digest their meat or appetite it, take of Mustard
 seed a dram, Cinnamon as much, and having beaten them to Pouder, and
 half as much Mastich in powder, and with Gum Arabick dissolved in Rose
 water, make it up into Troches, of which they may take one of about half
 a dram weight an hour or two before meals, let old men and women make
 much

much of this medicine, and they will either give me thanks, or manifest ingratitude. Mustard seed hath the vertue of heating, discussing, rarifying, and drawing out splinters of bones, and other things out of the flesh. It is of good effect to bring down Womens Courses, for the Falling-sickness or Lethargy, drowsie forgetful evil, to use it both inwardly and outwardly to rub the nostrils, forehead and temples, to warm and quicken the spirits, for by the fierce sharpness it purgeth the brain by Sneezing, and drawing down Rheum and other viscous humors, which by their distillations upon the lungs and chest procure Coughing, and therefore with some Honey added thereto, doth much good therein. The Decoction of the seed made in Wine and drunk, provoketh Urin, resisteth the force of poyson, the malignity of Mushrooms, and the venom of Scorpions or other venomous creatures, if it be taken in time: and taken before the cold fits of Agues, altereth, lesseneth and cureth them. The seed taken either by it self or with other things, either in an Electuary or Drink, doth mightily stir up bodily lust, and helpeth the spleen and pains in the sides, and gnawing in the bowels. And used as a Gargle, draweth up the Palate of the mouth being fallen down, and also it dissolveth swellings about the throat if it be outwardly applied. Being chewed in the mouth, if oftentimes helpeth the Toothach. The outward application hereof upon the pained place of the Sciatica, discusseth the humors, and easeth the pains, as also of the Gout, and other Joynt-aches, and is much and often used to ease pains in the sides or loyns, the shoulders, or other parts of the body, upon the applying thereof to raise Blisters, and cureth the Disease by drawing it to the outward parts of the Body. It is also used to help the falling of the hair. The Seed bruised, mixed with Honey and applied, or made up with Wax, taketh away the marks, and black and blew spots of bruises, or the like, the roughness or scabbedness of the skin, as also the Leprosie and lousie Evil. It helpeth also the Crick in the Neck. The distilled Water of the Herb when it is in flower, is much used to drink inwardly to help in any the Diseases aforesaid, or to wash the mouth when the palate is down, and for the Diseases of the Throat to gargle, but outwardly also for Scabs, Itch, or other the like infirmities, and clenseth the face from Morpew, Spots, Freckles, and other Deformities; the cure of which is set down at large in *Platerus, &c.*

Hedg-Mustard.

Descript.] **T**His groweth up usually but with one blackish green stalk, rough, easie to bend, but not break, branched into divers parts, and sometimes with divers stalks, set full of branches, whereon grow long, rough, or hard rugged Leaves, very much torn or cut on the edges into many

parts, some bigger, and some lesser, of a dirty green colour. The flowers are small and yellow, that grow at the tops of the branches in long spikes, flowering by degrees, so that continuing long in flower, the stalks will have small round Cods at the bottom growing upright, and close to the stalk, while the top flowers yet shew themselves; in which are contained small yellow seed sharp and strong, as the Herb is also. The Root groweth down slender and woody, yet abiding, and springing again every year.

Place.] This groweth frequently in this Land, by the Waies and Hedg-sides, and sometimes in the open Fields.

Time.] It flowereth most usually about July.

Government and Vertues.] Mars owns the Herb also. It is singular good in all the diseases of the Chest and Lungs, hoarseness of voice, and by the use of the Decoction thereof for a little space, those have been recovered who had utterly lost their voice, and almost their Spirits also. The Juyce thereof made into a Syrup or licking Medicine with Honey or Sugar, is no less effectual for the same purpose, and for all other Coughs, Wheezing, and shortness of Breath. The same is also profitable for those that have the Jaundice, the Pleurisie, pains in the Back and Loyns, and for torments in the Belly, or the Colick, being also used in Clysters. The Seed is held to be a special Remedy against Poyson and Venom. It is singular good for the Sciatica, the Gout, and all Joynt-aches, Sores, and Cankers, in the Mouth, Throat, or behind the Ears; and no less for the hardness and Swelling of the Testicles, or of Womens Breasts.

Nailwort, or Whitlow-grass.

Describe. **T**His very small and common Herb hath no Roots, save only a few strings, neither doth it ever grow to be above a hand breadth high. The Leaves are very small, and something long, not much unlike those of Chickweed; amongst which arise up divers slender stalks, bearing many white flowers one above another, which are exceeding small. After which come small flat Pouches containing the seed, which is very small, but of a sharp tast.

Place.] It grows commonly upon old stone and brick Walls, and sometimes in dry gravelly Grounds, especially if there be Grass, or Moss near to shadow it.

Time.] They flower very early in the year, sometimes in January, and in February, for before the end of April they are not to be found.

Government and Vertues.] It is held to be exceeding good for those Imposthumes in the Joynts, and under the Nails, which they call Whitlows, Felons, Andicoms, and Nail-wheals. You may find the ease of any Distemper either in Platerus, Sennertius, Bartholinus, Riverius, Riotanus, Johnston, Veslingus, &c.

Nep, or Catmint.

Descript. Common Garden Nep shooteth forth hard four square stalks with a hoariness on them, a yard high or more, full of branches, bearing at every joynt two broad Leaves, somewhat like Balm, but longer pointed, softer, whiter, and more hoary, naked about the edges, and of a strong sweet scent. The flowers grow in large tufts at the tops of the branches, and underneath them likewise on the stalks many together, of a whitish purple colour. The Roots are composed of many long strings or fibres fastning themselves stronger in the ground, and abide with green Leaves thereon all the Winter.

Place.] It is only nursed up in our Gardens.

Time.] And it flowereth in July, or thereabouts.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Venus. Nep is generally used for women to procure their courses, being taken inwardly or outwardly, either alone, or with other convenient Herbs in a Decoction to bath them, or sit over the hot fumes therof, & by the frequent use therof, it taketh away barrenness, and the wind and pains of the Mother. It is also used in pains of the Head coming of any cold cause, as Catarrhs, Rheums, and for swimming and giddiness thereof, and is of especial use for the windiness of the Stomach and belly. It is effectual for any Cramps or cold aches, to dissolve the cold and wind that afflicteth the place, and is used for colds, coughs, and shortness of breath. The Juyce thereof drunk in Wine is profitable for those that are bruised by any accident. The green Herb bruised and applied to the Fundament, and lying there two or three hours, easeth the pains of the Piles. The juyce also being made up into an Oyntment, is effectual for the same purpose. The Head washed with a Decoction thereof, it taketh away scabs, and may be effectual for other parts of the body also.

Nettles.

Nettles are so well known that they need no Description at all, they may be found by feeling in the darkest night.

Government and Vertues.] This also is an Herb Mars claims Dominion over. You know Mars is hot and dry, and you know as well that winter is cold and moist; then you may know as well the reason why Nettle tops eaten in Spring consume the flegmatick superfluities in the Body of man, that the coldness and moisture of winter hath left behind.

The roots and leaves boyled, or the juyce of either of them, both made into an Electuary with Honey and Sugar, is a safe & sure medicine to open the pipes & passages of the lungs, which is the cause of wheezing and shortness of breath, and helpeth to expectorate tough flegm, as also to raise the impostumated Pleurisie, & spend it by spitting; the same helpeth the swelling of the Almonds of the ears

Ears, Throat, Almonds of the throat, the mouth & throat being gargled
Mouth, Uvula, therewith. The juyce is also effectual to settle the palate of
Terms provokes, the mouth in its place, and to heal and temper the Infla-
Mother, Dysury, mations and soreness of the mouth and throat. The De-
Gravel, Worms, coction of the leavs in Wine being drunk, is singular good
Spleen, bleeding, to provoke Womens Courses, and settle the Suffocation,
venom, Beasts, strangling of the Mother, & all other diseases therof, as al-
mad Dogs, Hem- so applied outwardly with a little Mirrh. The same also,
lock, Henbane, or the seed, provoketh urin, and expelleth the gravel and
Nightshade, stone in the Reins or bladder, often proved to be effectual
Mandrakes, Le- in many that have taken it The same killeth the worms in
shargie, Mor- children, easeth pains in the sides, and dissolved the win-
phew, Leprosie, diness in the spleen, as also in the Body, although others
Bleeding, Poly- think it only powerful to provoke Venery. The juyce of the
pus, Ulcers, Fi- leavs taken two or three daies together, stayeth bleeding
stulaes, Gan- at the mouth. The seed being drunk, is a remedy against
grenes, Scabs, the stinging of Venemous Creatures, the biting of mad
lich, Wounds, Dogs, the poysonful qualities of Hemlock, Henbane,
Weariness, Dis- Nightshade, Mandrake, or other such like Herbs that stu-
junctures, Gout, pifie or dul the senses; as also the Lethargy, especially to
Sciatica, Foynis, use it outwardly to rub the forehead or temples in the Le-
 thargy, and the places bitten or stung with beasts, with a lit-
 tle Salt. The distilled Water of the Herb is also effectual (although not so
 powerful) for the Diseases aforesaid, as for outward wounds and sores to
 wash them, and to cleanse the skin from Morpew, Leprosie, and other
 discolorings thereof. The seed or leaves bruised and put into the Nostrils,
 stayeth the bleeding of them, and taketh away the flesh growing in them,
 called *Polipus*. The juyce of the leaves or the decoction of them, or of the
 Roots, is singular good to wash either old, rotten or stinking Sores or Fi-
 stulaes and Gangrenes, and such as are fretting, eating or corroding scabs,
 malignies and ich in any part of the body, as also green wounds by wa-
 shing them therewith, or applying the green Herb bruised thereunto, yea,
 although the flesh were separated from the bones. The same applied to our
 wearied Members, refresheth them, or to places that have been out of
 joynt being first set again, strengtheneth drieth and comforteth them, as al-
 so those places troubled with Aches and Gouts, and the defluxions of hu-
 mors upon the joynts or sinews, it easeth the pains, and drieth or dissol-
 veth the defluxions. An Oyntment made of the Juyce, Oyl, and a little
 Wax, is singular good to rub cold and benumbed members. An handful
 of the Leaves of green Nettles, and another of Walwort or Danewort,
 bruised and applied simply of themselves to the Gout, Sciatica or Joynt-
 aches in any part, hath been found to be an admirable help thereunto.

Nightshade.

Descript. Common Nightshade hath an upright, round, green, hollow stalk,
 about a foot or half a yard high, bushing forth into many bran-
 ches

thes, whereon grow many green leaves, somewhat broad and pointed at the ends, soft and full of juyce, somewhat like unto Basil, but larger, and a little unevenly dented about the edges: at the tops of the stalks and branches, come forth three or four or more white flowers made of five small pointed Leaves apiece, standing on a stalk together, one above another with yellow points in the middle, composed of four or five yellow thrids set together, which afterwards run into so many pendulous green Berries of the bigness of small Pease, full of green juyce, and small, whisish, round, flat seed lying within it. The Root is white and a little woody when it hath given flower and fruit with many smal fibres at it. The whole Plant is of a waterish insipide tast, but the juyce within the Berries is somewhat viscus, and of a cooling and binding quality.

Place.] It groweth wild with us, under old Walls, and in Rubbish, the common Paths, and sides of Hedges and Fields, as also in our Gardens here in England without any planting.

Time.] It dieth down every year, and riseth again of its own sowing, but springeth not until the latter end of April at the soonest.

Government and Vertues.] It is a cold Saturnine Plant. The common *Nightshade* is wholly used to cool hot inflammations either inwardly or outwardly being no way dangerous to any that shall use it, as most of the rest of the *Nightshades* are; yet it must be used moderately. The distilled Water only of the whole Herb is fittest and safest to be taken inwardly. The Juyce also clarified and taken, being mingled with a little Vinegar, is good to wash the mouth and throat that is inflamed. But outwardly the juyce of the herb or Berries with Oyl of Roses, and a little Vinegar and Cerufs labored together in a leaden mortar, is very good to anoint all hot Inflammations in the Eyes. It doth also much good for the Shingles, Ringworms, and in all running, fretting and corroding Ulcers, and in moist Fistulaes, and if the juyce be made up with some Hens dung and applied thereunto. A Pessary dipped in the Juyce, and put up into the Matrix, stayeth the immoderate flux of Womens Courses. A cloth wet therein, and applied to the Testicles or Cods, upon any Swelling the ein, giveth much ease, as also to the Gout that cometh of hot and sharp humors. The Juyce dropped into the Ears, easeth pains thereof that arise of heat or inflammation. And *Pliny* saith it is good for hot swellings under the throat. Have a care you mistake not the deadly *Nightshade* for this; if you know it not, you may let them both alone and take no harm, having other Medicines sufficient in the Book. For cure of all Diseases, read my *Platerus*, *Sennertus*, *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Bartholinus*, *Johnston*, &c.

The Oake.

It is so well known (the Timber thereof being the Glory and Safety of this Nation by Sea) that it needeth no Description.

Government and Vertues.] Jupiter owns the Tree. The Leaves and Bark of the Oak and the Acorn Cups, do bind and dry very much. The inner

Dry, bind, spitting Blood, flux, Vomiting, Venereous Affs, Dysury, Poyson, venom. Beasts, Cantharides, Ulcers of the Bladder.

ner Bark of the Tree, and the thin skin that covereth the Acorn, are most used to stay the spitting of blood, and the Bloody-flux. The Decoction of that Bark, and the powder of the Cups, do stay Vomitings, spitting of blood; bleeding at Mouth, or other Flux of blood in men or women, Lasks also, and the involuntary flux of natural Seed. The Acorns in powder taken in Wine provoketh Urin, and resisteth the Poyson of venemous Creatures. The Decoction of Acorns and the Bark made in Milk, and taken, resisteth the force of poysonous Herbs and Medicines, as also the virulency of Cantharides, when one by eating them hath his Bladder ulcerated, and pisseth blood. *Hippocrates* saith he used the fumes of Oak leaves to women that were troubled with the strangling of the Mother; and *Galen* applied them being bruised, to cure green wounds. The distilled Water of the Oaken Buds before they break out into

Mother, Wounds, Inflammations, Flux, Pestilences, Epidemical Diseases, Liver Stone, Terms stops, Scabs.

Leaves, is good to be used either inwardly or outwardly to assuage Inflammations, and stop all manner of fluxes in man or woman. The same is singular good in pestilential and hot burning Feavers, for it resisteth the force of the infection, and allayeth the heat. It cooleth the heat of the Liver, breaketh the stone in the Kidnies, and stayeth Womens Courses. The Decoction of the Leaves worketh the same effects. The Water that is found in the hollow places of old Oaks, is very effectual against any foul or spreading Scab. The distilled Water (or the Decoction which is better) or the leaves is one of the best Remedies that I know for the Whites in Women.

Oats.

T Hese are also so well known that they need no Description.

Government and Vertues.] Oats fryed with Bay-salt, and *Stitch, wind,* applied to the sides, take away the pains of stiches and wind in the sides or belly. A Pultis made of the Meal of Oats, and *Itch, Leprosie, Fistulaes,* some Oyl of Bayes put thereto, helpeth the Itch and the Leprosie, as also the Fistulaes of the Fundament, and dissolveth *Aposthumes, Freckles.* hard Imposthumes. The Meal of Oats boyled with Vinegar and applied, taketh away Freckles and Spots in the face, or other parts of the Body.

One-Blade.

Descript.] **T** His small Plant never beareth more than one leaf, but only when it riseth up with his stalk, which thereon beareth another, and seldom more, which are of a blewish green colour, pointed, with many ribs or veins therein, like Plantane. At the top of the stalk grow many small white flowers, Star-fashion, smelling somewhat sweet; after which come small reddish Berries when they are ripe. The Root is small of the bigness of a Rush, lying and creeping under the upper crust of the Earth, shooting forth in diverse places.

Placet

Place. It groweth in moist, shadowy and grassie places of Woods, in many places of this Land.

Time. It flowereth about *May*, and the Berries be ripe in *June*, and then quickly perisheth until the next year, it springeth from the same Root again.

Government and Vertues. It is a precious Herb of the *Sun*. Half a dram or a dram at most in powder of the roots hereof taken in Wine and Vinegar, of each equal parts, and the party laid presently to sweat thereupon, is held to be a soveraign remedy for those that are infected with the Plague, and have a sore upon them, by expelling the poyson and infection, & defending the heart and Spirits from danger. It is a singular good Wound-herb, and is thereupon used with other the like effects in making Compound Balms for curing of Wounds, be they fresh and green, or old and malignant, and especially if the sinews be burnt.

Orchis.

It hath gotten almost as many several Names attributed to the several sorts of it, as would almost fill a sheet of Paper; as Dogs-stones, Goats-stones, Fools-stones, Fox-stones, Satitian, Callians, together with many others, too tedious to rehearse.

Descript. To describe all the several sorts of it were an endless piece of work, therefore I shal only describe the Roots, because they are to be used with some discretion. They have each of them a double Root within, some of them is round, in others like a hand. These Roots alter every year by course, when the one riseth and waxeth full, the other waxeth lank and perisheth. Now it is that which is full which is to be used in Medicine, the other being either of no use at all, or else according to the humor of some, it destroyes and disannuls the vertue of the other, quite undoing what that doth.

Time. One or other of them may be found in flower, from the beginning of *April*, to the latter end of *August*.

Government and Vertues. They are hot and moist in Operation, under the Dominion of Dame *Venus*, and provoke Lust exceedingly, which they say the dry or withered Root restrains again. They are held to kill the Worms in Children. As also being bruised and applied to the place, to help the Kings-Evil. For more, read my *Placernus, Sennerius, &c.*

Onions.

They are so well known, that I need not spend time about writing a Description of them.

Government and Vertues. Mars owns them, and they have gotten this quality, to draw any corruption to them, for if you peel one, lay him upon a Dunghil, you shall find him rotten in half a day, by drawing putrefaction to it, then being bruised and applied to a Plague-sore, 'tis very probable 'twill do the like.

Mad Dogs, Onions are flatulent or windy, yet they do somewhat provoke appetite, encrease thirst, ease the belly and bowels;
Worms, provoke womens courses, help the biting of a mad Dog, and
Cough, of venomous Creatures to be used with Honey and Rue, and
Lethargie, encrease the Spermi, especially the seed of them. They also kill
Epidemical the worms in children, if they drink the water fasting where-
Diseases. in they have been steeped all night. Being roasted under the

Embers and eaten with Honey, or Sugar and Oyl they much conduce to help an inveterate Cough, and expectorate the tough slegm. The Juyce being snuffed up into the Nôstrils, purgeth the head, and helpeth the Lethargy (yet the often eating them is said to procure pains in the Head) It hath been held by divers Country-people a good preservative against infection to eat Onions fasting with Bread and Salt: as also to make a great Onion hollow, filling the place with good Treacle, and after to roast it well under the Embers, which after taking away of the outermost skin thereof, being beaten together, is a sovereign Salve for either Plague-sore or any other putrid Ulcer. The Juyce of Onions is good for either scalding, or burning by fire, water or Gun-powder, and used with Vinegar, taketh away all blemishes, spots and marks in the skin, and dropped into the Ears, easeth the pains and noise of them. Applied also with Figs braten together, helpeth to ripen and break Imposthumes and other sores.

Leeks are as like them in quality as a Pome-water is like an Apple: They are a Remedy against a Surfeit of Mushrooms, being baked under the Embers and taken; and being boyled and applied warm helpeth the Piles. In other things they have the same property as the Onions, although not so effectual. To cure all Diseases, read my *Placernus, Sennerius, Riverius, &c.*

Orpine.

Descript. *C*ommon Orpine riseth up with divers round bristle stalks, thick set with fat and fleshy Leaves without any order, and little or nothing densed about the edges, of a pale green colour. The flowers are white or whitish growing in tufts, after which come smal chaffy husks, with seed like dust in them. The Roots are divers thick, round, white, tuberous clogs; and the Plant groweth not so big in some places as in others where it is found.

Place.] It is frequent almost in every County of this Land, and is cherished in Gardens with us, where it groweth greater than that which is wild, and groweth in shadowy sides of Fields and Woods.

Time.] It flowereth about July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

Governments and Vertues.] The Moon owns the Herb, and he that knows but her Exaltation, knows what I say is true.

Orpine is seldom used in inward Medicines with us, although *Tragus* saith from experience in *Germany*, that the distilled water thereof is profitable for gnawings or Excoriations in the Bowels, *Pisick*, stomach or Bowels, and for Ulcers in the Lungs, Liver, Womb, Bloody- or other inward parts as also in the Matrix, & helpeth all Flux, Wounds, those diseases, being drunk for certain daies together. And that

that it stayeth the sharpness of humors in the Bloody-flux *Inflammation,* and other fluxes in the Body, or in Wounds. The Root *Scalding, Bur-* thereof also performeth the same effect. It is used outward- *nings, Quinsie,* ly to cool any heat or Inflammation upon any hurt or *Ruptures.* wound, and easeth the pains of them: as also to heal scaldings and burnings. The Juyce thereof beaten with some green Sallet Oyl and anointed. The Leaf also bruised and laid to any green wound in the hands or legs, doth heal them quickly; and being bound to the throat, much helpeth the Quinsie, it helpeth also Ruptures and Burstness.

If you please to make the Juyce thereof into a Syrup with Honey or Sugar, you may safely take a spoonful or two at a time (let my Author say what he will) for a Quinsie, and you shall find the Medicine more pleasant, and the Cure more speedy, than if you took a Dogs-turd, which is the Learned Colledges vulgar Cure.

Parsley.

THis is so well known that it needs no Description.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of Mercury, and is very comfortable to the stomach, and helpeth to provoke Urin and Womens Courses, and to break wind *Stomach, Dys-* both in the stomach and bowels, and doth a little open the *sury, Terms* body, but the root much more, and openeth obstructions *provokes, Li-* both of the Liver and Spleen, and is therefore accounted *ver. spleen, Fal-* one of the five opening Roots. Galen commendeth it a- *ling-sickness,* gainst the Falling-sickness, and to provoke Urin mightily *Stone, Wind,* especially if the Roots be boyled and eaten like Parinips. *Venemous* The seed is effectual to provoke Urin and Womens Cour- *Beasts, Colic,* ses, to expel wind, to break the stone, and ease the pains *Sucking Chil-* and torment thereof, or of any other part in the body oc- *dren Eyes, Wo-* cationed by wind. It is also effectual against the Venom *mens Breasts,* of any poysonful creature, and the danger that cometh to *curdled Milk,* them that have taken Litharge, and is good against the *black and blew* cough. The distilled water of Parsley is a familiar Medicine *Marks, Jaun-* with Nurfes to give their children when they are troubled *dice, Dropsie.* with wind in the stomach or belly, which they cal the frets, and is also much available to them that are of greater years. The Leaves of Parsley laid to the Eyes that are inflamed with heat or swollen, doth much help them, if it be used with Bread or Meal; and being fryed with Butter, and applied to Womens breasts that are hard through the curdling of their Milk, it abateth the hardness quickly, and also it taketh away black and blew marks coming of bruises or falls. The juyce thereof dropped into the Ears with a little Wine easeth the pains. *Tragus* setteth down an excellent Medicine to help the Jaundice and Falling sickness, the Dropsie, and stone in the Kidnies, in this manner. Take of the seeds of Parsley, *Burnet,* Fennel, Anis and Caraways, of each one ounce; of the Roots of Parsley, *Saxifrage* and Caraways, of each one ounce and an half. Let the Seeds be
S
bruised.

bruised, and the Roots washed and cut small. Let them lie all night in steep in a pottle of white Wine, and in the morning be boyled in a close earthen Vessel until a third part or more be wasted, which being strained and cleared, take four ounces thereof morning and evening first and last abstaining from drink after it for three hours. This openeth Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and expelleth Liver & Spleen. the Drople and Jaundice by Urin.

Parsley-Piert, or Parsley Break-stone.

Descript.] **T**He Root although it be small and shriddy, yet it continues many years, from whence arise many leaves lying along upon the ground, each standing upon a long small footstalk, the leaves as broad as a mans nail, very deeply indented on the edges, somewhat like Parsley-leaf, but of a very duskie green colour. The stalks are very weak and slender, about three or four fingers in length, set so full of Leaves, that they can hardly be seen, either having no footstalk at all, or but very short. The flowers are so small, they can hardly be seen, and the seed as small as small may be.

Place It is a common Herb throughout the Nation, and rejoyceth in barren, sandy, moist places. It may be found plentifully about *Hampsted Heath*, in *Hide-Park*, and in *Twile-fields*.

Time. It may be found all the Summer time, even from the beginning of *April* to the end of *October*.

Government and Vertues. Its Operation is very prevalent to provoke Urin, and to break the stone. It is a very good herb, Sallet-herb. It were good the Gentry would pickle it up as they pickle up *Sampire* for their use all the Winter. I cannot teach them how to do it, yet this I can tell them, it is a very wholesome Herb. They may also keep the Herb dry, or in a Syrup, if they please; you may take a dram of the Pouder of it in white Wine, it would bring away Gravel from the Kidnies insensibly and without pain. It also helps the Strangury.

Parsnip.

THe Garden kind thereof is so well known (the Root being commonly eaten) that I shal not trouble you with any Description of it. But the wild kind being of more Physical use, I shall in this place describe unto you.

Descript. The wild Parsnip differeth little from the Garden kind, but groweth not so fair and large, nor hath so many Leaves; and the Root is shorter, more woody, and not so fit to be eaten, and therefore the more medicinable.

Place. The Name of the first sheweth the place of its growth.

The other groweth wild in divers places, as in the Marishes by *Rocheſter* and elsewhere, and flowreth in *July*: the seed being ripe about the beginning of *August*, the second year after the sowing; for if they do flower the first year, the Country-people call them Madneps.

Government and Vertues. The Garden Parsnips are under *Venus*. The Garden

Garden Parsnip nourisheth much, and is good and wholesome nourishment, but a little windy, whereby it is thought to procure bodily Lust: but it fatneth the body much if much used. It is conducible to the stomach and Reins, and provoketh Urin. But the wild Parsnip hath a cutting, attenuating, clensing and opening quality therein. It resisteth and helpeth the bitings of Serpents, easeth pains and stitches in the sides, and dissolveth wind both in the stomach and bowels, which is the Colick, and provoketh Urin. The Root is often used, but the Seed much more.

The wild being better than the tame, shews Dame Nature to be the best Physitian.

Cow-parsonip.

Descript. **T**His groweth with three or four large, spread, winged, rough, Leaves lying often on the ground, or else raised a little from it, with long, round, hairy footstalks under them, parted usually into five divisions, the two couples standing each against the other, and one at the end, and each leaf being almost round, yet somewhat deeply cut in on the edges in some Leaves, and not so deep in others, of a whitish green colour, smelling somewhat strongly: among which ariseth up a round, crusted, hairy stalk, two or three foot high, with a few Joyns and Leaves thereon, and branched at the top, where stand large Umbels of white and sometimes reddish flowers, and after them flat, whitish, thin winged seed, two alwaies joyned together. The Root is long and white, with two or three long strings growing down into the ground, smelling likewise strongly, and unpleasant.

Place. It groweth in moist Meadows, and the borders and corners of Fields, and near Ditches, generally through this Land.

Time. It flowereth in July, and seedeth in August.

Government and Vertues. Mercury hath the Dominion over them. The seed thereof, as Galen saith, is of a sharp and cutting quality, and is therefore a fit Medicine for the cough and shortness of breath, the Falling-sickness and the Jaundice. The Root is available to all the purposes aforesaid, and is also of great use to take away the hard skin that groweth on a Fistula, if it be but scraped upon it. The seed hereof being drunk, clenseth the belly from tough flegmatick matter therein, easeth them that are Liver-grown, Womens passions of the Mother, as well being drunk, as the smoke thereof received underneath, and likewise raiseth such as are fallen into a deep sleep, or have the Lethargy, by burning it under their Nose. The seed and Root boyled in Oyl, and the head rubbed therewith, helpeth not onely those that are fallen into a Frenzy, but also the Lethargy or droulie Evil, and those that have been long troubled with the Head-ach, if it be likewise used with Rue. It helpeth also the running Scab and the Shingles. The Juyce of the Flowers dropped into the Ears that run and are full of matter, it clenseth and healeth them. To encrease your knowledge, read my *Placernus, Somnurnus, Bartholinus, &c.*

Cough, difficulty of Breath, Falling-sickness, Jaundice, Fistula, Flegm, Liver, Mother, Lethargy, Frenzy, Headach, Scabs, Shingles.

The Peach-Tree.

Descript. 1 **A** Peach-Tree groweth not so great as the Apricock-tree, yet spreadeth branches reasonable well from whence spring smaller reddish twigs, whereon are set long and narrow green Leaves dented about the edges. The blossoms are greater than the Plum, and of a light purple colour. The fruit round and sometimes as big as a reasonable Pippin, others smaller, as also differing in colours and tastes, as russet, red or yellow, waterish or firm, with a frize or Cotton all over, with a cleft therein like an Apricock, and a rugged furrowed great Stone within it, and a bitter kernel within the stone. It sooner waxeth old, and decayeth than the Apricock by much.

Place. They are nursed up in Gardens & Orchards through this Land.

Time. They flower in the Spring, and fructifie in Autum.

Government and Vertues. Lady Venus owns this Tree, and by it opposeth the ill effects of Mars, and indeed for children and young people, nothing is better to purge Choler and the Jaundice, than the Leaves and Flowers of this Tree being made into a Syrup or Conserve, let such as delight to please their lust regard the fruit, but such as love their health and their Childrens. let them regard what I say, they may safely give two spoonfuls of the Syrup at a time, 'tis as gentle as Venus her self. The leaves of Peaches bruised and laid on the belly killeth worms, and Worms, Belly so they do also being boyled in Ale and drunk, and open opens, Hu- the belly likewise; and being dried is a safe Medicine to dis- mours, wounds. cuss humors. The powder of them strewed upon fresh bleeding wounds, stayeth their bleeding, and closeth them up.

The flowers steeped all night in a little Wine standing warm, strained forth in the morning and drunk fasting, doth gently open the belly, and move it downward. A Syrup made of them as the Syrup of Roses is made, worketh more forcibly then that of Roses, for it provoketh Vomiting, and spendeth watrish and Hydropick humors by the continuance thereof. The flowers made into a Conserve worketh the same effect. The Liquor that

droppeth from the Tree being wounded, is given in the **Dropfie, Cough,** Decoction of Coltsfoot, to those that are troubled with **shortness of** the Cough or shortness of breath, by adding thereto some **Breath, Vomi-** sweet Wine and putting some Saffron also therein, it is **sing and Spit-** good for those that are hoarse or have lost their voice, hel- **ting of Blood,** peth all defects of the Lungs, and those that vomit or spit **Stone, Wind,** blood. Two drams thereof given in the juyce of Lemons **Colick.** or of Radish, is good for them that are troubled with the stone. The kernels of the stones do wonderfully ease the

pains and wringings of the belly through wind or sharp humors, and help to make an excellent Medicine for the stone upon all occasions, on this manner. Take fifty kernels of Peach-stones, and one hundred of the kernels of Cherry-stones, a handful of Elder-flowers, fresh or dried, and three pints of Muscadine, set them in a close pot into a bed of Horse-dung for ten daies, which after distil in a Glasse with a gentle fire, and keep it for your

your use ; you may drink upon occasions three or four ounces at a time. The Milk or Cream of these kernels being drawn forth with some Vervain water, and applied to the Forehead and Temples, doth much help to procure rest and sleep to sick persons wanting it. The Oyl drawn from the Kernels, the Temples being therewith anointed doth *Watching*, the like. The said Oyl put into Clysters, easeth the pains of the *Ears*, wind Colick, and anointed on the lower part of the belly doth *Baldness*. the like, and dropped into the Ears easeth the pains of them. The Juycce of the Leaves doth the like. Being also anointed on the Forehead and Temples ; it helpeth the Megrin, and all other pains in the Head. If the Kernels be bruised and boyled in Vinegar until they become thick, and applied to the Head, it marvelously procures the hair to grow again upon bald places, or where it is too thin.

The Pear-Tree.

Pear-trees are so well known, that they need no Description.
Government and Vertues The Tree belongs to *Venus*, and so doth the Apple-tree. For their Physical use they are best discerned by their taste. All the sweet or luscious sorts whether manured or wild, do help to move the belly downward more or less. Those that are harsh and sour do on the contrary bind the belly as much, and the Leaves do so also. Those that are moist do in some sort cool, but harsh or wild sorts much more, and are very good in repelling Medicines : as if the wild sorts be boyled with Mushrooms, it maketh them the less dangerous. *Mushrooms*, The said Pears boyled with a little Honey, helpeth much the *Stomach*, oppressed stomach, as all sorts of them do, some more, some *Inflama-* less ; but the harsher sorts do most cool and bind, serving wel *tions*, to be bound to green wounds to cool and stay the blood, and *Cool*, - heal up the wound without further trouble or Inflammation, as *Bind*, *Galen* saith he hath found by experience. And wild Pears do *Wounds*. sooner close up the lips of green wounds than the others.

Schola Salerni adviseth to drink much Wine after Pears, or else (they say) they are as bad as Poyson, nay, and they curse the Tree for it too : but if a poor man finds his stomach oppressed by eating Pears, 'tis but working hard, and it will do as well as drinking Wine.

Pellitory of Spain.

Common Pellitory of Spain, if it be planted in our Gardens, it will prosper very well, yet is there one sort growing ordinary here wild which I esteem to be little inferior to the other, if at all. I shall not deny you the Descriptions of them both.

Descript. Common Pellitory is a very common Plant, and will not be kept in our Gardens without diligent looking to. The Root goes down right into the ground, bearing Leaves being long and finely cut upon the stalks lying upon the ground, much larger than the Leaves of Chamomel are. At the top it bears one single large flower at a place, having a border of many Leaves, white on the up-

per sides and reddish underneath, with a yellow thrum in the middle, not standing so close as that of Chamomel doth.

The other common Pellitory which groweth here, it hath a Root of a sharp biting taste, scarce discernable by the taste from that before described, from whence arise divers brittle stalks, a yard high and more, with narrow long leaves finely dented about the edges, standing one above another up to the top. The flowers are many and white, standing in tufts like those of Tarrow, with a small yellowish thrum in the middle. The seed is very small.

Place. The last groweth in Fields by the Hedge sides and Paths, almost every where.

Time. It flowereth at the latter end of June and July.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Government of Mercury, and

Brain purgeth,
Agues, flegmatick
Humors, Head,
Teeth, distillations
of the Brain on the
Lungs and Eyes,
Coughs, Phisicks,
Consumptions, A-
poplexy, Falling-
sickness, Lethargie,
Sneezing, Headach,
black and blew
Spots, Gout,
Sciatica.

I am perswaded that 'tis one of the best purgers of the Brain that grows. An ounce of the Juyce taken in a draught of Muscadell an hour before the fit of an Ague comes, will assuredly drive away the Ague at the second or third time taking at the furthest. Either the Herb or Root dried and chewed in the Mouth, purgeth the Brain of flegmatick humors, thereby not only easing pains in the head and teeth, but also hindering the distilling of the Brain upon the Lungs and Eyes, thereby preventing Coughs, Phisicks and Consumptions, the Apoplexy and Falling-sickness. It is an excellent approved Remedy in the Lethargy. The Ponder of the Herb or Root being snuffed up the Nostrils, procureth Sneezing, and easeth the Headach, being made into an Oyntment with Hogs-grease, it takes away black and blew Spots occasioned by Blows or Falls, and helps both the Gout and Sciatica.

Pellitory of the Wall.

Descript. It riseth up with many brownish, red, tender and weak, clear, and almost transparent stalks about two foot high, upon which grow at the severall Joynts two Leaves somewhat broad and long, of a dark green colour, which afterwards turn brownish, smooth on the edges, but rough and hairy as the stalks are also. At the joynts with the Leaves from the middle of the stalks upwards, where it spreadeth into some Branches, stand many small, pale, purplish Flowers, in hairy rough Heads or Husks. After which come small, black and rough Seed, which will stick to any Cloth or Garment that shall touch it. The Root is somewhat long, with many small fibres thereat, of a dark reddish colour, which abideth the Winter, although the stalks and Leaves perish and spring fresh every year.

Place. It groweth wild generally through this Land, about the borders of Fields, and by the sides of Walls, and among Rubbish. It will endure well being brought into Gardens, and planted on the shady side, where it will spring of its own sowing.

Time.

Time. It flowereth in *June* and *July*, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of *Mercury*. The dried herb Pellitory made up into an Electuary with Honey or the juyce of the Herb, or the Decoction thereof made up with Sugar or Honey, is a singular Remedy for any old or dry Cough, the shortness of Breath, and Wheezing in the throat. Three ounces of the juyce thereof taken at a time, doth wonderfully help stopping of Urin, and to expel the stone or gravel in the kidnies or bladder, and is therefore usually put among other Herbs, used in Clysters to mitigate pains in the Back, sides or Bowels proceeding of wind, stopping of Urin, the gravel or stone as aforesaid. If the bruised herb sprinkled with some Muskadine be warmed upon a tile, or in a dish upon a few quick coals in a Chafing-dish, and applied to the Belly, it worketh the same effect. The Decoction of the Herb being drunk, easeth pains of the Mother, and bringeth down Womens Courses. It also easeth those griefs that arise from Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Reins. The same Decoction with a little Honey added thereto, is good to gargle a sore throat. The juyce held a while in the mouth, easeth pains in the teeth. The distilled Water of the Herb drunk with some Sugar, worketh the same effects; and clenseth the skin from Spots, Freckles, Purples, Wheals, Sunburn, Morpew, &c. The juyce dropped into the Ears, easeth the noise in them, and taketh away the pricking and shooting pains therein. The same, or the distilled water, asswageth hot and swelling Imposthumes, Burnings and Scalings by fire or water, as also all other hot tumors and inflammations, or breakings out of heat, being bathed often with wet cloaths dipped therein. The said juyce made into a Liment with Cerufs and Oyl of Roses, and anointed therewith, clenseth foul rotten Ulcers, and stayeth spreading or creeping Ulcers, and running Scabs or Sores in Childrens heads: and helpeth to stay falling of the hair from off the head. The said Oyntment or the Herb applied to the Fundament, openeth the Piles, and easeth their pains; and being mixed with Goats-tallow helpeth the Gout. The juyce is very effectual to cleanse Fistulaes, and to heal them up safely: or the Herb it self bruised and applied with a little Salt. It is likewise so effectual to heal any green wound, that if it be bruised and bound thereto for three daies, you shall need no other Medicine to heal it further. A Pultis made hereof with Mallows, and boyled in Wine and Wheat bran, and Bean flour, and some Oyl put thereto, and applied warm to any bruised Sinew, Tendon or Muscle, doth in a very short time restore them to their strength, taking away the pains of the bruises; and dissolveth the congealed blood coming of blows or falls from high places.

The juyce of Pellitory of the Wall clarified and boyled into a Syrup

with Honey, and a spoonful of it drunk every morning by such as are subject to the Dropſie; it continuing that course, though but once a week, if ever they have the Dropſie, let them come but to me, and I will cure them gratis.

Penyroyal.

Penyroyal is so well known unto all (I mean the common kind) that it needeth no Description.

There is a greater kind than the ordinary sort found wild with us, which so abideth being brought into Gardens, and differeth not from it, but only in the largeness of the leaves and stalks, in rising higher, and not creeping upon the ground so much. The Flowers whereof are purple, growing in Rundles about the stalk like the other.

Place The first, which is common in Gardens, groweth also in many moist and watry places of this Land.

The second is found wild in *Essex*, in divers places by the High-way from London to Colechester, and thereabouts more abundantly than in other Countries, and is also planted in their Gardens in *Essex*.

Time. They flower in the latter end of Summer, about *August*.

Government and Vertues. The Herb is under *Venus*. *Dioscorides* saith that Penyroyal maketh thin tough flegm, warmeth the coldness of any part whereto it is applied, and digesteth *Tough Flegm*, raw or corrupt matter. Being boyled and drunk, it provokes, voketh womens courses, and expelleth the dead child and *Afterbirth*, and stayeth the disposition to vomit, being taken in Water and Vinegar mingled together. And being mingled with Honey and Salt, it avoideth flegm out of the *Beasts*, Fainting Lungs, and purgeth Melancholy by the stool. Drunk with Wine it helpeth such as are bitten or stung with venomous *Gums*, *Gout*, *Marks in the Face*, *Toothach*, and burnt, it strengtheneth the gums. It is helpful to those that are troubled with the Gout, being applied of it self to the place until it wax red: and applied in a Plaister, it taketh away spots or marks in the face. Applied with Salt it profiteeth those that are splenetick or Liver-grown. The *Falling-sickness*, Decoction doth help the Itch, if washed therewith. Being put into Baths for Women to sit therein, it helpeth the *Cramps & Convulsions*, sore bruised and put into Vinegar clenseth foul ulcers, and taketh away the marks of bruises and blows about the eyes, and all discolorings of the face by fire, yea, and the Leprosie, being drunk and outwardly applied. Boyled in Wine with Honey and Salt, it helpeth the *Toothach*. It helpeth the cold griefs of the Joynts, taking away the pains, and warming the cold parts, being fast bound to the place after a bathing or sweating in an Hot-house. *Pliny* addeth,

That

That Penyroyal and Mints together helps faintings or swoonings, being put into Vinegar, and put to the Nostrils to be smelled unto, or a little thereof put into the Mouth. It easeth the Headach, and the pains of the Breast and Belly, stayeth the gnawing of the stomach, and inward pains of the Bowels. Being drunk in Wine it provoketh Womens Courses, and expelleth the dead Child and Afterbirth. Being given in Wine it helpeth the Falling-sickness. Put into unwholsome or stinking Water that men must drink (as at the Sea, or where other cannot be had) it maketh them the less hurtful. It helpeth Cramps or Convulsions of the sinews being applied with Honey, Salt and Vinegar. It is very effectual for the Cough, being boyled in Milk and drunk, and for Ulcers and Sores in the Mouth. *Mathiolus* saith the Decoction thereof being drunk, helpeth the Jaundice and Dropsie, and all pains of the Head and sinews that come of a cold cause, and that it helpeth to clear and quicken the Eye-sight. Applied to the Nostrils of those that have the Falling-sickness or the Lethargy, or put into the Mouth, it helpeth them much, being bruised and with Vinegar applied. And applied with Barley-meal, it helpeth burnings by fire, and put into the Ears, easeth the pains of them.

Peony, Male and Female.

Descript.] **M**ale Peony riseth up with many brownish stalks, whereon grow many fair green, and sometimes reddish Leaves one set against another upon a stalk, without any particular division in the leaf at all. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks, consisting of five or six broad Leaves, of a fair purplish-red colour, with many yellow thrids in the middle standing about the head, which after riseth to be the seed-vessels, divided into two, three or four rough crooked Pods like horns, which being full ripe, open and turn themselves down one edge to another backward, shewing within them divers round, black, shining seeds, having also many red or crimson grains, intermixed with the black, whereby it maketh a very pretty shew. The Roots are great, thick and long, spreading and running down reasonable deep in the ground.

The ordinary Female Peony hath many stalks, and more leaves on them than the Male; the Leaves not so large, but nicked diversly on the edges, some with great and deep, others with smaller cuts and divisions, of a dark or dead green colour. The flowers are of a strong heady scent, most usually smaller, and of a more purple colour than the Male, with yellow thrums about the head as the Male hath. The Seed-vessels are like horns as in the Male, but smaller: the seed also is black, but less shining. The Roots consist of many thick and short tuberous clugs, fastned at the ends of long strings, and all from the head of the Root which is thick and short, and of the like scent with the Male.

Place & Time. They grow in Gardens, and flower usually about May.

Government and Vertues. It is an Herb of the Sun, and under the Lyon. Physitians say Male Peony roots are best, but Dr. Reason told me, Male Peony was best for men, and Female Peony for women, and he desires to be judged by his Brother Dr. Experience. The Roots are held to be of most Vertue; then the Seeds, next the Flowers, and last of all the Leaves. The Root

*Falling-
Sickness,
Women
not clesed
in Child-
birth,
Mother,
Ephialtes,
or the
Nightmare,
Melan-
cholick
Dreams.*

Root of the Male Peony fresh gathered, hath been found by experience to cure the Falling-sickness; but the surest way (besides hanging it about the Neck, by which Children have been cured) to take the Root of the Male Peony washed clean and stamped somewhat small, and laid to infuse in Sack for 24 hours at the least, after strain it, and take it first and last, morning and evening a good draught for sundry daies together before and after a full Moon, and this will also cure older persons, if the disease be not grown too old and past cure, especially if there be a due and orderly preparation of the body, with Posset drink made of Bettony, &c. The Root is also effectual for women that are not sufficiently clesed after Child-birth, and such as are troubled with the Mother; for which likewise the black seed beaten to Powder and given in Wine, is also available. The black seed also taken before bed time, and in the morning, is very effectual for such as in their sleep are troubled with the Disease called *Ephialtes* or *Incubus*, but we do commonly call it the Nightmare, a Disease which Melancholy persons are subject unto. It is also good against melancholick Dreams. The distilled Water or Syrup made of the flowers, worketh the same effects that the Root and the Seed do, although more weakly. The Female is often used for the purposes aforesaid, by reason the Male is so scarce a Plant that it is possessed by few, and those great Lovers of Rarities in this kind.

Pepperwort, or Dittander.

Descript.] Our common Pepperwort sendeth forth somewhat long and broad leaves, of a light blewish green colour, finely dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, standing upon round hard stalks, three or four foot high, spreading many branches on all sides, and having many small white flowers at the tops of them, after which follow small seed in small Heads. The Root is slender, running much under Ground, and shooting up again in many places: and both Leaves and Roots are very hot and sharp of tast like Pepper, for which cause it took the Name.

Place.] It groweth naturally in many places of this Land, as at *Clare* in *Essex*; also near unto *Exeter* in *Devonshire*; upon *Rochester* Common in *Kent*; in *Lancashire*, and divers other places: but is usually kept in Gardens.

Time.] It flowereth in the end of *June*, and in *July*.

Government and Vertues.] Here's another Martial Herb for you, make much of it. *Pliny* and *Paulus Aegineta* say that Pepperwort is very effectual for the *Sciatica*, or any other Gout, or pain in the Joynts, or any other inveterate grief. The Leaves hereof to be bruised and mixed with old Hogsgrease, and applied to the place, and to continue thereon four hours in men, and two hours in Women, the place

place being afterwards bathed with Wine and Oyl mixed together, and then wrapped with Wool or Skins after they have sweat a little. It also amendeth the Deformities or Discolorings of the Skin, and helpeth to take away Marks, Scars and Scabs; or the foul marks of burning with fire or Iron. The Juyce hereof is in some places used to be given in Ale to drink to Women with Child, to procure them a speedy Delivery in Travel.

Perwinkle.

Descript.] **T**he common sort hereof hath many branches trailing or running upon the ground, shooting out smal fibres at the joynts as it runneth, taking thereby hold in the grounds, and rooteth in divers places. At the Joynts of these branches stand two small dark, green, shining Leaves, somewhat like Bay-leaves, but smaller, and with them come forth also the flowers (one at a joynt, standing upon a tender footstalk) being somewhat long and hollow, parted at the brims, sometimes into four, sometimes into five leaves; the most ordinary sort are of a pale blew colour, some are pure white, and some of a dark reddish purple colour. The Root is little bigger than a Rush, busbing in the ground and creeping with his branches far about, whereby it quickly possesseth a great compass, and is therefore most usually planted under Hedges, where it may have room to run.

Place. Those with the pale blew, and those with the white flowers, grow in Woods and Orchards, by the Hedge-sides, in divers places of this Land: but those with the purple flowers, in Gardens only.

Time. They flower in March and April.

Government and Vertues. Venus owns this Herb, and saith that the Leaves eaten by Man and Wife together, causeth Love between them. The Perwinkle is a great binder, staying bleeding both at Mouth and Nose, if some of the Leaves be chewed. The French use it to stay Womens Courses. Dioscorides, Galen and Aeginet, commend it against the Lask, and Fluxes of the Belly, to be drunk in Wine.

St. Peters-wort.

If Superstition had not been the Father of Tradition, as well as Ignorance the Mother of Devotion, this Herb (as well as St. Johns-wort) had found some other name to be known by: but we may say of our Forefathers, as St. Paul of the Athenians, I perceive that in many things you are too superstitious. Yet seeing it is come to pass, That custom having gotten possession, pleads Prescription for the name; I shall let it pass, and come to the Description of the Herb, which take as followeth.

Descript. It riseth up with square upright stalks for the most part, somewhat greater and higher than St. Johns-wort (& good reason too, St. Peter being the greater Apostle (ask the Pope else) for though God would have the Saints equal, the Pope is of another opinion) but brown in the same manner, having two leaves at every joynt, somewhat like, but larger than

than St. Johns-wort, and a little rounder pointed with few or no holes to be seen therein, and having sometimes some smaller leaves rising from the bosom of the greater, and sometimes a little hairy also. At the tops of the stalks stand many star-like flowers, with yellow thrids in the middle very like those of St. Johns-wort, insomuch that this is hardly discerned from it, but only by the largeness and height, the seed being also alike in both. The Root abideth long, sending forth new shoots every year.

Place. It groweth in many Groves and small low Woods, in divers places of this Land, as in *Kent, Huntington, Cambridg, and Northampton-shires*, as also near Water-courses in other places.

Time. It flowreth in *June and July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues. There is not a straw to chuse between this and St. Johns-wort, only St. Peter must have it, least he should want Pot-herbs. It is of the same property with St. Johns wort, but somewhat weak, and therefore more seldom used. Two drams of the seed taken at a time in honeyed Water, purgeth Cholerick humors (as saith *Dioscorides, Pliny and Galen*) and thereby helpeth those that are *Humors*, troubled with the *Sciatica*. The Leaves are used as St. Johns-*Sciatica*, wort, to help those places of the body that have been burnt *Burnings*. with fire. For more of this, read my *Platerus, Sennerius, &c.*

Pimpernel.

Descript.] Common *Pimpernel* hath divers weak square stalks lying on the ground, beset all along with two small, and almost round Leaves at every Joynt, one against another, very like Chick-weed, but hath no footstalks, for the Leaves as it were compass the stalk. The flowers stand singly each by themselves at them and the stalks, consisting of five round small pointed Leaves of a fine pale red colour, tending to an Orange, with so many thrids in the middle, in whose places succeed smooth round Heads, wherein is contained small seed. The Root is small and fibrous, perishing every year.

Place.] It groweth every where almost, as well in the Meadows and Corn-fields, as by the way sides, and in Gardens arising of it self.

Time.] It flowereth from *May* unto *August*, and the Seed ripeneth in the mean time, and falleth.

Government and Vertues.] It is a gallant Solar Herb. This is of a cleansing and attractive quality, whereby it draweth forth Thorns or Splinters, or other such like things gotten into the flesh, and put up into the nostrils, purgeth the head: *Head, Wounds* and *Galen* saith also they have a drying faculty, whereby they are good to soder the lips of Wounds, and to cleanse flesh face, *Plague*, fowl Ulcers. The distilled Water or Juyce is much esteemed by French Dames to cleanse the skin from any roughness, deformity, or discoloring thereof. Being boyled in *venomous Beasts, mad Wine*, and given to drink, it is a good remedy against the *Dogs biting, ob- Plague*, and other Pestilential Feavers, if the party after taking

aking it lie warm in his bed and sweat for 2. hours after, *frictions,*
 and use the same twice at least. It helpeth also stings *Urins, stone and*
 and bitings of venomous Beasts or mad Dogs, being used *gravel, wounds*
 inwardly, and applied outwardly. The same also openeth *and Ulcers,*
 the obstructions of the Liver, and is very available against *clouds or mists*
 the Infirmities of the Reins, it provoketh Urin, and help- *in the Eyes,*
 eth to expel the stone and Gravel out of the Kidnies and *Tooth-ach,*
 Bladder, and helpeth much in all inward Wounds and U- *Hemorrhoids.*
 lcers. The Decoction or distilled Water is no less effectual
 to be applied to all Wounds that are fresh and green, or old, filthy, fret-
 ting and running Ulcers, which it very effectually cureth in a short space.
 A little Honey mixed with the Juyce, and dropped into the Eyes, clenseth
 them from cloudy mists, or thick films which grow over them and hinder
 the sight. It helpeth the Toothach being dropped into the Ear on the
 contrary side of the pain. It is also effectual to ease the pains of the He-
 morrhoids or Piles.

Ground-pine, or Chamepitys.

Descript. **O**Ur common Ground-pine groweth low, seldom rising a-
 bove an hand breadth high, shooting forth divers small
 branches, set with slender, smal, long, narrow, grayish or whitish Leaves,
 somewhat hairy and divided into three parts, many times many bushing
 together at a Joynt, and sometimes some growing scatteredly upon the
 stalks, smelling somewhat strong like unto Rozin. The flowers are somewhat
 small and of a pale yellow colour, growing from the Joynts of the stalk all
 along among the Leaves, after which come small and round Husks. The
 Root is small and woody perishing every year.

Place. It groweth more plentifully in Kent than in any other Coun-
 ty of this Land, as namely in many places from on this side *Darissford* a-
 long to *Southstreet, Cotham* and *Rocheſter*, and upon *Chattam* Down hard
 by the Beacon, and half a mile from *Rocheſter*, in a field nigh a House
 called *Selsey*.

Time. It flowereth and giveth seed in the Summer months.

Government and Vertues. Mars owns the Herb. The Decoction of
 Groundpine drunk, doth wonderfully prevail against the stran-
 gury, or any inward pains arising from the diseases of the reins *Strangury,*
 and urin, and is especial good for all obstructions of the Liver *Obstruſti-*
 and Spleen, and gently openeth the body, for which purpose *ons, Mother*
 they were wont in former times to make Pills with the poudre *Womens*
 thereof and the purple Figs. It marvelously helpeth all the dis- *Courses,*
 eases of the Mother used inwardly or applied outwardly, pro- *dead Child*
 cureth womens courses, and expelleth the dead child and Af- *and Aſter-*
 terbirth, yea, it is so powerful upon those feminine parts, that *birth,*
 it is utterly forbidden for Women with Child, in that it will *Gouts,*
 cause abortment or delivery before the time. It is as effectual *Cramps,*
 also in all pains and diseases of the Joynts, as *Gouts, Cramps, Palsies,*
 Palsies,

*Sciatica, Aches,
&c. Dropfie,
Poyson of the
Aconites, vene-
mous creatures,
cold Cough,
Palsie, hard
Breasts, and
hard Swellings,
Ulcers and old
Sores, green
Wounds.*

Palsies, Sciatica and Aches; either the Decoction of the Herb in Wine taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, or both for some time together, for which purpose the Pills made of the Pouder of Ground-pine, and of Hermodactils with Venice Turpentine are very effectual. These Pills also are special good for those that have the Dropfie, to be continued for some time. The same is a special good help for the Jaundice, and for griping pains of the joynts, belly, or inward parts. It helpeth also all diseases of the brain proceeding of cold and flegmatick humors and distillations, as also for the Falling-sickness. It is an especial Remedy for the Poyson of the Aconites of all sorts, and other poysonful Herbs, as also against the stinging of any venomous creature. It is a good remedy for a cold cough, especially in the beginning. For all the purposes aforesaid, the Herb being tunned up in new drink & drunk, is almost as effectual, but far more acceptable to weak and dainty stomachs. The distilled water of the Herb hath the same effects, but more weakly. The Conserve of the flowers doth the like which *Mathiolum* much commended against the Palsie. The green Herb or the Decoction thereof being applied, dissolveth the hardness of Womens breasts, and all other hard Swellings in any other part of the body. The green Herb also applied, or the juyce thereof with some Honey, not only cleanseth putrid, stinking, foul and malignant Ulcers and Sores of all sorts, but healeth and fodereth up the lips of green wounds in any part also.

Let women forbear it if they be with child, for it works violently upon the feminine part.

Plantane.

THis groweth so familiarly in Meadows and Fields, and by Pathwaies, and is so well known that it needeth no Description.

Time.] It is in its beauty about June, and the Seed ripeneth shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] Its true *Mixaldus* and others, yea almost all Astrologo-Physitians hold this to be an Herb of *Mars*, and they give a very simile of a truth for it too, viz. Because it cures Diseases of the Head and Privities which are under the Houses of *Mars*, *Aries* and *Scorpio*. All Diseases of the Head coming of heat are caused by *Mars*, for *Venus* is made of no such hot Metal, or at least deals in inferior parts. The truth is, it is under the Command of *Venus*, and cures the Head by Antipathy to *Mars*, and the Privities by Sympathy to *Venus*, neither is there hardly a Martial Disease but it cures. If I were to fortifie my body against a Martial Disease, I would do it by this Herb as soon as by any, and may do it (it may be) when time shall serve.

The Juyce of Plantane clarified and drunk for divers daies together, either of himself or in other drink, prevail-
Guts, Distilla- eth wonderfully against all torments or Excoriations in the
sion of Rheum, guts or bowels, helpeth the distillations of Rheum from the
Head,

Head, and stayeth all manner of Fluxes, even Womens Courses when they flow too abundantly. It is good to stay spitting of blood, and other bleedings at the Mouth, or the making of foul or bloody water by reason of any Ulcer in the Reins or Bladder, and also stayeth the too free bleeding of wounds. It is held an especial remedy for those that are troubled with the Pilsick, or Consumption of the Lungs, or Ulcers in the Lungs, or Coughs that come of heat. The Decoction of the Pouder of the Roots or seed, is much more binding for all the purposes aforesaid than the Leaves. *Dioscorides* saith that three Roots boyled in Wine and taken, helpeth the tertian Ague, and sour the quartan Ague. But (letting pass the numbers as fabulous) I conceive the Decoction of divers Roots may be effectual. The Herb (but especially the seed) is held to be profitable against the Dropfie, the Falling-sickness, the yellow Jaundice, and stoppings of the liver and reins. The Roots of Plantane and Pellitory of Spain beaten to pouder and put into hollow teeth, taketh away the pains of them. The clarified Juyce or distilled Water dropped into the Eyes, cooleth the Inflammations in them, and taketh away Pin and Web s and dropped into the Ears, easeth pains in them, and helpeth and restoreth the Hearing. The same also with juyce of Housleek, is profitable against all Inflammations and breakings out of the skin, and against burnings and scaldings by fire or water. The juyce or decoction made either of it self, or other things of like nature is of much use and good effect for old and hollow ulcers that are hard to be cured, and for Cankers and sores in the Mouth or privy parts of man or woman; and helpeth also the pains of the Piles in the Fundament. The juyce mixed with Oyl of Roses, and the temples and Forehead anointed therewith, easeth the pains of the head proceeding from heat, and helpeth Lunatick and Phreneticke persons very much; as also the biting of Serpents or mad Dogs. The same also is profitably applied to all hot Gouts in the Feet or Hands, especially in the beginning. It is also good to be applied where any bone is out of joynt to hinder Inflammations, Swellings and Pains that presently rise thereupon. The Pouder of the dried Leaves taken in drink, killeth worms of the belly, and boyled in Wine killeth worms that breed in old and foul ulcers. One part of Plantane-water, and two parts of the Brine, of pouder'd Beef boyled together and clarified, is a most sure remedy to heal all spreading scabs and Ich in the head or body, all manner of Tettors, Ringworms, the Shingles, and all other running and fretting Sores. Briefly, the Plantanes are singular good Wound-herbs to heal fresh or old Wounds or Sores either inward or outward.

Fluxes, and Womens Courses,
Spitting blood,
or bleeding at Mouth or Nose,
or of Wounds,
Frisick, Consumption or Ulcers in the lungs
Tertian Ague,
Dropfie and Falling-sickness,
Toothach, Pin and Web in the Eyes, pains in the Ears, Inflammations, Burning or Scalding, hollow Ulcers, Cankers & sore Mouth or privy parts, Piles, pains of the head, Lunacy and Frenzy, biting of Serpents, or mad Dogs, hot Gouts, Bones out of Joynts, worms in the Belly, or Ulcers, Scabs and Ich, Tettors, Ringworms, Shingles & fretting Sores, Wounds.

Plums.

THese are so well known that they need no Description.

Government and Vertues. All *Plums* are under *Venus*, and are like women, some better, some worse. As there is great diversity of the kinds, so is there in the operation of *Plums*, for some that are sweet, moisten the stomach, and make the belly soluble: those that are sour quench thirst more and bind the belly. The moist and waterish do soonest corrupt in the stomach, but the firm do nourish more and offend less. The dried fruit sold by the Grocers under the name of *Damask Prunes*, do somewhat loosen the belly, and being stewed are often used both in health and sickness, to relish the mouth & stomach to procure Appetite, and a little to open the body, allay Choler, and cool the stomach. *Plum-tree* leaves boyled in Wine, is good to wash and gargle the mouth and throat, to dry the flux of Rheum coming to the Palate, Gums, or Almonds of the Ears. The Gum of the Tree is good to break the stone. The Gum or Leaves boyled in Vinegar and applied, killeth Tetter and Ringworms. *Mastiolus* saith the Oyl dressed out of the Kernels of the stones, as Oyl of Almonds is made, is good against the Inflamed Piles, the tumors or swellings of Ulcers, hoarseness of the voice, roughness of the tongue and throat, and likewise the pains in the Ears. And that five ounces of the said Oyl taken with one ounce of Muscadine, driveth forth the stone, and helpeth the Colick.

These following Books will shew you the Kinds, Causes and Cure of all Diseases, viz. *Plater, Sennertus, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, Johnston, Vesslingus, Fernelius, Rulandus, Sanctfor, Cole.*

Polypody of the Oak.

Descript.] **T**HIS is a small Herb, consisting of nothing but Roots and Leaves: bearing neither stalk, flower nor seed as it is thought. It hath three or four Leaves rising from the Root, every one singly by it self, of about a hand length are winged, consisting of many small narrow Leaves, cut into the middle rib standing on each side of the stalk, large below, and smaller up to the top, not dented or notched on the edges at all, as the Male Fern hath; of a sad green colour, and smooth on the upper side, but on the under side somewhat rough, by reason of some yellowish spots set thereon. The Root is smaller then ones little finger lying aslope, or creeping along under the upper crust of the Earth, brownish on the outside, and greenish within, of a sweetish harshness in taste, set with certain rough knags on each side thereof, having also much moistness or yellow hairiness upon it, and some fibres underneath it, whereby it is nourished.

Time.

Place. It groweth as wel upon old rotten stumps or trunks of Trees as Oak, Beech, Hazel, Willow, or any other, as in the Woods under them, and upon old mud Walls, as also in mossie, stony, and gravelly places, near unto Woods. That which grows upon Oaks is accounted the best, but the quantity thereof is scarce sufficient for the common use.

Time. It being alwaies green, may be gathered for use at any time.

Government and Vertues. And why I pray must Polypodium of the Oak only be used? Gentle Colledge of Physitians, can you give me but a glimpse of a reason for it? Is it only because it is dearest? Wil you never leave your covetousness til your lives leave you? The truth is, that which grows upon the Earth is best ('tis an herb of Saturn, and he seldom climbs Trees) to purge Melancholy; if the humor be otherwise, chuse your Polypodium accordingly. *Mesue* (who is called the Physitians Evangelist for the certainty of his medicines, & the truth of his opinions) saith, That it drieth up thin humors, digesth thick and tough, and purgeth burnt Choler, and especially tough and thick flegm, and thin flegm also, even from the joynts; and is therefore good for those that are troubled with Melancholy, or quartane Agues, especially if it be taken in Whey or honeyed water, or in Barley water, or the broth of a Chicken with Epithimum, or with Beets and Mallows. It is also good for the hardness of the spleen, & for prickings or stitches in the sides, as also for the Cholick; some use to put to it some Fennel seeds, or Aniseeds, or Ginger to correct that loathing it bringeth to the stomach, which is more than needeth, it being a safe and gentle Medicine, fit for all persons at all seasons, which daily experience confirmeth; and an ounce of it may be given at a time in a decoction, if there be not Sena, or some other strong purger put with it. A dram or two of the powder of the dried Roots, taken fasting in a cup of honeyed water, worketh gently, and for the purposes aforesaid. The distilled water both of the Root and Leaves is much commended for the quartan Ague, to be taken for many daies together; as also against Melancholy, or fearful or troublesome sleeps or dreams; and with some Sugar candy dissolved therein, is good against the Cough, shortness of breath and weesings, and those distillations of thin Rheum upon the Lungs which cause Phisicks, and often times Consumptions. The fresh Roots beaten small, or the powder of the dried Roots mixed with Honey, and applied to the member that is out of joynt, doth much help it. Applied also to the Nose, cureth the disease called *Potipus*, which is a piece of flesh growing therein, which in time stoppeth the passage of breath through that Nostril; and it helpeth those clefts or chops that come between the fingers and toes.

To cure all Diseases, read my *Plater, Sennertius, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, Johnson, Veslingus, &c.*

The Poplar Tree.

Descript.] **T** Here are two sorts of Poplars, which are most familiar with us, viz. The Black, and the White, both which I shall here describe unto you.

The white Poplar groweth great and reasonable high, covered with a thick smooth white Bark, especially the branches, having large leaves cut into several divisions almost like a Vine leaf but not of so deep a green on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, of a reasonable good scent, the whole form representing the form of Golisfoot. The Catkins which it bringeth forth before the leaves are long and of a faint reddish colour, which fall away, bearing seldom good seed with them. The Wood hereof is smooth, soft and white, very finely waved, whereby it is much esteemed.

The black Poplar groweth higher and straiter than the white, with a grayish Bark bearing broad and green leaves somewhat like Ivy leaves, not cut in on the edges like the white, but whole and dented, ending in a point, and not white underneath, hanging by slender long footstalks, which with the air are continually shaken like as the Aspin leaves are. The Catkins hereof are greater than the white, composed of many round green Berries as it were set together in a long cluster, containing much downy matter, which being ripe is blown away with the wind. The clammy buds hereof before they spread into leaves, are gathered to make Unguentum Populeon, and are of a yellowish green colour and small, somewhat sweet, but strong. The Wood is smooth, tough and white, and easie to be cleven: on both these Trees groweth a sweet kind of Musk, which in former times were used to be put into sweet Oynments.

Place. They grow in moist Woods and by Water sides in sundry places of this Land, yet the white is not so frequent as the other.

Time. Their time is likewise expressed before. The Catkins coming forth before the Leaves in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues. Saturn hath Dominion over both. The white Poplar saith Galen, is of a clensing property: the weight of one ounce in powder of the Bark thereof being drunk saith Dioscorides is a Remedy for those that are troubled with the Sciatica, Strangury, pain in the Ears, dul Sight, Gout, Falling-sickness, Warts, Pusshes and Wheals, Heat, and Inflammations, drieth Womens Milk.

Sciatica, Strangury, pain in the Ears, dul Sight, Gout, Falling-sickness, Warts, Pusshes and Wheals, Heat, and Inflammations, drieth Womens Milk. The seed drunk in Vinegar is held good against the Falling-sickness. The water that droppeth from the hollow places of this Tree, taketh away Warts Pusshes, Wheals, and other the like breakings out in the Body. The young black Poplar buds saith Mathiplus, are much used by women to beautifie their hair, bruising them

them with fresh Butter, and staining them after they have been kept for some time in the Sun. The Oyntment called *Populcon*, which is made of this Poplar, is singular for all Heat and Inflammation in any part of the Body, and tempereth the heat of wounds. It is much used to dry up the Milk in Womens Breasts, when they have weaned their Children.

To cure all Diseases, read my *Plater*, *Sennertus*, *Riverius* *Barholimus*.

Poppy.

OF this I shall describe three kinds, viz. The White and Black, of the Garden; and the Erratick, wild Poppy, or Corn-Rose.

Descript. 1. The white Poppy hath at first four or five whitish green leaves lying upon the ground, which rise with the stalk, compassing it at the bottom of them, and are very large, much cut or torn in on the edges, and dented also besides. The stalk which is usually four or five foot high, hath sometimes no branches at the top, and usually but two or three at most, bearing every one but one head, wrapped in a thin skin, which boweth down before it be ready to blow, and then rising and being broken the flower within it spreadeth it self open, and consisteth of four very large white round Leaves, with many whitish round thrids in the middle, set about a small, round, green Head, having a Crown or Star-like cover at the head thereof, which growing ripe, becometh as large as a great Apple, wherein are contained a great number of small round Seeds, in several partitions or divisions next unto the shell, the middle thereof remaining hollow and empty. All the whole Plant, both leaves, stalks and heads, while they are fresh, young and green, yield a Milk when they are broken, of an unpleasant bitter taste, almost ready to provoke casting, and of a strong brady smell, which being condense, is called Opium. The Root is white and woody, perishing as soon as it hath given ripe seed.

The black Poppy little differeth from the former, until it beareth his Flower, which is somewhat less, and of a black purplish colour, but without any purple spots in the bottom of the Leaf. The Head of the Seed is much less than the former, and openeth it self a little round about the top, under the Crown, so that the Seed which is very black, will fall out, if one turn the head thereof downwards.

The wild Poppy, or Corn rose, hath long and narrow Leaves, very much cut in on the edges into many divisions, of a light green colour, and sometimes hairy withal. The stalk is blackish and hairy also, but not so tall as the Garden kinds, having some such like Leaves thereon as grow below, parted into three or four branches sometimes, whereon grow small hairy heads bowing down before the skin break, wherein the flower is enclosed, which when it is full blown open, is of a fair yellowish red, or crimson colour, and in some much paler, without any spot in the bottom of the Leaves, having many black soft thrids in the middle, compassing a small green head, which when it is ripe, is not bigger than ones little finger end, wherein is contained much black seed, smaller by half than that of the Garden. The Root perisheth every year, and springeth again of its own sowing. Of this kind, there is one lesser in all the parts thereof, and differeth in nothing else.

Place. The Garden kinds do not naturally grow wild in any place, but are all sown in Gardens where they grow.

The wild Poppy, or Corn-rose, is plentiful enough, and many times too much in the Corn-fields of all Countries through this Land, and also upon Ditch-banks, and by Hedge-sides. The smaller wild kind is also found in Corn-fields, and also in some other places, but not so plentiful as the former.

Time. The Garden kinds are usually sown in the Spring, which then flower about the end of May, and somewhat earlier, if they spring of their own sowing.

The wild kind flower usually from May until July, and the Seed of them is ripe soon after the flowering.

Government and Vertues. The Herb is *Lunar*, and of the juyce of it is made *Opium*; only for lucre of money they cheat you, & tel you 'tis a kind of Tear, or some such like thing that drops from *Poppies* when they weep, & that is some where beyond the Seas, I know not where, beyond the *Moon*. The Garden Poppy heads, with seeds made into a syrup, is frequently, & to good effect used to procure rest and sleep in the sick and weak, & to stay catarrhs and Defluxions of the Lungs, and upon the Lungs, causing a continual Cough, the fore-runner of a Consumption. It helpeth also hoarseness of the throat, and when one hath lost their voice, which the Oyl of the seed doth likewise. The black seed boyled in wine and drunk, is said also to stay the flux of the belly, and womens Courses. The empty shels of the Poppy heads are usually boyled in water, and given to procure rest and sleep, so do the leaves in the same manner as also if the head and temples be bathed with the decoction warm, or with oyl of Poppies, the green leaves or heads bruised and applied with a little Vingar, or made into a Pultis with Barly meal, or Hogs grease, it cooleth and temporeth all inflamations, as also the Disease called St. Anthonies fire. It is generally used in Treacle and Mithridate and all other Medicines that are made to procure rest and sleep, and to ease pains in the head as well as in other parts. It is also used to cool Inflamations, Agues or Phrensies, and to stay defluxions which cause a Cough or Consumption, and also fluxes of the Belly, or womens Courses. It is also put into hollow teeth to ease the pain, and hath been found by experience to ease the pain of the Gout.

The wild Poppy, or Corn-rose (as *Marshallus* saith) is good to prevent the falling-sickness. The syrup made with the flowers is with good effect given to those that have the Pleurisie: and the dried flowers also, either boyled in water, or made into Poulder and drunk, either in distilled water of them, or in some other Drink, worketh the like effect. The distilled water of the flowers, is held to be of much good use against sursets, being drunk evening

evening and morning. It is also more cooling than any of the other Poppies, and therefore cannot but be as effectual in hot Agues, Phrenies, and other Inflammations either inward or outward, the Syrup or water to be used therein, or the green leav's used outwardly, either in an Oyntment, as it is in *Populeon*, a cooling Oyntment, or any other waies applied. *Galen* saith, The seed is dangerous to be used inwardly.

Purflane.

Garden Purflane (being used as a Sallet Herb) is so well known, that it needeth no Description; I shall therefore only speak of its Vertues as followeth:

Government and Vertues. 'Tis an Herb of the *Moon*. It is good to cool any heat of the Liver, Blood, Reins and stomach, and in hot Agues, nothing better. It stayeth hot and cholerick fluxes of the Belly, Womens Courses, the Whites, and Gonorrhœa, or running of the Reins, the distillations from the head, and pains therein proceeding of heat, want of sleep, or the Phrensie. The Seed is more effectual than the Herb, and is of singular good use to cool the heat and sharpness of the Urin, and the outrageous lust of the body, venerious dreams, and the like, insomuch that the over frequent use hereof extinguisheth the heat and vertue of natural procreation. The seed bruised and boyled in wine, and given to Children, expelleth the worms. The juyce of the Herb is held as effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, as also to stay vomitings; & taken with some sugar or hony, helpeth an old and dry Cough, shortness of breath, and the Phthisick, and stayeth immoderate thirst. The distilled water of the herb is used by many (as the more pleasing) with a little Sugar, to work the same effects. The juyce also is singular good in the inflammations and ulcers of the secret parts in man or women, as also of the bowels and Hemorrhoids, when they are ulcerous, or excoriations in them. The Herb bruised and applied to the Forehead and Temples, allayeth excessive heat therein, hindring rest and sleep; and applied to the Eyes, taketh away the redness and inflammation in them, and those other parts where Pusles, Wheals, Pimples, St. Antonies fire, and the like break forth, especially if a little Vinegar be put to it. And being laid to the neck with as much of Galls and Linseed together, taketh away the pains therein, and the Crick in the Neck. The juyce is used with Oyl of Roses for the said causes, or for blastings by Lightning, and burnings by Gun-powder, or for womens sore breasts, and to allay the heat in all other sores or hurts. Applied also to the Na-

Coolerh heat of blood in hot Agues; cholerick fluxes, Womens Courses, the Whites & Gonorrhea, distillations, Phrensie, Heat of Urin, Lust, and venerious Dreams, Worms, Vomiting, old, dry Cough, short breath, & phthisick, Ulcers in the secret parts, Redness of the Eyes, & Inflammations, Crick or pain in the Neck, blastings by Lightning, burning by gun powder, sore Breasts, Childrens Navels, sore mouths, & swollen Gums, fasteneth Teeth, roothach, bloody

*Urine, Gout.
Cramp & stiffness
of the Sinews.*

vels of children that stick forth, it helpeth them. It is also good for sore Mouths, and Gums that are swollen, to fasten loose teeth. *Camerarius* saith, That the distilled Water used by some, took away the pain of their teeth when all other remedies failed, and that the thickned juyce made in Pills with the Pouder of Gum Traganth and Arabick, being taken prevaileth much to help those that make a bloody water. Applied to the Gout, it easeth pains thereof, and helpeth the-hardness of sinews, if it come not of the Cramp, or a cold Cause.

Primroses.

THese are so well known, that they need no Description. Of the leav of Primroses is made as fine a Salve to heal green wounds, as any is that I know. You shall be taught to make Salves of any Herb at the latter end of the Book, make this as you are taught there, and do not (you that have any ingenuity in you) see your poor Neighbors go with wounded Limbs, when a half-penny cost will heal them.

Privet.

Descript.] **O**ur common Privet is carried up with many slender Branches, to a reasonable height and breadth, to cover Arbors, Bowrs and Banqueting Houses, and brought wrought, and cut into many Forms, of Men, Horses, Birds, &c. which though at first supported, groweth afterwards strong of it self. It beareth long and narrow green Leaves by couples, and sweet smelling white flowers in tufts at the ends of the branches, which turn into small black Berries that have a purplish juyce within them, and some seeds that are flat on the one side, with a hole or dent therein.

Place.] It groweth in this Land in divers Woods.

Time.] Our Privet flowreth in June and July; the Berries are ripe in August and September.

Govern. ment and Vertues.] The Moon is Lady of this. It is little used in Physick with us in these times, more than in Lotions to wash Sores, and sore Mouths, and to cool Inflammations and dry up fluxes. Yet *Mathiolus* saith, It serveth to al the uses for the which *Ciprus* or the East Privet is appointed by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*. He further saith, That the Oyl that is made of the flowers of Privet infused therein, and set in the Sun, is singular good for the inflammations of wounds, and for the headach coming of a hot cause. There is a sweet Water also distilled from the flowers that is good for all those diseases that need cooling and drying, and therefore helpeth all fluxes of the belly or stomach. Bloody fluxes and womens courses, being either drunk or applied, as also for those that void blood at the mouth or at any other place; and for Distillations of Rhewin in the Eyes, especially if it be used with *Tunie*.

Queen of the Meadows, Meadow-sweet, or, Mead-sweet.

Descript. **T**He stalks of this are reddish, rising to be three foot high, sometimes four or five foot, having at the joynts thereof large winged Leaves, standing one above another at distances, Consisting of many and somewhat broad Leaves set on each side of a middle Rib, being hard, rough, or rugged, crumpled much like unto Elm leaves, having also some smaller Leaves with them (as Agrimony hath) somewhat deeply dented about the edges, of a sad green Colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, of a pretty sharp scent and tast, somewhat like unto Burnet, and a leaf hereof put into a cup of Claret Wine, giveth also a fine relish to it. At the tops of the stalks and branches stand many cussis of small white Flowers, thrust thick together, which smell much sweeter than the leaves; and in their places being fallen, come crooked and cornered seed. The Root is somewhat woody, and blackish on the out-side, and brownish within, with divers greater strings, and lesser fibres set thereat, of a strong scent, but nothing so pleasant as the Flowers and Leaves, and perisheth not, but abideth many years, shooting forth anew every Spring.

Place.] It groweth in moist Meadows, that lie much wet, or near the Courses of Water.

Time.] It flowreth in some place or other all the three Summer months, that is, June, July and August, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] Venus claims dominion over the Herb. It is used to stay all manner of Bleedings, Fluxes, Vomiting, and Womens Courses, as also their Whites. It is said to alter and take away the fits of quartan Agues, and to make a merry Heart, for which purpose some use the Flowers, and some the leaves. It helpeth speedily those that are troubled with the Colick, being boyled in Wine; and with a little Honey taken warm, it openeth the Belly: but boyled in red wine and drunk, it stayeth the flux of the belly. Being outwardly applied, it healeth old ulcers that are cancerous or eaten, or hollow and fistulous, for which it is by many much commended, as also for the sores in the mouth, or secret parts. The leaves when they are full grown, being laid upon the skin, will in a short time raise blisters thereon, as Tragus saith. The Water thereof helpeth the Heat and Inflammation in the Eyes.

The Quince Tree.

Descript.] **T**He ordinary Quince Tree groweth often to the height and bigness of a reasonable Apple-tree, but more usually lower and crooked with a rough Bark, spreading Arms and Branches far abroad. The Leaves are somewhat like those of the Apple-tree, but thicker, harder and fuller of Veins, and white on the under side, not dented at all about the

edges. The flowers are large and white, sometimes dash'd over with a blush. The fruit that followeth is yellow, being near ripe, and covered with a white Freez or Cotton, thick set on the younger, and growing less as they grow to be through ripe, bunched out often times in some places; some being liker an Apple, and some a Pear, of a strong heady scent, and not durable to keep, and is sour, harsh, and of an unpleasant tast, to eat fresh; but being scalded, roasted, baked, or preserved, becometh more pleasant.

Place and Time.] It best likes to grow neer Ponds and water sides, and is frequent through this Land; and flowreth not until the Leaves be come forth. The Fruit is ripe in September or October.

Governement and Verues.] Old Saturn owns the Tree. Quinces when

*Fluxes,
Lasks, &c.
provoketh
Appetite,
stayeth Vom-
iting,
Fainting,
Spirits,
Choler,
Flegm,
Poyson,
Womens,
Breasts,
Plague-
Sores,
preserveth
Hair.*

they are green, help all sorts of fluxes in man or woman, and tholerick Lasks, castings, and whatsoever needeth a striction more than any way prepared by fire: yet the Syrup of the juyce or the Conserve, are much conducibile, much of the binding quality being consumed by the fire. If a little Vinegar be added, it stirreth up the languishing appetite, and the stomach given to casting. Some spices being added, it comforteth and strengtheneth the decayed and fainting spirits, & helpeth the Liver oppressed, that it cannot perfect the digestion, and correcteth Choler and flegm. If you would have them purging, put Honey to them instead of Sugar; and if more laxative, for Choler, Rhubarb; for flegm, Turbith; for watry Humors, Scammony: but if more forcibly to bind, use the unripe Quinces with Roses and Acacia, or Hypocistis, and some torrefied Rhubarb. To take the crude juyce of Quinces, is held a preservative against the force of deadly poyson; for it hath bin found most certain true, That the very smel of a Quince hath takē away al the strength of the poyson of white Hellebore. If there be need of any outward binding and cooling of any hot

fluxes, the Oyl of Quinces, or other Medicines that may be made thereof, are very available to anoint the belly, or other parts therewith. It likewise strengtheneth the stomach and belly, and the sinews that are loosned by sharp humors falling on them, and restraineth immoderate sweatings. The Mucilage taken from the seeds of Quinces boyled in a little water, is very good to cool the heat, and heal the sore breasts of women. The same with a little Sugar is good to lenifie the harshness and hoariness of the throat, and roughness of the tongue. The Cotton or Down of Quinces boyled and applied to Plague-sores, healeth them up; and laid as a Plaister made up with Wax, it bringeth hair to them that are bald, and keepeth it from falling if it be ready to shed.

Rhadish, and Hors-rhadish.

THe Garden Rhadish is so wel known, that it needeth no Description Descript.] The Hors-rhadish hath his first Leaves that rise before Winter, about a foot and half long, very much cut in or torn on the edges into many

many parts of a dark green colour, with a great Rib in the middle: after these have been up a while, others follow which are greater, rougher, broader, and longer, whole, and not divided as the first, but only somewhat rounder dened about the edges. The stalk when it beareth flowers (which is but seldom) is great rising up with some few lesser Leaves thereon to three or four foot high, spreading at the top many small branches of whitish flowers, made of four leaves apiece; after which come small pods like those of Shepherds-purse, but seldom with any seed in them. The Root is great, long, white and rugged, shooting up divers heads of Leaves, which may be parted for encrease, but it doth not creep within ground, nor run above ground, and is of a strong, sharp, and bitter taste, almost like Mustard.

Place. It is found wild in some places of this Land, but is chiefly planted in Gardens where it joyeth in moist and shadowy places.

Time. It flowreth but seldom, but when it doth, it is in July.

Government and Vertues. They are both under Mars. The juyce of Horh-rhadiſh given to drink, is held to be very effectually for the Scurvy. It killeth the worms in Children being drunk, Scurvey, and also laid upon the belly. The Root bruised and laid to the Worms, place grieved with the Sciatica, Joynt-ach, or the hard Swel- Sciatica, lings of the Liver and spleen, doth wonderfully help them all. Liver and The distilled water of the Herb and Roots is more familiar to Spleen. be taken with a little Sugar for all the purposes aforesaid.

Garden Rhadiſhes are in wantonness by the Gentry eaten as Sallet, but they breed but scurvy humors in the stomach, and corrupt the blood and then send for a Physitian as fast as you can, this is one cause, makes the owners of such nice palates so unhealthful, yet for such as are troubled with the gravel, stone, and stoppage of urin, they are Stone, good Physick if the body be strong that takes them. You may Dysury. make the Juyce of the Roots into a Syrup if you please for that use. They purge by urin exceedingly.

Ragwort.

It is called also St. James-wort, Stagger-wort, and Stammer-wort, and Seggrum.

Descript. The greater common Ragwort hath many large and long, dark green Leaves lying on the ground, very much rent and torn on the sides into many pieces; from among which riseth up sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three square or crested blackish or brownish stalks three or four foot high, sometimes branched, bearing divers such like Leaves upon them at several distances unto the tops, where it brancheth forth into many stalks bearing yellow flowers, consisting of divers Leavus set as a pale or border, with a dark yellow thrum in the middle, which do abide a great while, but at last are turned into Down, and with the small blackish gray seed are carried away with the wind. The Root is made of many fibres, whereby it is firmly fastned into the ground, and abideth many years.

There is another sort hereof different from the former onely in this, That it

it riseth not so high; the Leaves are not so finely jagged, nor of so dark a green colour, but rather somewhat whitish, soft and woolly, and the flowers usually paler Place. They grow both of them wild in Pastures, and untilled grounds in many places, and often times both of them in one Field.

Time. They flower in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues. Ragwort is under the command of Dame Venus, and clenseth, digesteth, and discusseth. The De-

Sore Mouth or Throat, Swellings and Impostumes, Quinsie and Kings-Evil, Catarrhs, and Defluxions, green Wounds, and Ulcers in the privy parts, Running Cankers, and hollow Fistulae, Aches and pains Sciatica.

coction of the Herb to wash the Mouth and Throat that have ulcers or sores therein; and for swellings hardness, or Impostumations, for it thoroughly clenseth and healeth them; as also the Quinsie and the Kings-evil. It helpeth to stay Catarrhs, thin Rheums, and Defluxions from the Head into the Eyes, Nose or Lungs. The juyce is found by experience to be singular good to heal green wounds, and to cleanse and heal all old and filthy ulcers in the privities, and in other parts of the Body; as also inward Wounds and Ulcers, stayeth the malignity of fretting or running Cankers, and hollow Fistulae, not suffering them to spread further. It is also much commended to help Aches and pains, either in the fleshy parts, or in the Nerves and Sinews; as also the Sciatica, or pain of the Hips or Huckle-bone, to bath the places with the decoction of the Herb, or to anoint them with an Oyntment

made of the Herb bruised and boyled in old Hogs suet, with some Mastick and Olibanum in Powder added unto it after it is strained forth.

In Suffex we call it Ragweed.

Rattle-grass.

Of this there are two kinds which I shall speak of, viz. The Red and Yellow.

Descript. The common red Rattle hath sundry reddish hollow stalks, and sometimes green, rising from the Root, lying for the most part on the ground, some growing more upright, with many small reddish or greenish Leaves set on both sides of a middle Rib finely dented about the edges. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, of a fine purplish red colour, like small gaping hoods; after which come flat blackish seed in small Husks, which lying loose therein, will rattle with shaking. The Root consists of two or three small whitish strings with some fibres thereat.

The common yellow Rattle hath seldom above one round green stalk, rising from the Root, about half a yara or two foot high, and but few Branches thereon, having two long, and somewhat broad Leaves set at a joynt, deeply cut in on the edges, resembling the Comb of a oak; broadest next to the stalk and smaller to the end. The Flowers grow at the tops of the stalks with some shorter Leaves with them, hooded after the same manner that the others are, but of a fair yellow colour in mass, or in some paler, and in some more white. The seed

is contained in large Husks, and being ripe will rattle. or make a noise with lying loose in them. The Root is small and slender, perishing every year.

Place. They grow in our Meadows, and Woods, generally through this Land.

Time. They are in flower from Mid summer until August be past sometimes.

Government and Vertues. They are both of them under the Dominion of the Moon. The Red Rattle is accounted profitable to heat up Fistulaes and hollow Ulcers, and to stay the flux of Humors to them, as also the abundance of Womens Courses, or any other flux of blood, being boyled in red Wine and drunk. The Yellow Rattle, or Cocks Comb, is held to be good for those that are troubled with a cough or dimness of sight, if the Herb being boyled with Beans, and some Honey put thereto, be drunk, or dropped into the Eyes. The whole Seed being put into the Eyes, draweth forth any skin dimness, or film from the sight without trouble or pain. To cure all Diseases, read my *Plater, Sennertus, Riverius, Bartholinus, &c.*

Restharrow, or Cammoak.

Descript. Common Restharrow riseth up with divers rough woody twigs half a yard, or a yard high, set at the joynts without order, with little roundish Leaves, sometimes more than two or three at a place, of a dark green colour, without thorns while they are young, but afterwards armed in sundry places with short and sharp Thorns. The Flowers come forth at the tops of the twigs and branches whereof it is full, fashioned like Pease, or Bloom Blossoms, but lesser, flauer, and somewhat closer, of a faint purplish colour; after which come small Pods, containing small, flat, and round Seed. The Root is blackish on the outside, and whitish within, very rough and hard to break, when it is fresh and green, and as hard as an Horn when it is dried, thrusting down deep into the ground, and spreading likewise, every piece being apt to grow again if it be left in the ground.

Place. It groweth in many places of this Land, as well in the Arable as wast ground.

Time. It flowreth about the beginning or middle of July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of Mars. It is singular good to provoke urin when it is stopped, and to break and drive forth the stone, which the Pouder of the Bark of the Root taken in Wine performeth effectually. The same helpeth the Disease called *Hernia carnea*, the fleshy Rupture, by taking the said pouder for some months together constantly, and that it hath cured some which seemed inurable by any other means than by cutting or burning. The Decoction thereof made with some Vinegar and gargled in the mouth,

easeeth

Spleen easeth the toothach, especially when it comes of Rheum; and
obstructed, the said Decoction is very powerful to open obstructions of
Ulcers. the Liver and Spleen, and other parts. A distilled water made
 in *Balneo Mariæ* with four pound of the Root hereof first sliced
 smal, and afterwards steeped in a gallon of Canary Wine, is singular
 good for all the purposes aforesaid, and to cleanse the passages of the U-
 rin. The Pouder of the said Root made into an Electuary or Lozenges
 with Sugar: as also the Bark of the fresh Roots boyled tender, and after-
 wards beaten into a Conserve, with Sugar, worketh the like effect. The
 Pouder of the Roots strewed upon the brims of ulcers, or mixed with any
 other convenient thing and applied, consumeth the hardness, and cau-
 seth them to heal the better.

Rocket.

IN regard the Garden Rocket is rather used as a Sallet Herb than to any
 Physical purposes, I shall omit it, and only speak of the common
 wild Rocket: The Description whereof, take as followeth:

Descript.] *The common wild Rocket hath longer and narrower Leaves,*
much more divided into slender cuss and jags on both sides of the middle Rib
than the Garden kinds have, of a sad over-grown green colour, from among
which riseth up divers stalks two or three foot high, sometimes set with the like
Leaves, but smaller and smaller upwards, branched from the middle into di-
vers stiff stalks, bearing sundry yellow flowers on them, made of four Leaves a-
piece, as the others are, which afterwards yield small reddish seed, in smal long
Pods, of a more bitter and hot biting tast than the Garden kinds, as the leaves
are also.

Place.] It is found wild in divers places of this Land.

Time.] It flowreth about *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in
August.

Government and Vertues.] The wild Rockets are forbidden to be used
 alone in regard their sharpness sumeth into the head, causing ach & pain
 therein: and are no less hurtful to hot and choleric persons, for fear of in-
 flaming their blood, & therefore for such we may say, a little doth but a little
 harm, for angry *Mars* rules them, and he sometimes will be testy when he
 meets with Fools. The wild Rocket is more strong and

Increase Sperm effectual to encrease sperm and venerious qualities, wher-
& Venery, helps unto also the seed is more effectual than the garden kinds
Digestion, pro- It serveth also to help digestion, and provoketh urin ex-
voke Urin, ceedingly. The seed is used to cure the biting of Ser-
Biting of Ser- pents, the Scorpion, and the Shrew-mouse, and other poy-
sons, &c. sons, and expelleth worms, and other noisom Creatures
Cough in Chil- that breed in the Body. The Herb boyled or stewed, and
dren, encreaseth some Sugar put thereto, helpeth the cough in Children
Milk, cleanseth being taken often. The seed also taken in drink taketh a-
the Face, Scars, way the ill scent of the Arm-pits, encreaseth milk in Nur-
blew Spots. ses, and wasteth the spleen. The seed mixed with Ho-

ney, and used on the Face, cleanseth the Skin from spots, Marks of small Morpew, and other discolorings therein; and used with Pox. Vinegar, taketh away Freckles and redness in the face or other parts, and with the gall of an Ox, it amendeth foul Scars, black and blew spots, and the marks of the small Pox.

Winter Rocket, or Cresses.

Descript. **W**inter Rocket, or Winter Cresses, hath divers somewhat large, sad, green Leaves, lying upon the ground, torn or cut into divers parts, somewhat like unto Rocket, or Turnep leaves, with smaller pieces next the bottom, and broad at the ends, which so abide all Winter (if it spring up in Autumn, when it is used to be eaten) from among which riseth up divers small round stalks full of branches, bearing many small yellow Flowers of four Leaves apiece, after which come small long Pods with reddish Seed in them. The Root is somewhat stringie, and perisheth every year after the Seed is ripe.

Place. It groweth of its own accord in Gardens and Fields, by the way sides in divers places, and particularly in the next Pasture to the Conduit-head behind *Graves-Im* that brings Water to Mr. Lamb's Conduit in *Holburn*.

Time. It floweth in *May*, and seedeth in *June*, and then perisheth.

Government and Vertues. This is profitable to provoke urin and helpeth the strangury, and to expel gravel and the stone. It is also of good effect in the Scurvy. It is found by experience to be a singular good wound herb, to cleanse inward wounds: the Strangury, Gravel, or Decoction being drunk, or outwardly applied wet and Stone, to wash foul ulcers and sores, cleansing them by sharpness, Scurvy, Wounds, and hindering or abating the dead flesh from growing Ulcers, and therein, and healing them by the drying quality. Sores.

Roses.

I Hold it altogether needless to trouble the Reader with a Description of any of these, sith both the Garden *Roses*, and the wild *Roses* of the Briers are well enough known; take therefore the Vertues of them as followeth: And first I shall begin with the Garden kinds.

Government and Vertues. What a quarter have Authors made with *Roses*, what a racket have they kept? I shall ad, Red *Roses* are under *Jupiter*, Damask under *Venus*, and White under the *Moon*, and Provence under the King of *France*. The white and the red *Roses* are cooling and drying; and yet the white is taken to exceed the red in both the properties, but is seldom used inwardly in any Medicine. The bitterness in the *Roses* when they are fresh, especially the *Choler*, and Juyce, purgeth *Choler*, and watery Humors; but being waterish Humors, Head-ach, Pains in the Ears, Eyes, those also that are not full blown, do both cool and bind more

Throat and Gums, Fundament, Bowels, and Matrix, St. Antonies fire, Stomach, Womens Courses, Defluxions, fastness Teeth, Lask and spitting of Blood, Heat & Inflammations, Rest, & sleep, Whites & Reds in women, Choler, & flegm, Redness and watering of the eyes. more than these that are full blown, and the white Roses more than the red. The Decoction of red Roses made with Wine and used, is very good for the Head-ach, and pains in the eyes, ears, throat and gums, also for the fundament, the lower Bowels and the Matrix, being bathed, or put into them. The same Decoction with the Roses remaining in it, is profitably applied to the region of the Heart to ease the inflammations therein; as also St. Antonies fire, and other Diseases of the stomach. Being dried & beaten to powder, and taken into stealed wine or water it helpeth to stay womens courses. The yellow thrids in the middle of the red Roses (which are erroneously called the Rose seed) being powdered and drunk in the distilled water of Quinces, stayeth the overflowing of womens courses, and doth wonderfully stay the defluxions of Rheum upon the gums and teeth, preserving them from corruption, and salving them if they be loose, being washed and gargled therewith, & some Vinegar of Squills added therto. The Heads with Seed being used in Powder, or in a Decoction, stayeth the Lask and spitting of blood. Red Roses do strengthen the Heart, the stomach, and the Liver, and the retentive faculty; they mitigate the pains that arise from heat, assuage inflammations, procure rest and sleep, stay both Whites and Reds in Women, the Gonorrhea or running of the reins and the fluxes of the belly; the juyce of them doth purge and cleanse the Body from Choler and Flegm. The Husks of the roses with the beards and nails of the roses are binding and cooling, and the distilled water of either of them is good for the heat and redness in the Eyes, and to stay and dry up the Rewms and watering of them. Of the red Roses are usually made many compositions, all serving to sundry good uses; viz. Electuary of Roses; Conserve both moist and dry, which is more usually called Sugar of Roses; Syrup of dried Roses, and Honey of Roses. The Cordial Powder called *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, and *Aromaticum Rosarum*. The distilled Water of Roses, Vinegar of Roses, Oynment and Oyl of Roses, and the Rose Leaves dried, which although no Composition, yet of very great use and effect. To write at large of every one of these would make my Book swell too big, it being sufficient for a Volume of it self to speak fully of them. But briefly, The Electuary is purging, whereof two or three drams taken by it self in some convenient Liquor is a purge sufficient for a weak constitution; but may be encreased to six drams according to the strength of the Patient. It purgeth Choler without trouble, and is good in hot Feavers, and pains of the Head arising from hot Cholerick Humors and heat in the Eyes, the Jaundice also, and Joynt-aches proceeding of hot Humors. The moist Conserve is of much use, both binding and Cordial, for until it be about two years old, it is more binding

nding than Cordial, and after that more Cordial than *Diffusions &*
 nding Some of the yonger Conserve taken with *Me. Defluxions of*
ridatum mixed together, is good for those that are trou- *Rheum,*
 ed with Diffusions of Rheum from the brain to the *Fluxes and*
 ose, and Defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, as also *Lasks, running*
 r fluxes and Lasks of the belly; and being mixed with *of the Reins,*
 e powder of Maltich, is very good for the running of the *Fainings,*
 eias, and for the loosness of Humors in the Body. The *Swoonings and*
 ld Conserve mixed with *Aromaticum Rosarum* is a very *trembling of the*
 od Cordial against Faintings, Swoonings, Weakness, *Heart, helpeth*
 nd tremblings of the Heart, strengthening both it and a *Digestion, stay-*
 eak stomach, helpeth Digestion, stayeth casting, and is *eih casting, In-*
 very good Preservative in the time of Infection. The *fection, cooleth*
 ry Conserve which is called Sugar of Roses, is a very *the Liver and*
 od Cordial to strengthen the heart and spirits; as also *Blood, resisteth*
 o stay Defluxions. The Syrup of dried red Roses streng- *Purification*
 eneth a stomach given to casting, cooleth an overheated *and Infection,*
 iver, and the blood in Agues, comforteth the heart and *fore Mouths,*
 sisteth putrefaction and infection, and helpeth to stay *Throats, &c.*
 asks and Fluxes. Honey of Roses is much used in Gar- *Comfort the*
 les and Lotions to wash Sores, either in the mouth, *Heart and sto-*
 throat, or other parts, both to cleanse and heal them, and *mach, stay Vo-*
 o stay fluxes of humors falling upon them. It is also u- *miting, faint*
 ed in Clysters both to cool and cleanse. The Cordial pou- *spirts, redness*
 ers called *Diarrhodon Abbatis* and *Aromaticum Rosarum* *of Eyes.*
 o comfort and strengthen the Heart and stomach, pro-
 cure an appetite, help digestion, stayeth vomiting; and is very good for
 hose that have slippery bowels to strengthen them, and to dry up their
 moisture. Red Rose water is of wel known and familiar use in al occasions
 (and better than Damask Rose water) being cooling and Cordial freshing
 quickning the weak & faint spirits, used either in meats, or broths, to wash
 the temples, to smel to at the nose, or to smel the sweet vapors therof out
 of a perfuming pot, or cast on a hot Fireshovel. It is also of much good use
 against the redness and inflamations of the eyes to bath them therewith,
 and the temples of the head also against pain and ach, for which purpose
 also Vinegar of Roses is of much good use, and to procure
 rest and sleep, if some thereof and Rose water together be *Procure Sleep.*
 sed to smel unto; or the nose and temples moistned there-
 with, but more usually to moisten a piece of red Rose Cake cut fit for the
 purpose, and heated between a double folded cloth, with a little beaten
 Nutmeg & Poppy seed strewed on the side that must lie next to the fore-
 head and temples, & bound so thereto for all night. The
 ointment of roses is much used against heat and inflama- *Heat of the*
 tions in the Head, to anoint the Forehead and Temples *Liver, Back &*
 and being mixed with *Unguentum Populeon*, to procure *Reins, Pissbes,*
 rest; as also it is used for the heat of the liver, of the back *it heals & pime*
 and

ples, Fluxes of and Reins, and to cool and heal Pusles, Wheals, and other Humors.

ther red Pimples rising in the Face or other parts. Oyl of Roses is not only used by it self to cool any hot Swellings or Inflammations, and to bind and stay fluxes of humors unto Sores, but is also put into Oyntments and Plaisters that are cooling and binding, & restraining the Flux of Humors. The dried Leaves of the red Roses are used both inward and outwardly, both cooling, binding, and Cordial for

with them are made both *Aromaticum Rosarum*, *Dirrhodon Weak stomach.* *Abbatis*, and *Saccharum Rosarum*, each of whose properties are before declared. Rose leavs and Mints heated and applied outwardly to the stomach, stayeth castings, and very much strengtheneth a weak stomach; and applied as a Fomentation to the region of the liver and heart, doth much cool and temper them, and also serveth instead of a Rose Cake (as is said before) to quiet the over hot spirits and cause rest and sleep. The Syrup of Damask Roses it both

Purgeth Choler. Simple and Compound, and made with Agrick. The simple Solutive Syrup, is a familiar, safe, gentle, and

Find the Belly. easie Medicine, purging Choler, taken from one ounce to three or four; yet this is remarkable herein that the

Melancholick humors, leprosie, ly. The Syrup with Agrick is more strong and effectual, for one ounce thereof by it self will open the Body more

Itch Tetters, than the other, and worketh as much on flegm as choler. *French Pox.* The Compound Syrup is more forcible in working on Melancholick humors, and available against the Leprosie, Itch, tetters, &c. and the French disesse. Also Honey of Roses solutive is made of the same infusions that the Syrup is made of, and therefore worketh the same effect both opening and purging, but is oftner given to

Open the Belly. flegmatick than cholerick persons, and is more used in Clysters than in Porions, as the Syrup made with Sugat is. The Conserve and Preserved Leaves of these Roses are also operative, in gently opening the Belly.

The simple water of the Damask roses is chiefly used for fumes to sweeten things, as the dried leavs thereof to make sweet Pouders, and fill sweet bags, and little use they are put to in Phylick, though they have some purging quality. The wild Roses also are few or none of the used in Phylick, but yet are generally held to come near the nature of the manured roses,

The Fruit of the wild Bryar, which are called *Hops*, being

Bind the throughly ripe, and made into a Conserve with Sugar, besides
Belly, and the pleasantness of the tast, doth gently bind the belly, and stay
stay De- Defluxions from the Head upon the stomach, drying up the
fluxions, moisture thereof, and helpeth digestion. The Pulp of the Hops
Whites in dried into a hard consistence, like to the juyce of Liguoris, or
Women, so dried, that it may be made into powder & taken in drink stayeth
Stone, eth speedily the Whites in women. The Bryar bal is often used
provokes being made into Powder and drunk to break the stone, to pro-

voke

voke Urin when it is stopped, and to ease and help the Cho-
 lick, some appoint it to be burnt, and then taken for the same
 purpose. In the middle of these balls are often found certain
 white Worms, which being dried and made into powder, and
 some of it drunk, is found by experience of many, to kil and drive forth
 the worms of the belly. To cure all Diseases, read my *Plater, Sennertus,*
Riverius, Bartholinus, &c.

Rosa Solis, or Sun-dew.

Descript.] **I**t hath divers small round yellow Leaves, somewhat greenish,
 but full of certain red hairs, which makes them seem red, eve-
 ry one standing upon his own footstalks, reddish, hairy likewise. The Leaves
 are continually moist in the hottest day, yea, the hotter the Sun shines on them,
 the moister they are, with a certain sliminess that will rope (as we say) the
 small hairs alwaies holding this moisture. Among these Leaves rise up small
 slender stalks, reddish also, three or four fingers high, bearing divers small
 white knobs one above another, which are the Flowers; after which, in the
 Heads are contained small seeds. The Root is a few small hairs.

Place.] It groweth usually in Bogs, and in wet places, and sometimes
 in moist Woods.

Time.] It flowreth in June, and then the Leaves are fittest to be ga-
 thered.

Government and Vertues.] The Sun rules it, and 'tis under the sign Can-
 cer. *Rosa Solis* is accounted good to help those that have salt rheum distil-
 ling on the lungs, which breedeth a consumption, and therefore the distil-
 led water thereof in Wine, is held fit and profitable for
 such to drink, which water will be of a gold yellow color : *Distillations of*
 The same water is held to be good for all other diseases of Rheum, Phey-
 the Lungs, as Phrisicks, Wheeling, shortness of breath, or sick, wheezings,
 the Cough; as also to heal the Ulcers that happen in the shortness of
 Lungs, and it comforteth the Heart and fainting spirits; *Breath, Cough,*
 the leavs outwardly applied to the skin will raise blisters, *Ulcers in the*
 which hath caused some to think it dangerous to be taken *Lungs, comfort*
 inward: but there are other things which will also draw the heart, raise
 blisters, yet nothing dangerous to be taken inwardly. There *the heart, raise*
 is an usual Drink made thereof with *Aqua fortis* and spices *blisters, passions*
 of the Heart.
 frequently, and without any offence or danger, but to
 good purpose used in qualms and passions of the heart.

Rosemary.

Our Garden Rosemary is so well known, that I need not describe it.
Time.] It flowreth in April and May with us, and sometimes
 again in August.

Government and Vertues.] The Sun claims priviledg in it, and 'tis un-
 der the celestial Ram. It is an herb of as great use with us in these daies,
 as any whatsoever, not only for Physicall, but civil purposes. The Physical
 use

use of it (being my present task) is very much both for inward and outward diseases, for by the warming and comforting heat thereof it helpeth all cold diseases, both of the head, stomach, liver and belly. The Deco-

*Cold Diseases,
Rheum, Swimm-
ing of the
head, drowfiness,
Stupidity, dumb
Palsie, Lethargy
& Falling-sick-
ness, Tooth-ach,
stinking Breath,
weak Memory,
Stomach, reten-
tion of Meat,
Wind, Liver-
grown, dim
Sight, yellow
Jaundice, Pe-
silence, Whites
in Women;
Cough, Phisick,
or Consumption,
benum'd Joynts,
Spots and Scars
in the Skin.*

ction thereof in Wine, helpeth the cold Distillations of Rheum into the Eyes, and all other cold diseases of the head and brain, as the giddiness or swimming therein, drowfiness, or dulness of the mind and senses, like a stupidness, the dumb Palsie, or loss of speech, the lethargy, and Falling-sickness, to be both drunk, and the temples bathed therewith. It helpeth the pains in the gums and teeth, by Rheum falling into them, or by putrefaction, causing an evil smell from them, or a stinking breath. It helpeth a weak memory, and quickeneth the senses. It is very comfortable to the stomach in all the cold griefs thereof, helping both retention of meat, and digestion, the decoction or powder being taken in Wine. It is a Remedy for the windiness in the stomach or bowels, and expelleth it powerfully, as also wind in the spleen. It helpeth those that are Liver-grown, by opening the obstructions thereof. It helpeth dim Eyes, and procureth a clear sight, the flowers thereof being taken all the while it is flowing, & very morning fasting with bread and salt. Both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, That if a decoction be made thereof with water, & they that have the yellow Jaundice do exercise their bodies presently after the taking thereof, it will certainly cure it. The flowers, and the Conserve made of them, is singular good to comfort the heart, and to expel the contagion of the pestilence; to burn the herb in hou-

ses and chambers, correcteth the air in them. Both the flowers and the leaves are very profitable for women that are troubled with the whites, if they be daily taken. The dried leav's shred small, and taken in a pipe like as Tobacco is taken, helpeth those that have any cough or phisick, or consumption, by warming and drying the thin distillations which cause those diseases. The leav's are much used in bathings, and made into ointments or oyls, is singular good to help cold benumbed joynts, sinews or members. The Chymical oyl drawn from the leav's and flowers, is a sovereign help for all diseases aforesaid, to touch the temples and nostrils with two or three drops, for all the diseases of the head & brains spoken of before; as also to take a drop, two or three, as the cause requireth, for the inward griefs, yet must it be done with discretion, for it is very quick and piercing, and therefore but a very little must be taken at a time. There is also another oyl made by insolation, in this manner: Take what quantity you will of the flowers, and put them into a strong glass close stopped, tie a fine linnen cloth over the mouth, and turn the mouth down into another strong glass, which being set in the Sun, an Oyl will distil down into the lower glass, to be preserved as precious for divers uses both inward & outward

ward as a soveraign Balm to heal the diseases before mentioned, to clear a dim sight, and take away spots, marks, and scars in the skin.

Rhubarb, or Rhapontick.

DO not start, and say this grows you know not how far off; and then ask me, How it comes to pass that I bring it among our English Simples? For though the Name may speak it forraign, yet it grows with us in England, and that frequent enough in our Gardens; and when you have thoroughly perused its Vertues, you will conclude it nothing inferior to that which is brought us of China, and by that time this hath been much used as that hath been, the Name which the other hath gotten, will be Eclipsed by the fame of this. Take therefore a Description at large of it, as followeth.

Descript.] At the first appearing out of the ground, when the winter is past, it hath a great round brownish head, rising from the middle or sides of the root, which openeth it self into sundry leaves one after another, very much crumpled or folded together at the first, & brownish; but afterwards it spreadeth it self and becometh smooth, very large, & almost round, every one standing on a brownish stalk, of the thickness of a mans thumb, when they are grown to their fulness, and most of them two foot & more in length, especially when they grow in any moist or good ground. And the stalk of the leaf also from the bottom thereof to the leaf it self, being also two foot: the breadth thereof from edge to edge in the broadest place, being also two foot; of a sad or dark green color, of a fine tart, or fourish tast, much more pleasant than the garden Wood-sorrel. From among these riseth up some, but not every year, a strong thick stalk, not growing so high as the Patience, or garden Dock, with such round leav as grow below, but smaller, at every joynt up to the top, and among the flowers we are white spreading forth into many branches, and consisting of five or six smal white leaves apiece, hardly to be discerned from the white thrids in the middle, and seeming to be all thrids, after which come brownish three square seed like unto other Docks, but larger, whereby it may be plainly known to be a Dock. The root groweth in time to be very great, with divers and sundry great spreading branches from it, of a dark, brownish, or reddish colour on the outside, with a pale yellow skin under it, which covereth the inner substance or root, which rind and skin being pared away, the root appeareth of so fresh and lively a colour, with fresh color'd veins running through it, that the choicest of that Rhubarb that is brought us from beyond the Seas cannot excel it: which root, if it be dried carefully, and as it ought (which must be in our Country by the gentle heat of a fire, in regard the Sun is not hot enough here to do it, and every piece kept from touching one another) will hold his colour almost as well as when it is fresh; and hath been approved of, and commended by those who have oftentimes used them.

Place.] It groweth in Gardens, and flowreth about the beginning or middle of June, and the seed is ripe in July.

Time.] The Roots that are to be dried and kept all the year following are not to be taken up before the stalk and leaves be quite withered and gone, and that is not until the middle or end of *October*; and if they be taken a little before the leaves do spring, or when they are sprung up, the Roots will not have half so good a colour in them.

I have given the precedence unto this, because in vertues also it hath the preheminence; I come now to describe unto you that which is called *Patience*, or *Monks Rhubarb*; and next unto that, the great round leaved *Dock*, or *Bastard Rhubarb*; for the one of these may happily supply in the absence of the other, being not much unlike in their Vertues, only one more powerful and efficacious than the other: And lastly, shal shew you the Vertues of all the three sorts.

Garden Patience, or Monks Rhubarb?

Descript.] **T**His is a Dock bearing the name of Rubarb, for some purging quality therein, and groweth up with large tal stalks set with somewhat broad and long fair green leavs, not dented at all. The tops of the stalks being divided into many smal branches, bear reddish or purplish flowers, and three-square seed like unto other Docks. The Root is long, great, and yellow, like unto the wild Docks, but a little redder, and if it be a little dried, sheweth less store of discolored veins, than the next doth when it is dry.

Great round leav'd Dock, or Bastard-Rhubarb.

Descript.] **T**His hath divers large, round, thin, yellowish green Leaves, rising from the Root, a little waved above the edges, every one standing on a reasonable thick and long brownish footstalk; from among which riseth up a pretty big stalk about two foot high, with some such like leaves growing thereon, but smaller. At the top whereof stand in a long spike many small brownish flowers which turn into hard three square shining brown seed, like the *Garden Patience* before described. This Root groweth greater than that, with many branches of great fibres thereat. Yellow on the outside, and somewhat pale yellow within, with some discoloured Veins like to the *Rhubarb* which is first described, but much less than it, especially when it is dry.

Place and Time.] These also grow in Gardens, and flower and seed at, or near the same time that our true *Rhubarb* doth, viz. They flower in *June*, and the seed is ripe in *July*.

Government and Vertues.] *Mars* claims predominancy over all these wholsom Herbs: you cry out upon him for an infortune, when God created him for your good (only he is angry with fools) What dishonor is this, not to *Mars*, but to God himself? A dram of the dried Root of *Monks Rhubarb* with a scruple of *Ginger* made into powder, and *Purge Choler*, taken sitting in a draught or mess of warm broth, purgeth and flegm. stay choler and flegm downwards very gently, and safely without danger. The seed thereof contrarily doth bind the belly,

belly, & helpeth to stay any sort of Lask or bloody flux. *dy Flux, Scabs*
 The distilled water thereof is very profitably used to heal *and ulcerous*
 Scabs, as also foul ulcerous Sores, and to allay the infla- *Sores, running*
 mation of them. The Juyce of the Leaves or Roots, or *Sores.*
 the Decoction of them in Vinegar, is used as a most effe-
 ctual Remedy to heal Scabs and running Sores.

The bastard Rubarb hath all the proprieties of the Monks Rubarb, but
 more effectual for both inward and outward Diseases. The Decoction
 thereof with Vinegar dropped into the ears, taketh away
 the pains; gargled in the mouth, taketh away the tooth- *Pains of the*
 ach, and being drunk, healeth the Jaundice. The seed *Ears, toothach,*
 thereof taken, caseth the gnawing and griping pains of *Jaundice, pains*
 the stomach, and taketh away the loathing thereof unto *of the Stomach,*
 meat. The root therof helpeth the ruggedness of the nails, *and loathing of*
 and being boyled in Wine, helpeth the swelling of the *meat, Kings E-*
 throat, commonly called the Kings Evil, as also the swel- *vil, stone, urin,*
 lings of the Kernels of the Ears. It helpeth them that are *dim Sight, Li-*
 troubled with the Stone, provoketh urin, and helpeth the *ver and Blood.*
 diunness of the sight. The Roots of this bastard Rhubarb
 are used in opening and purging Diet drinks with other things to open
 the Liver, and to cleanse and cool the blood.

The proprieties of that which is called the English Rubarb, are the same
 with the former, but much more effectual, & hath al the proprieties of the
 true Indian Rubarb, except the force in purging, wherein it is but of half
 the strength thereof, and thereof a double quantity must
 be used; it likewise hath not that bitterness and astricti- *Choler and*
 on: in other things it worketh almost in an equal quality, *Flegm, Obsiru-*
 which are these. It purgeth the Body of Choler and *ctions, Jaun-*
 flegm, being either taken of it self, made into powder and *dice, Dropsie,*
 drunk in a draught of white Wine, or steeped therein all *Spleen, Agues,*
 night, and taken fasting, or put among other Purges, as *Pains of the*
 shall be thought convenient, cleansing the stomach, Liver, *sides and Spit-*
 and Blood, opening Obstructions, and helping those *ting of Blood,*
 griefs that come thereof; as the Jaundice, Droplie, swel- *Running of the*
 ling of the spleen, Terrian and Day Agues, and pricking *Reins, swelling*
 pain of the Sides, and also it stayeth Spitting of blood. *in the Head,*
 The Pouder taken with Cassia dissolved, and a little wa- *Sciatica, Gout,*
 shed Venice Turpentine, cleanseth the Reins, and streng- *Cramp, clotted*
 theneth them afterwards, and is very effectual to stay the *Blood, Ulcers*
 Running of the Reins or Gonorrhæa. It is also given for *in the Eyes, or*
 the pains and swellings in the head, for those that are trou- *Eye-lids, swell-*
 bled with Melancholy, and helpeth the Sciatica, the Gout, *lings & infla-*
 and the Cramp. The Pouder of Rhubarb taken with a *mations, black*
 little Mummia, and Madder roots in some red Wine, dis- *and blew spots,*
 solveth clotted blood in the Body, hapning by any fall or *purge the Liver*
 bruise, and healeth burstings and broken parts as well in- *and Stomach.*

ward as outward. The Oyl likewise wherein it hath been boyled, worketh the like effects, being anointed. It is used to heal those ulcers that happen in the Eyes and Eye lids, being steeped and strained; as also to assuage the swellings and inflammations; and applied with Honey, or boyled in Wine, it taketh away all black and blew spots or marks that happen therein. Whey or white wine are the best liquors to steep it in, and thereby it worketh more effectually in opening obstructions, and purging the stomach and Liver. Many do use a little Indian Spicknard as the best corrector thereof. To cure all Diseases, read my *Plater*, *Sennertius*, *Riolanus*, *Bartholinus*, *Johnston*, &c.

Meadow Rue.

Descript.] **M**eadow Rue riseth up with a yellow stringy root, much spreading in the ground, and shooting forth new sprouts round about, with many herby green stalks two foot high, crested all the length of them, set with joints here and there, and many large on them as well as below, being divided into smaller Leaves, nicked or dented in the fore part of them, of a sad green colour on the upper side, and pale green underneath. Toward the top of the stalk there shooteth forth divers short branches; on every one thereof there stand two, three or four smal round Heads or Buttons, which breaking the skin that incloseth them, shew forth a rust of pale greenish yellow threads, which falling away, there comes in their places small three-corner'd Cods, wherein is contained smal, long and round seed. The whol Plant hath a strong unpleasant scent.

Place.] It groweth in many places of this Land, in the borders of moist Meadows, and by Ditch sides.

Time.] It flowreth about July, or the beginning of August.

Government and Vertues.] *Dioscorides* saith, That this Herb bruised and applied, perfectly healeth old sores, and the distilled Water of the Herb and flowers doth the like. It is used by some among other Pot-herbs, to open the body and make it soluble; but the roots washed clean, and boyled in Ale and drunk, provoketh to the stool more than the leaves, but yet very gently.

Open the Body, The Root boyled in Water, and the places of the body most troubled with Vermine or Lice washed therewith while it is warm, destroyeth them utterly. In *Italy* it is used against the Plague, & in *Saxony* against the Jaundice, as *Camerarius* saith.

Lice and Vermine, Plague, Jaundice.

Garden Rue.

Garden Rue is so well known, both by this name, and the name *Herb of Grace*, that I shall not need to write any further Description of it: But shall only shew you the Vertue of it as followeth.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of the Sun, and under *Leo*. It provoketh Urin and Womens Courfes, being taken either in Meat or Drink. The seed thereof taken in Wine, is an Antidote against all dangerous Medicines or deadly Poysons. The Leaves taken either by themselves, or with Figs and Walnuts, is called

called *Mithridates* his Counter-poyson against the Plague, and causeth all venemous things to become harmles. Being often taken in meat & drink it abateth Venery, & destroyeth the ability to beget children. A decoction made thereof with some dried Dil leavs and flowers, easeth all pains & torments inwardly to be drunk, & outwardly to be applied warm to the place grieved. The same being drunk helpeth the pains both of the chest and sides, as also coughs, and hardness of breathing, the inflammations of the Lungs, and the tormenting pains of the Sciatica, and the joynts, being anointed or laid to the places, as also the shaking fits of Agues, to take a draught before the fit come. Being boyled or infused in oyl, it is good to help the wind Cholick, the hardness or windiness of the Mother, & freeth women from the strangling or suffocation thereof, if the share, and the parts therabouts be anointed therewith. It killeth and driveth forth the worms of the belly, if it be drunk after it is boyled in Wine to the half with a little Honey. It helpeth the Gout or pains in the Joynts of the hands, feet, or knees, applied thereunto: and with figs it helpeth the dropsie being bathed therewith: being bruised and put into the nostrils it staieeth the bleeding thereof. It helpeth the swelling of the eods if they be bathed with a Decoction of Rue and Bay leavs. It taketh away wheals & pimples if being bruised with a few Mistle leavs, if it be made up with wax and applied. It cureth the Morpew, & taketh away al sorts of warts if boiled in Wine with some Pepper and Niter, and the places rubbed therewith: and with Allum and Honey, helpeth the dry scab or any Tetter or Rringworm. The juyce thereof warmed in a Pomegranate shel or rind, and dropped into the ears, helpeth the pains of them. The juyce of it and Fennel with a little honey, and the gal of a Cock put thereto, helpeth the dimness of the Eye-sight. An Oyntment made of the juyce thereof with oyl of Roses, Cerufs, and a little Vinegar, & anointed, cureth St. Anthonies fire, and all foul running sores in the head, and the stinking ulcers of the Nose or other parts. The Antidote used by *Mithridates* every morning fasting to secure himself from any poyson or infection, was this: Take twenty leavs of Rue, a little salt, a couple of Walnuts, and a couple of figs beaten together into a mass with 20. Juniper berries, which is the quantity appointed for every day. Another Electuary is made thus; Take of Niter, Pepper, and Cummin seed, of each equal parts; of the Leavs of Rue clean picked, as much in weight as al the other three weighed; beat them wel together, & put to as much Honey as wil make it up into an Electuary; (but you must first keep your Cummin seed in Vinegar twenty four hours, and then dry it, or rather roast it in a hot Fire-

Poysons,
Plague.
abare
Venery,
pains of
the Chest
and Sides,
Cough,
Head,
Breathing,
Sciatica,
& Joynt-
aches,
Agues,
Wind-
cholick,
Mother,
Worms,
Gout,
Dropsie,
Bleeding
Swelling,
of the Eods
Wheals &
Pimples,
Morpew,
& Warts,
Scab, Tet-
ter, and
ringworm,
pains of
the Ears,
Dim sight,
St. Anthon-
ies fire,
Running
Sores of
the Head,
Ulcers of
the Nose,
Antidote,
pains of
the Chest,
Stomach,
Spleen,
Belly,

**Obstru- shovel, or in an Oven) and it is a remedy for the pains or grie-
ctions. of the Chest or stomach, of the Spleen, Belly, or Sides, by wind
or stitches; of the Liver by obstructions; of the Reins and blad-
der, by the stopping of urin, and helpeth also to extenuate fat corpulent
Bodies.**

What an infamy is cast upon the ashes of *Methridates* (or *Mithridates* as the *Augustani* read his name) by unworthy people; they that deserve no good report themselves, love to give none to others, viz. That renowned King of *Pontus* fortified his body by poyson against poyson (*He cast out Devils by Belzebub the Prince of Devils*) What a Sor is he that knows not if he had accustomed his body to cold poysons, hot poysons would have dispatch'd him? on the contrary, if not, corrosions would have done it: the whol world is at this very time beholding to him for his studies in Physick, and he that useth the quantity of but a Hazel Nut of that Receipt every morning, to which his name is adjoyned, shall to admiration preserve his body in health, if he do but consider that Rue is an Herb of the *Sun*, and under *Leo*, and gather it and the rest accordingly.

Rupture-wort.

Descript.] **T**His spreadeth very many thriddy branches round about upon the ground, about a span long, divided into many other smaller parts, set of small Joints set very thick together, whereat come forth two very small Leaves of a French yellow, green colour branches and all, where groweth forth also a number of exceeding small yellowish flowers, scarce to be discerned from the stalks and Leaves, which turn into seed as small as the very dust. The Root is very long and small, thrusting down deep into the ground. This hath neither smell nor taste at first, but afterward hath a little astringent taste, without any manifest heat, yet a little bitter and sharp within.

Place.] It groweth in dry, sandy and rocky places.

Time.] It is fresh and green all the Summer.

Government and Vertues.] They say *Saturn* causeth Ruptures, if he do, he doth no more than he can cure, if you want wit he wil teach you though to your cost, this herb is *Saturns* own, and is a notable Antivenerean. Rupture-wort hath not his name in vain, for it is found by experience to cure the Rupture, not only in children, but also in elder persons, if the disease be not too inveterate, by taking a dram of the powder of the dried herb every day in Wine for certain daies together; or the Decoction made in Wine and drunk. Or the juyce or distilled water of the green herb taken in the same manner; and helpeth al other fluxes either in men or women, Vomitings also, and the Gonorrhæa, or running of the reins, being taken any of the waies aforesaid. It doth also most assuredly help those that have the strangury, or have their urin stopped, or are troubled with the stone or gravel in the Reins or Bladder. The same also much helpeth all

stitches

stitches in the side, all griping pains in the Stomach or Belly, Wounds, the obstructions of the Livers, and cureth the yellow Jaundice *Defluxi* likewise : it killeth also the worms in Children. Being out- *ons, soul* wardly applied it conglutineth wounds notably, and helpeth *Ulcers.* much to stay Defluxions of Rheum from the head to the eyes, nose and teeth, being bruised green and bound thereto. Or the Decoction of the dried Herb, to bath the forehead and temples, or the nape of the neck behind. It also drieth up the moisture of fistulous Ulcers, or any others that are foul and spreading.

Rushes.

Although there are many kinds of Rushes, yet I shall only here insist upon those which are best known, and most Medicinal, as the Bulrushes, and other of the soft and smooth kinds, which grow so commonly in almost every place of this Land, and are so generally noted, that I suppose it needless to trouble you with any Description of them. Briefly then take Vertues of them as followeth :

Government and Vertues. The seeds of these soft Rushes, saith *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, toasted (saith *Pliny*) being drunk in Wine and Water, staieth the Lasks and womens Courses, when they come down too abundantly : but it causeth Headach. It provoketh sleep likewise, but must be given with caution, least the party that takes it wake not until the Resurrection. *Pliny* saith, The Root boyled in water to the consumption of one third, helpeth the Cough.

Thus you see that conveniences have their inconveniences; and Vertue is seldom unaccompanied with some vices. What I have written concerning Rushes, is to satisfie my Country-mens question, *Are our Rushes good for nothing ?* Yes, and as good let alone as taken. There are Remedies enough without them for any disease, and therefore as the Proverb is, I care not a Rush for them, or rather they wil do you as much good as if one had given you a Rush. To cure all Diseases, read my *Plater, Scennerius, Riverius, &c.*

Rye.

This is so wel known in all the countries of this Land, and especially to the Country-people who seed much thereon, that if I should describe it, they would presently say, I might well have spared that Labor. Its Vertues follow :

Government and Vertues.] Rye is more digesting than *Imposthumes,* Wheat. The Bread and the Leaven thereof ripeneth and *Boyls & Swell-* breaketh *Imposthumes,* Boyls, and other Swellings. The *ling, pains of* Meal of Rye put between a double cloath, and moisten- *she head, Chapt* ed with a little Vinegar, and heated in a pewer Dish set *of the hands or* over a Chafindish of coals, and bound fast to the Head *Fert.*

while it is hot, doth much ease the continual pains of the Head. *Mathiolus* saith, That the ashes of Rye-straw put into water, and suffered therein a day and a night, and the Chops of the Hands and Feet washed therewith, doth heal them.

Saffron.

THe Herb needs no Description, it being known generally where it grows.

Place.] It grows frequently at *Walden* in *Essex*, and in *Cambridgeshire*.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of the *Sun*, and under the *Lyon*, and therefore you need not demand a reason why it strengthens the Heart so exceedingly, Let not above ten grains be given at one time, for if the Sun which is the fountain of life, may dazle the eyes, & make them blind a Cordial being taken in an immoderate quantity may hurt the heart instead of helping it. It quickneth the brain, for the Sun is exalted in ♊ as well as he hath his House in ♎ it helps consumption of the lungs, helps difficulty of breathing: it is an excellent thing in Epidemical diseases, as Pestilence, small Pox, and Meazles. It is a notable expulsive Medicine, and a notable Remedy for the yellow Jaundice. My own opinion is (but I have no Author for it) That *Hernodactils* is nothing else but the Roots of Saffron dried, and my reason is, That the Roots of all *Crocus* both white and yellow, purge flegm as *Hernodactils* do; and if you please to dry the Roots of any *Crocus*, neither your eyes nor your tast shall distinguish from *Hernodactils*.

Sage.

Our ordinary Garden Sage needeth no Description.

Time.] It flowreth in or about *July*.

Government and Vertues.] *Jupiter* claims this, and bid me tel you it is good for the Liver, and to breed good blood. A Decoction of the Leavs and branches of Sage made and drunk, saith *Dioscorides*, Provoketh Urin, provoketh down Womens Courses, helpeth to expel the dead Child, and causeth the hairs to become black; it stayeth the bleeding of wounds, and clen- seth foul Ulcers or Sores. The said Decoction made in Wine taketh away the itching of the cods if they be bathed therewith. *Agrippa* saith, That if women that cannot conceive by reaso of the moist slipperiness of their wombs shal take a quantity of the juyce of Sage with a little salt for four daies before they company with their husbands, it will help them not only to conceive, but also to retain the birth without miscarrying. *Orpheus* saith, three Spoon- fuls of the juyce of Sage taken fasting with a little Ho- ney, doth presently stay the spitting or casting up of blood of them that are in a Consumption, these Pills are much commended. Take of Spicknard, Ginger, of each head and jowms two drams; of the seed of Sage toasted at the fire, eight drams, of long Pepper 12. drams: all these being brought into

into fine powder, put thereto so much iuyce of Sage as may make them into a Mass for Pills, taking a dram of them every morning fasting, and so likewise at night, drinking a little pure water after them. *Mathiolus* saith it is very profitable for all manner of pains of the Head coming of cold and Rheumatick Humors, as also for all pains of the Joynts, whether inwardly and outwardly, and therefore helpeth the Falling-sickness, the Lethargy, such as are dull and heavy of Spirit, the Palsie, and is of much use in all Defluxions of Rheum from the head, and for the diseases of the Chest or Breast. The Leaves of Sage and Nettles bruised together, and laid upon the Impostume that riseth behind the Ears, doth assuage it much. The iuyce of Sage taken in warm water, helpeth a hoarsness and the Cough. The leavs sodden in wine, and laid upon the place affected with the Palsie, helpeth much, if the Decoction be drunk also. Sage taken with Wormwood is good for the bloody flux. *Pliny* saith it procureth Womens Courses, and stayeth them coming down too fast, helpeth the stinging and biting of Serpents, and killeth the Worms that breed in the Ears, and in Sores. Sage is of excellent use to help the memory, warming and quickning the senses; and the Conserve made of the flowers, is used to the same purpose, and also for all the former cited Diseases. The iuyce of Sage drunk with Vinegar hath been of good use in the time of Plague at all times. Gargles likewise are made with Sage, Rosemary, Honey-suckles, and Plantane boyled in Wine or Water, with some Honey or Allum put thereto, to wash sore Mouths and Throats, Cankers, or the secret parts of man or woman as need requireth. And with other hot and comfortable herbs, Sage is boyled to bath the body and legs in the Summer time, especially to warm cold joynts or sinews troubled with the Palsie or Cramp, and to comfort or strengthen the parts. It is much commended against the stich or pains in the side coming of Wind, if the place be fomented warm with the Decoction thereof in Wine, and the Herb also after the boyling, be laid warm also thereunto.

Wood-Sage.

Descript.] **V**Wood-Sage riseth up with square hoary stalks, two foot high at the least, with two Leaves set at every Joynt, somewhat like other Sage Leaves but smaller, softer, whiter, and rounder, and a little denied about the edges, and smelling somewhat stronger. At the tops of the stalks and branches stand the Flowers on a slender long spike, turning themselves all one way when they blow, and are of a pale and whiish colour, smaller than Sage, but hooded and gaping like unto them. The seed is blackish and round, four usually seen in a husk together. The Root is long and stringy, with divers Fibres thereat, and abaseth many yeers.

Place.

Place.] It groweth in Woods, and by Wood-sides, as also in divers Fields and bye Lanes in this Land.

Time.] It flowereth in June, July, and August.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is under Venus.

Provokes Urin, The Decoction of Wood-Sage provoketh Urin and Wo-
and Womens mens Courses : it also provoketh sweat, digesteth humours
Courses, and and discusseth Swellings and Nodes in the flesh, and is
Sweat, Swel- therefore thought to be good against the French pox. The
lings in the decoction of the green herb made with wine is a safe and
flesh, French sure remedy for those who by falls, bruises or blows, doubt
Pox, veins bro- some Vein to be inwardly broken, to disperse and avoid
ken, burstness, the congealed blood, and to consolidate the Vein. It is
Palsie, Ulcers also good for such as are inwardly or outwardly bursten,
& Sores, green the drink used inwardly, and the Herb applied outward-
Wounds. ly. The same used in the same manner is found to be a
 sure Remedy for the Palsie. The juyce of the Herb, or the

Powder thereof dried, is good for moist Ulcers and Sores in the Legs or other parts to dry them, and cause them to heal more speedily. It is no less effectual also in green Wounds to be used upon any occasion.

Solomons Seal.

Descript.] **T**He common Solomons Seal riseth up with a round stalk about half a yard high, bowing or bending down to the top, set with single Leaves one above another, somewhat large, and like the Leaves of the Lilly-convalley, or May-lilly, with an eye of blewish upon the green, with some ribs therein, and more yellowish underneath. At the foot of every leaf almost from the bottom up to the top of the stalk come forth small, long, white and hollow, pendulous Flowers, somewhat like the flowers of May-lilly, but ending in five long points, for the most part two together at the end of a long footstalk, and sometimes but one, and sometimes also two stalks with flowers at the foot of a leaf, which are without any scent at all, and stand all on one side of the stalk : after they are past, come in their places small round Berries, green at the first, and blackish green tending to blewness when they are ripe, wherein lie small, white, hard and stony seed. The Root is of the thickness of ones finger or thumb, white and knobby in some places, with a flat round circle representing a Seal, whereof it took the Name, lying along under the upper crust of the Earth, and not growing downward, but with many fibres underneath.

Place.] It is frequent in divers places of this Land, as namely in a Wood two miles from Canterbury, by Fish-pool Hill ; as also in a Bulby Close belonging to the Parsonage of Alderbury near Clarindon, two miles from Salisbury, in Chesson Wood, on Chesson Hill, between Newington and Sittingburn in Kent, and in divers other places in Essex, and other Countries.

Time.] It flowereth about May. The Root abideth and shooteth a-new every year.

Government and Vertues.] Saturn owns the Plant, for he loves his bones well. The Root of Solomons Seal is found by experience to be available in wounds, hurts, and outward sores, to heal and close up the lips of those that are green, and to dry up and restrain the flux of humors to those that are old. It is singular good to stay vomitings and bleedings wheresoever, as also all fluxes in man or woman, whether the whites or reds in women, or the running of the Reins in men; also to knit any joynt, which by weakness useth to be often out of place, or will not stay in long when it is set: also to knit and joyn broken bones, in any part of the body, the roots being bruised and applied to the place; yea, it hath been found by late experience, that the Decoction of the Root in Wine, or the bruised Root put in wine or other drink, and after a nights infusion strained forth hard and drunk, hath holpen both man and beast whose bones have bin broken by any occasion, which is the most assured refuge of help to people of divers Countries of this Land, that they can have. It is no less effectual to help Ruptures and burstings, the Decoction in Wine, or the powder in broth or drink being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the place. The same is also available for inward or outward bruises, fells, or blows both to dispel the congealed blood, and to take away both the pains and the black and blew marks that abide after the hurt. The same also or the distilled water of the whole Plant used to the face or other part of the skin, cleanseth it from Morpew, Freckles, Spots, or Marks whatsoever, leaving the place fresh, fair and lovely, for which purpose it is much used by the Italian Dames.

Sampire.

Descript. **R**ock Sampire groweth up with a tender green stalk, about half a yard or two foot high at the most, branching forth almost from the very bottom, and stored with sundry thick, and almost round, somewhat long Leaves, of a deep green colour, sometimes three together, and sometimes more on a stalk, and are sappy, and of a pleasant, hot, or spicy tast. At the tops of the stalk and branches, stand Umbels of white flower, and after them comes large seed bigger than Fennel seed, yet somewhat alike. The Root is great, white, and long, continuing many years, and of a hot spicy tast likewise.

Place.] It groweth on the Rocks that are often moistned, at the least, if not oversown with the Sea water.

Time.] And it flowreth and seedeth in the end of July and August.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Jupiter, and was in former times wont to be used more than now it is, the more is the pity: it is well known almost to every body, that ill digestion and obstructions, are the causes of most of the Diseases which the frail Nature of man is subject to, both which might be remedied

Help Digestion, opens

Obstruction,
ons, pro-
vokes Urin,
expel Gra-
vel and
the Stone.

died by a more frequent use of this Herb. If people would have sauce to their meat, they may take some for profit as well as for pleasure. It is a safe Herb very pleasant both to the tast and stomach, helping digestion, and in some sort opening the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, provoking Urin, and helping thereby to wash away the Gravel and Stone ingendred in the Kidnies or Bladder.

Sanicle.

Descript. Ordinary Sanicle sendeth forth many great round Leaves standing upon long brownish stalks, every one somewhat deeply cut or divided into five or six parts, and some of those also cut in, somewhat like the Leaf of Crow-foot or Doves-foot, and finely denied about the edges smooth, and of a dark green shining colour, and sometimes reddish about the brims, from among which riseth up small round green stalks, without any joynt or Leaf thereon, saving at the top, where it brancheth forth into flowers, having a Leaf divided into three or four parts at that joyn with the flowers, which are small and white, starting out of small, round, greenish, yellow Heads, many standing together in a tuft, in which afterward are the seeds contained, which are small, round, rough Burs, somewhat like the seeds of Cleavers, and stick in the same manner upon any thing that they touch. The Root is composed of many black strings, or fibres set together, at a little long head, which abideth with the green Leaves all the Winter and perish not.

Place.] It is found in many shadowy Woods, and other places of this Land.

Time.] It flowreth in June, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] This is one of Venus her Herbs to cure either wounds, or what other mischief Mars inflicteth upon the body of man. It is exceeding good to heal all green wounds speedily, or any ulcers, Inpofthums, or bleeding inwardly. It doth wonderfully help those that have any Tumors in any part of their bodies, for it represseth and dissipateth the humors, if the Decoction or juyce thereof be taken, or the Pouder in drink, and the juyce used outwardly; for there is not found any herb that can give you such present help either to man or beast when the disease falleth upon the Lungs or throat, and to heal up all the putrid malignant Ulcers in the mouth, throat, and privities, by gargling or washing with the decoction of the leaves and root made in Water, and a little Honey put thereto. It helpeth to stay Womens Courses, and all other fluxes of blood either by the Mouth, Urine, or stool, and Lasks of the Belly, the ulceration of the kidnies also, and the pains in the bowels, and Gonorrhæa or Running of the Reins, being boyled in Wine or Water, and drunk. The same also is no less

Green Wounds,
Ulcers, Inpofthums, inward bleedings, Swellings, Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat & Privities. Womens Courses, Fluxes of Blood, Lasks, Ulcers in the Kidnies, Running of the Reins Rupture.

less powerful to help any Ruptures or Burstings, used both inwardly and outwardly: and briefly, it is effectual in binding, restraining, consolidating; heating, drying, and healing; as Comfrey, Bugle, Self-heal, or any other of the Confoundes, or Vulnerary Herbs whatsoever.

Sarasens Confound, or Sarasens Wound-Wort.

Descript. **T**His groweth very high sometimes with brownish stalks, and other whiles with green and hollow to a mans height, having many long and narrow green Leaves snip'd about the edges, somewhat like those of the Peach-tree, or Willow leaves, but not of such a white green colour. The tops of the stalks are furnished with many pale, yellow, star-like flowers standing in green heads, which when they are fallen, and the seed ripe, which is somewhat long, small, and of a yellowish brown colour wrapped in down, is therewith carried away with the wind. The Root is composed of many strings or fibres set together at a head, which perisheth not in Winter, but abide, although the stalks dry away, and no leaf appeareth in Winter. The tast hereof is strong, and unpleasant, and so is the smell also.

Place.] It groweth in moist and wet grounds, by Wood sides, and sometimes in the moist places of the shady Groves, as also by the Water side.

Time.] It flowreth in July, and the seed is soon ripe and carried away with the wind.

Government and Vertues.] Saturn owns this Herb, and 'tis of a sober condition like him. Among the Germans this Wound-herb is preferred before all others of the same quality. Being boyled in wine and drunk, it helpeth the indisposition of the Liver, and freeth the gall from Obstructions, whereby it is good for the yellow Jaundice, and for the dropsie in the beginning of it, for all inward Ulcers of the Reins, or elsewhere, and inward wounds and bruises: and being steeped in wine and then distilled, the water thereof drunk is singular good to ease all gnawing in the stomach, or other pains of the body, as also the pains of the Mother. And being boyled in water it helpeth continual Agues; and this said water, or the simple water of the Herb distilled, or the Juyce or Decoction, are very effectual to heal any green wound, or old Sores, or Ulcers whatsoever, cleansing them from corruption, and quickly healing them up. It is no less effectual for the Ulcers in the mouth and throat, be they never so foul or stinking, by washing and gargling them therewith; and likewise for such Sores as happen in the privy parts of man or woman. Briefly, whatsoever hath been said of Bugle or Sanicle, may be found herein.

Such as would cure all Diseases, let them read my Plater, Sennertus, Riverius, Bartholinus, Johnston, &c.

Sawce

Sawce alone, or Jack by the Hedg.

Descript. **T**He lower Leaves of this are rounder than those that grow toward the tops of the stalks, and are set singly one as a Joynie, being somewhat round and broad, and pointed at the ends, denied also about the edges, somewhat resembling Nettle-leaves for the form, but of a fresher green colour, and not rough and pricking. The flowers are very small and white, growing at the tops of the stalks one above another, which being past, there follow small, and long, round Pods, wherein are contained small round seed, somewhat blackish. The Root is stringie and thready, perishing every year after it hath given seed, and raiseth it self again of its own sowing. The Plant, or any part thereof being bruised, smelleth of Garlick, but more pleasantly, and is steth somewhat hot and sharp, almost like unto Rocket.

Place.] It groweth under Walls, and by Hedg-fides, and Pathwaies in Fields, in many places.

Time.] It flowereth in June, July, and August.

Government and Vertues. It is an Herb of *Mercury*. This *Helps Digestion* is eaten by many Country-people as Sawce to their salt fish, and helpeth wel to digest the crudities and other corrupt humors ingendred therby; it warmeth also the stomach, and causeth digestion. The juyce thereof boyled with Honey, is accounted to be as good as Hedg-mustard for the Cough, to cut and expectorate the tough flegm. The seed bruised and boyled in wine, is a singular good Remedy for the Wind cholick, or the stone, being drunk warm. It is also given to women troubled with the Mother, both to drink, and the seed put into a cloth and applied while it is warm, is of singular good use. The leaves also or seed boyled, is good to be used in Clysters to ease the pains of the stone. The green leaves are held to be good to heal the ulcers in the Legs.

Winter, and Summer Savory.

Both these are so well known (being entertained as constant Inhabitants in our Gardens) that they need no Description.

Government and Vertues. *Mercury* claims the dominion over this herb, neither is there a better Remedy against the Cholick and Iliack passions than this herb; keep it dry by you all the year if you love your selves, and your ease, as 'tis an hundred pound to a penny if you do not: keep it dry, make Conserves and Syrups of it for your use; and withal, take notice that the Summer kind is the best. They are both of them hot and dry, especially the Summer kind, which is both sharp and quick in tast, expelling wind in the stomach and bowels, and is a present help for the rising of the Mother procured by wind, provoketh Urin and Womens Courfes, and is much

much commended for Women with child to take inwardly, and to smell often unto. It cutteth rough flegm in the Chest and Lungs, and helpeth to expectorate it the more easily: quickneth the dull Spirits in the Lethargy, the Juycce thereof being snuffed, or cast up into the Nostrils. The Juycce dropped into the Eyes, cleareth a dul sight, if it proceed of thin cold humors distilling from the Brain.

The Juycce heated with a little Oyl of Roses, and dropped into the Ears, easeth them of the noise and ringing in them, and of deafness also. Outwardly applied with white flour in manner of a Pultis, it giveth ease to the Sciatica and palsey'd Members, heating and warming them: and taketh away their pains. It also taketh away the pain that comes of stinging by Bees, Wasps, &c.

Savin.

TO describe a Plant so well known is needless, it being nursed up almost in every Garden, and abiding green all the Winter.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of Mars, being hot and dry in the third degree, and being of exceeding clean parts; is of a very digesting quality. If you dry the Herb into Pouder, and mix it with Honey, it is an excellent remedy to cleanse old filthy Ulcers and Fistulaes; but it hinders them from healing. The same is excellent good to break Carbuncles and Plague-sores, also helpeth the Kings Evil, being applied to the place: being spread upon a piece of Leather, and applied to the Navel, kills the Worms in the Belly; helps Scabs and the Itch, running Sores, Cankers, Tetters and Ringworms. And being applied to the place, may happily cure Venereal sores. This I thought good to speak of it, as it may safely be used outwardly, for inwardly it cannot be taken without manifest danger.

The Common white Saxifrage.

Descript. **T**His hath a few small reddish kernels of Roots, covered with some skins lying among divers smal blackish fibres, which send forth divers round, faint, or yellowish green Leaves, and grayish underneath, lying above the ground, unevenly dented about the edges, and somewhat hairy, every one upon a little footstalk, from whence riseth up a round brownish, hairy, green stalk, two or three foot, high, with a few such like round Leaves as grow below, but smaller, and somewhat branched at the top, whereon stand pretty large white flowers of five leaves apiece, with some yellow thrids in the middle, standing in a long crested brownish green husk. After the flowers are past, there ariseth sometimes a round hard head by, forked at the top, wherein is contained smal blackish seed, but usually they fall away without any seed: and it is the kernels or grains of the Root which are usually called the white Saxifrage seed, and so used.

Place. It groweth in many places of our Land, as well in the lower moist, as in the upper dry corners of Meadows, and grassie sandy places.

It used to grow near *Lambs Conduit*, on the back-side of *Grays-Inn*.

Time. It flowreth in *May*, and is then garhered as wel for that which is called the Seed, as to distil, for it quickly perisheth down to the ground when any hot weather comes.

Government and Vertues. It is very effectual to clense the Reins and Bladder, and to dissolve the stone ingendered in them, and to expel it and the Gravel by Urin, to provoke Urin also being stopped, and to help the strangury: for which purposes the decoction of the Herb or Roots in white Wine, or the Pouder of the smal kernelly Root, which is called the Seed, taken in white Wine or in the same Decoction made with white Wine, is most usual. The distilled Water of the whole Herb, Roots and flowers, is most familiar to be taken. It provoketh also Womens Courses, and freeth and clenseth the stomach and Lungs from thick and tough flegm that troubles them. There is not many better Medicines to break the stone than this.

Burnet-saxifrage.

Descrip.] **T**He greater sort of our English Burnet-saxifrage groweth up with divers long stalks of winged Leaves, set directly opposite one to another on both sides, each being somewhat broad, and a little pointed and dented about the edges, of a sad green colour. At the tops of the stalks stand umbels of white flowers, after which comes finall and blackish seed. The Root is long and whitish, abiding long. Our lesser Burnet-saxifrage hath much finer leaves than the former, and very small, and set one against another, deeply jagged about the edges, of the same colour as the former. The umbels of flowers are white, and the seed very smal, and so is the Root, being also somewhat hot and quick in tast.

Place.] These grow in most Meadows of this Land, and are easie to be found, being well fought for among the Grass, wherein many times they lie hid scarcely to be discerned.

Time.] They flower about *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] They are both of them Herbs of the Moon.

These Saxifrages are as hot as Pepper; and *Tragus* faith *Provoke Urine*, by his experience, they are more wholsom. They have the ease *Wind and* same properties that the Parsleyes have, but in provoking *Colick, Mother,* Urin, and easing the pains thereof, or of the Wind and *Womens Cour-* Colick, are much more effectual. The Roots or Seed be- *ses, Stone, tough* ing used either in Pouder, or in Decoction, or any other *Flegm, Venom,* way: and likewise helpeth the windy pains of the Mother, *Cramps & Con-* and to procure their Courses, to break and avoid the stone *vulsions, wound* in the Kidnies, to digest cold, viscous and tough flegm in *in the head frec-* the stomach, and is a most special remedy against all kind *kles and Spots.* of Venom. Castoreum being boyled in the distilled water hereof is singular good to be given to those that are troubled with Cramps and Convulsions, some do use to make the Seed into

Comfits

Comfits (as they do Caraway seed) which is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid. The juyce of the herb dropped into the most grievous wounds of the head drieth up their moisture and healeth them quickly. Some women use the distilled Water to take away Freckles or Spots in the skin or face: and to drink the same sweetned with Sugar for all the purposes aforesaid.

To be a knowing Physitian, read my *Platerus*, *Sennertius*, *Bartholinus*, *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Fernelius*, *Rulandus*, *Cole*, &c.

Scabious, three sorts

Descript. **C**ommon Field Scabious groweth up with many hairy, soft, whitish green Leaves, some whereof are but very little if at all jagged on the edges, others very much rent and torn on the sides and have thrids in them, which upon the breaking may be plainly seen: from among which rise up divers hairy green stalks, three or four foot high, with such like hairy green Leaves on them but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little. At the tops hereof which are naked and bare of Leaves for a good space stand round Heads of flowers, of a pale blewish colour, set together in a head, the outermost whereof are larger than the inward, with many thrids also in the middle, somewhat flat at the top, as the head with seed is likewise. The Root is great, white and thick, growing down deep in the ground, and abideth many years.

There is another sort of Field Scabious different in nothing from the former, but only it is smaller in all respects.

The Corn Scabious differeth little from the first, but that it is greater in all respects, and the flowers more declining to purple. And the root creepeth under the upper crust of the Earth, and runneth not deep in the ground as the first doth.

Place.] The first groweth most usually in Meadows, especially about London every where.

The second in some of the dry Fields about this City, but not so plentiful as the former.

The third in standing Corn, or Fallow Fields, and the borders of such like Fields.

Time.] They flower in June and July, and some abide flowering until it be late in August, and the seed is ripe in the mean time.

There are many other sorts of Scabious, but I take these which I have here described to be most familiar with us. The Vertues both of these and the rest being much alike, take them as followeth.

Government and Vertues.] Mercury owns the Plant. Scabious is very effectual for all sorts of coughs, shortness of breath, and all other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, ripening and digesting cold slegm, and other tough humors, voiding them forth by coughing and spitting. It ripeneth also all sorts of inward Ulcers and Imposthumes, the Pleurisie also, if the decoction of the Herb dry or green be made in Wine, and drunk for some time together: four ounces of the clarified juyce of Scabious taken in the morning fasting, with a dram of Mithridate or Venice Treacle, Cough & Shortness of Breath, Cold Flegm, inward Ulcers & Imposthumes, Pleurisie, Infection, carbuncles or Plague sores, pains or stitches
X 2
fresh

In the side, scabs treeth the Heart from any infection of Pestilence, if after
Tetters, Ring- the taking of it, the party sweat two hours in their beds ;
worms, Itch, and this Medicine be again and again repeated if need re-
inward wounds, quire. The green Herb bruised and applied to any Car-
cold Swellings, bundle or Plague sore, is found by certain experience to dis-
shrunk Sinews, solve or break it in three hours space. The same Decoction
Freckles and also drunk, helpeth the pains and stitches in the sides. The
Pimples, Mor- Decoction of the Roots taken for forty daies together, or
phew and Le- a dram of the Pouder of them taken at a time in Whey,
prose, Dandrif doth (as *Mastiolus* saith) wonderfully help those that are
& Scurf, green troubled with running or spreading Scabs, Tetters or Ring-
Wounds, old worms, yea, though they proceed of the French Pox, which
sores & Ulcers, he saith he hath tried by experience. The Juyce or Deco-
sslimers, thorns ction drunk, helpeth also Scabs and breakings out of Itch,
and broken and the like. The Juyce also made up into an Oyntment
Bones, &c. and used, is effectual for the same purpose. The same also
 helpeth all inward Wounds by the drying clensing and

healing quality therein. A Syrup made of the Juyce and Sugar, is very
 effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, and so is the distilled Water of the
 Herb and Flowers made in due season ; especially to be used when the
 green Herb is not in force to be taken. The Decoction of the Herb and
 Roots outwardly applied doth wonderfully help all sorts of hard or cold
 Swellings in any part of the Body ; and is as effectual for any shrunk Si-
 new or Vein. The Juyce of Scabious made up with the Pouder of Borax
 and Camphire, clenseth the skin of the face or other parts of the Body,
 not only from Freckles and Pimples, but also from Morpew and Lepro-
 sie. The Head washed with the same Decoction, clenseth it from Dandrif,
 Scurf, Sores, Itches, and the like, being used warm. Tents also dipped
 in the Juyce or Water thereof, not only healeth all green Wounds, but
 old Sores and Ulcers also. The Herb also bruised and applied, doth in
 short time loosen, and cause to be drawn forth any Splinter, broken Bone,
 Arrow-head, or other such like thing lying in the flesh.

Scurvy-grass.

Descript. **O**ur ordinary English Scurvy-grass hath many thick fat leaves
 more long than broad, and sometimes longer and narrower,
 sometimes also smooth on the edges, and sometimes a little waved, sometimes plain,
 smooth and pointed, sometimes a little hollow in the middle, and round pointed, of
 a sad green, and sometimes a blewish colour. every one standing by it self upon a
 long footstalk. which is brownish or greenish also ; from among which rise small
 slender stalks, bearing a few Leaves thereon like the other, but longer and lesser
 for the most part. At the tops whereof grow many whiish flowers with yellow
 thrids in the middle, standing about a green Head, which becometh the Seed-
 vessel which will be somewhat flat when it is ripe, wherein is contained reddish
 seed tasting somewhat hor. The Root is made of many white strings which stick
 deeply in the mud, wherein it chiefly delighteth : yet it wil wel abide in the more
 upland

upland and drier grounds, and tasteth a little brackish or salt, even there, but not so much as where it hath the Salt-water to feed upon.

Place.] It groweth all along the Thames side, both on the *Essex* and *Kentish* Shoars, from *Woolwich* round about the Sea Coasts to *Dover*, *Portsmouth* and even to *Bristol*, where it is had in plenty: the other with round Leaves groweth in the Marshes in *Holland* and in *Lincolnshire*, and other places of *Lincolnshire* by the Sea side.

Descript. There is also another sort called *Dutch Scurvy-grass*, which is most known and frequent in Gardens, which hath divers fresh green, and almost round leaves rising from the Root, nothing so thick as the former, yet in some rich ground very large, even twice so big as in others, not dented about the edges, nor hollow in the middle, every one standing on a long footstalk. From among these rise up divers long, slender, weak stalks, higher than the former, and with more white flowers at the tops of them, which turn into smaller pods, and smaller brownish seed than the former. The Root is white, small and thriddy. The tast of this is nothing salt at all, but hath an hot Aromatical spicy tast.

Time.] It flowereth in *April* or *May*, and give their seed ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Jupiter*. The English Scurvy-grass is more used for the salt tast it beareth, which doth somewhat open and cleanse, but the Dutch Scurvy-grass is of better effect, and chiefly used (if it may be had) by those that have *Scurvy*, *Liver* the Scurvy, especially to purge and cleanse the blood, the *and Spleen*, Liver and the Spleen, for all which diseases it is of singular good effect, by taking the Juyce in the Spring every *flegmatick Humors*, fowl Ul- morning fasting in a cup of drink. The Decoction is good *cers*, and sore for the same purpose, & the herb tunned up in new drink, *Mouths*, *Spots* and Scars in the Skin. *the Skin*.
mors both from the Liver and the Spleen, wasting and consuming both the Swelling and hardness thereof, and thereby bringing to the Body a more lively colour. The Juyce also helpeth all foul Ulcers and Sores in the Mouth, if it be often gargled therewith; and used outwardly, cleanseth the skin from Spots, Marks or Scars that happen therein.

Self=heal.

It is also called *Prunel*, *Carpenters Herb*, *Hook=heal* and *Sicklewort*.

Descript.] The common Self=heal is a small low creeping Herb, having many small roundish pointed Leaves, somewhat like the Leaves of wild Mints, of a dark green colour, without any dents on the edges, from among which rise divers square hairy stalks scarce a foot high, which spread sometimes into branches with divers small Leaves set thereon, up to the tops, where stand brown spiked heads of many small brownish Leaves like scales and flowers set together, almost like the Head of *Cassidony*, which flowers are gaping, and of a blewish purple, or more pale blew, in some pla-

ces sweet, but not so in others. The Root consists of many strings or fibres downward, and spreadeth strings also whereby it encreaseth. The small stalks with the Leaves creeping upon the ground, shoot forth fibres taking hold of the ground whereby it is made a great tuft in short time.

Place.] It is found in Woods and Fields every where.

Time.] It flowereth in *May*, and sometimes in *April*.

Government and Vertues.] Here is anothe Herb of *Venus*, Self heal, whereby when you are hurt you may heal your self: 'tis indeed a special Herb for inward and outward wounds, take it inwardly in Symps for inward Wounds, outwardly in Unguents and Plaisters for outward. As Self-heal is like Bugle in form, so also in the qualities and vertues serving for all the purposes whereto Bugle is applied with good

Inward Wounds success either inwardly or outwardly, for inward wounds
and Ulcers, rui- or Ulcers wheresoever within the Body, for bruises and
ses, flux of blood, tails and such like hurts. It it be accompanied with Bu-
foul Sores, green gle, Sanicle, and other like Wound herbs it will be the
Wounds, Head- more effectual, and to wash or inject into Ulcers in the
ach, Sores in the parts outwardly, where there is cause to repress the heat
Mouth or throat and sharpness of humors flowing to any sore Ulcer, In-
and secret Parts. flamation, Swelling or the like; or to stay the Flux of

blood in any wound or part, this is used with good suc-
 cess. As also to cleanse the foulness of Sores, and cause them more speedi-
 ly to be healed. It is an especial Remedy for all green wounds to sodder
 the lips of them, and to keep the place from any further inconveniences.
 The Juyce hereof used with Oyl of Roses to anoint the temples and fore-
 head, is very effectual to remove the Headach: and the same mixed with
 Honey of Roses cleanseth and healeth all Ulcers in the mouth and throat,
 and those also in the secret parts. And the Proverb of the Germans, French,
 and others, is verified in this, *That he needeth neither Physitian nor Chy-
 rurgion, that hath Self heal and Sanicle to help himself.*

The Service-Tree

IT is so well known in the places where it grows, that it needeth no
 Description.

Time.] It flowereth before the end of *May*, and the Fruit is ripe in
October.

Government and Vertues.] *Services* when they are
 mellow, are fit to be taken to stay Fluxes, Scouring, and
Fluxes, Scour- Castings, yet less than Medlars. If they be dried before
ings and Cast- they be mellow, and kept all the year, they may be used
ings, Bleeding of in Decoction for the said purpose, either to drink, or to
Wounds or at bath the parts requiring it. And is profitably used in that
Mouth & Nose. manner to stay the bleeding of wounds, and at the Mouth

or Nose, to be applied to the Forehead and Nape of the Neck: and is
 under the Dominion of *Saturn*. Infalibly to cure all Diseases, read my
Placerns, Sennertus, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, Johnston, &c.

Shepheards-Purse.

It is also called Whoremans-Permacity, Shepheards-Scrip, Shepherds-Pouch, Toy-wort, Pick-purse, and Cafe-weed.

Descript.] The Root is small, white and perissth every year. The Leaves are smal and long, of a pale green colour, and deeply cut on both sides : amongst which springeth up a stalk which is small and round, containing small Leaves upon it even to the top. The flowers are white, and very finall : after which come the little cases which hold the seed, which are flat, almost in the form of a Heart.

Place.] They are frequent in this Nation, almost by every Path side.

Time.] They flower all the Summer long, nay, some of them are so fruitful, that they flower twice a year.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Stop Fluxes, Saturn,* and of a cold, dry and binding Nature like to him. *Flux of the belly* It stops all Fluxes of blood either caused by inward or outward Wounds ; as also Flux of the Belly and Bloody-flux, *and pissing* spitting and pissing of blood, stops the Terms in Women being bound to the Wrists of the Hands, and the soles of the feet, it helps the yellow Jaundice. The Herb being made in *Jaundice,* to a Pultis helps Inflammations, and St Anthonies fire : the Juyce being dropped into the Ears, helps the pains, noises, *& matterings* and matterings thereof. A good Oyntment may be made *in the Ears,* of it for all Wounds, especially Wounds in the Head. *Wounds.*

Smallage.

This also is very well known, and therefore I shall not trouble the Reader with any Description thereof.

Place. It groweth Naturally in wet and Marsh Grounds, but if it be sown in Gardens, it there prospereth very well.

Time. It abideth green all the Winter, and seedeth in August.

Government and Vertues. It is an Herb of *Mercury.* Smallage is hotter, drier, and much more medicinable than Parsly, for it much more openeth obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, rarifieth thick flegm, and clenseth it and the blood withal. It provoketh Urin and Womens Courses, and is singular good against the yellow Jaundice. It is very effectual against tertian and quartan Ague, if the juyce thereof be taken, but especially made into a Syrup. The juyce also put to Honey of Roses and Barley-water, is very good to gargle the mouth and throat of those that have Sores and Ulcers in them, and will quickly heal them. The same Lotion also clenseth and healeth all other foul Ulcers and Cankers elsewhere if they be washed therewith. The seed is especially used to break and expel wind, to kill worms, and to help a stinking breath. The Root is effectual to all the purposes

poses aforesaid, and is held to be stronger in operation than the Herb, but especially to open Obstructions, and to rid away any Ague, if the Juycce thereof be taken in Wine, or the Decoction thereof in Wine be used.

Sope-wort, or Bruise-wort.

Descript. **T**he Root creepeth under ground far and near, with many joynts therein, of a brown colour on the outside, and yellowish within, shooting forth in divers places many weak round stalks full of joynts, set with two Leaves apiece at every one of them on the contrary side, which are ribbed somewhat like unto Plantane, and fashioned like the common field white Campion leaves, seldom having any branches from the sides of the stalks, but set with divers flowers at the top standing in long Husks like the wild Campions, made of five Leaves apiece round at the ends, and a little denied in the middle, of a pale Rose colour, almost white, sometimes deeper, and sometimes paler, of a reasonable good scent.

Place. It groweth wild in many low and wet Grounds of this Land, by the Brooks and sides of running Waters.

Time. It flowereth usually in July, and so continueth all August, and part of September, before they be quite spent.

Government and Vertues. Venus owns it. The Country-people in divers places do use to bruise the Leaves of Sope wort, and lay it to their Fingers, Hands or Legs when they are cut to heal them up again. Some make great boast thereof that it is Diuretical to provoke Urin, and thereby to expel Gravel and the Stone in the Reins and Kidnies, and do also account it singular good to avoid Hydropical Waters, thereby to cure the Diseases of the Dropsie. And they no less extol it to perform an absolute Cure in the French Pox, more than either Sarsaparilla, Guajacum or China can do, which how true it is, I leave to others to judg. If you would be knowing in Physick, study my Platerus, Sennertius, Bartholinus, Riverius, Riolanus, &c.

Sorrel.

Our ordinary Sorrel which groweth in Gardens, and also wild in the fields, is so well known that it needeth no Description.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Venus. Sorrel is prevalent in all hot diseases, to cool any Inflammation and heat of blood in Agues pestilential or cholerick, or other sickness and fainting rising from heat, and to refresh the overspent spirits with the violence of furious or fiery fits of Agues, to quench thirst, and procure an appetite in fainting and decayed stomachs: for it resisteth the putrefaction of the blood, killeth worms, and is a Cordial to the Heart, which the Seed doth more effectually being more drying and binding, and thereby stayeth hot fluxes of Womens Courses, or of Humors in the Bloody-flux, Poyson, Jaun-

or flux of the stomach. The Roots also in a Decoction, or in Pouders, is effectual for all the said purposes. Both Roots and Seed as well as the Herb, is held powerful to resist the poyson of the Scorpion. The Decoction of the Roots is taken to help the Jaundice, and to expel Gravel and the stone in the Reins or Kidnies. The Decoction of the flowers made with Wine and drunk, helpeth the black Jaundice, as also the inward Ulcers of the Body or Bowels. A Syrup made with the juyce of Sorrel and Fumitory, is a sovereign help to kill those sharp humors that cause the Itch. The juyce thereof with a little Vinegar serveth wel to be used outwardly for the same cause, and is also profitable for Tettors, Ringworms, &c. It helpeth also to discuss the kernels in the throat, and the juyce gargled in the Mouth, helpeth the Sores therein. The Leaves wrapped up in a Colwort leaf, and roasted upon the Embers, and applied to a hard Imposthume, Botch, Boyl or Plague-sore, both ripeneth and breaketh it. The distilled Water of the Herb is of much good use for all the purposes aforesaid.

Wood-Sorrel.

Descript.] **T** His groweth low upon the ground, having a number of leaves coming from the Root, made of shree Leaves like a Trefoyl, but broader at the ends, and cut in the middle, of a faint yellowish green colour, every one standing on a long footstalk, which at their first coming up are close folded together to the stalk, but opening themselves afterwards, and are of a fine sour relish, and yielding a juyce which will turn red when it is clarified, and maketh a most dainty clear Syrup. Among these Leaves riseth up divers slender weak footstalks, with every one of them a flower at the top, consisting of five small pointed leaves Star-fashion, of a whise colour in most places, and in some dark over with a small shew of a blewish, on the back side only. After the flowers are past, follow small round heads, with small yellowish seed in them. The Roots are nothing but small strings fastned to the end of a small long piece, all of them being of a yellowish colour.

Place.] It groweth in many places of our Land, in Woods and Wood sides, where they be moist and shadowed, and in other places, not too much open to the Sun

Time.] It flowereth in April and May.

Government and Vertues.] Venus owns it. Wood-Sorrel serveth to all the purposes that the other Sorrels do, and is more effectual in hindering the putrefaction of blood, and Ulcers in the Mouth and Body, and in cooling and tempering heats and Inflammations, to quench thirst, to strengthen a weak stomach, to procure an appetite, to stay Vomiting, and very excellent in any contagious sickness, or Pestilential Fevers. The Syrup made of the juyce is effectual in all the cases aforesaid, and so is the distilled Water of the Herb also. Spunges or Linnen cloaths wet in the Juyce, and applied outward-

cer in the Mouth, Wounds, or Scabs, Defluxions. outwardly to any hot Swellings or Inflammations, doth much cool and help them. The same Juyc taken, and gargled in the Mouth, and after it is spit forth, fresh taken, doth wonderfully help a foul stinking Canker or Ulcers therein. It is singular good in Wounds, Thrusts, and Scabs in the Body, to stay bleeding, and to cleanse and heal the Wounds speedily, and helpeth to stay any hot Defluxions into the Throat or Lungs.

Sow-Thistles.

SOW-Thistles are generally so wel known, that they need no description. *Place.*] They grow in our Gardens and manured Grounds, and sometimes by old Walls, the Path-sides of Fields and High-waies.

Government and Vertues.] This and the former are under the influence of *Venus*. Sow-Thistles are cooling and somewhat binding, and are very fit to cool an hot stomach, and to ease the gnawing pains thereof. The Herb boyled in Wine is very helpful to stay the dissolution of the stomach, and the Milk that is taken from the stalks when they are broken, given in drink, is beneficial to those that are short-winded, and have a wheezing withal. *Pliny* saith that it hath caused the gravel and stone to be voided by Urin, and that the eating thereof helpeth a stinking breath. Three spoonfuls of the juyce thereof taken in white Wine warmed, and some Oyl put thereto, causeth Women in travel to have so easie and speedy Delivery, that they may be able to walk presently after. The said Juyc taken in warm Drink, helpeth the Strangury and pains in making water. The Decoction of the Leaves and stalks causeth abundance of Milk in Nurfes, and their children to be well colored, and is good for those whose Milk doth curdle in their breasts. The Juyc boyled or thoroughly heated with a little Oyl of bitter Almonds in the Pill of a Pomegranate, and dropped into the Ears, is a sure Remedy for deafness, singings, and all other diseases in them. The Herb bruised, or the Juyc, is profitably applied to all hot Inflammations in the Eyes, or wheresoever else, and for Wheals, Blisters, or other the like Eruptions or heat in the skin: as also for the heat and itching of the Hemorrhoids, and the heat and sharpness of Humors in the secret parts of Man or Woman. The distilled Water of the Herb, is not only effectual for all the Diseases aforesaid to be taken inwardly with a little Sugar (which Medicine the daintiest stomach will not refuse) but outwardly, by applying Cloaths or Spunges wetted therein. It is wonderful good for Women to wash their faces therewith, to clear the Skin, and give a luster thereto.

They that would be knowing Physitians, let them read these Books of mine, viz. *Platerus, Sennerius, Bartholinus, Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Fernellius, Rulandus, Sanctor, Cole, &c.*

Southernwood.

Southernwood is so well known to be an ordinary Inhabitant in our Gardens, that I shall not need to trouble you with any Description thereof. The Vertues are as followeth.

Time.] It flowereth for the most part in July and August.

Government and Vertues.] It is a gallant Mercurial Plant, worthy of more esteem than it hath. *Dioscorides* saith that the seed bruised, heated in warm Water and drunk, helpeth those that are bursten, or troubled with Cramps or Convulsions of the sinews, the Sciatica, or difficulty in making water, and bringeth down Womens Courses. The same taken in Wine is an Antidote or Counterpoyson against all deadly Poyson, and driveth away Serpents and other venomous creatures: as also the smel of the herb being burnt, doth the same. The Oyl thereof anointed on the Backbone before the fits of Agues come, taketh them away. It taketh away Inflammations in the Eyes, if it be put with some part of a roasted Quince, and boyled with a few crumbs of Bread and applied. Boyled with Barley meal, it taketh away Pimples, Pushes or Wheals that arise in the face or other part of the Body. The Seed as well as the dried herb, is often given to kill the worms in children. The Herb bruised and laid to, helpeth to draw forth splinters and thorns out of the flesh. The Ashes thereof

Bursten, Cramps
and Convulsions,
Sciatica, Strangury,
Womens Courses,
Poysons, Agnes,
inflamed Eyes, Pimples,
Pushes & wheals
Worms, Splinters
and Thorns, old
Ulcers, Sores in
the Privities,
Baldness, French
Pox, Stone, spleen
and Mother.

drieth up and healeth old Ulcers that are without Inflammation, although by the sharpness thereof it biteth sore, and putteth them to sore pains: as also the Sores in the privy parts of Man or Woman. The Ashes mingled with old Sallet Oyl, helpeth those that have their hair fallen, and are bald, causing the hair to grow again either on the Head or Beard. *Durantes* saith that the Oyl made of Southernwood and put among the Oynments that are used against the French Disease, is very effectual, and likewise killeth Lice in the Head. The distilled Water of the Herb is said to help them much that are troubled with the stone, as also for the diseases of the Spleen and Mother. The Germans commend it for a singular Wound-herb, and therefore call it *Stabwort*. It is held by all Writers, Ancient and Modern, to be more offensive to the stomach than Wormwood.

Spignel.

Descript.] **T**he Roots of common Spignel do spread much and deep in the ground, many strings or branches growing from one Head, which is hairy at the top, of a blackish brown colour on the outside, and white within, smelling well, and of an Aromatical tast, from whence rise sundry long stalks of most fine cut Leaves like hairs, smaller than Dill, set thick on both sides of the stalks, and of a good scent. Among these Leaves rise up round stiff stalks, with a few Joynts and Leaves at them, and at the tops an Umbel of fine

cer in the Mouth, Wounds, or Scabs, Defluxions. outwardly to any hot Swellings or Inflammations, doth much cool and help them. The same Juyce taken, and gargled in the Mouth, and after it is spit forth, fresh taken, doth wonderfully help a foul stinking Canker or Ulcers therein. It is singular good in Wounds, Thrusts, and Scabs in the Body, to stay bleeding, and to cleanse and heal the Wounds speedily, and helpeth to stay any hot Defluxions into the Throat or Lungs.

Sow-Thistles.

SOW-Thistles are generally so wel known, that they need no description. *Place.*] They grow in our Gardens and manured Grounds, and sometimes by old Walls, the Path-sides of Fields and High-waies.

Government and Vertues.] This and the former are under the influence of *Venus*. Sow-Thistles are cooling and somewhat binding,

Pain and heat of the stomach, short Wind & Wheezing, Gravel and Stone stinking Breath, speedy Delivery, Strangury, Milk increased, Deafness and ringing in the Ears, inflamed Eyes, Wheals and Blisters Hemorrhoids, clear the Face. and are very fit to cool an hot stomach, and to ease the gnawing pains thereof. The Herb boyled in Wine is very helpful to stay the dissolution of the stomach, and the Milk that is taken from the stalks when they are broken, given in drink, is beneficial to those that are short-winded, and have a wheezing withal. *Pliny* saith that it hath caused the gravel and stone to be voided by Urin, and that the eating thereof helpeth a stinking breath. Three spoonfuls of the juyce thereof taken in white Wine warmed, and some Oyl put thereto, causeth Women in travel to have so easie and speedy Delivery, that they may be able to walk presently after. The said Juyce taken in warm Drink, helpeth the Strangury and pains in making water. The Decoction of the Leaves and stalks causeth abundance of Milk in Nurfes, and their children to be well colored, and is good for those whose Milk doth curdle in their breasts. The Juyce boyled or thoroughly heated with a little Oyl of bitter Almonds in the Pill of a Pomegranate, and dropped into the Ears, is a sure Remedy for deafness, ringings, and all other diseases in them. The Herb bruised, or the Juyce, is profitably applied to all hot Inflammations in the Eyes, or wheresoever else, and for Wheals, Blisters, or other the like Eruptions or heat in the skin: as also for the heat and itching of the Hemorrhoids, and the heat and sharpness of Humors in the secret parts of Man or Woman. The distilled Water of the Herb, is not only effectual for all the Diseases aforesaid to be taken inwardly with a little Sugar (which Medicine the daintiest stomach wil not refuse) but outwardly, by applying Cloaths or Spunges wetted therein. It is wonderful good for Women to wash their faces therewith, to clear the Skin, and give a luster thereto.

They that would be knowing Physitians, let them read these Books of mine, viz. *Platerus, Sennertus, Bartholinus, Riverius, Riolanus, Johnsen, Veslingus, Fernellius, Rulandus, Sanctor, Cole, &c.*

Southernwood.

Southernwood is so well known to be an ordinary Inhabitant in our Gardens, that I shall not need to trouble you with any Description thereof. The Vertues are as followeth.

Time.] It flowereth for the most part in July and August.

Government and Vertues.] It is a gallant Mercurial Plant, worthy of more esteem than it hath. *Dioscorides* saith that the seed bruised, heated in warm Water and drunk, helpeth those that are bursten, or troubled with Cramps or Convulsions of the sinews, the Sciatica, or difficulty in making water, and bringeth down Womens Courses. The same taken in Wine is an Antidote or Counterpoyson against all deadly Poyson, and driveth away Serpents and other venomous creatures: as also the smel of the herb being burnt, doth the same. The Oyl thereof anointed on the Backbone before the fits of Agues come, taketh them away. It taketh away Inflammations in the Eyes, if it be put with some part of a roasted Quince, and boyled with a few crumbs of Bread and applied. Boyled with Barley meal, it taketh away Pimples, Pusles or Wheals that arise in the face or other part of the Body. The Seed as well as the dried herb, is often given to kill the worms in children. The Herb bruised and laid to, helpeth to draw forth splinters and thorns out of the flesh. The Ashes thereof drieth up and healeth old Ulcers that are without Inflammation, although by the sharpness thereof it biteth sore, and putteth them to sore pains: as also the Sores in the privy parts of Man or Woman. The Ashes mingled with old Sallet Oyl, helpeth those that have their hair fallen, and are bald, causing the hair to grow again either on the Head or Beard. *Durantes* saith that the Oyl made of Southernwood and put among the Oynments that are used against the French Disease, is very effectual, and likewise killeth Lice in the Head. The distilled Water of the Herb is said to help them much that are troubled with the stone, as also for the diseases of the Spleen and Mother. The Germans commend it for a singular Wound-herb, and therefore call it *Stabwort*. It is held by all Writers, Ancient and Modern, to be more offensive to the stomach than Wormwood.

Bursten, Cramps
and Convulsions,
Sciatica, Strangury,
Womens Courses, Poysons,
Agnes, inflamed Eyes, Pimples,
Pusles & wheals
Worms, Splinters
and Thorns, old
Ulcers, Sores in
the Privities,
Baldness, French
Pox, Stone, spleen
and Mother.

Spignel.

Descript.] **T**he Roots of common Spignel do spread much and deep in the ground, many strings or branches growing from one Head, which is hairy at the top, of a blackish brown colour on the outside, and white within, smelling well, and of an Aromatical tast, from whence rise sundry long stalks of most fine cut Leaves like hairs, smaller than Dill, set thick on both sides of the stalks, and of a good scent. Among these Leaves rise up round stiff stalks, with a few Joynts and Leaves at them, and at the tops an Umbel of fine
pure

pure white flowers. At the edges whereof sometimes will be seen a shew of red-
dish blewish colour, especially before they be full blown, and are succeeded by
small somewhat round seed, bigger than the ordinary Fennel, and of a browner
colour, divided into two parts, and crested on the back, as most of the umbelife-
rous Seeds are.

Place.] It groweth wild in *Lancashire* *Yorkshire*, and other Northern
Countries, and is also planted in Gardens.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Venus*.
Provokes Urin, *Galen* saith the roots of Spignel are available to provoke
and *Womens* Urin and Womens Courses, but if too much thereof be
Courses, *Stran-* taken it causeth Headach. The Roots boyled Wine or
gury, pain in the Water and drunk, helpeth the Strangury, and stoppings
Stomach, *Mother*, of the Urin, the Wind, Swellings and pains in the Sto-
foyns-aches, mach, pains of the Mother, and all Joynt-aches. If the
tough Flegm, Pouder of the Roots be mixed with Honey, and the same
venomous Crea- taken as a licking Medicine, it breaketh tough Flegm,
tures, and drieth up the Rheum that falleth on the Lungs. The
Roots are accounted very effectual against the stinging
or biting of any venomous Creature, and is one of the Ingredients in
Mithridate, and other Antidotes for the same.

Spleenwort, or Ceterach.

Descript. **T**He smooth Spleenwort from a black, thriddy and bushy
Root, sendeth forth many long single Leaves, cut in on
both sides into round dents, almost to the middle, which is not so hard as
that of Polypody, each division being not alwaies set opposite unto the
other, but between each smooth, and of a light green on the upper side,
and a dark yellowish roughness on the back, folding or rolling it self in-
ward at the first springing up.

Place.] It groweth as well upon Stone-walls as moist and shadowy
places about *Bristol*, and other the West parts plentifully; as also on *Fra-*
mingham Castle, on *Beckonsfield* Church in *Barkshire*, at *Sirowde* in *Kent*,
and elsewhere, and abideth green all the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* owns it. It is generally used against
infirmities of the Spleen, it helpeth the Strangury, and wa-
Spleen, *Stran-* steth the stone in the Bladder, and is good against the yel-
gury, *Stone*, low Jaundice and the Hiccough; but the use of it in wo-
yellow Faun- men hindereth conception. *Mashiolus* saith that if a dram
dice, *Running* of the dust that is on the back side of the Leaves be mixed
of the Reins, with half a dram of Amber in powder, and taken with the
Melancholy juyce of Purslane or Plantane, it helps the Running of the
Diseases. Reins speedily, and that the Herb or Root being boyled
and taken, helpeth all Melancholick Diseases, and those
especially that arise from the French Disease. *Camerarius* saith that the
distilled Water thereof being drunk, is very effectual against the stone in
the Reins and Bladder: and that the Lye that is made of the Ashes ther-
of

of being drunk for some time together, helpeth Splenetick persons. It is used in outward Remedies for the same purposes.

Star-Thistle.

Descript. **A** Common Star-Thistle hath divers long and narrow leaves lying next the ground, cut or torn on the edges, somewhat deeply, into many almost even parts, soft or a little wholly all over the green: among which rise up divers weak stalks parted into many branches, all lying or leaning down to the ground, that it seemeth a pretty Bush, set with divers the like divided Leaves up to the tops, where severally do stand long and smal whitish green Heads, set with sharp and long white pricks (no part of the Plant being else prickly) which are somewhat yellowish: out of the middle wheteof riseth the flower composed of many small reddish purple thrids; and in the Heads after the flowers are past, come small, whitish, round Seed lying in Down as others do. The Root is small, long and woody, perishing every year, and rising again of its own sowing.

Place.] It groweth wild in the Fields about London in many places, as at Mile-end Green, in Finsbury Fields beyond the Wind-Mills, and many other places.

Time.] It flowreth early, and seedeth in July, and sometimes in August.

Government and Vertues.] This, as almost all Thistles, are under Mars. The seed of this Star-thistles made into poudér and drunk in Wine, provoketh Urin, and helpeth to break the stone, *Provokes Urin,* and drive it forth. The Root in Poudér, and given in *Stone, Plague,* Wine and drunk, is good against the Plague or Pestilence, *Fistula, French* and drunk in the morning fasting for some time together, *Pox, Obstruction,* is very profitable for a Fistula in any part of the Body, *Agues.* *Bapista Sardus* doth much commend the distilled Water hereof being drunk, to help the French Disease, to open Obstructions of the Liver, and cleanse the blood from corrupted Humors, and is profitably given against Quotidian or Tertian Agues.

Strawberries.

These are so well known throughout this Land, that they need no Description.

Time.] They flower in May ordinarily, and the Fruit is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] Venus owns the Herb. Strawberries when they are green, are cold and dry, but when they are ripe they are cold and moist. The Berries are excellent good to cool the Liver, the Blood and the Spleen, *Cool the Liver, Spleen & Stomach,* or an hot cholerick stomach; to refresh and comfort the Thirst, *Inflammations,* fainting Spirits, and to quench thirst. They are good also for other Inflammations, yet it is not amiss to refrain from them in a Feaver, lest by their putrefying in the stomach, *they* *Provoke Urin* *stay the bloody-flux,* they

and Womens
Courses, panti-
ng of the
Heart, yellow
Jaundice, Ul-
cers, sore
Mouths, or
Ulcers in the
privities, loose
Teeth, Ca-
tarrhs, Disflu-
xions, infla-
med Eyes,
Pusles and
Wheals, red
Face, Deformi-
ties in the
Skin, Films
over the Eyes.

they encrease the fits. The Leaves and Roots boyled in wine and water, and drunk, do likewise cool the Liver and blood, and assuage all Inflammations in the Reins and Bladder provoke Urin, and allayeth the heat and sharpness thereof. The same also being drunk, stayeth the Bloody-flux, and Womens Courses, and helpeth the Swellings of the spleen. The Water of the Berries carefully distilled, is a soveraign remedy and Cordial in the panting and beating of the heart, and is good for the yellow Jaundice. The Juyce dropped into foul Ulcers or they washed therewith, or the Decoction of the Herb and Root doth wonderfully cleanse and help to cure them. Lotions and Gargles for sore Mouths or Ulcers therein, or in the privy parts, or elsewhere, are made with the Leavs and Roots thereof; which is also good to fasten loose teeth, and to heal spongy foul Gums. It helpeth also to stay Catarths or Defluxions of Rhewm into the Mouth Throat, Teeth or Eyes. The juyce or water is singular good for hog and red inflamed Byes: if dropped into them, or they bathed therewith. It is also of excellent property for all Pusles Wheals, and other breakings forth of hot and sharp humors in the Face and Hands, or other parts of the Body, to bath them therewith; and to take away any redness in the Face or Spots, or other deformities of the skin, and to make it clear and smooth. Some use this Medicine, Take so many Strawberries as you shall think fitting, and put them into a Distillatory or Body of Glass fit for them, which being well closed, set it in a Bed of Horse-dung for twelve or fourteen daies, and afterwards distil it carefully, and keep it for your use. It is an excellent Water for hot inflamed Eyes, and to take away any film or skin that be- ginneth to grow over them, and for such other defects in them as may be he. peth by any outward Medicine.

Succory.

Descript. *The garden Succory hath longer and narrower Leaves than Endive, and more cut in or torn on the edges, and the Root abideith many years. It beareth also blew flowers like Endive, and the seed is hardly distinguished from the seed of the smooth or ordinary Endive.*

The wild Succory hath divers long leaves lying on the ground very much cut in or torn on the edges, on both sides even to the middle rib ending in a point; sometimes it hath a red rib down the middle of the Leaves, from among which riseth up a hard, round, woody stalk spreading into many branches, set with smaller and lesser divided leaves on them up to the tops where stand the flowers which are like the Garden kind, as the seed is also (only take notice that the flowers of the Garden kind are gone in one sunny day, they being so cold that they are not able to endure the beams of the Sun, and therefore most delight in the shadow) The Root is white but more hard and woody than the Garden kind. The whole Plant is exceeding bitter.

Place.

Place.] This groweth in many places of our Land, in wast, untilld and barren Fields. The other only in Gardens.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Jupiter*. Garden Succory as it is more dry, and less cold than Endive, so it openeth more. An handful of the Leaves or Roots boyled in Wine or water, and a draught thereof drunk fasting, driveth forth cholerick *Cholerick and* and flegmatick humors, openeth obstructions of the Li- *flegmatick Hu-* ver, Gall and Spleen; helpeth the yellow Jaundice, the *mors, Obstructi-* heat of the Reins and of the Urin, the Dropfie also, and *ons, yell. Jaun-* those that have an evil disposition in their bodies by rea- *dice, hot Reins,* son of long sickness, evil diet, &c. which the Greeks call *& Urin Dropfie,* *Kaxētia, Cachexia.* A decoction thereof made with wine *Agnes, passions* and drunk, is very effectual against long lingering Agues, *of the Heart,* and a dram of the Seed in Pouder drunk in Wine before *Headach, Swel-* the fit of an Ague, helpeth to drive it away. The distilled *lings and Infla-* water of the Herb and flowers (if you can take them in *mations, St. An-* time) hath the properties, and is especial good for hot *thonies fire, Pus-* stomachs, and in Agues, either pestilential or of long cen- *shes, Wheals* tinuance, for swoonings and passions of the heart, for the *and Pimples,* heat and Headach in Children, and to the blood and li- *inflamed Eyes,* ver. The said water, or the juyce, or the bruised Leaves *too much Milk.* applied outwardly, allayeth Swellings, Inflammations, *St. Anthonies fire, Pushes, Wheals and Pimples,* especially used with a lit- *inflamed Eyes,* tle Vinegar, as also to wash pestiferous Sores. The said Water is very effectual for sore Eyes that are inflamed with redness, and for Nurses Breasts that are pained by abundance of Milk.

The Wild Succory as it is more bitter, so it is more strengthening to the Stomach and Liver.

Stone-Crop, Prick-Madam, or Small House-Leek.

Descript.] It groweth with divers trailing branches upon the ground, set with many thick, fat, roundish, whitish, green Leaves, pointed at the ends: the flowers stand many of them together, somewhat loosely, the Roots are small, and run creeping under ground.

Place.] It groweth upon the Stone-walls, and mud Walls, upon the Tiles of Houses and Penthouses, and amongst Rubbish, and in other gravelly places.

Time.] It flowereth in *June* and *July*, and the Leaves are green all the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of the *Moon*, cold in quality, and something binding, and therefore very good to stay *Defluxions*, especially such as fall upon the Eyes. *Binds, stay De-* It stops bleeding both inward and outward, helps *fluxions, Bleed-* Cankers and all fretting Sores and Ulcers. It abates the heat *ing stops, Can-* of Choler, thereby preventing diseases thence arising from *kers, Sores, U-* *chole.*

cers, Choler, cholerick Humors, Poyson, pestilent Feavers, Terrian Agues, Kings-Evil, Knots and Kernels in the Flesh, Piles.

cholerick humors. It expels Poysons much, resisteth pestilential Feavers, being exceeding good also for tertian Agues, you may drink the Decoction of it if you please for all the foregoing infirmities. It is so harmless an Herb, you can scarce use it amiss; being bruised and applied to the place, it helps the Kings-Evil, and any other knots or kernels in the flesh; as also the Piles.

For the Continuance of your Health, read my *Platerius, Sennertus, Bartholinus, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, Johnston, Veslingus, Fernelius, Rulandus, Sanctus, Cole, &c.*

English Tobacco.

Descript. **T**His riseth up with a thick round stalk, about two foot high, whereon do grow thick fat green Leaves, nothing so large as the other Indian kinds, somewhat round pointed also, and nothing dented about the edges. The stalk brancheth forth, and beareth at the tops divers flowers set in green Husks like the other, but nothing so large; scarce standing above the brims of the Husks, round pointed also, and of a greenish yellow colour. The seed that followeth is not so bright, but larger, contained in the like great Heads. The Roots are neither so great, nor woody, and perishing every year with the hard frosts in Winter, but riseth generally of its own sowing.

Place.] This came from some parts of *Brasile*, as is thought, and is more familiar in our Country than any of the other sorts; early giving ripe seed, which the other seldom do.

Time.] It flowereth from *June* sometimes to the end of *August*, or later, and the seed ripeneth in the mean time.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Martial Plant. It is found by good Experience to be available to expectorate tough Flegm from the Stomach, Chest and Lungs. The Juyce thereof made into a syrup, or the distilled water of the herb drunk with some Sugar, or without if you wil, or the smoke taken by a Pipe as is usual, but fasting; the same helpeth to expel worms in the stomach and belly, and to ease the pains in the Head, or Megrim, and the griping pains in the Bowels. It is profitable for those that are troubled with the Stone in the Kidnies both to ease pains, and by provoking urin, to expel gravel and the stone ingendered therein, and hath been found very effectual to expel windiness and other humors which cause the strangling of the Mother. The seed hereof is very effectual to expel the Cankers & foul Toethach, and the Ashes of the burnt Herb, to cleanse the Sores, Lice, fresh Gums, and make the teeth white. The Herb bruised and applied to the place grieved with the Kings-Evil, helpeth it in nine or ten daies effectually. *Monardus* saith it is a Counter-poyson for the biting of any venomous Creature;

Creature; the Herb also being outwardly applied to the hurt place. The distilled water is often given with some Sugar before the fit of an Ague to lessen them, and take them away in three or four times using. If the distilled species of the herb having been bruised before the distillation, and not distilled dry, be set in warm Dung for 14 daies, and afterwards hung up in a bag in a Wine Celler, that liquor that distilleth therefrom, is singular good to use for Cramps, Aches, the Gout and Sciatica, and to heal Itches, Scabs and running Ulcers, Cankers and foul Sores whatsoever. The juyce is also good for all the said griefs, and likewise to kill Lice in Childrens heads. The green Herb bruised and applied to any green wound, cureth any fresh wound or cut whatsoever: and the juyce put into old Sores, both clenseth and healeth them. There is also made hereof a singular good Salve to help Imposthumes, hard Tumors, and other Swellings by blows or falls.

The Tamarisk-tree.

It is so well known in the places where it grows, that it needeth no Description.

Time. It flowereth about the end of May, or in July, and the Seed is ripe and blown away in the beginning of September.

Government and Vertues. A gallant Saturnine Herb it is. If the Root, Leaves or yong Branches be boyled in Wine or Vinegar, and drunk, and applied outwardly, it is very powerful against the hardness of the spleen. The leavs boyled in wine and drunk, is good to stay the bleeding of the Hemorrhoidal veins, the spitting of blood, and Womens too abounding Courses; and helpeth the Jaundice, the Colick, and the bitings of all venomous Serpents, except the Asp. The Bark is as effectual, if not more, to all the purposes aforesaid, and both it and the Leaves boyled in Wine, and the mouth and the teeth washed therewith, helpeth the tooth-ach, being dropped into the Ears, easeth the pains; and is good for the redness and watering of the Eyes. The said Decoction with some Honey put thereto, is good to stay Gangrenes and fretting Ulcers, and to wash those that are subject to Nits and Lice. The wood is very effectual to consume the Spleen, and therefore to drink out of Cups and Cans made thereof is good for spenetick persons. The ashes of the wood are used for all the purposes aforesaid, and besides, doth quickly help the Blisters raised by burnings or scaldings by fire or water. *Alpinus* and *Veslingus* do affirm, That the Egyptians do with as good success use the Wood hereof to cure the French Disease, as others do *Lignum vine* or *Guaiaicum*, and give it also to such as are possessed with Leprosie, Scabs, Pusshes, Ulcers, or the like: and is available also to help the Dropsie, arising from the hardness and obstruction of the Spleen, as also for Melancholy, and the black Jaundice that ariseth thereof.

Spleen, Hemorrhoids, spitting Blood, Womens Courses, Jaundice and Colick, ven. Serpents, Toothach, pain in the Ears, watering Eyes, Gangrenes and Ulcers, Nits & Lice, spleen, burning and scalding, French pox, Leprosie and Scabs, Dropsie, Melancholy, black Jaundice.

Garden Tanfie.

Garden Tanfie is so well known that it needeth no Description.
Time.] It flowereth in June and July.

Government and Vertues.] Dame Venus was minded to pleasure Women with Child by this Herb, for there grows not an Herb fitter for their uses than this is, it is just as though it were cut out for the purpose. The herb bruised and applied to the navel cures miscarriages, I know no herb like it for that use. Boyled in ordinary Beer, and the Decoction drunk, doth the like; and if her womb be not as she would have, this Decoction will make it as she would have it, or at least as she should have it. Let those Women that desire Children, love this Herb, 'tis their best Companion, their Husband excepted. Also it consumes the flegmatick humors, the cold and moist constitution of winter most usually infects the body of man with, and that was the first reason of eating Tanfies in the Spring; at last all the world being over-run with Popery, a Monster called Superstition perks up his head, and as a just Judgment of God, obscures the bright beams of Knowledg by his dismal looks. (Physitians seeing the Pope and his Imps selvilh, they began to do so to) and now forsooth Tanfies must be eaten only on Palm and Easter Sundaies, and their neighbor daies. At last Superstition being too hot to hold, and the selvishness of Physitians walking in the clouds; after the Fryers and Monks had made the people ignorant, the Superstition of the time was found out, but the Vertue of the Herb hidden, and now 'tis almost, if not altogether left off. Surely our Physitians are beholding to none so much as they are to Monks and Fryars: for want of eating this Herb in Spring, maketh people sickly in Summer, and that makes work for the Physitian. If it be against any man or womans Conscience to eat a Tanfie in the Spring, I am as unwilling to burden their Consciences, as I am that they should burden mine. They may boyl it in Wine, and drink the decoction, it will work the same effect. The De-

coction of the common Tanfie, or the juyce drunk in Wine, is a singular remedy for all the griefs that come by stopping of the
Dysury, Urin, helpeth the Strangury, and those that have weak Reins
Strangury, and Kidnies. It is also very profitable to dissolve and expel
Reins, wind in the Stomach, Belly or Bowels, to procure Womens
Kidnies, Courses, and expel windiness in the Matrix. If it be bruised,
Wind, and often sinelled unto, as also applied to the lower part of the
Womb, belly. It is very profitable for such women as are given to mis-
Miscar- carry in Childbearing, to cause them to go out their full time.
riage, It is used also against the stone in the Reins, especially to men.
Stone, The Herb fryed with Eggs (as is accustomed in the Spring
Stomach, time) which is called a Tanfie, helpeth to digest and carry
Worms, downward those bad humors that trouble the stomach. The
Cramps. seed is very profitably given to children for the worms, and the
 the Juyce in Drink is as effectual. Being boyled in Oyl, it is good for the
 Gout shrunk by Cramps, or pained with cold, if thereto applied.

Wild Tansie, or Silverweed.

THis is so well known that it needeth no Description.

Place.] It groweth almost in every place.

Time.] It flowereth in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] Now Dame *Venus* hath fitted Women with two Herbs of one Name, one to help Conception, the other to maintain Beauty ; and what more can be expected of her ? What now remains for you but to love your Husbands, and not to be wanting to your poor neighbours ? Wild Tansie stayeth the Lask, and all the fluxes of blood in men or woman, which some say it will do if the green Herb be worn in the shoes, so it be next the skin ; and 'tis true enough that it will stop the terms if worn so, and the Whites too for ought I know. It stayeth also spitting or vomiting of blood. The Powder of the dried Herb taken in some of the distilled water, helpeth the Whites in women, but more especially if a little Coral and Ivory Powder be put to it. It is also much commended to help children that are bursten, and have a Rupture, being boyled in water and salt. Being boyled in Wine and drunk, it easeth the griping pains of the Bowels, and is good for the Sciatica and Joynt-aches. The same boyled in Vinegar with Honey and Allum, and gargled in the Mouth, easeth the pains of the Toothach, fasteneth loose teeth, helpeth the Gums that are sore, and setleth the Palate of the Mouth when it is fallen down. It clenseth and healeth the Ulcers in the Mouth or secret Parts, and is very good for inward Wounds, and to close the lips of green Wounds : as also to heal old, moist, corrupt, running Sores in the Legs, or elsewhere. Being bruised and applied to the soles of the feet, and the Hand-wrists, it wonderfully cooleth the hot fits of Agues, be they never so violent. The distilled Water clenseth the skin of all discolorings therein, as Morpew, Sunburning, &c. as Pimples, Freckles, and the like : and dropped into the Eyes, or cloaths wet therein and applied, taketh away the heat and Inflammations in them.

Thistles.

OF these are many kinds growing here in *England*, which are so well known, that they need no Description: Their difference is easily known by the places where they grow. *Viz.*

Place.] Some grow in Fields, some in Meadows, and some among the Corn : others on Heaths, Greens, and wast Grounds in many places.

Time.] They all flower in *July* and *August*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] Sure *Mars* rules it, it is such a prickly business. All these Thistles are good to provoke urin, and to amend the stinking smell thereof ; as also the rank smell of the Arm-
Dysury,
Pits, ill Smell

stinking pits, or the whole Body, being boyled in Wine, and drunk, and
Breath, are said also to help a stinking breath, and to strengthen the sto-
Stomach. mach. *Pliny* saith that the juyce bathed on the place that wan-
 teth hair, it being fallen off, wil cause it to grow again speedily.

The Melancholy Thistle.

Descript.] **I**t riseth up with a tender single hoary green stalk, bearing there-
 on four or five long hoary green leaves, dented about the edges,
 the points whereof are little or nothing prickly, and at the top usually but one
 head, yet sometimes from the bosome of the uppermost leaf there shooteth forth an-
 other smaller head, scaly and somewhat prickly, with many reddish purple thrums
 or thrids in the middle, which being gathered fresh, will keep the colour a long
 time, and fadeth not from the stalk in a long time, while it perfecteth the Seed,
 which is of a mean bigness lying in Down. The Root hath many long strings fa-
 stened to the head or upper part, which is blackish and perish not.

There is another sort little differing from the former, but that the Leaves are
 more green above, and more hoary underneath: the stalk being about two foot
 high, beareth but one large scaly head, with thrids and seeds as the former.

Place.] They grow in many moist Meadows of this Land, as well in
 these Southern, as in the Northern Parts.

Time.] They flower about June or August, and their seed ripeneth
 quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis under Capricorn, and therefore under
 both Saturn and Mars, one rids Melancholy by Sympathy, the other by
 Antipathy. The Vertues are but few, but those not to be despised; for
 the Decoction of the Thistle in Wine being drunk, expels su-
 perfluous Melancholy out of the body, and makes a man as
 merry as a Cricket. Superfluous Melancholy causeth care,
 fear, sadness, despair, envy, and many evils more besides; but Religion
 teacheth to wait upon Gods Providence, and cast our care upon him, who
 careth for us. What a fine thing were it if men and women could live so:
 and yet seven years care and fear makes a man never the wiser, nor a far-
 thing the richer. *Dioscorides* saith the Root born about one doth the like,
 and removes all diseases of Melancholy. Modern Writers laugh at him, let
 them laugh that win: my opinion is, That 'tis the best Remedy against
 all Melancholy Diseases that grows. They that please may use it.

If you would preserve your Bodies from all Diseases, read my *Platerus*,
Sennertus, *Bartholinus*, *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Rulandus*, &c.

Our Ladies Thistle.

Descript.] **O**ur Ladies-Thistle hath divers very large and broad Leaves
 lying on the ground, cut in, and as it were crumpled but som-
 what hairy on the edges, of a white green shining colour, wherein are many lines
 and strakes of a milky white colour, running all over, and set with many sharp
 and stiff prickles all about: among which riseth up one or more strong, round,
 and prickly stalks, set full of the like Leaves up to the top, where at the end of
 every

every branch cometh forth a great prickly Thistle like a head, strongly armed with prickles, and with bright purple thrums rising out of the middle of them; after they are past, the seed groweth in the said heads, lying in a great deal of soft white Down, which is somewhat flattish and shining, large and brown. The Root is great, spreading in the ground, with many strings and smal fibres fastned thereto. All the whole Plant is bitter in tast.

Place.] It is frequent on the Bank of almost every Ditch.

Time.] It flowereth and seedeth in June, July and August.

Government and Vertues.] Our Ladies Thistle is under Jupiter, and thought to be as effectual as Carduus benedictus for Agues, & to prevent and cure the infection of the Plague, as also to open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and thereby is good against the Jaundice. It provoketh Urin, breaketh and expelleth the stone, and is good for the Dropsie. It is effectual also for the pains in the sides, and many other inward pains and gripings. The seed and distilled Water are held powerful to all the purposes aforesaid: and besides, it is often applied both inwardly to drink, and outwardly with Cloaths or Spunges to the Region of the Liver to cool the distemperature thereof, and to the Region of the Heart, against Swoonings and passions of it. It clenseth the blood exceedingly, and in Spring if you please to boyl the tender Plant (but cut off the prickles, unless you have a mind to choak your self) it will change your blood as the season changes, and that's the way to be safe, as to change as the times change, is the way to live secure, and that Flatterers and Weather-cocks know well enough.

The Woolly, or Cotton Thistle.

Descript.] **T**His hath many large Leaves lying on the ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges of a green colour on the upper side, but covered over with a long hairy wood or cottony Down, set with most sharp and cruel prickles; from the middle of whose heads of flowers come forth many purplish crimson thrids, and sometimes white, although but seldom. The seed that followeth in these white downy Heads, is somewhat large, long and round, resembling the Seed of Ladies-Thistle, but paler. The Root is great and thick, spreading much, yet usually dieth after seed time.

Place. It groweth on divers Ditch banks, and in the Corn-fields, and High-waies, generally throughout the Land; and is often found growing in Gardens.

Time. It flowereth and bearing seed about the end of Summer, when other Thistles do flower and seed.

Government and Vertues. It is a Plant of Mars. Dioscorides and Pliny write that the Leaves and Roots hereof taken in drink, helpeth those that have a Crick in the Neck, that they cannot turn Crick in it unless they turn the whole body. Galen saith that the Root and Leaves hereof are good for such persons that have their bodies

Convulsion, dies drawn together by some Spasm or Convulsion, or other *Rickets*. Infirmities, as the *Rickets* (or as the Colledge of Physitians would have it, the *Rachites*, about which name they have quarrell'd sufficiently) in children, being a disease that hindereth their growth, by binding their Nerves, Ligaments, and whole structure of their body.

The Fullers Thistle, or Teasel.

IT is so well known that it needeth no Description, being used with the Cloath-workers.

The wild Teasel is in all things like the former, but that the prickles are small, soft and upright, not hooked or stiff: and the flowers of this are of a fine blush, or pale carnation colour, but of the manured kind whitish.

Place. The first groweth, being sown in Gardens or Fields for the use of Cloath-workers. The other near Ditches and Cills of Water in many places of this Land.

Time. They flower in July, and are ripe in the end of August.

Government and Vertues. It is an Herb of Venus. *Dioscorides* saith that the Root bruised and boyled in Wine until it be thick, and kept in a brazen Vessel or Pot, and after spread as a Salve, and applied to the Fundament, doth heal the Clefts thereof, as *Clefts, Cancers, Fistulaes, Warts*, also Cankers and *Fistulaes* therein, and also taketh away *Wens, Worms in the Ears, Sight, redness in the face, Inflammation.* The Juyce of the Leaves dropped into the Ears, killeth worms in them. The distilled Water of the Leaves dropped into the Eyes, taketh away redness and mists in them that hinder the sight: and is often used by Women to preserve their Beauty, and to take away redness and inflammations, and all other heat or discolorings.

I have for my own satisfaction and the good of my Country, translated excellent Physick Books that shew you what Diet you ought to keep, how to order your Body for Health, and to preserve it from Diseases, viz. *Platerus, Sennertus, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, Johnston, Veslingus, Fernelius, Rulandus, Sanctus, Cole, &c.*

Treacle Mustard.

Descript. **I**T riseth up with a hard round stalk about a foot high, parted into some branches, having divers soft green Leaves, somewhat long and narrow set thereon, waved, but not cut in on the edges, broadest towards the ends, and somewhat round pointed: the flowers are white that grow at the tops of the branches, spike-fashion one above another. After which come large round pouches, parted in the middle with a furrow, having one blackish brown Seed on either side, somewhat sharp in tast, and smelling of Garlick, especially in the Fields where it is natural, but not so much in Gardens. The Roots are small and thriddy, perishing every year.

Give me leave here to add Mithridate Mustard, although it may seem more properly by the Name to belong to the Alphabet M.

Mithridate Mustard.

Descript.] **T** His groweth higher than the former, spreading more and longer branches; whose Leaves are smaller and narrower, sometimes unevenly dened about the edges. The flowers are small and white, growing on long branches, with much smaller and rounder Seed vessels after them, and parted in the same manner, having smaller brown Seeds than the former, and much sharper in tast. The Root perisheth after seed time, but abideth the first Winter after the springing.

Place. They grow in sundry places of this Land; as half a mile from Hatfield by the River side under a Hedg as you go to Hatfield, and in the street of Peckham on Surrey side.

Time. They flower and seed from May to August.

Government and Vertues. Both of them are Herbs of Mars. These Mustards are said to purge the body both upwards and downwards, and procureth Womens Courses so abundantly, that it suffocateth the Birth. It breaketh inward Imposthumes being taken inwardly, and used in Clysters helpeth the Sciatica. The seed applied outwardly doth the same. It is an especial Ingredient unto Mithridate and Treacle, being of it self an Antidote resisting Poyson, Venom and Putrefaction. It is also available in many cases for which the common Mustard is used, but somewhat weaker.

Purge the Body,
Terms provokes,
Imposthumes,
Sciatica, Poy-
son, Venom,
Putrefaction.

The Black-Thorn, or Sloe-bush.

I T is so well known that it needeth no Description.

Place.] It groweth in every Country, in the Hedges and Borders Fields.

Time.] It flowereth in April, and sometimes in March, but ripeneth the Fruit after all other Plums whatsoever, and is not fit to be eaten until the Autumn frost have mellowed it.

Government and Vertues.] All the parts of the Sloe-bush are binding, cooling and dryings and all effectual to stay bleeding at the Nose and Mouth, or any other place; the Lask of the Belly or stomach, or the Bloody-flux, the too much abounding of Womens Courses, and helpeth to ease the pains in the sides, bowels and guts, that come by over much scouring, to drink the Decoction of the Bark of the Roots, or more usually the Decoction of the Berries either fresh or dried. The Conserve is also of very much use, and most familiarly taken for the purposes aforesaid. But the distilled water of the flowers first steeped in Sack for a night, and drawn therefrom by the heat of Balneum, anglicè a Bath, is a most certain Remedy tried and approved to ease all manner of gnawings in the stomach the sides and bowels, or any griping pains in any of them, to drink a fine quantity when the extremity of pain is upon them. The Leaves also are

Binds, cools
dries, Bleed-
ing, Flux,
gnawings in
Bowels and
Stomach, for
Mouth and
Throat,
Headach.

good to make Lotions, to gargle and wash the mouth and throat, where in are Swellings, Sores or Kernels, and to stay the Defluxions of Rheum to the Eyes, or other parts, as also to cool the heat and Inflammations of them, and to ease hot pains of the Head, to bath the Forehead and Temples therewith. The simple distilled Water of the flowers is very effectual for the said purposes, and the condensate Juycce of the Sloes. The distilled Water of the green Berries is used also for the said effects.

Thorough-wax, or Thorough-leaf.

Descript. **C**ommon Thorough-wax sendeth forth one straight round stalk, and sometimes more, two foot high and better, whose lower leaves being of a blewish green colour, are smaller and narrower than those up higher, and stand close thereto, not compassing it; but as they grow higher, they do more and more encompass the stalks, until it wholly (as it were) pass through them, branching toward the top into many parts, where the leaves grow smaller again, every one standing singly, and never two at any Joyns. The flowers are very small and yellow, standing in tufts at the heads of the branches, where afterwards grow the Seed, and blackish, many thick thrust together. The Root is small, long and woody, perishing every year after seed time, and rising again plentifully of its own sowing.

Place It is found growing in many Corn-fields, and Pasture grounds in this Land.

Time. It flowereth in July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues. Both this and the former are under the influence of Saturn. Thorough-wax is of a singular good use, for all sorts of bruises and wounds either inward or outward, and old Ulcers and Sores likewise, if the Decoction of the Herb with water or Wine be drunk, and the places washed therewith, or the juycce or green Herb bruised or boyled either by it self, or with other Herbs in Oyl or Hogs-grease, to be made into an Oyntment to serve all the year. The Decoction of the Herb, or the Powder of the dried Herb taken inwardly, and the same, or the green Leaves bruised and applied outwardly, is singular good to cure Ruptures and Burstings, especially in Children, before it be too old. Being also applied with a little Flower and Wax to Childrens Navels that stick forth, it helpeth them.

Time.

It is in vain to describe an Herb so commonly known.

Government and Vertues. It is a notable strengthener of the Lungs, as notable a one as grows; neither is there scarce a better Remedy growing for that Disease in Children which they commonly call the Chincough, than it is. It purgeth the body of flegm, and is an excellent Remedy for shortness of breath. It kills worms in the belly; and being a notable Herb of Venus, provokes the

the Terms, gives safe and speedy Delivery to Women in travel, and brings away the afterbirth. It is so harmless you need not fear the use of it. An Oyntment made of it takes away hot Swellings and Warts, helps the Sciatica, and dulness of sight, takes away the pains and hardness of the Spleen. 'Tis excellent good for those that are troubled with the Gout, as also to anoint the Cods that are swelled. It easeth pains in the Loyns and Hips. The Herb taken any way inwardly comforts the stomach much, and expels wind.

Wild Time, or Mother of Time.

Vild Time also is so well known, it needs no Description. *Place.*] It may be found commonly in Commons, and other barren places throughout this Nation.

Government and Vertues.] This also is under the Dominion of *Venus*, though under the Sign *Aries*, and therefore chiefly appropriated to the Head. It provoketh Urin and the Terms, and easeth the griping pains of the Belly, *Cumps*, Ruptures and Inflammations of the Liver. If you make a Vinegar of the Herb as Vinegar of Roses is made, you may find out the way in my Translation of the *London Dispensatory*, and anoint the head with it, presently stops the pains thereof. It is excellent good to be given either in a Frenzy or Lethargy, although they are two contrary Diseases. It helps spitting and pissing blood, coughing and vomiting; it comforts and strengthens both the Head, Stomach, Reins and Womb, expels wind, and breaks the stone.

Tormentil, or Setfoyl.

Descript. **T**His hath many reddish, slender, weak branches, rising from the Roots, lying upon the ground, or rather leaning than standing upright, with many short Leaves that stand closer to the stalks than Cinkfoyl doth (which this is very like) with the footstalk encompassing the branches in several places, but those that grow next to the ground are set upon long footstalks, each whereof are like the Leaves of Cinkfoyl, but somewhat longer and lesser, and dented about the edges, many of them divided but into five Leaves, but most of them into sevens, whence it is also called Setfoyl; yet some may have six, and some eight, according to the fertility of the Soyl. At the tops of the branches stand divers small yellow flowers consisting of five Leaves, like those of Cinkfoyl, but smaller. The Root is smaller than Bistort, somewhat thick, but blacker without, and not so red within, yet sometimes a little crooked, having many blackish fibre thereat.

Place.] It groweth as well in Woods and shadowy places, as in the open

open Champion Country, about the Borders of Fields in many places of this Land, and almost in every Broom-field in *Essex*.

Time.] It flowereth all the Summer long.

Government and Vertues.] This is a gallant Herb of the *Sun*. Tor-

Flux, numors in man or woman, whether at Nose, Mouth, Belly, or
Bleeding, any wound in the Veins or elsewhere. The juyce of the Herb or
Veins cut, Root taken in drinke, not only resisteth all poyson and venom
Terms of any Creature, but of the Plague it self, and pestilential Fea-
stops, vers, and contagious diseases. as the Pox, Measles, Purples, &c.
Fewers, expelling the venom and infection from the heart by sweating,
Pestilence, if the green Root be not at hand to be had, the powder of the
small Pox, dry Root is as effectual, a dram thereof being taken every morn-
Meazles, ing. The Decoction likewise of the Herbs and Roots made in
Purples, Wine and drunk, worketh the same effect; and so doth the di-
Poyson, stilled water of the Herb and Root being steeped in Wine for a
Spleen, night, and then distilled in *Balneo Mariae*. The Water thus di-
Blood stilled taken with some Venice Treacle, and the party presently
inflamed, laid to sweat, wil certainly (with Gods help) expel any venom
Liver, or poyson, or the Plague, Feavers, &c. for it is an Ingredient of
Lungs, especial respect in all Antidotes or Counterpoysons. There is
Yellow not found any root more effectual to help any flux of the belly,
Jaundice, stomach, spleen or blood than this, to be taken inwardly, or ap-
French plied outwardly. The juyce taken doth wonderfully open Ob-
Pox, structions of the Liver and Lungs, and thereby in short space
Miscar- helpeth the yellow Jaundice. Some use to make Cakes hereof
riage, as well to stay all fluxes as to restrain all cholerick Belchings,
Diabetes, and much vomitings with loathings in the stomach. The powder
Worms, of the dried Root made up with the white of an Eg, and baked
Ruptures, upon a hot tyle will do it. *Andreas Valesius* is of opinion, that
Toothach, the decoction of this root is no less effectual to cure the French
Wounds, Pox than *Guajacum* or *China*; and 'tis not unlikely, because it
Sores, so mightily resisteth putrefaction. *Lobel* saith that *Rondeletius*
Hurts, used it as *Hermodactils* for Joynt-aches. The powder also, or
Gout, Decoction to be drunk, or to sit therein as a Bath is an assured
scabby Remedy against Abortion in women, if it proceed from the o-
Heads. ver fluxibility or weakness of the inward retentive faculty: as al-
 so a Plaister made therewith and Vinegar, applied to the Reins
 of the Back, doth much help, not onely this, but also those that cannot
 hold their water, the Powder being taken in the Juyce of Plantane: and
 it is also commended against the worms in children. It is very powerful in
 Ruptures and Burllings, as also for bruises, falls, to be used as well out-
 wardly as inwardly. The Root hereof made up with Pellitory of Spain and
 Allum, and put into an hollow tooth, not only asswageth pain, but stay-
 eth the flux of humors which caused it. Tormentil is no less effectual and
 powerful a Remedy for outward Wounds, Sores and Hurts, than for in-
 ward,

ward, and is therefore a special Ingredient meet to be used in Wound-drinks, Lotions and Injections for foul, corrupt, rotten Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth, Secrets, or other parts of the Body. And to put either the Juyce or Pouder of the Root into such Oyntments, Plaisters, and such things that are to be applied to wounds and Sores. It also dissolveth all Knots, Kernels, and hardness gathered about the Ears, and Throat, and Jaws, and the Kings-Evil, if the Leaves and Roots be bruised and applied thereto. The same also easeth the pains of the Sciatica or Hip-gout by restraining the sharp humors that flow thereto. The Juyce of the Leaves and Roots used with a little Vinegar, is also a special Remedy against the running Sores of the Head or other parts, Scabs also and the Itch, or any such Eruptions in the Skin proceeding of salt and sharp humors. The same also is effectual for the Piles or Hemorrhoids, if they be washed and bathed therewith, or with the distilled Water of the Herb and Roots. It is found also helpful to dry up any sharp Rhewm that distilleth from the Head into the Eyes, caulng redness, pain, waterings, itching, or the like, if a little prepared Tutia or white Amber be used with the distilled Water thereof. Many Women use this Water as a Secret to help themselves and others when they are troubled with the too much flowing of the Whites or Reds, both to drink it, and inject it with a Syringe. And here's enough, only remember, the Sun challengeth the Herb.

Turnsole, or Heliotropium.

Descript.] **T**He greater Turnsole riseth up with one upright stalk about a foot high or more, dividing it self almost from the bottom into divers smaller branches of a hoary colour: at each Joynt of the stalk and branches grow two small broad Leaves somewhat white or hoary also. At the tops of the stalks and branches stand many smal white flowers consisting of four, and sometimes five very small Leaves, set in order one above another, upon a small crooked spike, which turneth inwards like a bowed finger, opening by degrees as the flowers blow open: after which in their places come forth corner'd, four for the most part standing together. The Root is smal and thriddy perishing every year, and the seed shedding every year, raiseth it again the next Spring.

Place. It groweth in Gardens, and flowereth and seedeth with us in England, notwithstanding it is not natural to this Land, but to Italy, Spain and France, where it groweth plentifully.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis an Herb of the Sun, and a good one too. Dioscorides saith that a good handful of this, which is called the greater Turnsole, boyled in water and drunk, purgeth both Choler and flegm. And boyled with Cummin and drunk, helpeth the stone in the Reins, Kidnies or Bladder, provoketh Urin and womens Courses, and causeth an easie and speedy Delivery in Childbirth. The Leaves bruised and applied to places pained with the Gout, or that have been out of joynt and newly set, are full of pain, do give much ease. The Seed and Juyce of the Leaves also bein

Choler, Flegm,
Stones, Dysury
Terms provokes
Gones, Warts,
Wens, Disjun-
ctures.

being rubbed with a little Salt upon Warts, Wens, and other hard Kernels in the Face, Eye-lids, or any other part of the Body, will by often using take them away. See more of this in *Platerus, Sennertus, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, Johnston, Veslingus, Fernelius, Rulandus, &c.*

Meadow Trefoyl, or Honey-suckles.

IT is so well known, especially by the Name of Honey-suckles, White and Red, that I need not describe them.

Place. They grow almost every where in the Land.

Government and Vertues. Mercury hath Dominion over the common sorts. *Dodonæus* saith the leaves and flowers are good to ease the griping pains of the guts, the Herb being boyled and used in a Clyster. If the Herb be made into a Pultis and applied to Inflammations, it will ease them. The Juyce dropped into the Eyes, is a familiar Medicine with many Country people to take away the Pin and Web (as they call it) in the Eyes, it also allayeth the heat and bloodshooting of them. Country people do also in many places drink the juyce hereof against biting of an Adder, and having boyled the Herb in water, they first wash the place with the Decoction, and then lay some of the Herb also to the hurt place. The Herb also boyled in Swines greafe, and so made into an Oyntment, is good to apply to the biting of any venomous Creature.

Venomous Beast, Dysury, wounds, Scars, Whites, Swellings, Aposthumes. The Herb also bruised and heated between two tiles, and applied hot to the shere, causeth them to make water who had it stopped before. It is held likewise to be good for wounds, and to take away scars. The Decoction of the Herb and flowers with the seed and Root taken for some times, helpeth women that are troubled with the whites.

The seed and flowers boyled in water, and after made into a Pultis with some Oyl and applied, helpeth hard Swellings and Imposthumes.

Heart Trefoyl.

BESIDES the ordinary sorts of Trefoyl, here are two more remarkable, and one of which may probably be called Heart-Trefoyl, not onely because the Leaf is triangular like the Heart of a man, but also because each Leaf contains the perfect Icon of a Heart, and that in its proper colour, viz. a flesh colour.

Place It groweth in a field between *Longford* and *Bow*, and also beyond *Southwark* toward *Croyden*, both in the high way and parts adjacent.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of the *Sun*, and if it were used it would be found as great a strengthener of the Heart, and cherisher of the vital Spirit as grows, relieving the Body against Faintings and Swooning, fortifying it against Poysons and Pestilence, and defending the heart against the noisom Vapors of the Spleen.

Pearl-Trefoyl.

IT differs not from the common sort, save onely in this one particular, it hath a white spot in the Leaf like a Pearl. It is particularly under the Dominion of the *Moon*, and its Icon *Pin and Web* sheweth that it is of singular Vertue against the Pearl, or in the Eyes. Pin and Web in the Eyes.

Tutsan, or Park-Leaves.

Descript.] **I**T hath many brownish, shining, round stalks, crested all the length thereof, rising to be two, and sometimes three foot high, branching forth even from the bottom, having divers joyns, and at each of them two fair large Leaves standing, of a dark blewish green colour on the upper side, and of a yellowish green underneath, turning reddish towards Autumn, but abiding on the branches all the Winter. At the tops of the stalks and branches stand large yellow flowers, and heads with seed, which being greenish at the first, and afterwards reddish, turn so be of blackish purple colour when they are through ripe, with small brownish seed within them, and then yield a reddish juyce or liquor, of a reasonable good scent, somewhat resinous, and of an harsh and stierrick taste, as the Leaves also and the flowers be, although much less, but do not yield such a clear Claret wine liquor as some say it doth. The Root is brownish, somewhat great, hard and woody, spreading well in the ground.

Place. It groweth in many Woods, Groves, and woody Grounds, as Parks and Forrests, and by Hedg sides, in many places of this Land, as in *Hampsted Wood*; by *Rasley in Essex*; in the wild of *Kent*, and in many other places needless to recite.

Time. It flowereth later than *St. Johns* or *St. Peters-wort*.

Government and Vertues. It is an Herb of *Saturn*, and a most noble Antivenerean. Tutsan purgeth cholerick humors as *St. Peters-wort* is said to be, for therein it worketh the same effects, both to help the *Sciatiea* and *Gout*, and to heal Burnings by fire. It stayeth also the bleeding of wounds, if either the green Herb be bruised, or the Pouders of the dry be applied thereunto. It hath been accounted, and certainly is a soveraign Herb to heal any wound or Sore either outwardly or inwardly, and therefore alwaies used in Drinks, Lotions, Balms, Oyls, Oynments for any sort of green Wounds, or old Ulcers or Sores, Ulcers. in all which the continual experience of former Ages hath confirmed the use thereof to be admirable good, though it be not so much in use now as when Physitians and Chyrurgions were so wise as to use Herbs more then now they do.

Garden Valerian.

Descript.] **T**His hath a thick, short, grayish Root lying for the most part above ground, shooting forth on all sides, other such like small pieces or Roots, which have all of them many long and great strings or fibres

bres under them in the ground, whereby it draweth nourishment. From the heads of these Roots spring up many green leaves, which at first are somewhat broad and long, without any division at all in them, or dented on the edges, but those that rise up after are more and more divided on each side, some to the middle rib, being winged, as made of many leaves together on a stalk, and those upon the stalk in like manner are more divided, but smaller towards the top than below. The stalk riseth to be a yard high or more, sometimes branched at the top, with many small whitish flowers, sometimes dashed over at the edges with a pale purplish colour, of a little scent: which passing away there followeth small brownish white seed that is easily carried away with the wind. The root smelleth more strong than either leaf or flower, and is of more use in Medicine.

Place. It is generally kept with us in our Gardens.

Time. It flowereth in June and July, and continueth flowering until the frosts pull it down.

Government and Verrues. This also is under the Influence of *Mercury*. *Dioscorides* saith that the Garden Valerian hath a warming faculty, and that being dried and given to drink, it provoketh Urin, and helpeth the Strangury. The Decoction thereof taken, doth the like also, and taketh away pains of the sides, provoketh Womens Courfes, and is used in Antidotes. *Pliny* saith that the Pouder of the Root given in drink, or the Decoction thereof taken, helpeth all stoppings and stranglings in any part of the body, whether they proceed of pains in the Chelt or sides, and taketh them away. The Root of Valerian boyled with Liquoris, Raisons and Aniseed, is singular good for those that are lhort winded, and for those that are troubled with the cough, and helpeth to open the passages, and to expectorate flegm easily. It is given to those that are bitten or stung by any venomous Creature, being boyled in Wine. It is special vertue against the Plague, the Decoction thereof being drunk, and the Root being used to smell unto. It helpeth also to expel wind in the belly. The green Herb with the Root taken fresh, being bruised and applied to the Head, taketh away the pains and prickings therein, stayeth Rheum and thin Distillations, and being boyled in white Wine, and a drop thereof put into the Eye, taketh away the dimness of the sight, or any Pin or Web therein. It is of excellent property to heal any inward Sores or wounds, as also for outward hurts or wounds, and draweth any splinter or thorns out of the flesh.

Vervain.

Descript.] **T**He common Vervain hath somewhat long and broad leaves next the ground deeply gashed about the edges, and some only deeply dented or cut all alike, of a blackish green colour on the upper side, and somewhat gray underneath. The stalk is square, branched into several parts, rising about two foot high, especially if you reckon the long spike of flowers at the tops of them, which are set on all sides one above another, and sometimes two or

three

three together, being small and gaping, of a purplish blew colour, and white intermixt; after which come small round seed in small and somewhat long Heads. The Root is small and long, but of no use.

Place.] It groweth generally throughout this Land, in divers places by the Hedges and way sides, and other wast Grounds.

Time.] It flowereth about July, and the Seed is ripe soon after.

Government and Vertues.] This also is an Herb of Venus, and an excellent Herb for the womb, to strengthen it, and remedy all the cold griefs of it, as Plantane doth the hot, the Herb bruised and hung about the neck, helps the Headach. Vervain is hot and dry, bitter, opening

Obstructions, cleansing and healing. It helpeth the yellow Jaundice, the Dropsie, and the Gout, the defects of the Reins and Lungs, and generally all inward pains and torments of the body, the Leaves being boyled and drunk. The same is held to be good against the bitings of Serpents, and other venomous Beasts; and against the Plague, and both Tertian and Quartan Agues, killeth and expelleth worms in the belly, and causeth a good colour in the face and body, strengtheneth as well as correcteth the Diseases of the Liver and Spleen, is very effectual in all Diseases of the stomach and Lungs, Coughs, shortness of Breath and Wheelings, and is singular good against the Dropsie, to be drunk with some Peony seed, bruised and put thereto: and is no less prevalent for the defects of the Reins and Bladder, to cleanse them of those humors that engender the stone, & helpeth to break the stone, and to expel gravel. It consolidateth and healeth also all wounds both inward and outward, and stayeth bleedings, and used with some Hony, healeth all old ulcers & fistulaes in the Legs or other parts of the Body, as also those Ulcers that happen in the Mouth, or used with old Hogs-grease, it helpeth the Swellings and pains of the secret parts in man or woman, as also for the Piles and Hemorrhoids. Applied with some Oyl of Roses and Vinegar unto the forehead and temples. It easeth the inveterate pains and Ach of the Head, and is good for those that are frentick. The Leaves bruised, or the juyce of them mixed with some Vinegar doth wonderfully cleanse the skin, and taketh away Morpew, Freckles, Fistulaes, and other such like Inflammations and deformities of the skin in any part of the body. The distilled Water of the Herb when it is in his full strength, dropped into the Eyes, cleanseth them from Films, Clouds or Mists, that darken the sight, and wonderfully strengtheneth the Optick Nerves. The said Water is very powerful in all the diseases aforesaid, either inward or outward, whether they be old corroding Sores or green Wounds.

Obstructions,
cleansing, hea-
ling, yellow
Jaundice, ve-
nomous beasts
Pestilence,
Agues,
Worms,
Cough, short-
ness of breath,
Wheeling,
Stone, Gra-
vel, Reins,
Bladder,
Womb, Drop-
sie, Bleeding,
Wounds, Hi-
cers, Fistu-
laes, Head-
ach, Frensie,
Morpew,
Freckles,
Eyes.

These following Books will shew you the Kinds, Causes and Cure of all Diseases, viz. *Plater, Sennertius, Riverius, Riolanus, Bartholinus, John-
son, Veslingus, Fernelius, Rulandus, Sancter, Cole.*

The Vine.

THe Leaves of the English Vine (I do not intend to send you to the Canaries for a Medicine) being boyled, makes a good Lotion for sore Mouths, being boyled with Barley-meal into a Pultis, it cools Inflammations of Wounds, the droppings of the Vine when 'tis cut in the Spring, which Country people call Tears, being boyled into a Syrup with Sugar and taken inwardly, is excellent to stay Womens Longings after every thing they see, which is a Disease many Women with Child are subject to. The Decoction of Vine-leaves in white wine doth the like. Also the Tears of the Vine drunk, two or three spoonfuls at a time, breaks the stone in the Bladder. This is a very good Remedy, and it is discreetly done to kill a Vine to cure a man. But the salt of the Leaves is held to be better. The Ashes of the burnt Branches will make teeth that are black as a coal to be as white as snow, if you do but every morning rub them with it. It is a most gallant Tree of the Sun, very sympathetical with the Body of man; and that's the reason Spirit of Wine is the greatest Cordial amongst all Vegetables.

To prevent all sickness whatsoever, read my *Platerus*, *Sennerius*, *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Bartholinus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sanctor*, *Cole*, &c.

Violets.

BOth the Tame and Wild are so well known, that they need no Description.

Time. They flower until the end of *July*, but are best in *March*, and the beginning of *April*.

Government and Vertues. They are a fine pleasing Plant of *Venus*, of a mild Nature, no way harmful. All the *Violets* are cold and moist while they are fresh and green, and are used to cool any heat or distemperature of the body either inwardly or outwardly as inflammations of the eyes, in the matrix or fundament, in Impostums also, and hot swellings, to drink the decoction of the Leaves and flowers made with water and wine, or to apply them pultis-wise to the grieved place, it likewise easeth pains in the head caused through want of sleep, or in any other place arising of heat, being applied in the same manner, or with Oyl of *Roses*. A dram weight of the dried leaves or flowers of *Violets* (but the Leaves more strongly) doth purge the Body of cholerick humors, and asswageth the heat being taken in a draught of wine or any other drink. The powder of the purple leav's of the flowers only pick'd and dried, and drunk in water, is said to help the Quinsie, and the Falling-sickness in Children, especially in the beginning of the Disease. The flowers of the white *Violets* ripeneth and dissolveth Swellings. The Herb or Flowers while they are fresh, or the Flowers

flowers when they are dry, are effectual in the Plurisie, and all diseases of the Lungs, to lenifie the sharpness of hot Rheums, and the Hoarseness of the Throat, the heat also, and sharpness of Urin, & all pains of the Back, or Reins, and the Bladder: It is good also for the Liver & the Jaundice, and in all hot Agues to cool the heat and quench the thirst: but the Syrup of Violets is most in use, and better effect, being taken in some convenient Liquor; and if a little of the juyce or syrup of Lemons be put to it, or a few drops of the oyl of Vitriol, it is made thereby the more powerful to cool the heat, and quench the thirst, and giveth to the drink a Claret wine color, and a fine tart relish, pleasing the tast. Violets taken, or made up with Honey doth more cleanse then cool, and with Sugar contrariwise. The dried Flowers of Violets are accounted among the Cordial Drinks, pouders, and other Medicines especially where cooling Cordials are necessary. The green Leaves are used with other Herbs, to make plaisters and pulcisses for Inflammations and swellings, and to ease where soever, arising of heat, and for the piles also, being fried with Yolks of Eggs and applied thereto. To cure all Diseases, read my Plater, Sennertus, Riverius, Bartholinus, Johnston, &c.

Vipers Bugloss.

Describe.] This hath many long rough Leaves lying on the ground, from among which rise up divers hard round stalks, very rough as if they were thick set with prickles or hairs whereon are set such like long rough hairy or prickly sad green Leaves, somewhat narrow; the middle Rib for the most part being white. The flowers stand at the top of the stalks, branched forth into many long spiked Leaves of flowers, bowing or turning like the Turnsole, all of them opening for the most part on the one side, which are long and hollow, turning up the Brims a little of a purplish Violet color in them that are fully blown, but more reddish while they are in the Bud, as also upon their decay and withering; but in some places of a paler purple color, with a long point in the middle, feathered or parted at the top: After the flowers are fallen, the seeds growing to be ripe, are blackish cornered and pointed somewhat like unto the head of a Viper. The Root is somewhat great and blackish, and woolly when it groweth toward seed time; and perishest in the Winter.

There is another sort little differing from the former, only in that it beareth white flowers.

Place.] The first groweth wild almost every where. That with white flowers about the Castle walls in Lewes in Sussex.

Time.] They flower in Summer, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is a most gallant herb of the Sun, it is pity it is no more in use then it is. It is an especial Remedy against the biting of the Viper, and all other Venemous Beasts of Serpents, as also against poyson & poysonous Herbs. Dioscorides and others say, That whosoever shall take of the Herb or Root before they be bitten, shall not be hurt by the poyson of any Serpent. The Roots or seed

Venemous Beasts, Poysonous Herbs, Sadness, Melancholy, Agues, Milk

Loyns, Back, are thought to be most effectual to comfort the Heart, and **Kidneys,** expel sadness, or cause less Melancholy, it tempers the

blood, and allayeth hot fits of Agues : The seed drunk in Wine procureth abundance of Milk in Womens Breasts. The same also being taken easeth the pains in the Loyns, Back, and Kidnies ; The distilled water of the Herb when it is in flower, or his chiefest strength, is excellent to be applied either inwardly or outwardly for all the Griefs aforesaid. There is a syrup made hereof very effectual for the comforting of the Heart, and expelling Sadnes and Melancholy.

Wall-Flowers, or Winter Gilly-Flowers.

THe Garden kinds are so wel known that they need no Description. **Descript.**] The common single Wall-Flowers which grow wild and broad, have sundry small, long, narrow, and dark green Leaves, set without order, upon small round whitish woody stalks ; which bear at the tops divers single yellow flowers one above another, every one having four Leaves a piece, and a very sweet scent : after which come long Pods, containing reddish seeds. The Root is white, hard, and thriddy.

Place.] It groweth upon Church walls, and old walls of many houses and other stone walls in divers places. The other sorts in Gardens only.

Time.] All the single kinds do flower many times in the end of *Autumn* and if the winter be mild all the winter long, but especially in the Month of *February, March, and April,* and until the heat of the spring do spend them : But the double kinds continue not flowering in that manner all the year long, although they flower very early sometimes, and in some places very late.

Government and Vertues.] The Moon rules them : *Galien* in his seventh book of simple Medicines, saith, That the yellow Wal-flowers worketh more powerfully than any of the other kinds, and is therefore of more use in Physick. It cleanseth the blood, and freeth the Liver and Reins from Obstructions, provoketh womens Course, expelleth the Secondine and dead Child, helpeth the hardness and pains of the Mother, and of Spleen also staieeth inflammations & swellings, comforteth and strengtheneth any weak part, or out of joynt : helpeth to cleanse the Eyes from mistiness and Films on them, and to cleanse

soul and filthy Ulcers in the Mouth, or any other part, and is a singular Remedy for the Gout, and all aches and pains in the joynts and sinews. A Conserve made of the Flowers is used for a Remedy both for the Apoplexy and Palsie. For Cure of all Diseases, read my Plater, Sennertus, Riverius, Bartholinus, &c.

The Walnut-Tree.

IT is so wel known that it needeth no Description.

Time.] It Blossometh early, before the Leaves come forth, and the Fruit is ripe in *September.*

Government and Vertues.] This also is a Plant of the *Sun*: Let the fruit of it be gathered accordingly, which you shal find to be of most vertue whilst they are green before they have shells. The Bark of the Tree doth bind and dry very much, and the leavs are much of the same temperature; but the leavs whē they are older, are heating & drying in the second degree, and harder of digestion than when they are fresh, which by reason of their sweetnels, are more pleasing, & better digesting in the stomack, & taken with sweet wine, they move the belly downwards: but being old, they grieve the stomack; and in hot bodies cause choler, to abound, & the headach, & are an enemy to those that have the cough, but are less hurtful to those that have colder stomacks, and are said to kil the broad worms in the belly or stomack. If they be taken with Onions, Salt and Honey, they help the biting of a mad dog, or the venō, or infectious poyson of any beast, &c. *Conanus Pompeius* found in the Treasury of *Mithridates King of Pontus*, when he was overthrown, a scrowl of his own hand writing, containing a medicine against any poyson and infection, which is this: Take two dry Walnuts, and as many good figs, and twenty leavs of Rue bruised and beaten together with two or three corns of salt, and 20. Juniper berries, which taken every morning fasting, preserveth from danger of poyson or infection. that day it is taken. The juyce of the other green husks boyled with honey, is an excellent gargle for sore mouth; the heat and inflammation in the throat and stomack. The kernels when they grow old, are more oily, and therefore not so fit to be eaten, but are then used to heal the wounds of the sinews, gangrenes and carbuncles. The said kernels being burned, are then very astringent, and wil then stay Lasks and womens courses, being taken in red Wine: and stay the falling of the hair, and make it fair, being anointed with Oyl and Wine: the green husks wil do the like being used in the same manner. The kernels beaten with Rue and Wine, being applied, helpeth the Quinsie: and bruised with some honey, and applied to the ears, easeth the pains and inflammations of them: a piece of the green husk put into a hollow tooth, easeth the pains. The Catkins hereof taken before they fall off, dried, and given a dram thereof in powder with white wine, wonderfully helpeth those that are troubled with the riling of the mother: the oyl that is pressed out of the kernels, is very profitably taken inwardly, like oyl of Almonds to help the cholick, and to expel wind very effectually, an ounce or two thereof may be taken at a time. The yong green Nuts taken before they be half ripe, and preserved with Sugar, are of good use for those that have weak stomacks, or Desfluxions thereon. The distilled water of the green husk before they be half ripe, is of excellent use to cool the heat of Agues being drunk an ounce or two at a time, as also to resist the infection of the plague, if some thereof be also applied to the foresaied: The same

*Binds,
Dries,
Worms,
Poyson,
Epidemical
Diseases,
Inflammation in the
Throat,
wounds of
the sinews,
Gangrenes,
Carbuncles,
Flux,
Terms stops,
Baldness,
Quinsie,
Toothach,
Mother,
Cholick,
Wind,
Agues,
Deafness,
Ears.*

also cooleth the heat of green wounds and old ulcers, and healeth them being bathed therewith. The distilled water of the green husks being ripe, when they are shelled from the Nuts, being drunk with a little Vinegar, is also found by experience to be good for those that are infected with the plague, so as before the taking thereof a vein be opened. The said water is very good against the Quinsie, being gargled and bathed therewith, and wonderfully helpeth deafness, the noise and other pains in the ears. The distilled water of the young green leaves in the end of May, performeth a singular cure on foul running Ulcers and Sores, to be bathed with wet cloaths or sponges, applied to them every morning.

Wold, Weld, or Dyers Weed.

Descript.] **T**He common kind groweth bushing with many Leaves, long, narrow, and flat upon the ground, of a dark blewish green colour, somewhat like unto Woad, but nothing so large, a little crumpled and as it were round pointed, which do so abide the first year: and the next Spring, from among them rise divers round stalks two or three foot high, beset with many such like Leaves thereon, but smaller, and shooting forth some small branches, which with the stalks carry many small yellow flowers, in a long Spiked head at the tops of them, where afterwards come the seeds, which is small and black, inclosed in heads that are divided at the tops into four parts. The Root is long, white, and thick, abiding the Winter. The whole Herb changeth to be yellow after it hath been in flower a while.

Place.] It groweth every where by the way sides, in moist grounds as well as dry, in corners of Fields and bye Lanes, and sometimes all over the field. In *Sussex* and *Kent* they call it Green-weed.

Time.] It is in flower about June.

Government and Vertues.] *Mathiolus* saith, That the Root hereof cutteth tough flegm, digesteth raw flegm, thinneth gross Humors, dissolveth hard Tumors, and openeth obstructions. Some do highly commend it against the bitings of venomous creatures, to be taken inwardly and applied outwardly, to the hurt place; as also for the plague or pestilence. The people in some countries of this Land, do use to bruise the herb & lay it to cuts or wounds in the hands and legs to heal them.

Wheat.

ALL the several kinds hereof are so well known unto almost all people, that it is altogether needless to write a Description thereof.

Government and Vertues.] It is under *Venus*. *Dioscorides* saith, That to eat the Corns of green Wheat is hurtful to the stomach, and breedeth worms. *Pliny* saith, That the Corns of Wheat roasted upon an Iron Pan, and eaten, is a present Remedy for those that are chilled with cold. The Oyl pressed from Wheat betwixt two thick plates of Iron or Copper heated, healeth all Ulcers. Tetters and Ring-worms being used warm, and hereby *Galen* saith,

saith he hath known many to be cured. *Mathiolus* commendeth the same oyl to be put into hollow ulcers to heal them up, & it is good for Chops in the Hands and Feet, and to make a rugged skin smooth. The green corns of Wheat being chewed, and applied to the place bitten by a mad Dog, healeth it: slices of Wheat bread soaked in red Rose water, and applied to the eyes that are hot, red, and inflamed, or blood-shotten, helpeth them. Hot bread applied for an hour at a time for 3 daies together, perfectly healeth the Kernels in the Throat, commonly called the Kings-evil. The flower of Wheat mixed with the juyce of Henbane, stayeth the flux of humors to the joynts being laid thereon. The said Meal boyled in Vinegar, helpeth the shrinking of the sinews saith *Pliny*; and mixed with Vinegar and Honey boyled together, healeth al freckles, spots, and pimples on the face. Wheat flour mixed with the yolk of an Eg, Honey and Turpentine doth draw, cleanse and heal any boyl, plague-sore, or foul ulcer. The bran and Wheat meal steeped in sharp Vinegar, and then bound in a linnen cloth, and rubbed on those places that have the Scurf, Morpew, Scabs, or Leprosie, wil take them away, the body being first wel purged and prepared. The decoction of the bran of Wheat or Barley, is of good use to bath those places that are bursten by a rupture: and the said bran boyled in good Vinegar, and applied to swollen breasts, helpeth them, and stayeth all inflammations. It helpeth also the bitings of Vipers (which I take to be no other than our English Adder) and all other venomous creatures. The leaves of Wheat-meal applied with some Salt, taketh away hardness of the skin, warts and hard knots in the flesh. Starch moistneth with Rose-water and laid to the cods, taketh away their itching. Wafers put in water and drunk, stayeth the Lark and bloody flux, and is profitably used both inwardly and outwardly for the Ruptures in children. Boyled in water unto a thick Jelly and taken, it stayeth spitting of blood: and boyled with Mints and Butter, it helpeth the hoarseness of the throat. Read my *Plater*, *Sennertus*, &c.

The Willow Tree.

These are so well known, that they need no Description: I shall therefore only shew you the Vertues thereof.

Government and Vertues.] The Moon owns it. Both the Leaves, Barks, and the Seed, are used to stanch bleeding of wounds, and at mouth and Nose, spitting of Blood, and other Fluxes of Blood in man or woman, and to stay vomiting, and provocation thereunto, if the decoction of them in wine be drunk. It helpeth also to stay thin, hot, sharp, salt distillations from the head upon the lungs causing a Consumption. The leaves bruised with some Pepper and drunk in wine, much helpeth the wind Cholick. The leaves bruised and boyled in Wine and drunk, stayeth the heat of Lust in man or woman,

Lust, dimness of sight, and other Diseases in the Eyes, clear the Face dry up Humors, Warts, Corns, and superfluous flesh, Scurf, or Dandrif, Fever.

woman, and quite extinguishe it if it be long used: the seed is also of the same effect. The water that is gathered from the Willow when it flowereth, the Bark being slit, and a fitting vessel to receive it, is very good for redness and dimness of sight, for films that grow over the Eyes, and stay the rheums that fall into them: to provoke urine being stopped, if it be drunk; and to clear the face and skin from spots and discolorings. *Galen* saith the flowers have an admirable faculty in drying up humors, being a Medicine without any sharpness or corrosion. You may boyl them in white wine, and drink as much as you wil (so as you drink not your self drunk) The bark works the same effects if used in the same manner; and the tree hath alwaies bark upon it, though not alwaies flowers. The burnt ashes of the bark being mixed with Vinegar, taketh away Warts, Corns, and superfluous flesh, being applied to the place. The Decoction of the leaves or bark in wine, takes away Scurf or Dandrif, by washing the place with it. 'Tis a fine cool Tree, the boughs of which are very convenient to be placed in the Chamber of one sick of a Fever. To cure all Diseases, read my *Platier*, *Sennertus*, *Riverius*, *Bartholinus*, &c.

Woad.

Descript.] *It hath divers large Leaves, long, and somewhat broad withal like to those of the greater Plantane, but larger, thicker, of a greenish colour, and somewhat blew withal. From among which Leaves riseth up a lusty stalk three or four foot high, with divers leaves set thereon; the higher the stalk riseth, the smaller are the leaves: at the top it spreadeth into divers branches, at the end of which appear very pretty little yellow flowers, and after they pass away like other flowers of the Field, come Husks, long, and somewhat flat withal: in form they resemble a tongue; in colour, they are black, and they hang bobbing downwards. The seed contained within these Husks (if it be a little chamed) gives an azure colour. The Root is white and long.*

Place.] It is sowed in fields for the benefit of it, where those that sow it, cut it three times a year.

Time.] It flowereth in June, but is long after before the seed is ripe.

Government and Vertues.] It is a cold and dry Plant of *Saturn*. Some people affirm the plant to be destructive to Bees, which if it be, I cannot help it. They say it possesseth Bees with the flux, but that I can hardly believe, unless Bees be contrary to all other Creatures, I should rather think it possesseth them with the contrary Disease, the Herb being exceeding drying and binding. However, if any Bees be diseased thereby, the cure is to set urine by them, but set it in such a vessel that they cannot drown themselves, which may be remedied if you put pieces of Cork in it. I told you before the herb was drying and binding, and so drying & binding, that it is not fit to be given inwardly. An Oyntment made thereof stancheth bleeding. A Plaister made thereof, and applied to the Region of the Spleen,

and I pray you take notice that the spleen lies on the *bleeding, spleen* (left side) takes away the hardness and pains thereof: The *Ulcers, Inflam-* Oyntment is excellent good in such Ulcers as abound *mations, St. An-* with moisture, and takes away the corroding and fret- *tholies fire, de-* ting Humors: It cools Inflammations, quencheth St. An- *fluxions, of* tholies fire, and staieth Defluxions of blood to any part *blood.* of the body. Read my *Plater, Sennertius, Riverius, Bartholinus, Fohhston,* &c.

Woodbind, or Honey-suckles.

[T is a Plant so common, that every one that hath Eyes knows them, and he that hath none cannot read a Description if I should write it. *Time*] They flower in *June*, and the Fruit is ripe in *August*.
Government and Vertues] Doctor *Tradition*, that grand Introducer of Errors, that hater of Truth, that Lover of Folly, and that mortal Foe to Dr. *Reason*, hath taught the comon People to use the Leaves and Flowers of this Plant in Mouth waters, and by long continuance of time hath so grounded in the Brains of the vulgar, that you cannot beat it out with a Beetle: Al Mouth water ought to be cooling & drying, but Honeysuckles are clesing, consuming and digesting, and therefore no waies fit for Inflammations: Thus Dr. *Reason*. Again, If you please we wil leave Dr. *Reason* a while, and come to Dr. *Experience*, a learned Gentleman, & his Brother: Take a Leaf and chew it in your mouth and you wil quickly find it likelier to cause a sore Mouth or Throat than to cure it. Wel then, if it be not good for this, What is it good for? 'Tis good for something, for God and Nature made nothing in vain: It is an Herb of *Mercury*, and appropriated to the *Lungs*; the *Cœlestial Crab* claims *Lungs as-* Dominion over it, neither is it a Foe to the *Lyon*: If the *stified,* Lungs be afflicted by *Spittter*, this is your Cure: It is fitting a *Asthma,* Conserve made of the Flowers of it, were kept in every *Spleen,* Gentlewomans House: I know no better Cure for an Asthma than *provokes* this: Besides, it takes away the evil of the spleen, provokes *Urin and* Urin, procures speedy delivery to Women in Travel, helps *speedy de-* Cramps, Convulsions, and Palsies, & whatsoever griefs come *livery in* of cold or stopping: If you please to make use of it in an oynt- *childbirth,* ment, it wil cleer your skin of Morpew, Freckles, and Sun- *Cramps,* burning, or whatsoever else discolors it, and then the Maids wil *Convuls-* love it. I have done when I have told you what Authors say, *one and* and cavelled a little with them: they say, the Flowers are of *Palsies,* more effect than the Leavs, and that's true; but they say, the *freckles* seeds are least effectual of all: but Dr. *Reason* told me, that *and Sun-* there was a vital spirit in every seed to beget its like; and Dr. *burning.* *Experience* told me that there was a greater heat in a seed then there was in any other part of a Plant, and withal, that Heat was the Mother of Action, and then judg if old Dr. *Tradition* (who may wel be honor'd for his Age but not for his Goodness) hath not so poysoned the World with his Errors before I was born, that it was never wel in its wits since, and there is great fear it wil die mad.

Wormwood.

THree Wormwoods are familiar with us ; one I shal not describe, another I shal describe, and the third be critical at : And I care not greatly if I begin with the last first.

Sea Wormwood hath gotten as many Names as Vertues (and perhaps one more) *Seriphian, Sautonicon, Belchium, Narbonense, Xantonicum, Mispente*, and a matter of twenty more, which I wil not blot paper withal ; A Papiſt got the Toy by the end, and he called it Holy Wormwood ; and in truth, I am of Opinion, their giving so much Holiness to Herbs, is the reason there remains so little in themselves. The seed of this Wormwood is that which usually Women give their Children for the worms : Of all Wormwoods that grow here, this is the weakest ; but Doctors commend it, and Apothecaries sel it ; the one must keep his Credit, and the other get Money, and that's the Key of the Work. The Herb is good for something, because God made nothing in vain : Wil you give me leave to weigh things in the ballance of Reason ? Then thus : The seeds of the common Wormwood are far more prevalent than the seed of this to expel worms in Children, or people of ripe age : Of both, some are weak, some are strong. The Seriphian Wormseed is the weakest, and happily may prove to be the fittest for weak bodies (for it is weak enough in al conscience) Let such as are strong take the common Wormseed, for the other wil do but little good. Again, neer the Sea many people live, and *Seriphium* grows neer them, and therefore is more fitting for their Bodies, because nourished by the same Air ; and this I had from *Dr. Reason*. In whose Body *Dr. Reason* dwels not, dwels *Dr. Madnes*, and he brings in his Brethren, *Dr. Ignorance*, *Dr. Folly*, and *Dr. Sicknes*, and these together make way for *Dr. Death*, and the latter end of that man is worse than the beginning. Pride was the cause of *Adam's* Fall ; Pride begat a Daughter, I do not know the Father of it unless the Devil, but she Christned it, and cal'd it *Appetite*, and sent her Daughter to tast these Wormwoods, who finding this the least bitter, made the squeamish wech extol it to the skies, though the Vertues of it never reached to the middle Region of the Air. Its due praise is this : It is weakest, therefore fitter for weak bodies, and fitter for those Bodies that dwel neer it, than those that live far from it. ; my reason is, The Sea (as those that live far from it, know when they come neer it) casteth not such a smel as the Land doth : The tender mercies of God being over all his works, hath by his Eternal Providence planted *Seriphian* by the Sea side, as a fit Medicine for the Bodies of those that live neer it. Lastly, it is known to all that know any thing in the Course of Nature, that the Liver delights in sweet things, if so, it abhors bitter ; then if your Liver be weak, it is none of the wisest courses to plague it with an Enemy : if the Liver be weak, a Consumption follows ; Would you know the reason ? 'tis this : A mans Flesh is repaired by Blood, by a third Concoction which transmutates Blood into Flesh, ('tis wel I said [Concoction] for if I had said [Boyling] every Cook would have understood me) The Liver

make

makes blood, and if it be weakned that it makes not enough, the flesh wasteth; and why must flesh alwaies be renewed? Because the Eternal God when he made the Creation, made one part oft in continual dependancy upon another: And why did he so? Because himself only is permanent, to teach us, That we should not fix our affections upon what is Transitory, but upon what endures for ever. The result of all is this, If the Liver be weak and cannot make Blood enough (I would have said [*Sanguifie*] if I had written only to Schollars) The *Seriphian* which is the weakest of all the Wormwoods is better than the best. I have been Critical enough, if not too much.

Place.] It grows familiarly in England by the Sea side.

Descript.] It staves up out of the earth with many round woody hoary stalks from one Root, its height is four foot high, or three at the least. The Leaves in longitude are long, in latitude narrow, in color white, in form hoary, in similitude like Southernwood, only broader and longer, in tast, rather salt than bitter, because it grows so near the salt water: At the joyms with the Leaves toward the tops it, bears little yellow Flowers. The Root lies deep, and is woody.

Common Wormwood I shal not describe, for every Boy that can eat an Eg knows it.

Roman Wormwood: And why Roman, seeing it grows familiarly in England? It may be it was so called, because 'tis good for a stinking breath, which the Romans cannot be very free from, maintaining so many Baudy Houses by Authority of his Holiness.

Descript.] The Stalks are slenderer and shorter than the common Wormwood by one foot at least; the leaves are more finely cut and divided than they are, but something smaller; both Leaves and Stalks are hoary; the Flowers of a pale yellow color, it is altogether like the common Wormwood, save only in bigness, for 'tis smaller; in tast, for 'tis not so bitter, in smell, for it is spicy.

Place.] It groweth upon the tops of the Mountains (it seems 'tis aspiring) there 'tis Natural; but usually nursed up in Gardens for the use of the Apothecaries in London.

Time.] All Wormwoods usually flower in August, a little sooner or later.

Government and Vertues.] Will you give me leave to be Critical a little? I must take leave: Wormwood is an Herb of Mars, and if Pontanus say otherwise, he is beside the Bridge. I prove it thus: What delights in Martial places, is a Martial Herb; but Wormwood delights in Martial places (for about Forges and Iron Works you may gather a Cart load of it) Ergo it is a Martial Herb. It is hot and dry in the first

Degree, viz. Just as hot as your Blood, and no hotter: Cholera, venery. It remedies the evils Cholera can inflict on the Body of provokes Urine. Man by Sympathy. It helps the evils Venus and the Helps Surfers wanton Girl produce by antipathy. And it doth something Swelling, ap- else besides. It clenseth the Body of Cholera (and who peisse loſt, dares say Mars doth no good?) It provokes Urine, helps yell. Jaundice
sursets,

Sutsets, Swelling in the Belly ; it causeth an appetite to meat, because *Mars* rules the attractive faculty in man : The Sun never shiſſie upon a better herb for the yellow Jaundies then this is : Why should men cry out so much upon *Mars* for an Infortune (or *Saurn* either ?) Did God make Creatures to do the Creation a mischief ? This Herb testifies that *Mars* is willing to cure all Diseases he causes ; the truth is, *Mars* loves no Cowards, nor *Saurn* Fools, nor I neither. Take of the Flowers of Wormwood, Rosemary, and Black-thorn, of each a like quantity ; half that quantity of Saffron : boyl this in Renish Wine, but put not in the Saffron

til it is almost boyled: This is the way to keep a mans body in

Preserve Health, appointed by *Camerarius*, in his Book intituled, *Hor-
Health, tus Medicus*, and 'tis a good one too. Besides all this, Worm-
Terms wood provokes the Terms. I would willingly teach Astrolo-
provokes, gers, and make them Physicians (if I knew how) for they are
Biting of most fitting for the Calling ; if you wil not believe me, ask
Rats and Dr. *Hippocrates* and Dr. *Galen*, a couple of Gentlemen that
Mice, our Colledg of Physicians keep to vapor with, not to follow.
mushrooms In this one Herb I shal give the Pattern of a Rule to the Sons
Wheals, of Art, rough cast, yet as neer the truth as the men of *Benjamin*
Pusbes, could throw a stone ; whereby my Brethren of the Society of
black and Astrologers may know by a penny how a shilling is coyned :
blue Spots, (as for the Colledg of Physicians they are too stately to learn,
Quinsie, and too proud to continue : They say a Mouse is under the
Eyes. Dominion of the *Moon*, and that's the reason they feed in the

night : the House of the *Moon* is *Cancer* ; (Rats are of the same nature with Mice, but that they are a little bigger) *Mars* receives his fall in *Cancer*, Ergo Wormwood being an Herb of *Mars* is a present Remedy for the biting of Rats & Mice. Mushrooms (I cannot give them the title of *Herba Fruex*, or *Arbor*) are under the Dominion of *Saurn* (and take one time with another, they do as much harm as good :) if any have poyson'd himself by eating the, Wormwood an herb of *Mars* cures him, because *Mars* it exalted in *Capricorn* the House of *Saurn*, and this it doth by sympathy, as it did the other by Antipathy. Wheals, Pusbes, black & blue spots, coming either by bruises or beating, Wormwood an herb of *Mars* helps, because *Mars* (as bad as you love him, and as ill as you hate him) wil not break your Head, but he'l give you a Plaster. If he do but teach you to know your selves, his courtesie is greater than his Discourtelie. The greatest Antipathy between the Planets, is between *Mars* and *Venus* ; one is hot, the other cold ; one Diurnal, the other Nocturnal ; one dry, the other moist ; their Houses are opposite ; one Masculine, the other Feminine ; one publick, the other private ; one is valiant, the other effeminate ; one loves the light, the other hates it ; one loves the field the other the sheets : then the throat is under *Venus*, the Quinsy lies in the Throat, and is an Inflammation there : *Venus* rules the Throat (it being under *Taurus* her sign) *Mars* eradicates all diseases in the Throat by his herbs (of which Wormwood is one) and sends them to

Egypt on an errand never to return more : this by Antipathy. The eyes
 are under the Luminaries ; the right eye of a man, and the left eye of a
 woman, the *Sun* claims Dominion over : The left eye of a man, and the
 right eye of a woman, are the priviledg of the *Moon*, Wormwood an herb
 of *Mars* cures both what belongs to the *Sun* by Sympathy, because he is
 exalted in his house; but what belong to the *Moon* by Antipathy, because
 he hath his Fall in hers. Suppose a man be bitten or stung by a Martial
 creature, imagine a Wasp, a Hornet, or Scorpion, Wormwood
 an Herb of *Mars* gives you present Cure : Then *Mars* as *Biting or*
 Cholerick as he is, hath learned that patience, to pass by your *stinging by*
 evil speeches of him, and tels you by my pen that he gives you *venemous*
 no affliction, but he gives you a Cure ; you need not run to *Beasts*.
Apollo nor *Aesculapius* : and if he were for Cholerick as you
 make him to be, he would have drawn a sword for anger to see the il
 conditions of those people that can spy his vices, and not his vertues. The E-
 ternal God when he made *Mars*, made him for a pubick good, and the
 sons of men shall know it in the latter end of the world, *Et cælum Mars*
solus habet. You say *Mars* is a Destroyer ; mix a little Wormwood an
 Herb of *Mars* with your Ink, and neither Rats nor Mice will touch the
 paper is written with it, & then *Mars* is a preserver. Astrologers say *Mars*
 causeth scabs and itch, and the virgins are angry with him, because wan-
 ton *Venus* told them he deforms their skin. But quoth *Mars*, my only de-
 sire is, they should know themselves ; my Herb Wormwood will restore
 them to the beauty they formerly had, and in that I wil not come an inch
 behind my opposite *Venus*, for which doth the greatest evil, he that takes
 away an innate beauty and when he hath done, knows how to restore it a-
 gain; or she that teaches a company of wanton Lasses to paint their faces.
 If *Mars* be in a Virgin, in a Nativity, they say he causes the Cholick,
 ('tis wel God hath set some body to pul down the pride of man) he in the
 virgin troubles none with the cholick but them that know not themselvs
 (for who knows himself may easily know all the world) Wormwood an
 Herb of *Mars* is a present cure for it; and whether it be most like a Chri-
 stian to love him for his good, or hate him for his evil; judg ye. I had al-
 most forgotten that Charity thinks no evil. I was once in a Tower and
 viewed the Wardrobe, and there was a great many fine Cloaths (I can
 give them no other title, for I was never neither Linnen or Woollen Dra-
 per) yet as brave as they looked, my opinion was, the moaths might con-
 sume them (yea *Henry* the Eighth his Codpiece) Moaths are under the
 Dominion of *Mars*, his herb Wormwood being laid amongst choaths wil
 make a moath scorn to meddle with the cloath, as much as Lyon scorns
 to meddle with a Mouse, or an Eagle a fie. You say *Mars* is angry, and
 'tis true enough he is angry with my country-men for being such fools to
 be led by the nose by the Colledg of Physitians as they lead Bears to Pa-
 ris Garden. Melancholy men cannot endure to be wronged in point of
 good name, and that hath sorely troubled old *Saturn*, because they called
 him the greatest Infortune. In the body of man he rules the spleen (and
 that

that makes covetous men so splenetick) The poor old man lies crying out of his left side, Father *Saturn*'s angry, *Mars* comes to him, *Spleen*. come Brother, I confess thou art evil spoken of, and so am I, thou knowest I have my exaltation in my House, I'll give him an Herb of mine, Wormwood, to cure the poor man ; *Saturn* consented, but spoke but little, and so *Mars* cured him by sympathy. When *Mars* was free from war (for he loves to be fighting, and is the best friend a Soldier hath) I say, when *Mars* was free from war he called a Counsel of War in his own brain to know how he should do poor sinful man good (desiring to forget his abuses in being called an Infortune) He musters up his own Forces & places them in Batalia, Oh ! quoth he, why do I hurt a poor silly man or woman ? His Angel answers him, 'Tis because they have offended their God. [Look back to *Adam*] Well, saies *Mars*, though they speak evil of me, I'll do good to them ; death's cold, my Herb shall heat them. They are full of ill humors (else they would never have spoken ill of me) my Herb shall cleanse them and dry them. They are poor weak Creatures, my Herb shall strengthen them ; they are dull witted, my Herb shall fortifie their apprehensions ; and yet amongst Astrologers, all this doth not deserve a good word ; Oh ! the Patience of *Mars*.

*Felix qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas,
Inq; domus superum scandere cura fuit.*

*Oh ! happy he that can the Knowledg gain,
To know th' eternal God made nought in vain.
To this I add*

*I know the reason causeth such a Dearth
Of Knowledg, 'tis because men love the Earth.*

The other day *Mars* told me he met with *Venus*, and he asked her what the reason was that she accused him for abusing Women, he never gave them the pox in the dispute they set out, and in anger parted & *Mars* told me that his Brother *Saturn* told him that an Antivenerean *French Pox* Medicine was the best against the Pox. Once a month he meets with the *Moon*, *Mars* is quick enough of speech, and the *Moon* not much behind hand (neither are most Women) The *Moon* looks much after Children, and Children are much troubled with the worms, she desired a medicine of him, he bad her take his own Herb Wormwood : He had no sooner parted with the *Moon* but he met with *Venus*, and she was as drunk as a Bitch, Alas poor *Venus* quoth he, What, thou a Fortune and be drunk ? I'll give thee an Ampathetical Cure : Take my Herb Wormwood, and thou shalt never get a surfet by drinking. A poor silly Country-man hath got an Ague Surfet, sinking and cannot go about his business, he wishes he had it Breath, dull not, and so do I, but I'll tell him a Remedy where- Brains weak by he may prevent it. Take the Herb of *Mars* Worm- wood

Wood and if infortunes will do good, what will fortunes do? *Sigbr.*
Some say the Lungs are under *Jupiter*, and if the Lungs, then
the breath, and yet a man sometimes gets a stinking breath, and yet *Ju-*
piter is a Fortune forlooth; up comes *Mars* to him, come brother *Jupi-*
ter, thou knowest I sent thee a couple of Trines to thy House last night,
the one from *Aries*, and the other from *Scorpio*, give me thy leave by sym-
pathy to cure the poor man by drinking a draught of Wormwood Beer
every morning. The *Moon* was weak the other day, and she gave a man
two terrible mischiefs, a dull brain, and a weak sight, *Mars* laies by his
sword and comes to her, Sister *Moon* saith he, this inan hath anger'd thee,
but I beseech this take notice he is but a Fool, prithe be patient, I will
with my Herb Wormwood cure him of both infirmities by Antipathy, for
thou knowest, thou and I cannot agree; with that the *Moon* began to
quarrel. *Mars* (not delighting much in womens tongues) went away,
and did it whether she would or no.

He that reads this, and understands what he reads, he hath a Jewel more
worth then a Diamond. He that understands it not, is as little fit to give
Physick. There lies a Key in these words, which will unlock (if it be
turned by a wise hand) the *Cabiner of Physick*: I have delivered it so plain-
ly as I durst: 'tis not only upon Wormwood that I wrote, but upon all
Plants, Trees and Herbs. He that understands it not, is unfit (in my opi-
nion) to give Physick. This shall live when I am dead; and thus I leave
it to the world, not caring a half-penny whether they like or dislike it.
The grave equals all men, and therefore shal equal me with the Princes,
until which time the eternal providence is over me: then the ill tongue
of a prattling Priest, or of one who hath more tongue than wit, or more
pride than honesty, shall never trouble me. Wisdom is justified of her
Children. And so much for *Wormwood*.

Yarrow, called also Nosebleed, Milfoyl, and Thousand-Leaf.

Descript. **I**t hath many long Leaves spread upon the ground, and finely cut
and divided into many small parts. Its Flowers are white, but
not all of a whiteness, and staid in knots, upon divers green stalks which rise
from among the Leaves.

Place.] It is frequent in all Pastures.

Time.] It flowereth late, even in the latter end of *August*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the influence of
Venus. An Oyntment of them cures wounds, and is most *Wounds Infla-*
fit for such as have inflammations, it being an herb of Dame *mations, terms*
Venus. It stops the Terms in Women being boyled in stops, Bloody
white Wine, and Decoction drunk, as also the bloody Flux, baldness,
Flux; the Oyntment of it is not onely good for green Ulcers, Fistu-
wounds, but also for Ulcers and Fistulaes, especially such *laes, retentive*
as be bound with moisture. It staves the shedding off of Faculty, Run-
hair, the head being bathed with the Decoction of it: in-ning of the
wardly

Reins, Whites, wardly taken it helps the retentive faculty of the stomach
Diabetes, it helps the Running of the Reins in men, and the White
Toothach. in women, and helps such as cannot hold their water; and
 the Leaves chewed in the mouth, ease the toothach; and
 these vertues being put together shew the herb to be drying and binding
Achilles is supposed to be the first that left the vertues of this Herb to po
 sterity, having learned them of his Master *Chyron* the Senator, and cer
 tainly a very profitable Herb it is in the Camp, and perhaps therefor
 called *Militaris*.

D I R E C T I O N S.

HAVING in divers places of this Treatise promised you the way of making
Syrups, Conserves, Oyls, Oynments, &c. of Herbs, Roots, Flowers
 &c. whereby you may have them ready for your use, at such times when othet
 wise they cannot be had: I come now to perform what I promised, and you shal
 find me rather better, than worse than my word.

That this may be done Methodically, I shall divide my Directions into two
 grand Sections, and each Section into several Chapters, and then you shal see
 look with such a Countenance as this is.

Sect. 1.

*Of gathering, drying,
 and keeping Simples
 and their Juices.*

Chap. 1. Of Leaves of
 Herbs, &c.

Chap. 2. Of Flowers.

Chap. 3. Of Seeds.

Chap. 4. Of Roots.

Chap. 5. Of Barks.

Chap. 6. Of Juices.

Sect. 2.

*Of making and keeping
 Compounds.*

Chap. 1. Of distilled Waters.

Chap. 2. Of Syrups.

Chap. 3. Of Juleps.

Chap. 4. Of Decoctions.

Chap. 5. Of Oyls.

Chap. 6. Of Electuaries.

Chap. 7. Of Conserves.

Chap. 8. Of Preserves.

Chap. 9. Of Lohochs.

Chap. 10. Of Oynments.

Chap. 11. Of Plaisters.

Chap. 12. Of Pultisses.

Chap. 13. Of Troches.

Chap. 14. Of Pills.

Chap. 15. The way of fit
 ring Medicines to Com
 pound Diseases.

Of all these in Order.

S E C T.

S E C T. I.

The way of gathering, drying, and preserving
Simples and their Juices.

Chap. 1. Of Leaves of Herbs, or Trees.

OF Leaves, Chuse only such as are green and full of juyce, pick them carefully, and cast away such as are any way declining, for they will putrifie the rest, so shal one handful be worth ten of those buy in *Cheapside*.

2. Note in what place they most delight to grow in, and gather them there, for Bettony that grows in the shadow is far better than that which grows in the Sun, because it delights in the shadow: so also such herbs as delight to grow neer the water, let such be gathered as grow neer the water, though happily you may find some of them upon dry ground: The Treatise wil inform you where every herb delights to grow.

3. The Leaves of such Herbs as run up to seed, are not so good when they are in flower, as before (some few excepted, the Leaves of which are seldom or never used) in such cases, if through Ignorance they were not known, or through negligence forgotten, you had better take the top and the flower than the Leaf.

4. Dry them wel in the Sun, and not in the shadow, as the Swinge of Physicians is, for if the Sun draw away the Vertues of Herbs, it must needs do the like by Hay by the same Rule, which the experience of every Country Farmer wil expode for a notable piece of non-sense.

5. Such as are Artifts in Astrology (and indeed none else are fit to make Physicians) such I advise, Let the Planet that governs the Herb be Angular, and the stronger the better; if they can, in Herbs of *Saturn*, let *Saturn* be in the Ascendant: in the Herbs of *Mars*, let *Mars* be in the Mid-heaven, for in those Houses they delight: let the *Moon* apply to them by good Aspect, and let her not be in the Houses of their Enemies: if you cannot wel stay til she apply to them, let her apply to a Planet of the same Triplicity; if you cannot wait that time neither, let her be with a fixed Star of their Nature.

6. Having wel dried them, put them up in brown papers, sewing the paper up like a Sack, and press them not too hard together, and keep them in a dry place neer the fire.

7. As for the duration of dried herbs, a just time cannot be given, let Authors prate their pleasure: For,

First, Such as grow upon dry grounds will keep better than such as grow on moist.

Secondly, Such herbs as are full of Juyce wil not keep so long as such as are drier.

Thirdly

Thirdly, Such Herbs as are wel dried, wil keep longer than such as are ill dried.

Yet this I say, By this you may know when they are corrupted, viz. By their loss of color, or smel, or both; and if they be corrupted, reason wil tel you that they must needs corrupt the Bodies of those people that take them.

8. Gather all Leaves in the hour of that Planet that governs them.

Chap. 2. Of Flowers.

1. **T**He Flower which is the beauty of the Plant, and of none of the least use in Physick, groweth yearly, and it is to be gathered when it is in its prime.

2. As for the time of gathering them, let the planetary hour, and the plant they come of, be observed, as we shewed you in the foregoing Chapter; as for the time of the day, let it be when the sun shines upon them that so they may be dry, for if you gather either Flowers when they are wet or dewy, they wil not keep, and this I forgot before.

3. Dry them wel in the Sun, and keep them in papers near the fire, as I shewed you in the foregoing Chapter.

4. So long as they retain their color and smel, they are good; either of them being one, so is their Vertue also.

Chap. 3. Of Seeds.

1. **T**He Seed is that part of the plant, which is endued with a vital Faculty to bring forth its like, and it contains potentially the whole plant in it.

2. As for place, let them be gathered from the plants where they delight to grow.

3. Let them be full ripe when they are gathered, and forget not the Cœlestial Harmony before mentioned, for I have found by experience that their Vertues are twice as great at such times as others. There is an appointed time for every thing under the Sun.

4. When you have gathered them, dry them a little, and but a little in the Sun before you lay them up.

5. You need not be so careful of keeping them neer the fire as the other before mentioned, because they are fuller of spirit, and therefore not so subject to corrupt.

6. As for the time of their duration, 'tis palpable they wil keep a good many yeers; yet this I say, they are best the first year, & this I make appear by a good Argumēt, they wil grow soonest the first year they be set, therefore then they are in their prime, and 'tis an easie matter to renew them yearly.

Chap. 4. Of Roots.

1. **O**F Roots, chuse such as are netiher rotten, nor worm-eaten, but proper in their tast, color, and smel; such as exceed neither in softness nor hardness.

2. Give

2. Give me leave to be a little Critical against the vulgar received Opinion, which is. That the Sap falls down into the Root in the Autumn, and rises again in Spring, as men go to bed at night, and rise in the morning; and this idle Tale of untruth is so grounded in the heads, not only of the Vulgar, but also of the Learned, that a man cannot drive out by reason. I pray let such Sap-mongers answer me to this Argument: If the Sap fall into the Root in the Fall of the Leaf, and lie there all the Winter, then must the Root grow only in the Winter, as Experience witnesseth; but the Root grows not at all in the Winter, as the same experience teacheth, but only in the Summer. *Ergo,*

If you set an Apple kernel in the Spring, you shal find the root to grow to a pretty bigness in that Summer, and be not a whit bigger next Spring. What doth the Sap do in the Root all the while, pick straws? For God's sake build not your Faith upon Tradition, 'tis as rotten as a rotten post.

The truth is, when the Sun declines from the Tropick of Cancer, the Sap begins to congeal both in Root and Branch, when he toucheth the Tropick of Capricorn, and ascends to us-ward, it begins to wax thin again, and by degrees as it congealed. But to proceed.

3. The drier time you gather your Roots in, the better they are, for they have the less excrementitious moisture in them.

4. Such Roots as are soft, your best way is to dry in the Sun, or else hang them in the Chimney corner upon a string: as for such as are hard, you may dry them any where.

5. Such Roots as are great, will keep longer than such as are small, yet most of them will keep a year.

6. Such Roots as are soft, it is your best way to keep them alwaies near the fire, and take this general Rule for it. If in Winter time you find any of your Roots, Herbs or Flowers begin to grow moist, as many times you shal, especially in the winter time (for 'tis your best way to look to them once a month) dry them by a very gentle fire, or if you can with convenience keep them near the fire, you may save your self the labor.

7. It is in vain to dry such Roots as may commonly be had, as Parsly, Fennel, Plantane, &c. but gather them only for present need.

Chap. 5. Of Barks.

1. **B**arks which Phyticians use in Medicines, are these sorts. Of Fruits, of Roots, of Boughs.

2. The Barks of Fruits is to be taken when the Fruit is full ripe; as Oranges, Lemmons, &c. but because I have nothing to do with Exoticks here, I shall pass them without any more words.

3. The Bark of Trees are best gathered in the Spring, if it be of great Trees, as Oaks, or the like, because then they come easiest off, and so you may dry them if you please; but indeed your best way is to gather all Barks only for present use.

4. As for the Bark of Roots, 'tis this, and thus to be gotten, Take the Roots of such Herbs as have a pith in them, as Parsley, Fennel, &c. slit them

them in the middle, and when you have taken out the pith (which you may easily and quickly do) that which remains is called (though something improperly) the Bark, and indeed is only to be used.

Chap. 6. Of Juyces.

1. Juyces are to be pressed out of Herbs when they are young and tender, and also out of some Stalks, and tender tops of Herbs and Plants, and also out of some Flowers.

2. Having gathered your Herb you would preserve the Juyce of, when it is very dry (for otherwise your Juyce will not be worth a button) bruise it very wel in a stone Mortar with a wooden pestle, then having put it into a Canvas Bag (the Herb I mean, not the Mortar, for that will yield but little Juyce) press it hard in a Press, then take the Juyce and clarify it.

3. The manner of clarifying of it is this ; Put it into a Pipkin or Skillet, or some such thing, and set it over the fire, and when the scum riseth, take it off ; let it stand over the fire till no more scum rise, then have you your Juyce clarified : cast away the scum as a thing of no use.

4. When you have thus clarified it, you have two waies to preserve it all the year.

First, When it is cold, put it into a Glass, and put so much Oyl on it as will cover it the thickness of two fingers, the Oyl will swim at top, and so keep the air from coming to it to putrifie it ; when you intend to use it, do no more but so, pour out into a Porringer a little more than you intend to use, and if any Oyl come out with it (as if the Glass be not full 'tis an hundred to one if there do) you may easily scum it off with a spoon, and put the Juyce you use, not into the Glass again, it will quickly sink under the Oyl. This is the first way.

Secondly, The second way is a little more difficult, and the Juyce of Fruits is usually preserved this way. When you have clarified the Juyce as before, boyl it over the fire, till (being cold) it be of the thickness of Honey ; this is most commonly used for Diseases of the Mouth, and is called *Rob* and *Sapa*.

And thus much for the first Section, the second follows.

SECT. II.

The way of making and keeping all necessary Compounds.

Chap. 1. Of Distilled Waters.

Hitherto we have spoken of Medicines which consist in their own Nature, which Authors vulgarly call Simples though something improperly, for in deed and in truth, nothing is simple but pure Elements, all things else are compounded of them. We come now

to treat of the Artificial Medicines, in the front of which (because we must begin somewhere) we place distilled Waters, in which consider,

1. Waters are distilled out of Herbs, Flowers, Fruits and Roots.
2. We treat not of strong Waters, but of cold; as being to act Galen's part, and not Paracelsus.
3. The Herbs ought to be distilled when they are in their greatest vigor, and so ought the Flowers also.
4. The vulgar way of distillation which people use because they know no better, is in a Pewter still, and although distilled Waters are the weakest of all artificial Medicines, & good for little unless for mixtures of other Medicines, yet this way distilled they are weaker by many degrees than they would be, were they distilled in Sand. If I thought it not impossible to teach you the way of distilling in Sand by writing, I would attempt it.
5. When you have distilled your Water, put it into a glass, and having bound the top of it over with a paper pricked full of holes, that so the excrementitious & fiery vapors may exhale (which indeed are they that cause that settling in distilled Waters called the Mother, which corrupts Waters and might this way be prevented) cover it close and keep it for your use.
6. Stopping distilled Waters with a Cork makes them musty, and so will a Paper also if it do but touch the Water, your best way then is to stop them with a Bladder, being first wet in water, and bound over the top of the Glass.

Such cold Waters as are distilled in a Pewter still (if well kept) will endure a year; such as are distilled in Sand, as they are twice as strong, so will they endure twice as long.

Chap. 2. Of Syrups.

1. **A** Syrup is a Medicine of a liquid form, composed of Infusion, Decoction and Juice. And, 1. For the more grateful taste. 2. For the better keeping of it, with a certain quantity of Honey or Sugar hereafter mentioned, boyled to the thickness of new Honey.

2. You see at the first view that this Aphorism divides it self into three Branches, which deserves severally to be treated of. *Viz.*

1. Syrups made by Infusion.
2. Syrups made by Decoction.
3. Syrups made by Juice.

Of each of these (for your Instructions sake, kind Country-men and women) I speak a word, or two, or three apart.

First, Syrups made by Infusion are usually made of flowers, and of such flowers as soon lose both colour and strength by boiling, as Roses, Violets, Peach-flowers, &c. My Translation of the London Dispensatory will instruct you in the rest. They are thus made: Having picked your Flowers clean, to every pound of them add three pound (or three pints, which you will, for it is all one) of Spring-water made boiling hot by the fire, first put your Flowers in a Pewter pot with a cover, then pour the water to them, then shutting the pot, let it stand by the fire to keep hot 12 hours;

then strain it out (in such Syrups as purge; as Damask Roses, Peach flowers, &c. The usual, and indeed the best way, is to repeat this Infusion, adding fresh Flowers to the same Liquor divers times, that so it may be the stronger) having strained it out, put the Infusion into a Pewter Basson, or an earthen one well glassed, and to every pint of it, ad two pound of fine Sugar, which being only melted over the fire without boyling and scummed, will produce you the Syrup you desire.

Secondly, Syrups made by Decoction, are usually made of Compounds yet may any simple Herb be thus converted into Syrup : Take the Herb, Root or Flower you would make into Syrup, and bruise it a little ; then boyl it in a convenient quantity of Spring water, the more water you boyl in it, the weaker will it be, a handful of the Herb, Root &c. is a convenient quantity for a pint of water ; boyl it til half the water be consumed, then let it stand till it be almost cold, and strain it (being almost cold) through a woollen cloth, letting it run out at leisure without pressing : to every pint of this Decoction ad one pound of Sugar, and boyl it over the fire til it come to a Syrup, which you may know if you now and then cool a little of it in a spoon ; scum it all the while it boyls, and when it is sufficiently boyled, whilst it is hot, strain it again through a woollen cloth, but press it not. Thus have you the Syrup perfected.

Thirdly, Syrups made of juyces, are usually made of such herbs as are full of juyce, and indeed they are better made into a Syrup this way, than any other, the Operation is thus, Having beaten the Herb in a stone Morter with a wooden pestle, press out the juyce & clarifie it as you were taught before in the juyces, then let the juyce boyl away til a quarter of it (or near upon) be consumed ; to a pint of this ad a pound of Sugar, and boyl it to a Syrup, alwaies scuming it, and when it is boyled enough, strain it through a woollen cloth as we taught you before, and keep it for your use.

3. If you make Syrups of Roots that are any thing hard, as Parsley, Fennel and Grasse roots &c. When you have bruised them, lay them in steep sometimes in that water which you intend to boyl them in, hot, so will the Vertue the better come out.

4. Keep your Syrup either in Glasses or stone Pots, and stop them not with Cork nor Bladder, unless you would have the Glass break, and the Syrup lost ; and as many opinions as there are in this Nation, I suppose there are but few or none of this, only bind a Paper about the mouth,

5. All Syrups if well made will continue a year, with some advantage, yet of all, such as are made by Infusion keep the least while.

Chap. 3. Of Juleps.

1. **J**uleps were first invented as I suppose in *Arabia*, and my reason is, because the word *Julip* is an Arabick word.

2. It signifies onely a pleasant Potion, and vulgarly used (by such as were sick and wanted help, or such as were in health, and wanted no money) to quench thirst.

3. Now a daies 'tis commonly used,

1. To prepare the Body for Purgation.
2. To open Obstructions, and the Pores.
3. To digest tough Humors.
4. To qualifie hot Distempers, &c.

4. It is thus made (I mean simple Juleps, for I have nothing to say to Compounds here ; all Compounds have as many several Idea's as men have Crotchets in their Brain) I say simple Juleps are thus made. Take a pint of such distilled Water as conduceth to the Cure of your Distemper, which this Treatise will plentifully furnish you withal, to which add two ounces of Syrup conducing to the same effect (I shal give you Rules for it in the last Chapter) mix them together, and drink a draught of it at your pleasure. If you love tart things, ad ten drops of Oyl of Vitriol to your pint, and shake it together, and it will have a fine grateful tast.

5. All Juleps are made for present use, and therefore it is in vain to speak of their duration.

Chap. 4. Of Decoctions.

ALL the difference between Decoctions and Syrups made by Decoction, is this ; Syrups are made to keep, Decoctions only for present use ; for you can hardly keep a Decoction a week at any time, if the weather be hot, not half so long.

1. Decoctions are made of Leaves, Roots, Flowers, Seeds, Fruits, or Barks, conducing to the Cure of the Disease you make them for ; in the same manner are they made as we shewed you in Syrups.

3. Decoctions made with Wine last longer than such as are made with water, and if you take your Decoction to cense the passages of Urin, or open Obstructions, your best way is to make it with white Wine instead of water, because this is most penetrating.

4. Decoctions are of most use in such Diseases as lie in the passages of the Body, as the Stomach, Bowels, Kidnies, passages of Urin and Bladder, because Decoctions pass quicker to those places than any other form of Medicines.

5. If you will sweeten your Decoction with Sugar, or any Syrup fit for the occasion you take it for, which is better, you may, and no harm done.

6. If in a Decoction you boyl both Roots, Herbs, Flowers and Seeds together, let the Roots boyl a good while first, because they retain their vertue longest ; then the next in order by the same Rule, viz. 1. Barks. 2. The Herbs. 3. The Seeds. 4. The Flowers. 5. The Species, if you put any in, because their Vertues come soonest out.

7. Such things as by boyling cause sliminess to a Decoction, as Figs, Quince-seeds, Linseed, &c. your best way is, after you have bruised them, to tie them up in a Linnen rag, as you tie up a Calves Brains, and so boyl them.

8. Keep all Decoctions in a glass close stopped, and in the cooler place you keep them, the longer will they last ere they be sour.

Lastly, The usual Dose to be given at one time, is usually two, three,

four or five ounces, according to the age and strength of the Patient, the season of the year, the strength of the Medicine, and the quality of the Disease.

Chap. 5. Of Oyls.

1. **O**YL Olive, which is commonly known by the Name of Sallet Oyl, I suppose because it is usually eaten with Sallets by them that love it: if it be pressed out of ripe Olives, according to *Galen*, is temperate, and exceeds in no one quality.

2. Of Oyls, some are Simple, and some are Compound.

3. Simple Oyls are such as are made of Fruits or Seeds by expression, as Oyl of sweet and bitter Almonds, Linseed and Rape seed Oyl, &c. of which see my *Dispensatory*.

4. Compound Oyls are made of Oyl of Olives and other Simples, imagine Herbs, Flowers, Roots, &c.

5. The way of making them is this: Having bruised the Herbs or Flowers you would make your Oyl of, put them in an earthen pot, and to two or three handfuls of them pour a pint of Oyl, cover the pot with a Paper, and set it in the Sun, about a fortnight or less, according as the Sun is in hotness; then having warmed it very well by the fire, press out the herbs, &c. very hard in a Press, and add as many more Herbs to the same Oyl, bruised (the Herbs I mean, not the Oyl) in like manner, set them in the Sun as before, the oftner you repeat this, the stronger will your Oyl be: at last when you conceive it strong enough, boyl both Herbs and Oyl together till the Juice be consumed, which you may know by its leaving its bubbling, and the Herbs will be crisp: then strain it whilst it is hot, and keep it in a stone or glass Vessel for your use.

6. As for Chymical Oyls, I have nothing to say in this Treatise.

7. The General use of these Oyls is for pain in the Limbs, roughness of the Skin, the Itch, &c. as also for Oyntments and Plaisters.

8. If you have occasion to use it for Wounds or Ulcers, in two ounces of Oyl, dissolve half an ounce of Turpentine, the heat of the fire wil quickly do it, for Oyl it self is offensive to wounds, and the Turpentine qualifies it.

Chap. 6. Of Electuaries.

Physitians make more a quail than needs by half, about Electuaries. I shall prescribe but one general way of making them up: as for the Ingredients, you may vary them as you please, and according as you find occasion by the last Chapter.

1. That you may make Electuaries when you need them, it is requisite that you keep alwaies Herbs, Roots, Seeds, Flowers, &c. ready dried in your House, that so you may have them in readiness to beat them in powder when you need them.

2. Your better way is to keep them whole than beaten, for being beaten they are the more subject to loose their strength, because the Air soon penetrates them.

3. If they be not dry enough to beat into powder when you need them, dry them by a gentle fire till they are so.

4. Having

4. Having beaten them, sift them through a fine Tiffany Searce, that so there may be no great pieces found in your Electuary.

5. To one ounce of your powder, ad three ounces of clarified Honey: this quantity I hold to be sufficient. I confesse Authors differ about it. If you would make more or less Electuary, vary your proportions accordingly.

6. Mix them well together in a Mortar, and take this for a truth, You cannot mix them too much.

7. The way to clarify Honey, is to set it over the fire in a convenient Vessel till the scum arise, and when the scum is taken off, it is clarified.

8. The usual Dose of Cordial Electuaries, is from half a dram to two drams: of Purging Electuaries, from half an ounce to an ounce.

9. The manner of keeping them is in a Pot.

10. The time of taking them, is either in the morning fasting, and fasting an hour after them; or at night going to bed, three or four hours after Supper.

Chap. 7. Of Conserves.

1. **T**He way of making Conserves is twofold, one of Herbs and Flowers, and the other of Fruits.

2. Conserves of Herbs and Flowers are thus made: If you make your Conserves of Herbs, as of Scurvy-grass, Wormwood, Rue, or the like, take only the Leaves and tender tops (for you may beat your heart out before you can beat the stalks small) and having beaten them, weigh them, and to every pound of them ad three pound of Sugar, beat them very well together in a Mortar, you cannot beat them too much.

3. Conserves of Fruits, as of Barberries, Sloes, and the like, is thus made: First, scald the Fruit, then rub the Pulp through a thick hair sieve made for the purpose, called a Pulping Sieve; you may do it for a need with the back of a spoon, then take this Pulp thus drawn, and add to it its weight of Sugar and no more, put it in a Pewter Vessel, and over a Charcoal fire, stir it up and down till the Sugar be melted, and your Conserve is made.

4. Thus have you the way of making Conserves; the way of keeping of them, is in Earthen Pots.

5. The Dose is usually the quantity of a Nutmeg at a time morning and evening, or (unless they be purging) when you please.

6. Of Conserves, some keep many years, as Conserves of Roses: others but a year, as Conserves of Borage, Bugloss, Cowslips, and the like.

7. Have a care of the working of some Conserves presently after they are made, look to them once a day, and stir them about. Conserves of Borage, Bugloss and Wormwood, have gotten an excellent faculty at that sport.

8. You may know when your Conserves are almost spoiled by this. You shall find a hard crust at top with little holes in it, as though worms had been eating there.

Chap 8. Of Preserves.

OF Preserves are sundry sorts, and the Operations of all being something different, we will handle them all apart.

There are preserved with Sugar,

1. *Flowers.*
2. *Fruits.*
3. *Roots.*
4. *Barks.*

1. Flowers are but very seldom preserved, I never saw any that I remember, save only Cowslips flowers, and that was a great fashion in *Sussex* when I was a Boy. It is thus done : First, Take a flat glass, we call them Jar-glasses, strew in a laying of fine Sugar on that a laying of flowers, on that another laying of Sugar, on that another laying of Flowers, do so til your Glass be full ; then tie it over with a Paper, and in a little time you shall have very excellent and pleasant Preserves,

There is another way of preserving Flowers, namely, with Vinegar and Salt, as they pickle Capers and Broom buds, but because I have little skill in it my self, I cannot teach you.

2. Fruits, as Quinces, and the like, are preserved two waies.

First, Boyl them well in Water and then pulp them through a sieve as we shewed you before, then with the like quantity of Sugar boyl the Water they were boyled in, into a Syrup, viz a pound of Sugar to a pint of Liquor ; to every pound of this Syrup add four ounces of the Pulp, then boyl it with a very gentle fire to the right consistence, which you may easily know if you drop a drop of it upon a Trencher, if it be enough it will not stick to your fingers when it is cold.

Secondly, Another way to preserve Fruits is this : First, pare off the Rind, then cut them in halves and take out the Core ; then boyl them in Water till they are soft, if you know when Beef is boyled enough, you may easily know when they are ; then boyl the water with its like weight of Sugar into a Syrup, put the Syrup into a Pot, and put the boyled fruit as whole as you left it when you cut it into it, and let it so remain til you have occasion to use it

3. Roots are thus preserved : First, scrap them very clean, and cleanse them from the pith if they have any, for some Roots have not, as Eringo, and the like, boyl them in water till they be soft, as we shew you before in the fruits, then boyl the water you boyled the Roots in, into a Syrup as we shewed you before, then keep the root whole in the Syrup til you use them

4. As for Barks we have but few come to our hands to be done, and those of those few that I cannot remember, are Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, and the outer Bark of Walnuts which grows without the shell, for the shells themselves would make but scurvy Preserves. These be they I can remember, if there be any more, put them into the number.

The way of preserving these is not all one in Authors for some are bitter, some are not. Such as are bitter, say Authors, must be soaked in warm Water,

Water, oftentimes changed till their bitter tast be fled ; but I like not this way, and my reason is this, Because I doubt when their bitterness is gone, so is the Vertue also. I shall then prescribe one common way, namely, the same with the former, viz. First, boyl them whole till they be soft, then make a Syrup with Sugar and the Liquor you boyl them in, and keep the Barks in the Syrup.

5. They are kept in Glasses or glassed Pots.

6. The preserve Flowers will keep a year if you can forbear eating of them ; the Roots and Barks much longer.

7. This Art was plainly and clearly at first invented for delicacy, yet came afterwards to be of excellent use in Physick : For,

First, Hereby Medicines are made pleasant for sick and queazy stomachs, which else would loath them.

Secondly, Hereby they are preserved from decaying a long time.

Chap. 9. Of Lohochs.

1. **T**Hat which the Arabians call *Lohoch*, and the Greeks *Eclegma*, the Latins call *Linctus*, and in plain English signifies nothing else but a thing to be licked up.

2. Their first invention was, to prevent and remedy afflictions of the Breast and Lungs, to cleanse the Lungs of flegm, and make it fit to be cast out.

3. They are in Body thicker than a Syrup, and not so thick as an Electuary.

4. The manner of taking them, is often to take a little with a Liquoris stick, and let it go down at leasure.

5. They are easily thus made : Make a Decoction of any Pectoral Herbs, the Treatise will furnish you with enough, and when you have strained it, with twice its weight of Honey or Sugar, boyl it to a Lohoch. If you are molested with tough flegm, Honey is better than Sugar, and if you add a little Vinegar to it you will do well, if not, I hold Sugar to be better than Honey.

6. It is kept in Pots, and may be kept a year and longer.

7. It is excellent for roughness of the Windpipe, Inflammations of the Lungs, Ulcers in the Lungs, difficulty of Breath, Asthmaes, Coughs, and Distillation of Humors.

Chap. 10. Of Oyntments.

1. **V**ARIOUS are the waies of making Oyntments which Authors have left to posterity, which I shall omit, and quote one which is easiest to be made, and therefore most beneficial to people that are ignorant in Physick, for whose sakes I write this. It is thus done :

Bruise those Herbs, Flowers or Roots you would make an Oyntment of and to two spoonfulls of your bruised Herbs add a pound of Hogs-grease tried or cleansed from the skins, beat them very well together in a stone Mortar with a wooden pestle, then put it in a stone Pot (the Herbs and Grease

Grease I mean, not the Mortar) cover it with a paper, and set it either in the Sun, or some other warm place, three, four or five daies, that it may melt, then take it out and boyl it a little, then whilst it is hot, strain it out, pressing it out very hard in a press; to this grease ad as many more herbs bruised as before, let them stand in like manner as long, then boyl them as you did the former. If you think your Oyntment be not strong enough, you may do it the third and fourth time; yet this I tell you, The fuller of Juyce your Herbs are, the sooner will your Oyntment be strong. The last time you boyl it, boyl it so long till your Herbs be crisp, and the Juyce consumed, then strain it, pressing it hard in a press, and to every pound of Oyntment add two ounces of Turpentine, and as much Wax, because Grease is offensive to Wounds as well as Oyl.

2. Oyntments are vulgarly known to be kept in Pots, and will last above a year, or two.

Chap. 11. Of Plaisters.

1. **T**He Greeks made their Plaisters of divers Simples, and put Metals in most of them, if not in all; for having reduced their Metals into powder, they mixed them with that fatty substance whereof the rest of the Plaister consisted whilst it was yet hot, continually stirring it up and down least it should sink to the bottom; so they continually stirred it till it was stiff, then they made it up in Rols, which when they need for use they could melt by the fire again.

2. The Arabians made up theirs with Meals, Oyl and Fat, which needed not so long boyling.

3. The Greeks Emplaisters consisted of these Ingredients, Metals, Stones, divers sorts of Earth, Feces, Juyce, Liquoris, Seeds, Roots, Herbs, Excrements of Creatures, Wax, Rozin, Gums.

Chap. 12. Of Pultisses.

1. **P**ultisses are those kind of things which the Latins call *Cataplasmata*, and our learned Fellows, that if they can read English that's all, call them *Cataplasms*, because 'tis a crabbed word few understand; it is indeed a very fine kind of Medicine to ripen Sores.

2. They are made of Herbs and Roots fitted to the Disease and Member afflicted, being chopped smal, and boyled in Water almost to a Jelly, then by adding a little Barley-meal, or Meal of Lupines, and a little Oyl, or rough Sheep suet, which I hold to be better, spread upon a cloth and applied to the grieved place.

3. Their use is to ease pains, to break Sores, to cool Inflammations, to dissolve hardness, to ease the Spleen, to concoct Humors, to dissipate Swellings.

4. I beseech you take this Caution along with you, Use no Pultisses (if you can help it) that are of an heating Nature, before you have first cleansed the Body, because they are subject to draw the humors to them from every part of the Body.

Chap. 13. Of Troches.

1. **T**He Latins call them *Placentulae*, or little Cakes (and you might have seen what the Greeks call them to, had not the last Edition of my *London Dispensatory* been so hellishly printed ; that's all the Common-wealth get by one Stationers printing anothers Copies, viz. To plague the Country with false Prints, and disgrace the Author) the Greeks *τροχισκοι*, *κυκλισκοι*, and *αερισκοι* ; they are usually little, round, flat Cakes, or you may make them square if you will.

2. The first invention was, That Pouders being so kept, might resist the intromission of Air, and so endure pure the longer.

3. Besides, They are the easier carried in the pockets of such as travel. Many a man (for example) is forced to travel whose stomach is too cold, or at least not so hot as it should be, which is most proper, for the stomach is never cold till a man be dead ; in such a case 'tis better to carry Troches of Wormwood or of Galanga, in a paper in his pocket, and more convenient behalf than to lug a Galli-pot along with him.

4. They are thus made : At night when you go to bed, take two drams of fine Gum Tragacanth, put it into a Galli-pot, and put half a quarter of a pint of any distilled water fitting the purpose you would make your Troches for, to it, cover it, and the next morning you shal find it in such jelly as Physitians cal Mucilage ; with this you may (with a little pains taking) make any Powder into past, and that past into little Cakes called Troches.

5. Having made them, dry them wel in the shadow, and keep them in a pot for your use.

Chap. 14. Of Pills.

1. **T**Hey are called *Pilulae*, because they resemble little Balls ; the Greeks call them *Καταποια*.

2. It is the opinion of modern Physitians, That this way of making up Medicines, was invented only to deceive the palate, that so by swallowing them down whole, the bitterness of the Medicine might not be perceived, or at least it might not be unsufferable ; and indeed most of their Pills, though not all, are very bitter.

3. I am of a clean contrary Opinion to this : I rather think they were done up in this hard form, that so they might be the longer in digesting, and my opinion is grounded upon reason to, not upon Fancy nor Hear-say. The first invention of Pills was to purge the head. Now as I told you before, such infirmities as lay near the passages were best removed by decoctions, because they pass to the grieved part soonest. So here, if the infirmity lie in the head or any other remote part, the best way is to use Pills, because they are longer in digestion, and therefore the better able to call the offending humor to them.

4. If I should tell you here a long Tale of Medicines working by Sympathy and Antipathy, you would not understand a word of it, they that are set to make Physitians may find it in the Treatise. All modern Physitians know not what belong to a Sympathetical Cure, no more than a Cuckoo

knows

knows what belongs to Flats and Sharps in Musick, but follow the vulgar road, and call it a hidden Quality, because 'tis hidden from the Eyes of Dunces; and indeed none but Astrologers can give a reason for it, and Physick without Reason is like a Pudding without Fat.

5. The way to make Pills is very easie, for with the help of a pestle and Morter, and a little diligence, you may make any Pouder into Pills, either with Syrup, or the Jelly I told you of before.

Chap. ult. The way of mixing Medicines according to the cause of the Disease, and part of the Body afflicted.

THis being indeed the Key of the Work, I shall be somewhat the more diligent in. I shall deliver my self thus :

1. To the *Vulgar*.

2. To such as study *Astrology*, or such as study *Physick Astrologically*.

First, to the *Vulgar* : Kind Souls, I am sorry it hath been your hard mis-hap to have bin so long trained in such Egyptian darkness, even darkness which to your sorrows may be felt. The vulgar road of Physick is not my practice, and I am therefore the more unfit to give you advice, and I have now published a little * Book which will fully instruct you, not only in the knowledge of your own bodies, but *Physick*. also in fit Medicines to remedy each part of it when afflicted; mean season take these few Rules to stay your stomachs.

1. With the Disease, regard the cause and part of the body afflicted: for example, Suppose a woman be subject to miscarry through wind, thus do.

1. Look [*Abortion*] in the Table of Diseases, and you shall be directed by that how many Herbs prevent Miscarriage.
2. Look [*Wind*] in the same Table, and you shall see how many of those Herbs expel Wind.

These are the Herbs medicinal for your Grief.

2. In all Diseases strengthen the part of the Body afflicted.

3. In mixed Diseases there lies some difficulty, for sometimes two parts of the Body are afflicted with contrary humors the one to the other, sometimes one part is afflicted with two contrary humors, as sometimes the Liver is afflicted with Choler and Water, as when a man hath both a Drop-sie and the yellow Jaundice, and this is usually mortal.

In the former, suppose the Brain be too cold and moist, and the Liver too hot and dry, thus do :

1. Keep your Head outwardly warm.
2. Accustom your self to the smell of hot Herbs.
3. Take a Pill that heats the Head at night going to Bed.
4. In the morning take a Decoction that cools the Liver, for that quickly passeth the stomach, and is at the Liver immediately.

You must not think (Courteous people) that I can spend time to give you Examples of all Diseases; these are enough to let you see so much light as you without Art are able to receive. If I should set you to look upon the Sun I should dazle your Eyes, and make you blind.

Secondly,

Secondly, To such as study Astrology (who are the only men I know that are fit to study Physick, Physick without Astrology, being like a lamp without Oyl) You are the men I exceedingly respect, and such Documents as my Brain can give you at present (being absent from my study) I shall give you, and an Example to shew the proof of them.

1. Fortifie the body with herbs of the nature of the Lord of the Ascendent, 'tis no matter whether ~~be~~ be a fortune or an infortune in this case.

2. Let your Medicine be something Antipathetical to the Lord of the Sixth.

3. Let your Medicine be something of the nature of the sign Ascending.

4. If the Lord of the Tenth be strong, make use of his Medicines.

5. If this cannot wel be, make use of the Medicines of the light of time.

6. Be sure alwaies fortifie the grieved part of the Body by Sympathetical Remedies.

7. Regard the Heart, keep that upon the Wheels because the Sun is the fountain of life, and therefore those universal Remedies, *Aurum porabile*, and the Philosophers-stone, cure all diseases by only fortifying the heart.

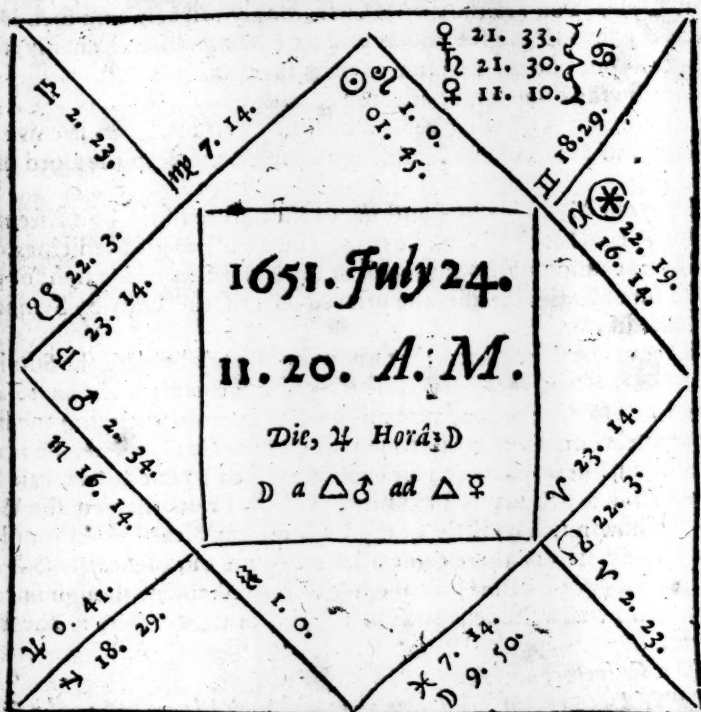
But that this may appear unto you as clear as the Sun when he is upon the Meridian, I here quote you an example which I performed when I was as far off from my Study as I am now, yet am I not ashamed the World should see how much or little of my Lesson I have learned without book.

On July 25. 1651. there came a Letter to me out of Bedfordshire from a Gentleman (at that time) altogether to me unknown, though since well known, who was a Student both in Physick and Astrology: The words are these.

Mr. Culpeper,

MY Love remembered unto you; although I know you not by face, yet because I do much respect that pretty little Lark you so lately let flie into the world, which you call Semeiotica Uranica, which I have lately taken into my Cage. I am therefore imboldened to write unto you in the behalf of a Neighbors Wife, who is taken with a violent Disease which began in the lower parts of her Body, but is now ascended upwards, and tormenteth her in her breast, throat, tongue and lips. This Disease took possession of her (as she relateth to me) about a fortnight before Michaelmas last, but the certain day and hour she is not able to nominate, she sent for me, and enquired whether she were not under an ill Tongue or not, or of what Nature the Disease was? I have sent you the inclosed Scheam, I could find but one Testimony of Possession or witchcraft, which was one sign possessing the cusps of the twelfth and first Houses, which to me holds forth no more than a strong suspicion of the Querent. However I am confident there is a natural disease which hurts much because the Lord of the sixth which usually gives signification of natural Diseases, is placed in the Ascendent; but at present I forbear to make any large discourse of my own opinions, being desirous that you would endeavor your skill in this Cure, for there is not a Doctor of them all far or near that have been so skilful to find out the Disease, much less to effect the Cure. Sir, I expect your Answer, mean time bid you farewell, and remain yours in Affection, &c.

The English Physitian Enlarged.
The inclosed Scheam.



My Answer to the Letter was to this Effect.

Sir,

I Received yours, July the 25. wherein I find your enclosed Scheam, and (I suppose) the Nature of the Disease, and have sent you such an Answer as I could being far from my Study, which I intreat you to take in good part being festinanti calamo conscripta. As for the ignorance of your Country Doctors, they wanting the true Judgment of Astrology, is to me no waies admirable. I perceive you to be a young man by the time of your Genesis, which you also sent me, beware whom you trust with that, he that knows your Nativity, knows when ill Directions operate; and if he be an enemy, knows when to do you a mischief. If Cecil had not had Essex his Nativity, he had never gotten his head off. But to instruct you being a young Student, I shall give you my Judgment Methodically.

Diatrica.] You say you can find no Arguments of Witchcraft, but only one Sign possessing the Cusps of both Twelfth and Ascendant; but if you had regarded the propinquity of Venus to Saturn, you would have made another of that, yet do not I think she is bewitched, because of other more prevalent

testimo-

testimonies: the Moon passing from the beams of Mars to the beams of Venus, may seem to give some suspicion of honesty, and the Disease to come that way, which is encreased by Mars his being in the Ascendent in Scorpio, and the Dragons tail upon the Cusp, yet I can hardly believe this, for Cauda in a humane sign usually gives slanders, and not tales of truth; 'tis a hundred to one if she suffers not in point of good name by the vulgar [this was too true] Besides, the nearness of Venus to Saturn may well shew trouble of mind, and it being in the Ninth House, pray enquire whether she have not been troubled about some Tenents in Religion [the trouble of mind was true, but it was about a stranger, which the Ninth House also signifies.]

Diagnostica.] Venus Lady of the Twelfth, and Ascendent, and Eighth, shews her alwaies to be her own foe in respect of Health; and truly I believe the Original of the Disease was a Surfer, either by eating moist Fruits, or else by catching wet in travelling. Venus with Saturn who is in square to the Ascendent, troubles her breasts with tough slegm and Melancholy. Besides, there being a most forcible reception between the Moon and Venus from fruitful signs, I question whether she be not with child or not, the Moon being in the Fifth House, Mars is Lord of the Disease, really in the Scorpion, and accidentally in the Ascendent, together with Aries on the Sixth, shew the Disease keeps his Court in the Womb, and accidentally afflicts the Head from thence, so that heat of the Womb must needs be cause of the present Distemper, and Mars in a moist Sign in the First near the Second may wel denote heat, and breaking out about her face and throat.

Prognostica.] Whether she wil be curable or not, or how, or when the disease wil end, is our next point? Truly I can see no danger of death, the Moon being strong in her waine, and applying by Trine with a strong reception to the Lady of the Ascendent; yet this is certain, Mars strong in a fixed sign will maintain the Disease stoutly, her hopes will be but smal when Venus comes to the body of Saturn, viz. August 2. for she wil be over passed with Melancholy: the time I suppose of her cure may be (if good courses be taken) when Mars leaves the sign he is in, & comes to the place where the body of Jupiter is, or at least then it may turn to another disease more propitious: the Sun strong in the tenth shews she may be cured by medicine; and he being exalted in the seventh, and Caput there, I do not know but you are as likely a man to do it as any.

Indicationes curativæ.] It is confessed here, that the Sun being exceeding strong in the tenth House, should naturally signifie the curative medicine, and as true that the evil of Mars, viz. heat of the womb, and a salt humor in the blood ought to be removed before you meddle with the tough slegm in the breast; but yet seeing the Disease seems rather to participate of offending heat than any other simple quality, you must have a care of hot Medicines lest you go about ignem oleo extinguere. The Medicines must first be cool. Secondly, strengthening the womb. Thirdly, repressing the vapors. Fourthly, of the Nature of Sol and Venus.

Therapeutice.] To this intent I first commended unto you stinking Arrack,

a pattern whereof I have sent you here inclosed ; you may find it upon Dung-hills, especially such as are made of Horse-dung. It is cold and moist, an herb of Venus in the Scorpion ; also Rota Solis and Herb of the Sun, and under the celestial Crab, may do very wel, and the better because Venus is in Cancer. It grows upon Bogs in untilld places, and is in flower about this tyme. It grows very low, with roundish green leaves ful of red hairs, and is fullest of dew when the Sun is hottest, whence it took its name. To these you may ad Tansie, which I take to be an Herb of Venus in Libra, and Lettice if you please, which is an Herb of the Moon, Mars having his fal in Cancer they are all harmles, you may use them according to your own discretion. Also Orpine, another Herb of the Moon is very good in this case.

Sir, I wish you well, and if you esteem of my Lark above his deserts, I pray trim his feathers from him (correct the Errors by the Errata) else will he make but unpleasant Musick. Thus remains yours, &c.

I the rather chose this figure to judg of, because none should have just occasion to say of us Astrologers that we do as Physitians vulgar practice is, when they judg of Piss ; pump what they can out of the Querent, and then judg by his words : of which I will rehearse you one merry story, and so I will conclude the Book.

10 JY 57

A Woman whose Husband had bruised himself, took his trater and away to the Doctor trots she, the Doctor takes the water and shakes it about, How long hath this party been ill (saith he) Sir saith the woman, He hath been ill these two daies. This is a mans water quoth the Doctor presently this he learned by the word HE ; then looking on the water he spied blood in it, the man hath had a bruise saith he, I indeed saith the woman, my Husband fell down a pair of stairs backwards, then the Doctor knew well enough that what came first to danger must needs be his back and shoulders said, The bruise lay there, the woman she admired at the Doctors skill, and told him that if he could tell her one thing more she would account him the ablest Physitian in Europe ; wel, what was that ? How many stairs her Husband fel down, this was a hard question indeed, able to puzzle a stronger Brain than Mr. Doctor had, so pumping goes he, and having taken the urinal and given it a shake or two, enquires where about she lived, and knowing well the place, and that the Houses thereabouts were but low built Houses, made answer (after another view of the urin for fashion sake) that probably he might fall down seven or eight stairs, Ah, quoth the woman, Now I see you know nothing, my Husband fell down thirty. Thirty ! quoth the Doctor, and snatching up the Urinal, is here all the water saith he ? No saith the woman, I spilt some of it in putting of it in, look you here quoth Mr. Doctor, there were all the other stairs spilt.

Yet mistake me not, I do not deny but such whose daily experience is to judg waters, and usually judg a hundred in a day, may know something by them. If any thing may be known by urin, I am sure it may by Art, put them both together, vis urina fortior. Thus I take my Leave of you ; be diligent and I am

Nich. Culpeper.

The Table of Diseases.

A

A Bortion, 36 328 352
 Adders, 70 362
 Afterbirth, 23 25 42 64 69
 82 98 104 130 144 166
 294 299 328 359 368.
 Aconitum, 300.
 Agues, 6 7 13 17 17 23 23
 31 33 45 46 60 67 73 84
 94 96 99 105 106 112 113
 121 130 131 134 136 142
 147 150 158 169 192 307
 307 323 325 333 341 345
 347 349 350 353 355 365
 367 368 369 378.
 Ague in the Breast, 11.
 Andicomes, 42 170.
 Apofthumes, 65 86 96 105
 111 128 139 174 262.
 Appetite procure, 10 23 31
 33 61 64 136 153 302
 310 317 343.
 Appetite loft, 112 117 141
 342.
 Arteries, 26 21 50 119.
 St. Anthonies fire, 4 29 67
 73 77 90 117 122 123 137
 151 306 307 316 325 349
 373.
 Almonds of the Ears, 36
 54 171.
 Ach, 300 312 350 368.
 Aduft Choler, 56 88.

Aduft Melancholy, 110.

Asthma, 142 373.

Apoplexy, 140 143 157 161
 102 368.

Arm-pits ill fcent, 314 354

B

Blindnefs, 146 324.

Blows, 152 154.

Belly-ach, 153 168 353 362

Bones out of Joynt, 301.

Blaftings by Lightning 307

Burning by gunpowder 307

Bloody Urin, 308.

Biting of Rats and Mice 376

Baldnefs, 29 93 151 191

369 379.

Barrennefs, 15 56 140 171.

Belly 22 26 53 114 136 143

147 150 151 165 170 194

300 302.

Belly openeth, 20 109 318

Belly binding, 318 318 322

Belching, 48

Breath difficult, 2 325

Biting of mad Dogs, 3 13 22

31 50 102 112 131 299

301.

— Venemous Beasts, 3 4

13 20 24 31 35 50 56

— Serpents, 6 9 19 20 22

301 314 329

Back, eafeth pains 4

Back strengthens 4

B b

B uifer

The Table of Diseases.

Bruises inward 6	Blood purgeth 43 368
Breast clenseth 6	Bloody-flux 6 22 23 37 41
Cut and cleanse tough Hu- mors of the breast 7	46 67 70 71 102 103 106
Breakings out in any part of the body 9	108 115 117 120 134 135
Bursten 22 330 345 358	137 138 139 145 165 167
Blains 105	187 308 313 323 329 332
Binding 10 11 32 34 76	348 357 371 379
103 131 166 173 191 302	Black and blew spots 2 35
349 357 369	52 57 63 169 192 331 376
Beauty 58 76 77 93 115	Bowels 57 75 80 141 316
331	Bees 132 151
Breath 160 160	Black jaundice 45 343 351
Breath short 12 22 25 27	Bladder 44 50 77 83 98
42 94	100 102 117 121 144 151
Breath stinking 29 20 342	365 367
344 354 379	Blisters 29 80 309 344
Bleeding 5 14 17 28 31 36	Blisters to draw 80
46 46 48 55 67 70 76 103	Breast 75 83 103 107 153
106 124 127 131 132 138	194 364
140 145 149 156 163 163	Back 69 77 170 317 367
167 172 172 191 297 309	368
325 328 330 332 340 349	Brain 19 21 53 68 78 92
360 363 365 372	96 113 132 136 140 143
Bleeding in the Mouth 5 14	292 292 300
17 32 301 308 357 371	Burning 4 11 17 23 28 29
Bleeding at the Nose 5 14	41 73 83 93 93 122 133
17 31 301 357 371	135 144 145 187 293 295
Bleeding by Leeches staies	298 301 328 351 363
26	Blemishes 103
Bleeding inward 27 28 36	Births 166
55	Bruises 2 3 17 30 40 47 57
Flood 129 308 323 323	63 67 83 86 98 112 134
369	140 148 152 169 171 187
Blood cooleth 23 71 307	193 331 333 340 358 360
7	Bots 112
Blood ill 39	Boyls 23 31 32 68 147 168
	327 143
	Bees stinging 335

Breast

The Table of Diseases.

Breasts 74 105 159 300
 Bones broken 42 44 47 74
 85 96 98 100 106 114 134
 163 331 338

C

Carbuncles 335 338 369
 Casting 5 317 340
 Conception helpeth 56 328
 Cholerick Pusses 73
 ——— Fluxes 307
 Corruption 75
 Cholerick humors 105 298
 350
 Counter-poyson 136 245
 360

Consumption of the Lungs
 153 327

Catarrhs 151 306 312 348
 Chest 170

Cachexia 7 10 75 84

Cancers 6 19 58 71 104

Cantharides 35 174

Cankers 9 29 36 42 48 50

 51 54 55 67 85 91 95 103

 107 108 118 138 139 165

 170 301 312 329 335 335

 341 350 350 356

Child-birth 31 100

Chops 303 327 370

Clenfing 29 82 87 109 189

 365

Clenfe the blood 70

Clenfe the body of sharp

 Humors that cause the

 Itch and Scabs 7

Chin-cough 152 358

Colick 6 12 20 22 34 53

57 61 89 93 96 98 99 107

118 121 124 128 133 136

140 68 170 189 390 302

303 309 319 334 336 351

369

Wind Colick 3

Cough 6 12 25 31 33 39

42 61 64 67 75 78 98 100

102 103 107 113 120 123

129 130 132 136 144 147

149 151 153 165 167 170

171 180 187 189 190 292

293 300 303 307 313 320

325 329 334 337 359 364

365 369

Cough in Children 314

Cattel poysoned 127

Choler in the Stomach 118

Choler 10 23 23 34 60 75

83 93 97 99 106 110 114

124 126 134 139 142 150

153 159 302 310 315 316

323 350 361 363 369

375

Choler black 22

Choler purged 3

Cold 31 53 47 155 164 171

300 337 370

Chilblains 29 102 125 127

Cods 26 125 137 151 128

359 371

Congealed blood 2 17 69

96 101 102

Cools 11 32 50 61 103 121

357

Cools the Liver 307

Convulsion 3 20 26 31 42

Bb 2

52

The Table of Diseases.

52 61 65 77 91 95 106	Defluxion of blood 373
111 112 113 113 119 122	Dandrif 29 87 151 160 338
136 140 152 164 167 194	Dead Child 3 42 43 98 104
336 345 356 373	113 155 294 299 368
Cramp 3 20 26 41 42 52 53	Deformity 99 101 298 348
61 65 77 95 100 106 111	Deafness 9 56 102 125 153
112 113 114 122 136 140	335 344 370
152 155 164 166 167 171	Diabetes, or them that
294 300 308 323 329 336	cannot keep their water
345 350 352 359 378	36 85 360 380
Consumption 39 41 42 50	Digests 13 22 29 65
50 84 113 130 136 140	Dissolve inward congealed
192 301 320 328	blood 22 66
Corns 132 172	Dysury 25 26 27 29 34 41
Clotted blood 63 86 323	41 43 44 45 49 50 62 75
Costiveness 66	75 79 82 84 88 89 93 96
Corrosion 105	99 102 104 110 113 114
Curdled Milk 26 187	115 118 121 130 131 134
Cut fingers 342	135 136 137 139 147 149
D	169 172 184 187 189 189
Droufiness 320	311 352 362 364
Diseases sudden 2	Dislocations 41 44
Dizziness of the Head 2	Dogs 112 131
Draw forth the dead Child	Dropfie 2 7 10 19 20 25 31
4	42 44 53 58 92 96 103
Drive away flies or wasps 7	104 106 111 112 121 122
Difficulty of making water	126 129 136 144 153 153
20	155 164 165 187 190 194
Cause Dilivery of Women	194 195 300 301 304 325
25	333 342 349 351 355 365
Difficulty of breathing 49	Dimness of sight 96 136 157
82 103 171 189	295 299 303 313 320 325
Defluxions of Rheum 306	325
312 316 317 319 320 327	Dulness of Spirit 113 329
329 348	335 372
Dumb Palsie, or loss of	Dulness 79
Speech 320	Drying 11 34 50 76 103 108
Distillations of the Lungs	121 168 173 305 357 369
	Dysin-

The Table of Diseases.

Dunkenness 135

Dreams 142 160 307

Disjunctures 168 172

E

Expel the dead birth 3 328

Expel the Plague 8

Expel Venom or Poyson 8

Expel the After-birth 9 12

24

Expel dead birth 3 14 328

Eyes pained 9

—— Red 9

—— Watering 9

Evil disposition of the Body 7 10

Ephialtes, or the Mare 47

77

Excoriations 98 131 150

162 276 391

Expel Wind 133 136 334

359 359

Evil Vapors 362

Ears 13 26 61 70 92 93 100

105 130 132 135 139 144

157 159 173 187 189 191

293 295 301 316 323 334

344 361 370

Ears impostumed or foul 6

Earwigs 124

Epidemical Diseases 12 31

40 48 89 64 147 174 175

176 369

Eyes 5 13 20 24 25 32 37

46 58 61 68 69 80 82 90

91 92 94 95 96 97 103 104

108 110 122 123 130 132

133 146 151 154 158 187

292 308 313 351 356 361

365 371 377 372

Eyes inflamed 14

F

Fractures 14

Flies, to keep them from

Sores of Cattle 18

Films in the Eyes 69 100

348 368

Flagging breasts 140

Fainting Spirits 310 317

Flegmatick Humors 339

349

Flux of blood 341 360 371

Falling off of hair 379

Face 372

Fainting 21 88 112 140 294

317 362

Falling sickness 3 13 42 67

77 100 103 108 111 113

118 119 126 129 135 136

140 151 155 161 168 187

187 189 292 294 296 300

301 304 306 320 329 366

Falls 2 4 40 47 63 67 83 86

138 152 187 331 360

Fat decreaseth 20

Felons 2 17 26 68 170

Fatness 70 100

Flegm 10 39 42 44 44 50 61

75 80 82 92 97 99 102

106 111 112 114 121 122

126 130 133 135 154 158

164 189 194 300 310 316

334 337 358 361 364 370

Fleas 11 18

Feavers 23 38 39 67 87 105

128 316 360 372

B b 3

Fistu-

The Table of Diseases.

Fistulaes 9 19 47 55 67 90

104 107 118 138 139 170

172 174 189 293 312 313

335 356 365 379

Flux 14 26 29 33 36 37 46

49 50 67 75 76 87 103

105 106 108 114 115 117

120 120 122 124 131 132

134 135 136 139 140 149

156 162 162 163 165 167

167 184 184 291 291 301

306 308 309 310 313 316

317 318 327 330

Flux of the belly 4 360

Forgerfulness 110

Fieckles 42 61 77 79 82 83

87 87 91 92 95 101 104

132 147 169 184 193 315

337 338 353 365 371 373

Frenzy 1 77 100 131 189

301 306 307 359 365

French Pox 14 56 96 119

125 140 133 318 330 340

345 347 351 378

Fundament 82 101 159 316

G

Gout in the Hands 8

———Knees 8

———Feet 8

Gauled Feet 28

Green-sicknefs 60

Green wounds 163 191 293

300 312 330 332 333 338

340 365

Gall 84 88 89 123

Gangrenes 42 47 74 85 139

172 351 369

Galls 52

Janats 97 146

Joint 3 6 13 17 22 24 26 31

41 51 60 61 67 74 82 90

92 93 94 95 105 107 114

116 123 124 125 126 127

136 137 143 155 163 168

169 170 172 173 292 293

294 296 300 301 304 307

343 325 359 361 361 363

368

Gums 36 54 120 194 316

353

Guts 301

Gravel 42 44 54 55 61 62

75 89 102 110 115 116

117 118 139 155 160 172

188 293 299 311 3 5 332

336 342 344 350 365

Gravel in the Kidnies 4 20

37

Griping 89 150

Groyn 168

H

Hip-Gout 8 20 67

Hearing decayed helpeth

9

Hair, to turn it yellow 23

High colour 35

Hectick Fever 41

Heat 84 108 122 132 139

139 305 316

Head fore 102 160

Headach 29 44 75 90 92 98

100 105 113 132 35 142

157 164 189 292 294 301

308 316 340 349 358 364

365 366 369

Head 19 36 38 57 68 77 114

The Table of Diseases.

140 153 153 159 292 295
 298 320 325
 Head purged 14
 Head grieved with cold 3
 Heart comforteth 21 22
 Heart, maketh it merry 17
 22
 Heart 48 112 113 143 154
 168 317 319 328 348 349
 355 362 367 368
 Hemorrhoids 60 65 74 82
 101 105 107 133 137 167
 167 171 299 344 351 361
 Hornets 377
 Hoarseness 61 67 102 103
 105 144 170 302 306 310
 329 367 371
 Humors 62 79 105 129 147
 153 158 159 190 301 315
 318 361 370 371 372 373
 Humors ill 43
 Hypochondria 84 88
 Hiccough 85 99 120 160
 Hairs on the Eye-lids 110
 Henbane 111 172
 Hemlock 111 172
 Heat of Urin 142 144 307
 Hair restoreth 144 169 193
 310 354
 Helps Digestion 317 317
 331 334
 Hips 359
 Hurts 360

I

Impostumes to break 7 217
 Infection, to preserve from
 it 12 317 338 369
 Inflammations in the Eyes

125 143 157 173 309 344
 345 348 349 353 358 366
 Inflammations in the breast
 and Lungs 119
 Inward pains 122
 Inward Ulcers 131 343
 Inflammations in wounds 308
 Joynts-aches 3 316 325 346
 360
 Inflammations cooleth 342
 Inflammation of the liver 359
 Jaundice yellow 2 47 8 14
 jaundice black 2 45 110
 127
 Jaundice 6 10 19 20 25 31
 36 52 53 84 88 106 110
 123 135 167 170 187 189
 294 295 300 316 323 324
 343 351 355 367
 Jaws 82 138
 Joynts 17 25 28 44 61 67
 74 95 105 107 112 116
 119 125 154 170 172 174
 196 300 300 320 331 353
 358
 Iliack passion 334
 Inflammations stayeth 11
 Inflammations 4 5 11 23 26
 36 39 40 43 52 54 62 67
 68 73 74 77 78 83 89 90
 92 92 103 104 105 117
 117 121 122 123 124 128
 129 130 132 137 139 140
 142 143 145 146 151 157
 159 159 163 167 168 173
 184 187 151 293 301 305
 306 307 307 308 316 314
 lb 4 340

The Table of Diseases.

340 343 347 349 356 362
 366 367 369 371 373 379
 Imposthumes 161 161 170
 193 312 327 329 332 337
 343 350 357
 Imposthumes hard dissolve
 23
 Itch 2 9 10 23 24 26 38 39
 65 67 82 87 95 110 112
 115 129 129 130 131 136
 141 153 172 164 302 338
 335 338 343 343 350 361
 Indigestion 31 57 112 141
 142 147 318
 K
 Kibes 9 102 125 137
 Knots in the Flesh 67 72
 350
 Kernels 83 119 152 350 358
 362
 Kings-Evil 17 24 41 54 60
 96 101 108 112 115 137
 146 152 160 166 175 312
 323 335 350 361 371
 Kidnies 44 77 117 137 151
 352 368
 L
 Liver annoyed by Heat or
 Cold 6
 Liver strengthen 6 152
 Lungs strengthen 8
 Lungs exulcerated 8
 Lasks 10 70 167 310 316
 317 323 332 357 369
 371
 Liver-grown 47 320
 Limbs 176
 Loss of Voice 140

Loulie Evil 169
 Loyns pained 170 359 368
 Leprosie 4 14 24 42 52 93
 101 102 104 126 136 153
 160 169 171 174 318 338
 351 371 371
 Lethargy 3 14 79 110 111
 140 168 171 186 189 292
 295 320 329 335 359
 Liver 23 33 48 53 65 75 83
 83 84 87 88 89 94 96 106
 110 112 117 119 120 130
 131 140 145 151 160 184
 187 189 301 310 317 320
 323 339 347 355 360 367
 Liver openeth 6
 Liver purgeth and clenseth
 6 10
 Lice 10 45 103 129 314 349
 350 351
 Lechery 123
 Loathing of meat 87 99 156
 323
 Loosness 85
 Loose teeth 95 308 316 353
 Longings 156
 Lungs 12 64 73 78 102 103
 133 147 149 170 171 192
 303 358 360 367 373
 Lust provokes 20 64 68 69
 119 159 160 169 185 189
 Lust stops 121 142 307 372
 M
 Milk amends 99 142 344
 368
 Members disjoynted 106
 134 303

Marks

The Table of Diseases.

Marks 146 154 294 297 321

331

Mandrakes 172

Matrix 36 316

Milk too much 349

Marks in the Skin 26

Mare 47 296

Madness 126

Mad dogs 3 13 22 31 92 110

111 133 159 172 176 371

Meazles 4 36 154 328 360

Megrim 25 105 350

Melancholy 8 17 22 39 48

88 96 99 113 126 148 158

159 164 294 296 303 318

346 351 354 368

Memory 19 56 96 130 143

157 320 329

Mother 4 15 20 25 31 35 42

49 58 85 87 94 98 136

155 158 164 170 172 184

189 293 299 325 334 334

336 345 346 350 368 369

Mineral Vapors 111

Mind 22

Milk in Nurses 39 99 150

305 314

Milk curdling 26

Milk in Cattel 72

Mouth 54 67 156

Morphew 4 42 83 85 87 87

91 92 95 102 122 130 143

146 152 169 172 193 315

325 338 353 365 371 373

Muscles cut 71 152

Miscarriage 156 156

Mushrooms 99 169 191 376

N

Nocturnal Pollutions 119

160

Nettles 132

Neck 356

Navel of Children 308 358

Nails in the Flesh draw

forth 6 161

Nipples 195

Nerves 25 37 365

Nightshade eaten 172

Noise in the Ears 9 29 102

125 129 153 154 341

Nits 151

Noise 133

Noli metangere 103

Noise and ringing in the

Ears 9 29

O

Obstructions of the Liver

2 3 7 19 21 22 29 31 104

108 110 129 131 145 152

153 148 293 299 299 314

326 333 341 346 349 351

355 368

Obstructions of the Gall,

148 333 349

Obstructions of the Reins

368

Open the body 324

Obstructions 2 3 25 29 31

42 44 58 60 66 72 75 80

84 88 96 99 134 167 323

326 332 365 373

Obstructions of the Spleen

2 3 19 22 29 110 129 131

152 153 188 293 299 314

341

Open

The Table of Diseases.

Open the Liver 13	Procure sleep 306 316 317
Open the Spleen 13	Pains in the Head 306 316
Open 99 166	327 329 359
P	Pains in the Eyes 316
Pain in the bowels 350 357	Pains in the stomach, belly,
Purge the body 357	spleen or sides 326
Preserve health 376	Pain 8 31 44 85 166 169
Pain in the stomach 8 24	312
344 346 357	Pain in the Reins 20 20
Pain in the Spleen 8 24	Pains eased that come of
Pain in the belly 8 359	cold or wind 12
Plague-sores 310 335 343	Pains in the sides 24 44 60
Poximal 4 36	66
Pricks 4	Palsie 31 65 67 77 92 100
Purge the Liver and Sto-	113 135 136 140 143 148
mach 324	161 300 300 329 329 330
Poyson expelleth 8	335 368 373
Pin and Web, Skins and	Piles 37 73 73 82 92 136
Films over the sight 9 91	137 156 293 301 302 361
123 243	367
Purge for the Spring 11	Pissing blood 6 31 46 62 64
Preservative against all dis-	77 131 141 359
eases caused by Saturn	Pin and Web 9 91 362 363
12	364
Purge Choler 19 158 303	Plague 8 22 32 36 40 49 56
316 318 322	81 81 144 299 324 325
Purge flegm 19 303 322 328	347 355 360
Putrification 75 141 3 7 357	Pestilence 37 39 48 58 64
Passion of the heart 94 319	67 81 84 86 90 91 54 110
Purgeth Urin 120	111 112 128 135 136 154
Pestilential Fevers 144 154	184 185 120 328 360 362
299 344 350	364 365 370 371
Pains in the sides 152 323	Plague resist 12
325 333 355 357	Plague expelleth 8
Palate of the Mouth 160	Pleurisie 12 63 195 119 147
Pains in the Neck 166 307	150 170 171 300 337 367
Pains in the Ears 302 304	Poyson 22 25 36 39 40 49
316 323 325 341 351	54 81 86 91 94 99 112

The Table of Diseases.

113 121 128 130 120 141
144 147 151 153 155 159
169 170 174 175 300 310
343 344 350 357 360 362
367 369

Poyson resisteth 12 25

Phelick 12 33 64 120 138
144 150 165 186 292 301
303 307 319 320

Purples 36 105 360

Pushe 32 65 105 304 307
318 345 348 349 351 376

Pimples 79 104 110 132
137 307 318 325 338 345
349 353 371

Polipus 82 91 172 303

Privities 73 119 144 146
301

Q

Quartan Agues 96 126 303
309

Quotidian Agues 75 96

Quintie 37 67 76 129 146
147 187 312 366 369 376

Quickens the Senses 326

R

Refreshing to Feet gauled
with Travelling 11

Radical Moisture 41

Red Eyes 65 307 316 317

Redness 137 356

Raise blisters 31

Retention of meat 320 380

Running Sores 335

Raw Humors 75 83 85

Rhewm 73 75 78 78 83 107
132 135 139 155 158 171

361 301 361 367

Reds 38 316 361

Red Faces 65 43 133 248

Reins 44 77 96 98 100 102

121 129 141 144 151 299

301 307 318 336 349 352

359 360 365 367

Rickets 91 356

Ringworms 39 42 56 58 85

123 130 145 173 302 302

325 335 338 343 370

Roughness of the Skin 151
169

Running of the Reins 14 36

143 145 307 316 317 323

326 330 332 380

Ruptures 22 31 33 34 36 41

52 67 71 75 76 80 82 83

90 63 98 112 115 131 132

138 140 152 167 187 313

326 331 333 346 353 358

359 360 371

S

Sight decayeth through age
97

Serpents drive away 96

Sadness 99 368

Sore breast 103 307

Stinking Waters 111 194

Strengthens Nature 113

Speech lost 143

Scabby Heads 151 171 361

Sweat provoketh 155

Stupidity of the Sense 157
320

Sore Travel 164

Sucking Children 187

Swollen Gums 308

Stiffness

The Table of Diseases.

Stifness of Sinews 308	Scars 52 79 146 321 362
Stop defluxions of the head and stomach 318	Sciatica 8 13 17 20 26 50 60 67 78 78 85 100 105 107 114 116 118 125 126 127 135 136 137 148 166 169 170 172 292 296 298 300 304 311 312 323 325 335 345 353 350 357 359 361 363
Spots, Scars and Marks in the Skin 339	Scurf 32 82 93 101 102 148 149 151 338 372
Stop defluxions of the eyes 349	Serpents biting 160 189
Sore Legs 353	Serpents stinging 6 24 97
Short winded 364	Seed encreaseth 66 95
Superfluous flesh 372	Scurvy 43 79 136 141 153 311 315 339
Strengthens Members out of joynt 6	Sides 75 106 112 130 329
Sore Mouth 8 110 115 151 160 167 172 194 301 308 308 309 312 317 329 339 341 343 348 358 366	Stifness 28
Sore Throat 8 110 115 151 167 172 193 308 312 317 329 340 341 343 358	Shingles 67 73 189 302
Sores in the privy parts 9 308 333 340 345	Shortness of breath 82 101 103 129 133 136 147 149 151 170 171 190 193 303 307 319 358 365
Spasmus 9	Smel lost helpeth 29
Sharpness of Urin 94	Smal pox 154 314 328 360
Skin 79 83 99 115 296 315 321 344 348 361 365 370 371	Sneezing 107 154 169 192
Scald Heads 38 144	Sore Mouth 34 37 39 47 72 145
Scaldings 23 93 137 135 144 151 187 193 301 351	Sores 3 22 37 38 49 50 50 52 55 90 102 106 112 138 144 149 159 195 300 302 307 315 323 325 328 330 331 340 345 350 360 363 365
Scabs 9 10 23 26 29 32 39 47 51 65 67 87 102 104 110 112 115 119 130 136 141 153 159 172 184 189 193 302 323 325 335 338 344 350 351 361 371	Sores old 6 324 333 338 345 350
Scabby, scald, or Leprous Heads 20 38 61 109 138	Sores running 29

Spit-

The Table of Diseases.

Spitting blood 21 31 37 64

64 73 87 95 134 135 184

190 301 316 323 328 341

351 359 371

Splinters 42 68 85 96 114

122 168 169 298 345 364

Splinters draws forth 6 17

Spleen 4 16 31 44 53 79 84

88 94 96 97 98 100 106

110 113 114 120 121 129

135 140 148 149 151 153

157 160 161 169 172 187

303 316 339 345 346 347

351 351 359 360 368 372

373 378

Spleen, mollifie the hard-
ness thereof 7

Stoppings of the Spleen 8 9

Spots 22 26 42 49 61 76 79

82 101 103 122 129 143

146 147 321 437 371

Stitches 20 21 31 42 45 53

56 94 112 135 174 189

327 329 364

Stomach 33 46 57 63 80 83

94 94 97 106 112 117 117

121 130 133 136 140 141

147 153 153 155 157 159

160 187 189 191 302 307

316 317 318 320 320 323

323 327 347 354 357 359

359 369 369

Stomach warms 64

Gripping pains in the Sto-
mach 8

Stomach to meat procure
23

Stomach cooleth 23

Stoppings 9 19 89

Surfets 13 51 145 306 376

Swellings 17 22 32 43 51 52

53 65 68 73 83 85 86 93

94 117 134 144 149 151

154 154 159 300 312 323

324 327 330 332 338 340

344 349 350 359 362 366

367 368 376

Swelling of the Cods 90

128 325

Strangury 9 12 20 44 72 96

102 114 116 131 136 144

158 160 188 299 304 315

326 344 345 346 346 352

364

Stone in the Kidnies 33 37

42 55 63 75 94 110 156

Stone 3 29 20 24 26 31 34

37 43 44 45 46 50 50 52

63 66 66 69 89 99 102

106 112 115 116 117 122

127 131 135 136 137 141

149 151 155 160 163 165

172 184 187 188 188 190

293 299 302 302 311 313

315 318 323 326 333 334

335 342 343 344 346 350

352 352 355

Sunburning 30 76 83 91 92

143 152 190 353 373

Swoonings 22 39 88 112

164 194 317 362

Sinews 3 17 20 31 31 37

50 53 65 90 100 106 119

119 124 144 154 164 166

168 185 195 338 368 368

371

The Table of Diseases.

T

Teeth cleanse 10
 Thrusts 4
 Tumors 17 307
 Tired Horse 18
 Teneismus 76
 Teeth hollow 100
 Testicles 170 173
 Tendon or Muscles 193
 Tough Flegm 335 336 346
 350
 Teeth black 366
 Teeth loose 19 115 348
 Tooth-ach 10 13 17 20 22
 31 36 45 58 67
 Teeth 192 193
 Tertian Agues 301 350
 Terms stops 13 29 36 37 48
 58 64 67 74 77 103 106
 108 115 117 120 127 131
 132 134 139 145 157 162
 164 165 167 173 184 293
 297 301 306 307 308 309
 313 316 328 332 341 341
 343 345 346 348 351 353
 357 360 361 369 376
 Terms provokes 3 7 14 15
 25 31 34 43 44 49 52 56
 61 64 66 68 76 79 82 86
 92 94 98 99 107 111 113
 114 119 127 130 135 136
 140 147 148 149 153 138
 164 166 171 172 187 294
 298 324 330 334 336 339
 352 357 359 359 364 368
 376
 etters 32 39 42 56 58 123
 130 131 132 145 159 168

302 302 318 325 335 335
 338 343 370
 Thorns 42 68 89 96 100 114
 122 131 151 168 169 298
 338 364
 Thi ft 105 132 142 302 342
 347 367
 Throat 14 24 39 54 70 81 86
 136 138 316 367
 Tooth-ach 3 102 107 125
 129 167 167 169 294 299
 301 306 308 314 320 323
 350 351 353 360 369 380
 Travel in Women 116
 Trembling 77 88 140
 Trembling of the Heart
 317

V

Urin sharp 62 367
 Urin provoke 37 89 19 20
 56 56 61 83 92 106 111
 112 129 136 141 153 155
 164 188 312 314 319 323
 324 328 330 332 334 336
 336 341 342 346 347 348
 353 355 359 361 372 373
 376
 Urin stops 12 326
 Vomiting provokes 10 19
 Vessel broken 71
 Venerious Dreams 121 142
 160 307
 Ulcers in the Privities 127
 144 184 307 312 332 348
 361
 Uvula 138 167 169 172
 Vital Spirits 143

Venom

The Table of Diseases.

Venom 144 336 357 360
Vital Spirits 154 362
Ulcers in the Eyes 324
Ulcers of the Nose 325
Vermine 324
Venereal Sores 335
Venemous beasts 34 13 20
 24 31 35 36 39 46 50 54
 55 56 61 86 91 96 97 99
 103 106 111 112 112 120
 121 129 130 130 134 136
 139 141 153 169 172 184
 187 189 194 299 300 346
 350 351 362 365 367 369
 370 371 377
Vertigo 2 3 25 29 42 55 77
 100 140 171
Veins broken 40 138 330
Vipers 32 71 360
Ulcers 4 5 9 13 14 17 29
 30 36 37 38 39 40 47 48
 50 52 55 58 61 62 64 65
 67 70 71 73 75 75 76 79
 83 85 86 89 90 91 92 94
 97 100 101 102 103 104
 105 107 107 108 112 113
 115 117 122 126 127 128
 130 131 133 135 139 146
 148 149 155 157 161 162
 162 165 170 172 193 299
 300 301 301 302 309 313
 314 315 319 326 328 330
 332 335 337 338 340 341
 343 348 350 350 358 363
 365 370 371 373 379
Ulcers in the Mouth 332
 333 339 344 353 361 368
in the Throat 334 333

— **Kidnies** 332
 — **Reins** 333
 — **Legs** 334
Ulcer putrified 17 19
Ulcers inveterate 6 14 17
Veney 143 184 314 325
Venery provoke 27
Vomiting 5 19 33 36 46 48
 52 52 85 89 140 159 160
 163 163 184 190 194 307
 309 310 317 331 343 359
 369 371
Vomiting blood 134 153
W
Worms in the Ears 356
Women to cleanse, newly brought in bed 2
Womens Courses stay 5
 see Terms
Whites stop 5 318 353 361
Wounds inward 6 8 333
Womens Courses provokes
 8 9 12 22 155
Wheals 9 26 29 51 65 105
 110 293 304 307 318 325
 344 345 348 349 376
Women in childbed 22 296
Womens Breasts 26 170
 187
Weakness by long sickness
 39
Wheeling 49 94 99 102 129
 147 151 170 171 303 318
 344 365
Womens speedy Delivery
 72 136 161 297 344 359
 373
Wolf-bait 111
Women

The Table of Diseases.

Womens Longing	116 156	52 58 60 75 76 87 89 95
366		97 105 106 111 112 113
Womens Breasts	119 125	117 124 126 129 130 131
131 310		135 136 141 159 172 175
Women with Child	140	176 319 325 326 329 335
Whites in Women	141	342 342 345 350 352 358
Wasps	151 335	360 365 369 370
Womens Diseases	158	Womb 15 26 42 98 100 107
Whitloes	170	139 153 166 170 186 190
Wind Colick	334 371	301 307 311 352 359 365
Watchings	84 121 125 132	366
142 191		Wounds 4 5 5 9 17 31 33
Water, for them that can-		34 36 37 40 45 47 48 62
not keep it	36 143	70 71 71 73 127 128 129
Warts	46 58 102 150 168	131 133 134 135 139 145
304 325 356 359 362 371		146 152 155 156 162 165
372		172 184 185 187 190 298
Weariness	28 33 53 112	299 301 302 315 326 331
130 172		337 338 341 344 350 353
Wens	22 101 166 356 362	354 360 362 363 364 365
Wind	13 25 45 56 61 86 87	369 370 379
94 99 99 100 102 123 147		Wounds inward 21 340
153 157 160 170 184 187		Wry Necks 90 96 169
190 320 336 342 344 350		Wrinkles 76 122
352 364 369	10	JY 57 Y
Wind break	9	Yellow Jaundice 39 44 55
Witchcraft	2 25 31 128 134	58 67 70 96 99 104 110
161		112 113 118 126 129 130
Whires	5 14 16 29 38 48 67	130 145 148 149 153 158
74 145 307 309 316 320		301 320 327 328 333 341
362 380		341 346 348 349 360 365
Whitloes	42	376
Worms	3 4 18 25 31 36 49	

S

F I N I S.

5
3
I
5
5
8
7
5
5
3
2
9
6
6
3
1
3